

# The Asiatic Society

1, Park Street, Calcutta-700 016

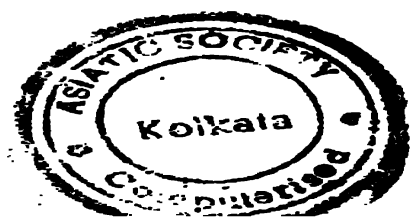
Book is to be returned on the Date Last Stamped

Date

Voucher No.

9 DEC 1936 ; 15785

07-05 - 05 33124







**HISTORICAL SKETCHES  
OF THE  
SOUTH INDIAN HISTORY**



# **HISTORICAL SKETCHES OF THE SOUTH INDIAN HISTORY**

*From the earliest times to  
the last Muhammadan Dynasty*

**Vol. I**

**MARK WILKS  
and  
MURRAY HAMMICK**



---

**COSMO PUBLICATIONS**  
**NEW DELHI** **INDIA**

954.8

W 741.6

V. 1

**THE ASIATIC SOCIETY**  
**CALCUTTA-700016**

**Acc No** ... 46243

**Date** ... 3. 3. 86

**FIRST EDITION** 1817

**SECOND EDITION** 1831

*Published by:*

Rani Kapoor (Mrs.)

Cosmo Publications

M-B, Ansari Road, Daryaganj

New-Delhi-110002

*Printed by :*

Mehra offset Press.

New Delhi-110002

SL no-017676

## A NOTE ON COLONEL MARK WILKS.

---

UNFORTUNATELY very few papers remain of Colonel Mark Wilks, and among them there is no reference to his literary work. The preface to the first volume of the original edition published in 1810, indicates the motives which led him to undertake his great book. The history of his service in India is sufficient to show how well it fitted him for the undertaking and the fact that his early education in England had been intended to enable him to become a minister in the Church, gave him the habits of study and the taste for classical culture which he used so successfully throughout his life.

The posts he held in Madras, brought him into contact with officers of the highest rank in the Civil Service and the Army, and took him through the whole of the campaign ending in the treaty made by Lord Cornwallis with Tipu before the walls of Seringapatam in 1792. His subsequent tenure of the office of Resident in Mysore from 1803 to 1808 made him intimate with all the affairs of that State, and a close friend of many of the Indians, both Muhammadan and Hindu, who had served both under Tipu and the Hindu Raja who was restored to the government of that State by Lord Wellesley.

Wilks reached Madras to take up his position as a cadet in the Madras Army in April 1783. He must then have been about twenty-three years of age; but the exact date of his birth is uncertain. Two papers exist of that period: one, a brief diary of his voyage, which was uneventful, beyond the fact that the ship which carried him was in danger more than once of being captured by the French; the other, a sermon

which he seems to have written in 1782 shortly before leaving for India, with no indication of its occasion. He was born and educated in the Isle of Man, where the family held property, and it is worth noting that that island gave Mysore, not only Colonel Mark Wilks, but later on in 1834, Sir Mark Cubbon, Wilks's own nephew, who, after serving Mysore for twenty-five years, died on his way home at Suez, at the close of a long and eminently distinguished career. He indeed had been Wilks's pupil, as he served under his uncle, as a young subaltern in the early years of the nineteenth century. Like his uncle, he too left no papers. In spite of the remonstrances of his friends, he destroyed them all before he left India.

Lord Macartney had recently arrived in Madras as Governor when Wilks arrived. He took office in June 1781, a date which marked the opening of a new and more creditable period in the administration of that Presidency. The previous six years had seen one Governor arrested by his Council and deposed, his successor suspended, his successor again retrospectively dismissed, followed by the suspension and dismissal of the Provisional Governor who came after him. It was a succession of corrupt or incompetent men, most of them involved in one way or another in the discreditable affairs relating to the financial embarrassments of the Nawab of the Carnatic, Muhammad Ali. However, a new period of greater honesty began with Lord Macartney.

Wilks was received in Madras by Major-General Sir John Burgoyne, who commanded the 23rd Light Dragoons. He was court-martialled afterwards for refusing to take orders from Colonel Ross Lang, who had been appointed to take command of the Madras Army after the arrest of General Stuart, who, when Wilks arrived, was commanding the army at Cuddalore. Wilks was anxious to be sent there; but, on the ground that he was not seasoned to the climate, this

was not allowed. He had brought out letters of recommendation from Lady Rumbold, but did not use them as he wrote shortly after his arrival that "Rumbold has irrecoverably ruined the country, the history of his villiany is too long and complicated for a letter."

He soon found employment and served as Secretary to the Military Board in Madras and Fort Adjutant, and in 1789 was Aide-de-camp to the Provisional Governor, John Holland. Then, in the next year, he obtained his chance of active service and was appointed Brigade Major and Aide-de-camp to Colonel Stuart, who was serving under General Sir William Meadows in Dindigul. He remained with Colonel Stuart throughout the war with Tipu, being with him at the battles before Seringapatam, and was thus able to describe that campaign with the authority of one who was with the army.

After the peace of 1792, Wilks served as Assistant Adjutant-General in 1793, then as Military Secretary to General Stuart in 1794, when, for reasons of health, he was compelled to take leave to Europe where he remained until 1799. On his return to Madras, he became Military Secretary and Private Secretary to Lord Clive, the Governor of Madras. In 1803, he joined as Resident of Mysore, officiating for Sir John Malcolm, who was called away to serve under General Wellesley (Duke of Wellington). He remained carrying on the duties of the Resident until 1808, when he left India for good.

He wrote much of the first volume of his *Historical Sketches* on the voyage home, publishing this volume in 1810, with an affectionate dedication to his old friend, Colonel Barry Close.

In 1812, Colonel Wilks was appointed to be Governor of the island of St. Helena, where he joined in June 1813, taking with him his wife and only daughter. He had married twice; first, in 1793, in Madras, he married Harriet Maclean, and in



February 1813, before leaving for St. Helena he married Miss D. Taubman of Bath.

Wilks worked for two years and a half as Governor of St. Helena doing much for the good of the island. He introduced better methods of cultivation, revised the rules regulating the holding of land, improved the schools, instituted Sunday schools in which he took much interest, and became personally very popular.

However, in 1815, the Government decided to send Napoleon Bonaparte as a State prisoner to the island, and at the close of the year, sent out Sir Hudson Lowe to relieve Wilks of his charge.

A lady (Mrs. Younghusband) who in 1834 wrote in *Blackwood* an account of an interview at which she was present with Colonel Wilks and his daughter when they visited Napoleon, described Wilks then as "a tall, handsome, venerable looking man, with white curling locks, and a courtierlike manner." "Napoleon," she said, "besides admiring his literary performances respected his character as a man, and as a Governor, and never had the island of St. Helena, since its first possession by the English, been under the government of a man so enlightened, so judicious, so mild and affable, or so much beloved. His kindness, firmness, and philanthropy caused his departure to be regretted by all ranks on that island, where he had made so many wise and lasting improvements."

Wilks giving up his charge of St. Helena returned to London in 1816 and was finally placed on the retired list in 1818, writing the second and third volumes of his book which he published in 1817.

The last fourteen years of his life were mostly spent in London. He was for some years Vice-President of the Asiatic Society, until bad health obliged him to resign that office. In their Proceedings dated Saturday, the 7th of June 1832, the Society wrote of him: "Colonel Mark Wilks was for

some years a Vice-President of the Society, until increasing indisposition obliged him to resign that office. His works, which are in the hands of every one who takes an interest in whatever is connected with the British Empire, must prove an enduring monument of his fame. One of his last efforts in the cause of oriental literature was a masterly analysis and statement of the contents of the philosophical work of Nasir-ud-din of Tus, entitled *Akhlak-i-nasiri*, a metaphysical treatise of great difficulty, and borrowed from the system of Aristotle. This essay was printed in the Transactions of the Society. Of his *History of Mysore* it may be safely asserted that it, in conjunction with many other important works, will prove to the world that the East India Company has long possessed, among its most active and laborious servants, men whose genius, talents and acquirements would confer distinction on any country, however enlightened. The *History of Mysore* displays a degree of research, acumen, vigour, and elegance, that must render it a work of standard importance in English literature. Colonel Wilks was a native of the Isle of Man: he received a highly classical education with a view, we believe, of entering the Church, from which cause he did not proceed to India till upwards of twenty years of age. After filling many distinguished situations as an officer of the East India Company, in the south of India, he was appointed Governor of St. Helena, and held his office until the imprisonment of the late Emperor, Napoleon, on that Island."

In 1826, Colonel Wilks was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society, as "well versed in various branches of natural knowledge and author of *Historical Sketches of the South of India*."

He died in 1831, September 19th, while on a visit to his son-in-law, General Sir John Buchan, K.C.B., leaving one daughter. His only son died when young. His daughter, Lady Buchan, lived to a

great age; she was a beautiful girl and from a portrait taken when an old lady, she must have been very handsome in her old age. Napoleon in St. Helena saw her as a girl and expressed great admiration for her. The family is now represented by Sir Mark Collet, Bart, of St. Clere, Igtham, Kent, to whom I am indebted for permission to examine and use the few papers of Colonel Mark Wilks which remain in his possession.

Wilks is remembered in India for two literary works, the one now re-edited, and another called, *A report on the interior administration, resources and expenditure of the Government of Mysoor, under the system prescribed by the orders of the Governor-General in Council, dated 4th September 1799*, by Major M. Wilks, Acting Resident at Mysoor. Printed. Fort William, 4th May 1805. Of the latter work, Sir John Malcolm in his *Political History of India* remarks: "The early and successful accomplishment of all the objects, which the establishment of this Government (Mysore) was meant to effect is, [as Major Wilkes (sic) observes, in his clear and able report on the affairs of Mysore] next to those measures of a general nature, which directed the great arrangements of that period, to be attributed to the energy, the talents, and cordial co-operation of the uncommon men who were selected for the execution of the civil and military duties; and, to the fortunate choice of a Dewan, who, to a mind of singular vigour, added an extensive acquaintance with the resources of the country." The Dewan was Purnaiya, who served under Haider Ali, Tipu Sultan, and then under the Raja until 1812, when old and infirm, he closed a life of extraordinary activity and vicissitude. Of the "uncommon men" Malcolm says in a foot note: "The name of the able writer of this Report must ever occupy a distinguished place among those, who have contributed, by their integrity and talents, to the happy operation of this great event." Among

others whom Malcolru had in mind were Colonel Barry Close and Colonel Arthur Wellesley, the future Duke of Wellington.

Of the historical work, its title should be borne in mind. Wilks carefully avoided giving it the title of a History. He called it *Historical Sketches of the South of India, in an attempt to trace the History of Mysoor; from the origin of the Hindoo Government of the State, to the extinction of the Mohammedan Dynasty in 1799*. It was printed for and published by Longman, Hurst, Rees and Orme of Paternoster Row, London, and appeared in 1810 and 1817. Of it, Sir James Mackintosh spoke as being "the first example of a book on Indian History founded on a critical examination of testimony and probability." "Its appearance is an era in this branch of literature."

Wilks's own personal experience of the people of Southern India and Mysore, and his intimate connection with the two campaigns with which he deals at length, the Third Mysore War under Lord Cornwallis, in which he took a personal share as Aid-de-camp to the General commanding one of the divisions, and the Fourth Mysore War under Lord Wellesley, when, as Secretary to Lord Clive, he was in close touch with all the authorities concerned, makes his work one of permanent value. His long residence in the south of India, his industrious and impartial mind, his friendship with so many Indians who took part in the administration of Mysore, under both Haider and Tipu, as well as with those who worked with him under the Raja, gave him special qualifications for the task he undertook. His great interest in the well-being of the agricultural classes and his close study of the tenures by which they held their land, render his chapter "on landed property," as Sir James Mackintosh remarks, "important and masterly." He loved Mysore and its people, and identified himself with all the best interests of the State. Conservative

in his views, he desired, in opposition to much of the opinion of his time, to preserve the ancient dynasty and government. He did not live to see the success of the great experiment of Lord Wellesley. Indeed, at the time of his death, all appearances were against it. The Raja had failed to fulfil the promises made and misgovernment ruled. Time, however, has shown that Lord Wellesley was wise, and Mysore now takes rank as one of the best administered States of India. In area almost the size of Scotland, it is a country of remarkable and diversified beauty, with long stretches of almost level high table land, reaching up into ranges of great height and magnificent forest:—

The mountains wooded to the peak, the lawns  
And winding glades high up like ways to Heaven,  
The slender coco's drooping crown of plumes,  
The lightning flash of insect and of bird  
The lustre of the long convolvuluses  
That coiled around the stately stems, and ran  
Ev'n to the limit of the land, the glows  
And glories of the broad belt of the world,  
All these he saw.

Wilks saw, besides, a people suffering under long years of oppression and felt that, to secure their interest, a restoration of the old Hindu Raj was the right course. "The settlement of Mysore," he said, "was distinguished from all preceding measures of British policy, was quoted with applause in the remotest parts of India, and was acknowledged with unlimited gratitude by the people to be governed."

The re-publication of his book, through the kindness of the Government of Mysore, it may be hoped, will revive the memory of one of its greatest friends and benefactors.

GUILDFORD.

M. HAMMICK.

## NOTE

---

**M**Y thanks are due to the India Office for kindly allowing the portrait of Colonel Mark Wilks to be reproduced, for insertion in the book, and to Sir William Foster, C.I.E., for his kind advice and assistance. Chapter V "On the Landed Property of India" deals with a question which was of absorbing interest, and is a brilliant exposition on the subject. I have not added any notes to the chapter. To have dealt with it satisfactorily would have involved a note of great length, and as, since Wilks wrote, the rights and responsibilities of both tenants and proprietors of lands in India have been defined in innumerable Acts dealing with the holding of land in all Provinces and most States, it seemed unnecessary to add to Wilks's essay.

1930.

M. HAMMICK.

---

*N.B.*—The notes in this book numbered 1, 2, etc., are the Editor's notes; also those in brackets [ ]. The Author's notes are those marked by asterisk \*, etc. In reprinting the book, the spelling adopted by Wilks in the Edition of 1810 has been adhered to.



## ADVERTISEMENT.

---

*IT is difficult to devise any plan for the orthography of Asiatic names that shall be entirely free from objection. The scheme of Sir William Jones would be unexceptionable, were it generally known to the English reader, but without this previous knowledge its adoption might tend to mislead. The letter ù in Hindù, for example, would be the correct orthography for Italy; but to convey the proper sound to the mere English reader we must write Hindoo. There is a variety of sounds which different persons, and even the same person at different times, will express by different English letters, and for practical purposes it is unnecessary to be fastidious in our choice. Whether we write Ali, Alee, or Aly, seems to be quite indifferent; the second syllable will probably be pronounced in the same manner. Where it is to be decided whether errors familiarised to the English ear should be rejected or retained, the rule which I have proposed to myself is to retain the error where it has been uniform, and to reject it where the spelling has been various. An example of each will explain this design. 1st. To substitute for the well known name Seringapatam the true orthography of Sree-rung-puttun, would not only have the appearance of affectation, but would produce real confusion. There are however some few excep-*



tions to the general rule of retaining the error where it has been uniform. Adoni, for example, instead of Adwanee, is so violent a change and so absolutely unintelligible to any native of India, that after having noticed the identity of the name where it first occurs, I have generally continued the latter spelling. 2d. In the various readings of the same capital Visapoor, Visiapore, Viziapoor, Bejapoor, Beejapoor, Beejapore, there is already abundant confusion, and this is not increased by restoring the true orthography Vijeyapoor. The same observation applies to Vijeyanuggur, and many other words. Two places named Balapoor, Balipoorum, Balabarum, Balipoor, have been written (as one or the other of the four vernacular languages in common use have been employed) with the prefixes of Burra and Chota, Pedda and Chenna, Dud and Chick, Perri and Chinni. It is more convenient to the English reader that they should be distinguished by the English translation of these terms, Great and Little Balipoor. The names or rather titles of Moham-medan chiefs are generally composed of significant words, and where they can be rectified without causing one name to be mistaken for another I should unnecessarily incur the charge of ignorance of the language in which they are written, by continuing the wrong orthography. In the name Murzafa Jung, for example, the former is not an Arabic word at all, and I have restored the proper reading, Muzuffer Jung (victorious in war). There are other cases of names in their ordinary use not intended to be significant, where there is no danger of misleading the reader by

*endeavouring to convey the original sound. The second syllable of the word Mysore, as it is usually written, was never so pronounced by any native of India, Mohammedan, or Hindoo, and there is no danger that Mysoor should be mistaken for another place. Similar errors, however, in the names Bangalore and Tanjore escaped my observation in the correction of the first sheets. and have, to prevent confusion, been continued throughout. Innes Khan is not a Mohammedan name, and the person intended was called Yoonas (Jonas) Khan. It would be tedious and unimportant to state the grounds of preference in each particular case, but the examples which have been given will explain the general intention.*



## PREFACE.

---

**T**HE first materials of the following work were collected for purposes connected with my public duties, without the most remote view to publication. Personal curiosity, and the increasing interest of the subject, induced me to pursue it, without any definite object, beyond that of rescuing from oblivion, before it should be lost for ever, the information possessed by living characters; and the farther examination of written authorities followed as a necessary and almost imperceptible consequence of what had already been done.

The public is little interested to know the gradation of circumstances by which I have been induced to prepare for publication the substance of a mass of materials collected with so little of fixed design, and still less of literary skill: but I may be permitted to observe, that in their existing state they could have been of little use if placed in abler hands, and that the task of translating, preparing, and arranging them for that purpose, would have been infinitely more laborious than that which I have undertaken.

Extensive opportunities of observing the characters and manners of the people whose transactions I describe, have afforded advantages which may compensate for some defects; but I am too well aware, that a person who has passed all but the earliest period of his life far removed from the ordinary opportunities of literary attainment must appear before the public with very humble pretensions. In presenting to my country a narrative of facts, I hope that I apprehend aright the moral obligations which

I incur: and the errors of defective judgment, inadvertance, or unskilful narrative, are at the bar of public opinion.

The reference to authorities, so rigidly exacted in the western world, would be useless to the public in an undertaking where few of these authorities are before it; and the absence of all fixed design in writing many of the notes from which the work has been composed would render it a task of infinite labour, if it were of sufficient importance, to retrace the manuscript authorities for every fact: but as many of these manuscripts, and particularly those of the Mackenzie collection<sup>1</sup> may hereafter be deposited in some public institution, I have, in some cases, where the fact is either remarkable in itself, or liable to be controverted, endeavoured to state the authority where either memory or written reference has enabled me to trace it. For the rest, it may be satisfactory to the public to be furnished with a cursory account of the principal materials which have been employed.

1st. An historical memoir, prepared at my request, under the direction of Poornia, the present

---

<sup>1</sup> *The Mackenzie Collection.*—Colonel Colin Mackenzie went to India in 1782, as a Cadet of Engineers, on the Madras Establishment. From 1783 to 1796 he was employed on military duties. /From 1796 to 1806, he was employed in surveying the country south of the river Kistna, and investigating the geography of the Deccan. In 1817, he was appointed Surveyor-General of India and resided in Calcutta. He died in 1821. During his whole service in India, he devoted himself to the collection and study of inscriptions, manuscripts and coins bearing on the history of Southern India. Colonel Mark Wilks was in close touch with him, and Col. Mackenzie placed at his disposal valuable papers and a mass of information in connection with his work. /The "Mackenzie Collection" was purchased by the Government of India after his death for a lakh of rupees (£10,000). A full account of the collection will be found in the Descriptive Catalogue, compiled by the famous Sanskrit Scholar, H. H. Wilson, in 1822 and following, published by the Government at Calcutta in 1828 (2 Vols. 8vo.), reprinted in one volume by Higginbotham and Co., Madras, 1882.

able and distinguished minister of Mysoor, and his intelligent assistant Butcherow. The best informed natives of the country who were known to possess family manuscripts or historical pieces were assembled for this purpose; and the memoir is a compilation framed from a comparison of these authorities.

2. A Persian manuscript, entitled *An Historical Account of the ancient Rajas of Mysoor*, was found in 1799 in the palace at Seringapatam; it purports to have been "Translated in 1798, at the command of the Sultaun, by Assud Anwar, and Gholaum Hussein, with the assistance of Pootia Pundit, from two books in the Canara language:" this Persian manuscript was conveyed with other works to Calcutta, and I had not the opportunity of perusing it until the year 1807, when my friend, Brigadier General Malcolm obtained a copy from Bengal. A book in the Canara language, of which the contents were then unknown, was given in 1799 by Colonel W. Kirkpatrick, one of the commissioners for the affairs of Mysoor, to Major, now Lieutenant Colonel Colin Mackenzie, and has since been translated under his direction with scrupulous care. It is the Canara manuscript from which the Persian translation was made, and is entitled *The succession of the Kings of Mysoor, from ancient Times, as it is in the Canara Cuddutums, now written into a Book by command by Nuggur Pootia Pundit*. It is divided into two parts, as noticed in the Persian translation: the first contains the historical narrative; and the second, the series of territorial acquisitions. In the first the dates are recorded in the year of the cycle only; and in the second they are reckoned by the number of years which had elapsed from the compilation of the work, or, in the language of the original, *so many years ago*. The apparent embarrassment of fixing the chronology was easily surmounted by Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie. By ascertaining a single date, all the rest were at once arranged, and

the manuscript was proved beyond all controversy to have been written in the year 1712-13.

The circumstances which regard the discovery of this manuscript are well known. On the death of Cham Raj Wadeyar, the father of the present Raja, in 1796, the family was transferred from the palace to the miserable hovel where they were found on the capture of Seringapatam in 1799. Among the plunder of every thing useful or apparently valuable, which was on that occasion carried off to the stores of the Sultaun, were accidentally thrown two *Cudduttums*,\* which attracted his attention nearly two years afterwards, when he ordered them to be examined and translated: and two old Cudduttums, which Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie received along with the book in 1799, prove, on examination to be the actual originals from which it was copied, and are probably the *two books* mentioned in the Persian translation. A short time before the real compilation of this document, the Raja Chick Deo Raj, who died in 1704, had directed an extensive collection to be made of historical materials, including all inscriptions

---

\* *Cudduttum*, *curruttum*, or *currut*, a long slip of cotton cloth, from eight inches to a foot wide, and from twelve to eighteen feet long, skilfully covered on each side with a compost of paste and powdered charcoal. When perfectly dry, it is neatly folded up, without cutting, in leaves of equal dimensions; to the two end folds are fixed ornamented plates of wood, painted and varnished, resembling the sides of a book, and the whole is put into a case of silk or cotton, or tied with a tape or ribbon; those in use with the lower classes are destitute of these ornaments, and are tied up by a common string: the book, of course, opens at either side, and if unfolded and drawn out, is still a long slip of the original length of the cloth. The writing is similar to that on a slate, and may be in like manner rubbed out and renewed. It is performed by a pencil of the *balapum*, or lapis ollaris; and this mode of writing was not only in ancient use for records and public documents, but is still universally employed in Mysoor by merchants and shopkeepers. I have even seen a bond, regularly witnessed, entered on the *cudduttum* of a merchant, produced and received in evidence.

then extant within his dominions, which were added to a library already reported to be voluminous: the above-mentioned work is probably one of the memoirs prepared in conformity to his directions, but it appears to have been presented to his successor, and is a brief but correct record of event up to the year 1712. It is, however, to be regretted that the author furnishes no incidents beyond a mere chronicle of events after the occupation of Seringapatam by Raja Wadeyar in 1610 probably restrained by prudential motives in respects to living characters. The Sultaun, in removing the Raja's family from the palace, had intended to destroy the building altogether and gave orders for that purpose, which were afterwards changed. It was reported to him that several large apartments were full of books, chiefly of palm leaf and Cudduttums, and he was asked how they were to be disposed of. "Transfer them," said he, "to the royal stables, as fuel to boil the cooltee (grain on which horses are fed):" and this was accordingly done. A small miscellaneous collection was preserved from

---

This is the word *kirret*, translated (of course conjecturally) *palm-leaves* in Mr. Crisp's translation of Tippoo's regulations. The Sultaun prohibited its use in recording the public accounts: but although liable to be expunged, and affording facility to fraudulent entries, it is a much more durable material and record than the best writing on the best paper, or any other substance used in India, copper and stone alone excepted. It is probable that this is the linen or cotton cloth described by Arrian from Nearchus, on which the Indians wrote.—Vincent's Nearchus; p. 15. Art. 717.

[*Balapum*, steatite, pot stone; a soft stone of greyish blue colour. With pencils of this, school boys write upon books formed of cloth blackened and stiffened with gum (*Cadata*). *Cadata*, a Canarese word meaning a cloth covered with a composition of charcoal and gum. "Nearchos is the original authority for the use of closely woven (cotton) cloth (*Strabo*, XV, 67). A century ago merchants and shop-keepers in Mysore universally employed long strips of cotton cloth, . . . as writing material." (V. A. Smith: *Early History of India*. Second Edition, 1908, p. 133. note). The practice is still in constant use in villages in the south of India.



this destruction by the pious artifice of a bramin, who begged the apartment might be respected, as containing the *penates* of the family. This room was opened in the confusion of the 4th of May 1799, and a large portion of the contents fell into the hands of a British officer.

I have reason to believe, that through various channels I have had access to copies of most of the historical tracts which this collection contained,\* and among these was the record of a curious inquiry into the state of the family about the year 1716, for the purpose of ascertaining which of the branches had preserved the true blood of the house unpolluted by unworthy connections; when, out of thirty-one branches, thirteen were pronounced to be legitimate, and eighteen were excluded from the privilege of giving wives or successors to the reigning Raja.

3. Two manuscripts, corresponding to each other in all material circumstances, preserved in different branches of the family of the ancient Dulwoys of Mysoor†.

4. A great variety of smaller manuscripts and memoirs in different languages, and of various degrees of merit, relative to detached facts: such, for example,

\* If the collection of *Shassanums*, or inscriptions, has been preserved, it may be considered as an historical manuscript of great value. A few days before my embarkation from Madras its probable existence was ascertained, and I trust that it has been added to the Mackenzie collection.

[A note on the *Maisur Arasu Párvabhyudaya* will be found on p. 329, *Catalogue of the Mackenzie Collection* by Wilson. Second Edition. 1882, Madras. This is the work referred to above, with other historical manuscripts referred to on pp. 330-332 of the same catalogue.]

† *Dulwoy*, *general*; from Dul, an army (Canara). The word is translated sometimes minister, but more frequently regent, in the records of Madras, and in Mr. Orme's history. Nunjaraj, the person who commanded the Mysoor troops at Trichinopoly from 1752 to 1755, held also the appointment of minister of finance; or rather, he and his brother had usurped the whole power of the state in all its departments.

as a memoir of the ancestry of the late Mohammedan dynasty, prepared at my request by the officiating priests at the mausoleum of the grandfather of the late Tippoo Sultaun at Colar; characters of Hyder Ally and Tippoo Sultaun, from the pen of my valuable friend Syed Hussein, Persian secretary to the Rajah of Mysoor, &c. &c.

5. The extensive and valuable collection of grants, generally of a religious nature, inscribed on stone or copper, which are in the possession of my friend Lieutenant-Colonel Colin Mackenzie of the corps of engineers on the establishment of Fort St. George. These ancient documents are of a singularly curious texture; they almost always fix the chronology, and frequently unfold the genealogy and military history of the donor and his ancestors, with all that is remarkable in their civil institutions, or religious reforms; and the facts derived from these inscriptions are illustrated by a voluminous collection of manuscripts, which can only be trusted with confidence, so far as they are confirmed by these authentic documents. The manuscript of Pootia, which seemed to deserve a separate description, belongs to this collection, which, at the period of my departure from Madras, amounted to near one thousand seven hundred grants, and six hundred MSS.

The department of ancient history in the East is so deformed by fable and anachronism, that it may be considered an absolute blank in Indian literature. There is no hope that this important defect will ever be supplied, except from an extensive collection of such documents. Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie has devoted to this pursuit the leisure which he has been enabled to snatch from a long course of active and meritorious service; and has formed, under numerous discouragements, a stupendous and daily increasing collection of all that is necessary to illustrate the antiquities, the civil, military and religious institutions, and ancient history, of the south of India; and

I trust that he will in due time communicate to the public the result of his extraordinary perseverance.

I am obliged to Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie for several valuable communications on particular periods of history, written expressly for my aid and information in arranging the materials of the present work: and I cannot acknowledge in terms of too much gratitude how largely I am indebted to an unlimited access to the study of the collection which I have described, and to an intercourse entirely unreserved with its worthy possessor, and his large establishment of learned native assistants, for whatever knowledge I possess of the ancient history of the south of India: a ground on which I have but slightly touched for the illustration of later events.

6. The fifth chapter of the present work was written at as early a period as possible, for the purpose of subjecting its facts to the most rigorous test. It was accordingly submitted to the examination of numerous friends, well qualified to correct errors, most of them holding the highest situations under the government of Fort St. George. Mr. Francis Ellis, a name which it will hereafter be permitted to quote as authority, has furnished me with a learned note,\* on a particular subject of discussion, which will be found in the Appendix; and the reader will join with me in regretting the want of more numerous illustrations from the same pen. Mr. Ellis wrote in pencil, on blank leaves, which were inserted for the purpose; such observations as occurred to him on perusing the manuscript of that chapter, and very kindly gave me discretionary permission to apply the facts which they contain: this is the foundation of those notes on that and other parts of the work which refer to his authority.

This profound and ingenious orientalist had in contemplation a work of great labour and public

---

\* The reader is requested to supply an omission of the printer by referring to this note from p. 146.

utility, namely, the translation into modern Tamul and English of the Sanscrit text of the ancient law tract, most esteemed in the south, named Vignyan Ishwar, with notes shewing the variations of doctrine exhibited in the more modern work of Videyarannea; of which some notices will be found in the fifth chapter of this work: and I advert to the design, in the hope that it may attract the attention of those who ought to patronize and promote it.<sup>1</sup>

7. Notes and extracts from the records of the government of Fort St. George, to which I had unlimited access from the confidential situations which I had the honour to hold under Earl Powis and by the obliging permission of Lord William Bentinck, and of Mr. Petrie, during their respective governments. These results of a long and laborious examination have been rendered less satisfactory from the very defective state of the earlier records. Of the labour itself, Mr. Orme has correctly observed, that it probably exceeds the conception of any of his readers, excepting the keeper of the records.

The removal from Seringapatam to Calcutta of the official records of the late dynasty of Mysoor, had deprived me of an authentic source of information on a variety of subjects. I had hoped, through the interposition of a friend, and the sanction of Sir George Barlow, when governor general, which was readily given, to procure an examination of these

---

<sup>1</sup> Francis Whyte Ellis, a writer in the East India Company's service at Madras, was an oriental scholar of extraordinary ability. In 1816, he printed a portion of the sacred *Kural* of Tiruvallura Nāyanār, a Tamil work of renown, written in very idiomatic Tamil. In 1814, he wrote a treatise on *Mirdsi Right* for the Government, a paper which is still an authority of great value. He does not seem ever to have carried out the translation referred to here. The authorities at the India Office Library who kindly made enquiries, report that it is not mentioned in the British Museum Catalogue of Sanskrit and Tamil works, nor can it be found in the India Office Library. Francis Ellis died of cholera in Ramnad in 1819.

records for certain special purposes. But I am aware that the labour is greater than can be expected from gentlemen fully occupied by their official duties, on whom I have no personal claims. My expectations from this and some other sources are now extinguished; but although I have been compelled by severe ill health to leave India at an earlier period than was consistent with the plan which I had formed for completing the work in that country, I hope that I have been able to authenticate by other means most of the facts for which I was desirous to refer to those authorities: and I have since my arrival in England received from Colonel William Kirkpatrick, who long filled with distinguished ability very important public situations in Bengal; some unexpected lights on the subject of a portion of these records, which will demand a more particular acknowledgment in the second volume, to which they chiefly apply.

Acknowledgments to all who have assisted my researches would include a long and respectable list; but I am particularly indebted to Colonel Close, political resident at the court of Poona, whose observations give light and strength to whatever they approach; to the correct judgment and extensive knowledge of Colonel Agnew; to Mr. Hodgson, and Mr. Thackery, members of the board of revenue, and to Mr. Hurdis of the Sudder Adawlut, for the lights derived from their official labours, and for directing my attention to other valuable records in their respective departments, connected with the discussions of the fifth chapter.

I have some doubt how far I am at liberty to mention my obligations to Sir James Mackintosh, who was so good as to peruse the detached portions of this volume which were written in India\*: but I trust that he will receive with kindness this public acknowledgment of the instruction which I have received from his observations.

---

\* The greater part was written during the voyage from India to England.

## PREFACE

8. Two military memoirs compiled in the Persian language under my own direction, by Abbas Ali, the field secretary of the late Hyder Ali Khan, from the written memoirs, or oral statements of two distinct assemblies of the oldest and most intelligent military officers of the late dynasty. Over one of these presided Budder u Zeman Khan, an old officer of distinguished talents and cultivated understanding, well known to the troops of Bombay by his respectable defence of Darwar. The other meeting was directed for a time by Lutf Aly Beg, one of Tippoo Sultaun's ambassadors to Constantinople in 1785, and the defender of Nundidroog in 1791. This venerable old gentleman terminated his earthly career before he had finished the compilation, which he had kindly undertaken : and the remainder of the narrative was chiefly directed by Jehan Khan, the officer who repulsed the flower of Sir Eyre Coote's army from the fortified pagoda of Chillumbrum in June 1781, and was desperately wounded in the breach of Seringapatam in 1799 ; a plain, unlettered old soldier, of clear and distinct understanding, and a memory uncommonly retentive and correct.

9. A history of Coorg, written by the present Raja, whose romantic character and adventures are well known in India. Its pretensions to profound historical research are not extensive, but it presents some characteristic traits of the mountaineers of the west of India, which are singularly curious.

10. Desultory memoranda containing the results of repeated personal intercourse with every surviving individual, sufficiently well informed for my purpose, who had been employed under the late dynasty in civil, military, or diplomatic situations : and written memoirs from the most intelligent of them on such transactions as were most interesting or important.

11. The last in this enumeration is a work written under the personal direction of the late Tippoo Sultaun himself ; and as this circumstance

will probably excite some curiosity, I shall here subjoin a short account of this remarkable performance.

The title of the work is *Sultaun u Towareekh* or the *King of Histories*, the substance was dictated by Tippoo Sultaun himself and the work composed by Zein-ul-ab-u-Deen Shusteree,\* brother of Meer Aalum, the late minister at Hyderabad.

The style of the work is an example of the false taste introduced into modern works in the Persian language; but it is the style of a person well skilled in that sort of composition, and accomplished in the literature of Persia.

It begins, as is usual, with the praises of God and the prophet, his descendants and approved associates, in a manner which holds a middle course between the tenets of the Sultaun and his secretary, who were of opposite sects† of the Mohammedan religion. The author then proceeds to a dissertation on the gradations of creation; the dissimilitude and inequality of men in their mental qualities, as well as in their exterior appearance. This inequality, he observes, has existed even in the apostles, sent at different periods by the Almighty to enlighten mankind: it exists also among the inferior orders of men: government is requisite for the protection of mankind, and kings have existed in every age: the same distinctions are observable in the relative characters of kings, as among the apostles above them, and the mass of mankind below them; and the proof of this relative superiority of one king over

---

\* Shusteree; his family name being from Shuster; the Suza of the western geographers.

† Tippoo, although educated, and usually classing himself, as a Soonee, affected a superiority of religious knowledge, which looked down on all the sects, and aspired to the character of inspiration: but his zeal for holy war gave him a particular veneration for the character of *Ali*, the doctrines of whose sect he seemed on many occasions to patronize more than those of Oomer (or the Soonee) in which he had been educated.

another is exemplified in *the superiority of Tippoo Sultaun, over all kings, ancient and modern*. The author then goes on for several pages to compare the Sultaun with the sun, the moon, the stars, and the planets ; the prophets and apostles ; and the most celebrated kings and philosophers of antiquity ; in a style of accomplished extravagance and absurdity.

Such, he proceeds, was Tippoo Sultaun, the author of incomparable inventions and regulations, to be recorded in this work ; which is intended for the exclusive instruction of his own descendants : and if any other sovereign should adopt by stealth any of these inventions, "he must necessarily be classed among the said descendants ;" that is to say, according to the gross and obscene dialect of this court, hereafter to be noticed, of which the Sultaun could not divest himself even in his literary pursuits, "Tippoo Sultaun must be considered to have embraced the mother of the supposed imitator."

The secretary seems to have been ashamed of this early specimen ; for, in the very next sentence, which is more than usually involved and inflated, apparently to conceal his purpose, he takes an opportunity of informing the reader, that many passages of the work are of the express dictation of the Sultaun himself.

The work is proposed to be divided into two volumes ; first, the genealogy and life of the Sultaun's grandfather and father ; second, the life of *Tippoo Sultaun*.

The first volume proceeds no farther than the early youth of Hyder—a blank ensues ; and the second commences abruptly with the accession of Tippoo Sultaun in 1783, and is continued to 1789 ; after some blank leaves, follows a second edition of the genealogy ; both of them are equally remote from the truth : and in the narrative of transactions from 1783 to 1789, although some of his successful military



operations are related with a respectable degree of clearness and precision, those in which his arms were unfortunate can scarcely be recognized, in the turgid and fabulous shape which the Sultaun has assigned to them.

On the first mention of the English, and sometimes where they are not opposed to him, he is pleased to call them *Nazarenes* (from Nazareth); but on other occasions they are "*rascally infidels*" and a *runaway* race. In narrating their attacks, they are compared to *wounded wild-bours*, and in other passages they are a *race of dæmons*. Madras has the honourable name of the City of *Hermaphrodites*; and the Nabob Mohammed Ali Khan, the contemptuous designation of *the Christian*.

The French officers are treated by the writer without incivility, until their refusal to continue hostilities at Mangalore, in 1783, after the conclusion of a peace between their nation and the English: from that period Mons. Cossigni is called *Nau Sirdar* (viz. the privative *nau* prefixed to the word *officer*); and the nation *fundamentally faithless*.

The character of the Sultaun's literary taste is displayed throughout the work in a strange selection of terms, and a mis-spelling of the names of his opponents, for the purpose of giving them a contemptuous or obscene meaning: a few examples to explain this species of wit and illustrate the usual phraseology of the Sultaun, are thrown into shade at the bottom of the page.\*

---

\* *Mukaad* is the place where any person sits down, it is also the part of the body on which a person sits. It suited the chosen dialect of the Sultaun to make use of this term to describe the place of encampment of the enemy.

*Soherab Jung*, a *Soherab* in war; the title of the Nizam's late minister. *Soherab* was the son of *Rustum*, the Persian hero; it is written *Shorab*, which causes it to signify *brackish water*. *Tohuvvur Jung*, *valiant in war*, is converted into *Teheber Jung*, *undermost in war*. *Oot Naick*, the name of a Coorg insurgent, is written *Coote Naick*, *Captain Dog*. *Appa Bulwunt*,

It was impossible to give any tolerable view of the nature of the performance, and it will be equally impracticable to convey even a faint idea of the manners of the court during the late dynasty, without some offence against delicacy; but the transgressions will, I trust, be found as few and as slight as the nature of the subject could possibly admit. I shall conclude this account of the *King of Histories* with a specimen of the performance.

When Brigadier-General Macleod appeared the second time before Mangalore, he is made to address a letter\* to the Sultaun, challenging a combat between equal numbers, for the purpose of deciding the war: the following is the Sultaun's reply:

"It is admitted, by the concurring testimony of all religions, that no apostle, excepting the seal of the apostles, has been invested with the power of the sword: and that the text of 'Slay them wheresoever thou canst find them,' has descended from the

---

one of the Mahratta chiefs, is written *Amma Bulwunt*, Mother Bulwunt: and finally, the word *Mahratta*, or rather Mharatta, which, when written in the Hindoo-Persic character, is properly spelled with the aspirate, and sharp Hindoostanee *Te* with four points, has always the aspirate omitted, and the Hindoostanee is converted into the thick Persian *Te* with two points; *Marata*; which new orthography produces a word signifying *Catamite*. A copy of the work was in the house of Zein-ul-ab-u-deen, bound in a splendid cover with a lock and key to secure it. A zealous adherent of the late dynasty, of whose veracity in this instance I cannot doubt, in a visit to Zein-ul-ab-u-deen observed the book, and asked, as matter of conversation, what it was. Zein-ul-ab-u-deen excused himself from giving a direct answer, and referred the enquirer to an indorsement on its cover in the Persian language, of which the following is a verbal translation. "Si quis, sine regis imperio, hunc librum aperiens, in eum intueatur, numinis execratione, et regis ira implicitus erit, ac quod si matris in vulvam inspexisset, idem se crimen commississe censeat." It was generally known that *Zein-ul-ab-u-deen* and the Sultaun were engaged in such a work, and that no other person was permitted to see it.

\* The state of the fact will be discussed in its proper place.

## PREFACE

almighty Avenger to no other. That holy personage did, in conformity to the command of the great Creator, let loose the *infidel-destroying* sword, without distinction, on the Jews, the Nazarenes, the Sabians, and other idolaters. And the victorious lion of the Lord (Ali), who was the rightful Imaum,\* and the absolute vicegerent of the seal of the prophets, removed the darkness of infidelity and association (that is the doctrine of assigning to God associates in power), and sent abundance of associators on the road to the abode of misery.

“But your apostle, the holy Messiah, according to universal admission, was not invested by the Almighty with the power of the sword, and never did undertake a holy war. It is evident, moreover, from authentic books, that you *falsely* arrogate to yourselves the religion of the Messiah; that you support the doctrine of the *trinity*, absolutely associating other persons with God, and thereby enrol yourselves with idolaters; and that you perpetrate forbidden things, such as drinking wine, eating swine’s flesh, gaming, usury, and every other act which by the universal consent of mankind is held to be a vice. Therefore God, and the apostle of God, that is the Messiah, and all his elect, abominate and abhor you, and you have incurred the wrath of the throne of God.

“Wherefore, all sects being bound by the laws and precepts of their respective apostles, it follows, that killing and slaying,† and bravery, and heroism, and holy war, and the destruction of infidels, and the arts which belong to the gallant and the brave, have descended as an hereditary right to us from our apostle.

---

\* The Sultaun must have been but a lukewarm *Sunni* to have conceded to his secretary this fundamental doctrine of the *Sheea* sect.

† These repetitions of synonyms are preserved for the purpose of rendering the translation as close and as verbal as the idioms of the two languages will admit.

"If thou hast any doubt of all this, descend, as thou hast written, from thy ships, with thy forces, and taste the flavour of the blows inflicted by the hands of the holy warriors, and behold the terror of the religion of Mohammed; but on that same condition which thou hast written, that soldier opposed to soldier, and officer to officer, in single combat, with such weapons as they shall choose, shall determine which is the better man.

"Like a man remove fear from thy imagination,  
Make no more idle evasions *like a woman*." \*

General Macleod is then stated to have fled on the same night, and the English are admitted as suppliants to liberal conditions of peace.

Since my arrival in England I have been indebted to the Court of Directors for access to the records and library at the India-House, and I have to acknowledge the most obliging attention from every officer of that house with whom I have had occasion to communicate. These records are still more imperfect than those at Madras; but each contains materials that are wanting in the other. My chief intercourse has hitherto been with Mr. Jackson, the register and keeper of the ancient records, which although extremely defective, afford some valuable matter for the general historian, and extensive materials for a life of Sevajee, which had escaped the researches of Mr. Orme. It is but common justice to Mr. Jackson to notice his clear and intelligent arrangement of these disjointed materials, and the very laborious process by which he has rendered the reference to every record, whether in the order of the subject or the date, perfectly simple and satisfactory.

In a pursuit which from its nature precludes a

---

\* This also is stated to be a specimen of the taste of the Sultaun, which cannot be explained without the most gross indecency.

recourse to the ordinary means of preventing inaccuracy, I am far from presuming to expect that an ardent desire for truth has in every instance attained its object : and communications, accompanied by the requisite authorities which may enable me to correct errors, will be thankfully acknowledged, if the public should ever call for a second edition.

It was intended that the design of this work should be completed by the publication of the whole at this period ; but precarious health has prevented the execution of this intention ; and the same cause forbids me to speak with confidence of the very early appearance of a second and last volume. Its preparation, however, shall not be unnecessarily intermitted : but the delay will afford me the opportunity of being governed by public opinion, according to which I shall be prepared to prosecute the design with spirit. or to abandon it without severe reluctance.

P R E F A C E  
TO  
THE SECOND AND THIRD VOLUMES.

---

**W**HEN an interval of several years has elapsed, between the publication of a first and second volume, the readers of the work may think themselves entitled to some explanation of the causes of delay.

There was no affectation in the original announcement, that the appearance of a second volume, or the entire abandonment of the design, would depend on the reception of the first; and I waited the event with entire resignation. Those periodical publications, which influence public opinion, and may be deemed its organs, were not early in their notice of the first volume: but there is, if possible, less affectation in declaring, that their approbation, when it did appear, exceeded my expectations. The work was resumed, but no considerable progress had been made, when it was interrupted, by a call of public duty to a foreign station, from which I only returned in June, 1816; and by subsequent causes, improper to be obtruded on public notice, which unhappily fixed my mind on other cares.

Inexperience or unskilfulness have caused this portion of the work to double the original calculation; and the second and third volumes are now presented to the world, with the disadvantage of unexpected circumstances, which have interfered with a sufficiently careful revision of a certain portion of their contents. This explanation applies not to the matter, but the manner. If I were aware of any errors

of fact, the work should stop, at whatever stage ; but I submit to the responsibility of minor faults.

I have received a liberal extension of aid in the researches connected with these volumes, and some, of which I am restrained from making a particular acknowledgment.

A continuation of access to the records at the India House, was greatly facilitated by the kind attention of the late Mr. Hudson, to whose department those records belonged.

I am indebted to the kindness of Sir Henry Cosby, for the perusal of his accurate journal of the war of 1767-9, and for personal explanations of great value.

To my long-known and cordial friend, Colonel Allan, I am obliged for his intelligent and interesting journal of the campaigns of 1790, 1791, 1792, and 1799, with the drawings and plans necessary for their complete illustration ; and for a mass of regularly arranged historical materials, from 1767 to 1799, which would have exceedingly abridged my own labours at Madras and at the India House, if I had known of their existence in sufficient time.

From my friend, Sir John Kennaway, I have received the communication of numerous and valuable facts, connected with his own diplomatic services from 1788 till 1792 : and a voluminous collection of documents in the Persian language, bequeathed to him by the late Colonel William Kirkpatrick, comprising, among others, a variety of original compositions, in the handwriting of the late Tippoo Sultaun ; and consultations, authenticated by the original signatures of his ministers. Translations of some of these are published in Kirkpatrick's curious collection of Tippoo's letters, to which my obligations are acknowledged in the body of the work ; and the unpublished portion has afforded many valuable facts and illustrations.

The delicacy involved in the later periods of this

work requires no explanation : but in these periods, the circle is enlarged of those friends, who may be enabled, not only to detect inaccuracies, but to furnish me with the requisite authorities for their correction, in a future edition, if the Public should demand it.

LONDON,  
*25th June, 1817.*





## CONTENTS.

---

### CHAPTER I.

**REFLECTIONS** on the imaginary happiness of the early ages—Progress of conquest, revolution, and decay among uncivilized nations—No pretension to antiquity among the ruling families of the Indian peninsula—State of that country when the Hindoo dynasty of Mysoor began to emerge from obscurity—Sketch of its former geography—First irruption of the Mohammedans to the south of the river Taptee—to the south of the river Kistna—Plunder of the capital of Carnatic—its interesting ruins—Extent of that empire—its final destruction—Origin of the empire of Vijayanuggur—its second dynasty—Conquests—Causes of its rapid increase—Rebellion of the Mussulman chiefs of the Deckan, and establishment of an independent sovereignty at Calburga—Efforts of the dethroned Prince of Warankul the ally of Vijayanuggur—Disunion of the Mohammedans of Deckan, and separation into five distinct governments—Patan empire of Hindostan invaded by the Moguls at the exact time that Vasco de Gama doubled the Cape of Good Hope—Confederacy of the five princes of Deckan, and fall of the empire of Vijayanuggur—State of that empire during its decline—Reflections on the despotism of the East. . . . . Page 1

### CHAPTER II.

**Romantic origin** of the Hindoo house of Mysoor, and change of religion—Foundation of the capital of that name—Vijaya—Arbiral—Betad Cham Raj—Bole Cham Raj—Heera Cham Raj—Betad Wadeyar—Deposition of this chief, and election of his younger brother Raj Wadeyar—Reflections on this fact, and on the interesting characters of the brothers—Incidents characteristic of the times—and of the brothers—Acquisition of Seringapatam—its ancient history—Another change of religion—List of conquests, and reason for adopting this arrangement—Cham Raj—Immadee Raj, uncle of the late Raja, and posthumous son of his predecessor—poisoned by his minister—succeeded by Canty Reva Narsa Raj—anecdote of his chivalrous spirit—Evidence of usurpation in the two preceding

reigns—Emanicipation of the present Raja by the assassination of the usurping minister—Siege of Seringapatam by a Mussulman army—repulse of the enemy—Arrangements—financial—military—the mint—court—religious establishments—conquests—Dud Deo Raj—Repulse of the Raja of Bednore—and of Madura—Conquests of this reign. . . . 38

### CHAPTER III.

Critical period in the affairs of Mysoor—Necessity of a retrospect to the general state of Deekan and the south since the battle of Tellicota—Compact of the victors for separate conquest—their progress in the central and western provinces—in the eastern—Numerous smaller states rise from the ruins of the late empire—An Abyssinian king in Deekan—The prince Arangzebe appointed viceroy of Deekan—Folly of the Mussulman chiefs of the south—Base treachery of the Hindoos themselves—Conquests of Vijeyapoor—and Golconda—crushed by Aurangzebe, now emperor—Beautiful Hindoo prophecy—applied to Sevajee, the founder of the present Mahratta empire—Origin of this family—Baubajee Bhousla—Maulajee—Shahjee—Whimsical affiance of marriage—enforced—Shahjee elevated to the office of minister—Mogul invasion—Flight of Shahjee to Vijeyapoor—Adventures and capture of his wife—Birth of Sevajee—Second marriage of Shahjee—anecdote of his ingenuity—appointed governor of the conquests in Carnatic and Draurveda—innovations in his administration—separate provision for his first wife and son at Poona—Vicious habits of Sevajee—The robber becomes a sovereign—Evidence of Shahjee's intention to establish an independent government for himself at Bangalore—is seized, and ordered to be executed—reprieve—restoration to confidence and power—Sevajee takes revenge on his father's enemies—is visited by his father—Discussion of dates—Conquest of Tanjore—Sevajee's wonderful irruption into Draurveda—incidents of that campaign—meeting with his brother Eccojee for the first time—undisturbed return to Concan. . . . 72

### CHAPTER IV

Former exclusion and present accession of Chick Deo Raj—Judicial astrology—means of accomplishing its predictions—New minister—Post-Office—Spies—Vigorous but unpopular administration—Religion of the Raja—The minister assassinated by the Jungum—His successor—Policy observed in the exterior encroachments of this reign—Remarkable purchase of Bangalore—Farther conquests—to the north and west—and

east—Expedition to Trichinopoly—False policy of Aurungzebe in the apparent conquest and real increase of his enemies—Abuses—and financial difficulties—A Mahratta army invades Mysoor—Recal of the troops from Trichinopoly—Singular victory—Embassy to Arungzebe—its motives and result—The Raja assumes the dignity of being seated on a throne—New arrangement of the departments of government—Public oeconomy and order—Wealth—Extent of territory—Necessity of allotting a separate chapter to the question of landed property. . . . . 104

## CHAPTER V.

Preliminary observations—The term "landed property" not sufficiently distinguished from the mode of possessing it under the feudal law—Objection to the employment of feudal terms—Origin of "landed property" according to Menu—the Mohammedans—the Roman lawyers—meaning attached to the term in this work—Earliest opinions regarding the state of landed property in India derived from the companions of Alexander—and embassy of Megasthenes—collected by Strabo—and Diodorus—their imperfect information—later voyagers and travellers—servants of the East-India Company—authors of "The Husbandry of Bengal"—of "Plans for British India"—of Digest of Hindoo law—all deny the existence of private landed property—Reasons of dissenting from these authorities—Description of an Indian village or township—Kingdoms composed of these elements—their interior constitution and relation to the government liable to no change—examination of ancient authorities—Menu—digest—contradictions in the commentary—examination of the text—person designated as proprietor—limitations regarding hereditary descent—and public contributions—Proof of hereditary and entailed landed property as an universal principle of Hindoo law—neither king nor zemindar the proprietor—Amount of land-tax—objections—viz. fines for neglecting to cultivate—and the land itself granted by the king—answered by reference to the text of the law and the terms of the grants—Reference to the ancient state of landed property in other countries—Judea—Egypt—Spartan fables—Athens—Information doubtful regarding Greece—more ample and perfect in Italy—inference from this examination—Attempt to trace the state of landed property in India, from the earliest periods till the present day—Conquests—of Hindoos—Huns—Toorks—Afghans or Patans—Moguls—interrupted by natural impediments—central regions first over-run—Eastern and western tracts separated by precipices and a burning climate—Examination of the latter from the

eastern coast at 13½ north latitude, round Cape Comorin to 15 N. on the west coast—Canara—one-sixth of the crop the ancient land-tax—increase of 10 per cent. on its conquest by a Pandian in 1252—conquest by the house of Vijayanuggur in 1336—law tract composed by the minister of that state still extant—taxes conformable to Menu, and the ancient authorities on Hindoo law—that law dexterously applied to the calculations of the conqueror—raises the revenues 20 per cent.—farther assessment by the rebel governors in 1618—Rate at which lands were then sold—hereditary rights in land indefeasible in Canara—subsequent exactions up to and after the conquest by Hyder in 1763—under Tippoo Sultaun proprietors begin to disclaim their property—inference from this fact—Malabar—fabulous—and real history—landed property of this coast perfect to a degree unexampled in any other country ancient or modern—Travancore—eastern coast, or Drauvada—beginning with the northern limit—conquered by the house of Vijayanuggur in 1490 to 1515—by the Mussulman states of Vijeyapoor and Golconda in 1646—frequent incursions under Shahjee—Sevajee—first fixed Mohammedan government about 1698—its detestable character—these barbarians acknowledged in the very technical terms they employ the existence of private hereditary property in land at that time—discussions on this subject on the records of Madras—their result—sale of the lands—and creation of Zemindars in the Jageer, Salem, &c.—suspicion of the propriety of that measure—its farther operation suspended—State of property in Tanjore—Madura—Tinevelly, &c. &c.—Inferences—The territorial policy of Madras derived from Bengal—Errors in the permanent settlement of that country—Inferences from the whole. . . . . 123

## CHAPTER VI.

Changes introduced by Chick Deo Raj into the condition of the landholders—pliability of his religious principles—The land-tax authorized by the Hindoo law not yet exceeded—comparison of past and present amount—Comparative value of the precious metals—curious facts shewing that the value has not changed—Vexatious taxes intended to be commuted for an increase of the land-tax—consequent insurrection—treacherous murder of the Jungum priests—insurrection suppressed—Present state of property in Mysoor—Buttai—home fields exempted—average assessment—land not saleable—inference—exceptions—home fields descend as inheritance—in the later conquests and northern tracts—property absolutely extinguished—Death of Chick Deo Raj—conquests—State of

Deccan and the South—Siege and capture of Ginjee by Daood Khan, and its consequences—Aurangzebe's distribution of command—Kasim Khan—Foujidar—Dewan—Nabob—Revolution of words and things—Carnatic Hyderabad—Vijeyapoor—Balaghaut—Payeen Ghaut—their respective limits—necessity for explaining these technical divisions to render intelligible the future narrative—names of countries lost or changed—Pretensions of the natives absorbed in the contests of foreigners—Regularity and order confined to the pages of the imperial register—Anarchy of the country ably described by a cotemporary author. . . . 213

## CHAPTER VII.

Canty Reva Raj, son of the late Raja, born deaf and dumb—succeeds to the throne—military operations—Daood Khan called from the two Carnatics—leaves Saadut Oolla Khan as his Foujedar and Dewan—his campaign in Mysoor—Death of the dumb Raja—and succession of his son Dud Kishen Raj—Saadut Oolla succeeds to the government of the two Carnatics, which he retains four years—division of this command—Sera—Arcot—Kurpe—Kurnool—Savanoor Gooti—Contest for the spoils of Mysoor—its result—Mahrattæ invasion of Mysoor—conquest of Maagree and Savendroog—extinction of a dynasty which had ruled two hundred years—character of this reign belongs to the ministers—contemptible conduct of the Raja—his death—state of the administration—conditional nomination of Cham Raj as pageant king—his emancipation—new ministry—their absurd conduct—concerted revolution—and murder of the Raja—departure from all pretext to hereditary succession in the choice of the next pageant, the infant Chick Kishen Raj—Ministry—singular preparation and death of the minister Nunjeraj—unfortunate choice of a successor of the same name—Doast Aly Khan Nabob of Arcot invades Mysoor—defeat of his army—Campaign of Nunjeraj in Coimbetoor—Nasir Jung sent by his father to levy a contribution on Mysoor—"Lake of Pearls"—Marriage of the pageant Raja—suspicious motives—Siege of Deonhully—first scene of Hyder's achievements—history of his family—Mahommed Bhelole—his sons Mohammed Ali and Wellee—remove to Sera and thence to Colar—Futte Mohammed, son of the former—left destitute and protected by a stranger—early distinction as a soldier—his first marriage and its issue—circumstances of his second marriage—he removes to Arcot—declines the service on a point of etiquette—goes to Chittoor—death of his second wife and marriage with her sister—returns to Sera—appointed Foujedar of Colar—birth of Shabaz and Hyder—their father slain at

Sera—plunder and destitute condition of the family—seek the protection of their uncle Ibrahim at Bangalore—Shabaz enters the service of the Raja of Mysoor, and is promoted—early habits of Hyder—performs his first service at Deonhully—is distinguished and promoted—Nasir Jung marches to Arcot accompanied by the troops of Mysoor—circumstances leading to this event—Saadut Oolla—Doast Aly—Sufder Ali—treacherous seizure of Trichinopoly—dangerous nomination of Chunda Saheb to be governor—desperate intrigue for his removal—Mahratta invasion—Doast Aly slain in battle—Farther intrigues of Sufder Ali—Conquest of Trichinopoly and capture of Chunda Saheb by the Mahrattas—Assassination of Sufder Ali—temporary appointment of Anwar u Deen—murder of his reputed successor the son of Sufder Ali—Release of Chunda Saheb—Remarkable battle of Myconda and its consequences—Chunda Saheb and Muzzuffer Jung with a French corps invade Arcot—battle of Amboor—death of Anwar u Deen, and escape of Mohammed Ali to Trichinopoly—approach of Nasir Jung—review of the pretensions of the four rival candidates—English and French support opposite parties—Nasir Jung arrives—dispersion of his opponents, and surrender of Muzzuffer Jung—fresh exertions of the French—defeat of Mohammed Ali—conspiracy of the Patan Nabobs—attack and death of Nasir Jung—reflections on that event—Desperate fortunes of Mohammed Ali—relieved by another revolution—State of the English and French interests in India—character of their respective governors—Chunda Saheb besieges Trichinopoly—Extraordinary talents and achievements of Mr. Clive. 239

## CHAPTER VIII.

Mahommed Ali sends an ambassador to the Raja of Mysoor—nature and result of the negotiation—Army of Mysoor marches to Trichinopoly under Nunjeraj—Major Lawrence assumes the command of the British troops—relieves Trichinopoly—Talents and conduct of the opponents in this contest—Detachment under Captain Clive—its objects and consequences—Distress of the French and Chunda Saheb at Seringham—treacherous capture and murder of Chunda Saheb—Reflections—Surrender of the French—The English discover for the first time the fraud intended by Mohammed Ali regarding Trichinopoly—subsequent negotiation—English and Mohammed Ali proceed towards Arcot—Nunjeraj remains—his absurd plots for seizing Trichinopoly—French Nabobs—Military successes of Lawrence and Clive—Morari Row—Wavering conduct of Nunjeraj—The English after long indecision treat him as an enemy—disastrous commencement—Distress of Trichinopoly from a corrupt sale

of its provisions—French operations in the Deckan—Coromandel—new Nabob—Ineffectual efforts of Major Lawrence—marches for the relief of Trichinopoly—unsuccessful attack on the troops in Seringham—the French largely reinforced—fearful inferiority and extraordinary victory of Major Lawrence—he moves towards Tanjore—returns with a large convoy—another victory—strange deception regarding the convoy—exertions to obtain supplies—the French powerfully reinforced—the English partiality—another singular victory—Trichinopoly well stored with provisions—Major Lawrence moves into winter quarters—Attempt to carry Trichinopoly by surprise, and remarkable circumstances in its failure—Defection of the Raja of Tanjore—Total loss of a large English convoy—Incident of Heri Sing and Hyder—Maphuz Khan's appearance and views—procrastinates and deceives—Dangerous treachery of Major Lawrence's interpreter—its circumstances and result—the interpreter executed—Morari Row detached from the confederacy prepares to depart—Major Lawrence's illness—Critical action under Polier and Calliaud—The French and their allies invade Tondiman's woods—destroy the dyke of the Caveri for the purpose of ruining Tanjore—Major Lawrence moves to that country—Morari Row's conduct—Major Lawrence, joined by the Raja's troops and a respectable English reinforcement, is in a condition for offensive operations—returns to Trichinopoly—successful action in depositing his convoy—The French assume the defensive—Suspension of arms and conditional treaty—causes to be explained in the ensuing chapter.

308

## CHAPTER IX.

Military operations in the province of Arcot—in Deckan—Distinguished talents of M. Bussy—Character of Salabut Jung—Cession to the French of the northern Circars—Views of M. Dupleix—Negotiation with the English—broken off—Nunjeraj also negotiates with the English—examination of the terms which they propose—Of the nature of Indian tribute—unjustifiable concealment of the terms from Mohammed Ali—M. Dupleix superseded by M. Godeheu in consequence of negotiations in Europe—Cessation of arms—Conditional treaty—its nugatory conditions—Nunjeraj offended—but recalled by Deo Raj on the invasion of Mysoor by Salabut Jung, accompanied by M. Bussy—embarrassment of that officer in discriminating friends and enemies—besieges Seringapatam—tribute exacted—hostages—application of these facts to the previous description of tribute—Nunjeraj arrives too late—reduction of his army—acquisition of Dindigul—Hyder appointed Foujedar



—his proceedings become more interesting from this period—his system of warfare and plunder—Kundè Row—Hyder's conduct in his new government—ludicrous deceptions—address and talents—affairs at the capital—abortive designs of the pageant Raja—plan for removing him by poison—Dissension of the usurpers Deo Raj and Nunjeraj—outrageous conduct of the latter—secession and departure of Deo Raj—his appropriation of the revenues allotted to Hyder—Balajee Row besieges Seringapatam—compromise by the pledge of territory—evaded by the advice of Hyder—his negotiation with Deo Raj—facilitated by the result of a late invasion of Malabar—Hyder returns to Dindigul—invades the province of Madura—is defeated and retires—intention of returning to Madura prevented by the necessity of proceeding to the capital. 373

## CHAPTER X.

Mutiny of the army at the capital—Hyder proceeds thither accompanied by Deo Raj—Reconciliation of the brothers and the Raja—Hyder's address and popularity—pays the arrears—Massacre of Herri Sing—Hyder receives a Jageer and assignment of territory—Mahratta invasion—capture of Cenapatam—Hyder appointed to command the field army—recapture of Cenapatam—Military operations—Terms of adjustment give the pledged districts to Hyder—Title of Behauder—Plot for compelling the retirement of Nunjeraj—its singular progress and result—Farther assignments to Hyder—Situation of Kundè Row—Nunjeraj departs to Mysoor—is besieged there—result—Raja's second marriage—Still farther assignments to Hyder—A French agent obtains the aid of troops—Retrospect—M. Bussy with Salabut Jung besieges Savanoor—adjustment through Morari Row—made the pretext for supplanting him—Views of the different powers of the south—M. Bussy departs—pursued by Salabut Jung—takes post at Hyderabad—is reinforced—and restored to favour—Situation of Nizam Aleo—and Basalut Jung—Dangerous intrigues—suppressed by M. Bussy—who seizes the fort of Dowlutabad—Murder of Hyder Jung, M. Bussy's Dewan, by Nizam Aleo—Shah-Nawaz-Khan slain—order restored by M. Bussy—whose situation becomes perfectly secure and formidable—this prosperity subverted by the arrogance of M. Lally—who orders M. Bussy to march to Pondicherry—Evacuation of Dowlutabad—Departure of M. Bussy—astonishment and grief of Salabut Jung—Minor operations in Coromandel—Mohammed Ali's three brothers in open or concealed hostility—French interests improve—Character of M. Lally—creates universal disgust—Siege and capture of Fort St. David—of Tanjore—effects of petulance and mis-

management—the siege raised—M. Bussy precedes his troops—who also arrive—Nijëeb Oolla—Tripetty—Abd-ul-Wahab—Siege of Madras—raised—Important consequences of M. Bussy's recal from the Deekan—Capture of Masulipatam by Colonel Forde—his treaty with Salabut Jung—Nizam Alee supplants Basalut Jung, who moves to the south, accompanied by a French corps—his views and connexion—with Sunput Row—Mahphuz Khan—Poligars of Calastri and Vencatigherry—Negotiations with Nizam Alee—and M. Bussy. 404

## CHAPTER XI.

Retrospect continued—Appointment and character of Colonel Coote—his capture of Wandiwash—Adverse opinions of M. Lally and M. Bussy regarding the plan of the campaign—Siege of Wandiwash—raised by a splendid victory—M. Lally, pressed by the vigorous operations of Colonel Coote, applies to Mysoor, as has been related—A detachment of Hyder under Mukhdoom was in the intermediate and recently conquered country of Baramahal—and is ordered to Pondicherry—terms of his service—occupation of Thiagar—he defeats an English detachment—Hyder elated with his success reinforces Mukhdoom—Plan of the Dowager, the Raja, and Kundè Row, for Hyder's destruction—singular result—flies in the night and deserts his family—arrives at Bangalore—recals Mukhdoom—Accession of Fuzzul Oolla—who is defeated in attempting to join Mukhdoom—Desperate state of Hyder's affairs—relieved by an event which he could not comprehend—its explanation—once more takes the field—is defeated by Kundè Row—Effrontery of Hyder's application to Nunjeraj—who is deceived, and unites with him—Stratagem practised on Kundè Row—and consequent dispersion of his army—Hyder descends to Coimbatoor—and after recovering that province returns to Seringapatam—another stratagem completely decisive—Despair of Kundè Row and the Raja—Negotiation—terminates in Hyder's final usurpation of the government—Deception regarding the fate of Kundè Row—Hyder proceeds to Bangalore. . . . . 454

## CHAPTER XII.

Circumstances which led to the march of Basalut Jung to the south—and induced Hyder to move to Bangalore—Basalut Jung is foiled in the siege of Ooscota—Negotiation by which Hyder is invested with the office of Nabob of Sera; its ludicrous circumstances—Title of Hyder Ali Khan Behauder—Capture of Ooscota—Hyder's revenge for an outrage

sustained in his infancy from Abbas Couli Khan—kindness to his family—United armies move to Sera, and after its capture separate—their respective motives and objects—Hyder moves to Little Balipoor—spirited defence—Morari Row moves to its relief—is defeated—Capitulation for the ransom of Balipoor—broken by the Poligar, who retires to Nundidroog—Balipoor is garrisoned by Morari Row's troops, and carried by assault—Hyder extends his conquests over the territory of Morari Row—returns to Sera—receives the submission of the Poligars of Raidroog, Harponelly, and Chittledroog—Singular impostor from Bednore—engages Hyder to invade that country—its description—Hyder's proceedings and progress—conquest of the capital—immense plunder—capture and imprisonment of the Queen, the young Raja, and the impostor—Design of making Bednore his capital—arrangements with that view—Conspiracy detected—characteristic punishments—Conquest of Soonda—Arrival of Reza Ali, the son of Chunda Saheb—Military improvements—public etiquette—Embassies to Poona and Hyderabad—objects and result—Designs regarding Savanoor—invasion of that province—defeat of the Nabob—military contribution—Hyder returns to Bednore—his general extends his conquests to the north—Proceedings of the Peshwa Madoo Row—his advanced corps defeated—advance of the main army—relative force—and plans of operation—Action of Rettelhully—entrenched camp at Anawutty—Defeat of a detachment commanded by Hyder in person—Operations suspended by the monsoon—renewed—Madoo Row compels Hyder to abandon his entrenched camp and fight at a disadvantage—signal defeat—and retreat to the lines of Bednore—discovers his injudicious choice for a capital—Peace with Madoo Row—views of the parties regarding its conditions—Insurrections in the eastern provinces—detachments to quell them—capture of the Poligar of Little Balipoor—Hyder prepares for the conquest of Malabar—Communications with Ali Raja, a Mohammedan chief—Notices of these Mohammedans—Military character and habits of the Nairs—Hyder's successful progress—Negotiation with the Zamorin—deception—Extraordinary suicide—Arrangements for securing the conquest—moves to Coimbatore—General insurrection in Malabar—Hyder returns—dreadful executions—forcible emigration—apparent restoration of tranquillity—returns to Coimbatore—Intelligence of a confederacy of the Mahrattas, Nizam Ali, and the English to invade Mysore—Hyder proceeds to Seringapatam—Death of the former Raja and succession of his son—Harsh treatment and farther restraint—Causes of the war of 1767 to be explained in the ensuing chapter—Previous observations on the treaty of Paris.

## CHAPTER XIII.

Consequences of the diplomatic error in the treaty of Paris—of deriving rights from the extinct authority of the Mogul—General Calliaud's treaty with Nizam Ali—vague, and at variance with the views of Lord Clive—Complex views of the parties in the war which ensued—Hyder's plan of defence by the desolation of his own country—discussed—Description of reservoirs peculiar to the south of India—Mahrattas not arrested—capture Sera—Defection of Meer Saheb—Hyder attempts negotiation—Amusing specimen of Indian diplomacy—succeeds in purchasing the retreat of the Mahrattas—General Smith and Nizam Ali advance to co-operate with the Mahrattas against Hyder—find themselves over-reached and ridiculed—continue to advance—Nizam Ali's secret negotiations with Hyder—Open mockery of the English—General Smith retires towards his own frontier—Hyder relieves himself from the domestic danger of the intrigues of Nunjeraj—Singular generosity of Nizam Ali before uniting with Hyder against the English—Hostile operations of the English in Baramahal—Capture of numerous places of little importance. 541

## CHAPTER XIV.

Hyder and Nizam Ali descend the ghauts—operations—carry off the cattle of the army—Hyder takes Caveripatam—Smith moves to join Wood—followed by Hyder—Battle of Changama—Smith, although victorious, retires to Trinomalee—Allies recriminate—Smith in distress for food—Council of war declares the necessity for going into cantonment—prohibited by the government—Various manœuvres—Decisive victory of Trinomalee. 568

## CHAPTER XV.

Mutual crimination and reconciliation of the Allies—Smith goes into cantonments—Hyder takes the field in consequence—re-takes Tripatore and Vaniambaddy—besieges Amboor—Excellent defence of Captain Calvert—Singular incident ascribed to supernatural agency—Relieved by Colonel Smith—who pursues Hyder—Affair of Vaniambaddy—Junction with Colonel Wood—Hyder occupies a fortified position at Caveripatam—Máphuz Khan—close of his political career—Hyder's attack of the convoy under Major Fitzgerald—Personal efforts and disappointment—Attack of Nizam Ali's dominions, by troops from Bengal—detaches him from his alliance with Hyder—Treaty of 1768, between the English and Nizam Ali—discussed and condemned—Hyder, at the same time, moves his whole force

to the western coast to oppose a diversion from Bombay, which takes Mangalore, Honâver, &c. with the fleet—Hyder's plan of operation—Easy re-capture of the English conquests—Punishment of the inhabitants who aided the English—Deceitful compromise with the chiefs of Malabar—Returns to the eastward. . . . . 588

## CHAPTER XVI.

Character of General Smith—view of the several plans of military operation, proposed by him and his government—Success of Colonel Wood to the southward—Military faults—General Smith takes Kistnagherry—accompanied by field deputies—Mahommed Ali, and the Chevalier St. Lubin—Defective intelligence—Ascends the pass of Boodicota—Mulwâgul taken by the bold stratagem of Captain Matthews—Colar surrenders—Baugloor—Oossoor, &c.—Ignorant plans of Mahommed Ali—Junction of Morari Row—Scene of operations the former dominions of Shahjee—Hyder's unsuccessful attack on the camp at Ooscota—Singular defence of Morari Row—Hyder's plans—Approach of Colonel Wood from the southward—Movements in consequence—Designs of Hyder, and Smith's counter-project—both marred by Wood—Subsequent movements—Hyder to Goorumconda—Reconciliation with Meer Saheb—reviews his own situation—offers peace—and great sacrifices for its attainment—Failure of the negotiations, from the unreasonable expectations of the English and Mahommed Ali—Battle of Mulwâgul—Remarkable stratagem of Captain Brooke—General Smith at length speaks out regarding his incumbrances—Mahommed Ali and the field deputies—who are attacked in Colar—Alarmed, and return to Madras—Indirect re-call of General Smith—His plan of future operations—Recantation of the Madras Government, regarding the Nabob and deputies—Colonel Wood's division reinforced—moves for the relief of Oossoor, while the remainder of the army, under Major Fitzgerald, covers the departure of the deputies—Oossoor imperfectly relieved—Disaster at Baugloor—Retreat of Colonel Wood, attacked by Hyder—relieved by Major Fitzgerald, who represents his incapacity—Wood ordered in arrest to Madras. 612

## CHAPTER XVII.

Hyder's General, Fuzzul Oolla Khân, descends from Seringapatam to Coimbetoor—His success over the unmilitary dispositions of the English—Interesting anecdote of Serjeant Hoskan—Grjelhutty—Orton, provincial commander, retires to Erood—Treachery at Coimbetoor, &c.—Captain Johnson at

Darapoor—Bryant at Palgaut—Singular retreat round Cape Comorin—Faisan at Caveripoor—holds out—The minor posts fall—Hyder descends the pass of Policode into Bāramahāl—and turns towards Coimbetoor by the pass of Topoor—Government of Madras awakes from its dream of conquest—Corps of Major Fitzgerald follows Hyder from Mysoor—Places fall to Hyder in rapid succession—Eitzgerald's reasons for inclining towards Trichinopoly—Hyder towards Eroad—takes Caroor—destroys the corps under Nixon—appears before Eroad—Strange conduct of Ortan—Surrender of Eroad—and of Caveriporam—Breach of capitulation—justified as retaliation for a breach of parole—Reflections on that transaction—Hyder desolates the country to the east—Military contribution on Tanjore—Major Fitzgerald, as usual, in want of food—Contrasted conduct of the belligerents—Attempt at negotiation through Captain Brooke—Statesman-like conversation of Hyder—Mission of Mr. Andrews in consequence—Cessation of hostilities for twelve days—Resumption of hostilities—Smith in command—Hyder frequently embarrassed by the superior skill of his opponent—sends to the westward the mass of his army—and suddenly appears at the gates of Madras with cavalry alone—Mr. Du Pre sent out to negotiate—Smith orders Lang to attack Hyder's army when entangled in the pass—himself following Hyder in person—stopped by the positive orders of his Government—Negotiation and treaty of 1769—discussed—Short review of the conduct of the war.

655

## CHAPTER XVIII.

Hyder, after a short repose at Bangalore, makes a tour, for the purpose of levying contributions to the N. E., N., and N. W.—Beaten off from Bellāri—Conjectures regarding the secret treaty between Hyder and Nizam Ali—Invasion of Mádoo Row—Hyder retires to Seringapatam—attempts negotiation without success—Observations on Mahratta claims—Reza Ali—the destined Nabob of Arcot—and one of Hyder's envoys—abandons his service, and remains with Mádoo Row—Designs of that chief—reduces the range of N. E. forts—Resistance at the obscure fort of Nidjgul—which is at length carried—Anecdote of the commandant—Mádoo Row taken ill, returns to Poona—leaving the army under Trimbuc Mama—who takes Goorumconda—and returns to the western part of Mysoor—Destruction of a detachment from Bangalore—Hyder takes the field—position near Savendy Droog—Trimbuc Mama declines to attempt it—moves across his front to the west—Hyder moves to the strong position of Milgota—in which he is invested—attempts a retreat to Seringapatam—Drunkenness—savage

D\*

conduct to his son—his army entirely destroyed at Chercooli—Escape of Hyder—of Tippoo in disguise—Curious appendix, illustrative of the characters of Hyder and Tippoo—Curious surgical incident—Conduct of Fuzzul Oolla Khān—Errors of the Mahrattas—Hyder recovers the panic—ventures on two detachments from Seringapatam—Tippoo to Bednore succeeds—Mahommed Ali to Periapatam compelled to return after a severe conflict, and murdering his own prisoners—Minor operations omitted—Peace of 1772—gives to the English the contact of a Mahratta frontier, in return for their infraction of their last treaty with Hyder Murder of the pageant Raja—Successor—Horrible exactions—Base ingratitude to Fuzzul Oolla Khān—Rapacity proportioned to insecurity. 683

## CHAPTER XIX.

Death of Mádoo Row—Conjuncture favourable to Hyder—Invasion of Coorg—Decapitation—Conquest—Detachment descends to Calicut—Rapid restoration of authority in Malabar—Tippoo's operations to the north—entirely successful—recovers all he had lost by the Mahratta treaty—Ragoba moves against him—met by a negotiator, who succeeds in consequence of unexpected events at Poona—Treaty with Ragoba—Insurrection in Coorg—quelled by a movement of his whole army—Death of the pageant Cham Raj—Ridiculous ceremony of choosing a successor—Embassy to Kurreem Khan—Obtains a corps of Persians—His opinion of the specimen—Their extinction—Rapid march to Bellâri—Its causes and result—Defeat—Nizam Ali's besieging army—and takes the place for himself—Goes against Gooty—Siege—Obstinate defence of Morâri Row—Treaty—broken off by the imprudent disclosures of the negotiator—Unconditional surrender—plunder—Fate of Morâri Row—Ragoba, a fugitive from the Mahratta territory, concludes a treaty with Bombay, 1775—annulled by the Government of Bengal—who conclude a new treaty through Colonel Upton, 1776—Remarks—Renewed treaty with Ragoba, in 1778—In consequence of the first, Ragoba invites Hyder to advance, and in 1776, he invades Savanoor—occupies one half—interrupted by the monsoon—returns to Seringapatam—Fiscal measures. 710

## CHAPTER XX.

Union of Nizam Ali and the ministerial party at Poona, against Ragoba and Hyder—A corps of Mahrattas invades Savanoor—is attacked and defeated by Hyder's general, Mahommed Ali—Main armies advance in two separate bodies, by the distant

points of Savanoor and Rachoor—first, under Perseram Bhow, retires after some timid skirmishing—second, Nizam Ali's bought off—and Hyder for the present relieved from apprehension—Siege of Chittledroog—Characteristic defence—Composition settled and partly paid—when Hyder hears of the advance of the whole Mahratta army, under Hurry Punt, for the relief of the place—destroys his batteries and trenches—marches off and orders the Poligar to follow his standard—he hesitates and disobeys—Battle of Rârâvee—Defection of Manajee Pâncoria—Defeat of the Mahrattas—Backwardness of Ibrahim, the general of Nizam Ali—Hyder pursues the Mahrattas—reduces the whole territory south of the Kistna, conformably to his arrangements with Ragoba—returns to the south—resumes the siege of Chittledroog—Surrender of the place—History and character of the new governor—Hyder sweeps off the inhabitants, and forms the foundation of his Janissaries—Hyder marches against Kurpa—Retreat and surrender of the Kurpa cavalry—Singular attempt of eighty prisoners to assassinate Hyder in the midst of his army—Surrender of the Chief of Kurpa—conditions—subsequent destruction of the males of the family—Character of Hyder's amorous propensities—Refusal and subsequent assent of the beautiful daughter of this chief—Meer Saheb entrusted with the new conquest—Hyder returns to the capital—Revision of civil administration—finance—police—cruel, ignorant, and ungrateful exactions—Apajee Ram—The bankers—Embassy to Delhi—Monsieur Lally's corps—anecdote—system of military payments—Double treaty of marriage with the Nabob of Savanoor—Embassy from Poona—negotiation, explanatory of the union of Hyder with the Mahrattas against the English.

730

## CHAPTER XXI.

Retrospect of Hyder's relations with the English, since 1769—Disgraceful intrigues of Mahommed Ali in England—Direct negotiation with the ministry—who send out Sir John Lindsay as ambassador—Unites in Mahommed Ali's views for the infraction of the treaty with Hyder—Error of the treaty of 1769 now practically discovered in 1770—Discussions regarding Tanjore—siege of that place in 1771—Trimbuc Mama threatens to relieve it—bought off by Mahommed Ali—and sold to both parties—Mahommed Ali fabricates a mock Mahratta invasion—Deception unveiled—Strange proceedings of the royal negotiator—Able statement of the nature of the English connexion with Mahommed Ali—Proposal of the Mahrattas in 1771, to unite with Hyder for the conquest of the South and East—Manly and candid avowals of Hyder to the English—



His most advantageous offers rejected—through the influence of Mahommed Ali—Hyder's unfavourable treaty with the Mahrattas in 1772—the consequence of his adherence to these political principles—Tanjore taken by the English in 1773—Hyder's embassy to Madras—renews his offers of alliance—again frustrated by Mahommed Ali—Resentment of the Mahrattas for the capture of Tanjore—Mahommed Ali sends an embassy to Hyder—a mere mockery—they are dismissed in 1775 with an explicit intimation of Hyder's sentiments—Mahommed Ali occupies and improves the fortress of Tanjore—raises an army—determines on resistance to the orders for its restitution—fails when the time arrives—restored to the Raja by Lord Pigot in 1776—cabal of private creditors, and Mahommed Ali obtains the revolutionary arrest of Lord Pigot in the same year—durst not proceed the meditated length of restoring Tanjore—English connexions with the Mahrattas—Colonel Upton's treaty of 1776—Ragoba—Designs of the French connexion with Hyder—with Poona through Mr. St. Lubin, 1777—A party at Poona propose to restore Ragoba—consequent treaty of Bombay—confirmed by Mr. Hastings—correct and enlarged views of that statesman—Diplomatic and military measures, 1778—Designs of the French—discovered—and anticipated—Tardy and weak measures at Bombay—Field deputies—Army advances—is foiled—Convention of Wargaum—disavowed by the Governor of Bombay—Army under Goddard crosses to Surat—Ministerial party at Poona make advances for peace, 1779—and avow their design of marching against Hyder—Escape of Ragoba to General Goddard, changes their politics, and makes them unite with Hyder as above related—Relations with Nizam Ali—Guntoor Sircar and Bazâlux Jung—Erroneous views in the connexion of Madras with that chief—March a corps to join him—opposed by Hyder—Returns—Resentment of Nizam Ali—appeased by the wise measures of Mr. Hastings—Return from digression—Correspondence of Hyder with Madras in 1778—evades negotiation—English at length desirous of a treaty with Hyder—but the period had passed away—Capture of Pondicherry stated—that of Mâhe announced, 1779—Hyder explicitly avows hostility in that event—Mâhe with Hyder's colours displayed with those of the French, falls—Hyder's open declarations of intended hostility—Mission of Schwartz to Hyder—Strange mystery never explained—Mission of Mr. Grey—Negotiation fails—Reiterated hostile declarations of Hyder—Torpor at Madras—roused by the invasion. 764

## LIST OF SOME OF THE WORKS CONSULTED

---

Vincent A. Smith : *The Early History of India*, from 600 B.C. to the Muhammadan conquest, including the invasion of Alexander the Great. Oxford, 1906.

*The Oxford Student's History of India.* Oxford, 1908.

Colonel Henry Yule, R.E., C.B., and H. C. Burnell, PH.D., C.I.E. : *Hobson Jobson*, a glossary of colloquial Anglo-Indian words and phrases, etc. London, 1903.

*Manual of the Administration of the Madras Presidency* : Three vols. Government Press, Madras, 1893.

B. Lewis Rice, C.I.E., M.R.A.S. : *Mysore*, a Gazetteer compiled for Government. Westminster, 1897.

Robert Sewell : *A Forgotten Empire (Vijayanagar)*. London, 1900.

B. Surya Narain Row : *A History of Vijayanagar, the Never to be Forgotten Empire.* Madras, 1905.

S. Krishnaswamy Ayyangar : *Sources of Vijayanagar History.* Madras, 1919.

Abbé J. A. Dubois : *Hindu Manners, Customs and Ceremonies.* Translated by H. K. Beauchamp. Oxford, 1897.

Colonel H. D. Love : *Vestiges of Old Madras, 1640-1800.* London, 1913.

B. Orme : *Historical Fragments of the Mogul Empire, of the Morattoes and of the English Concerns in Indostan.* London, 1805.

B. Orme : *A History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan from the Year 1745* London, 1763-1778.

J. C. Grant Duff : *A History of the Mahrattas.* Edited by S. M. Edwards, C.S.I., C.V.O. Oxford, 1921.

H. H. Wilson : *Glossary of Judicial and Revenue Terms, etc.* London, 1855.

J. Sarkar : *Shivaji and His Times.* Calcutta, 1919.

Anquetil du Perron : *L'Inde en Rapport avec L'Europe.* Paris, 1798.

G. Jouveau Dubreuil : *Archéologie du Sud de l'Inde*. Paris, 1914.

A. A. Macdonell : *A History of Sanskrit Literature*. London, 1900.

Colonel H. D. Love : *Reports on the Palk Manuscripts*. London, 1922.

M. G. Ranade : *Rise of the Mahratta Power*. Bombay, 1900.

Sir J. F. Price : *The Private Diary of Ananda Ranga Pillai, Dubash to Joseph François Dupleix*. Madras, 1904.

R. Orme : *Manuscripts. Succession of the Nabobs in the Carnatic*.

*Journal of the Asiatic Society, Bengal*, Vol. 1898. Calcutta.

H. Dodwell : *Dupleix and Clive, the Beginning of Empire*. London, 1920.

Sir John Fortescue : *History of the British Army*, Vol. II. London.

C. P. Brown : *Telugu-English Dictionary*. Madras, 1852.

Sir George W. Forrest : *The Life of Lord Clive*. London, 1918.

S. C. Hill : *Yusuf Khan, the Rebel Commandant*. London, 1914.

*Extract from Military Sundries*, Vol. I No. 3. Madras.

*Extract from Military Sundries*, Vol. I, No. 8. Madras.

*Memoires sur quelques Affaires de l'Empire Mogul*. Edited by A. Martineau. Paris, 1913.

Anquetil du Perron : *Recherches Historiques et Géographiques sur l'Inde*. Berlin, 1786-87.

*District Manual of the Salem District*. Madras, 1883.

Colonel W. Miles : *The History of Hydur Naik, etc.* London. 1842.

H. C. Wyllly : *Life of Lieutenant-General Sir Eyre Coote, K.B.* Oxford, 1922.

W. J. Sollas : *Ancient Hunters*. London.

James Mill : *The History of British India*. London, 1817.

*The Imperial Gazetteer of India*. Oxford, 1909.

P. F. Fyson : *A Botany for India*. Madras, 1912.

Capt. F. Robson : *The Life of Hyder Ally*. London, 1786.

Colonel W. J. Wilson : *History of the Madras Army*. Madras, 1888-89.

P. H. Stanhope : *Genuine Memoirs of Asiaticus*. London, 1785.

L. B. Bowring : *Haider Ali and Tippu Sultan*. Oxford, 1893.

Sir H. Verney Lovett : *India—The Nations of To-day*. London, 1923.

G. W. Forrest : *Bombay*. Index to State Papers, Marathi Series, Vol. I. 1899.

*Bombay Gazetteer*, 1877.

E. A. Rumbold : *A Vindication of the Character and Administration of Sir T. Rumbold*, Governor of Madras, 1778-80. London, 1868.

John Barrow : *Some Account of the Public Life and a Selection from the Unpublished Writings of the Earl of Macartney*. London, 1807.

Capt. Innes Munro : *A Narrative of the Military Operations on the Coromandel Coast, 1780-84*. London, 1789.

*Selection from the State Papers of the Governors-General of India*. Vol. II. London, 1910.

G. R. Gleig : *The Life of Major-General Sir Thomas Munro*. London, 1830.

Capt. E. Buckle : *Memoir of the Services of the Bengal Artillery*. London, 1852.

Alfred Spencer : *Memoirs of William Hickey*. London, 1919.

J. Michaud : *Histoire du Progrès et de la Chute de l'Empire de Mysore sous les règnes d'Hyder Aly et Tippoo Saib*. Paris, 1801-9.

C. W. Aitchison : *A Collection of Treaties, Engagements, and Sunnuds relating to India and Neighbouring Countries*. Calcutta, 1876.

G. Watts : *A Dictionary of the Economic Products of India*. Calcutta, 1885.

Major Dirom : *A Narrative of the Campaign in India, which terminated the War with Tippoo Sultan in 1792*. London, 1793.

Lieut. E. Moor : *Narrative of the Operations of Captain Little's Detachment and of the Mahratta Army during the Late Confederacy in India against Tippoo Sultaun*. London, 1794.

*A Sketch of the War with Tippoo Sultaun*. Calcutta, 1793.

Sir J. A. Malcolm : *A Sketch of the Political History of India, from the Introduction of Mr. Pitt's Bill, A.D. 1784, to the Present Date*. London, 1816.

Col. W. Kirkpatrick : *Select Letters of Tippoo Sultan*. London, 1811.

Hon. C. Greville: *British India Analysed*. London, 1795.

B. Crisp. *The Mysorean Revenue Regulations*. Translated from the Persian. Calcutta, 1792.

Col. V. Blacker: *Memoirs of the Operations of the British Army in India during the Mahratta War, 1817-19*. London, 1821.

S. J. Owen: *A Selection from the Despatches, Treaties, and other Papers of the Marquess Wellesley*. Oxford, 1877.

Col. A. Beatson: *A View of the Origin and Conduct of the War with Tippeo Sultaun*. London, 1800.

*Correspondence and Proceedings Relative to the Draft of 177 of the Season 1806-7 Ordering a Reimbursement to Major Thomas Hart, etc.* London, 1816.

## CHAPTER I.

**Describing Early Events in the South of India  
up to 1564.**

*Reflections on the imaginary happiness of the early ages—Progress of conquest, revolution, and decay among uncivilized nations—No pretension to antiquity among the ruling families of the Indian peninsula—State of that country when the Hindoo dynasty of Mysoor began to emerge from obscurity—Sketch of its former geography—First irruption of the Mohammedans to the south of the river Taptee—to the south of the river Kistna—Plunder of the capital of Carnatic—its interesting ruins—Extent of that empire—Its final destruction—Origin of the empire of Vijayanuggur—its second dynasty—Conquests—Causes of its rapid increase—Rebellion of the Mussulman chiefs of the Decan, and establishment of an independent sovereignty at Calburga—Efforts of the dethroned Prince of Warankul the ally of Vijayanuggur—Disunion of the Mohammedans of Decan, and separation into five distinct governments—Patan empire of Hindostan invaded by the Moguls at the exact time that Vasco de Gama doubled the Cape of Good Hope—Confederacy of the five princes of Decan, and fall of the empire of Vijayanuggur—State of that empire during its decline—Reflections on the despotism of the East.*

**T**HE golden age of India, like that of other regions, belongs exclusively to the poet. In the sober investigation of facts, this imaginary æra recedes still farther and farther at every stage of the enquiry: and all that we find is still the empty-praise of the ages which have passed.

It must not be denied, that a distant view of the miseries attendant on the half-savage state is relieved on a closer examination by a multitude of minute traits in the manners and habits of a people, which break the force of despotism, or partially compensate, by a spirit of rude but manly independence, for the evils which that spirit must encounter. But if the comparative happiness of mankind in different ages be measured by its only true and rational standard, namely, the degree of peace and security which they shall be found collectively and individually to possess, we shall certainly discover, in every successive step towards remote antiquity, a larger share of wretchedness to have been the portion of the human race. If the savage of early times can boast of any real superiority, it is in his exemption from that querulous spirit which distinguishes modern civilization; it is in the happy but universal error peculiar to his character, that his state, and his alone, is wisest, happiest, and best.

The force of these observations, general in their nature, is perhaps more strongly marked in the history of India than of any other region of the earth. At periods long antecedent to the Mohammedan invasion, wars, revolutions, and conquests seem to have followed each other, in a succession more strangely complex, rapid, and destructive, as the events more deeply recede into the gloom of antiquity.

The rude valour which had achieved a conquest, was seldom combined with the sagacity requisite for interior rule; and the fabric of the conquered state, shaken by the rupture of its ancient bonds, and the substitution of instruments clumsy, unapt, and misapplied, either fell to sudden ruin, or gradually dissolved. If the energies of a new dynasty sometimes preserved, for a few generations, the semblance of wisdom and vigour, still the imperceptible consequences of wealth, by relaxing its force, subverting the allegiance of its subjects and dependent chiefs, or

inciting the cupidity of its neighbours, had already undermined the tottering state when it appeared to have attained its highest prosperity.

Whether these revolutions were produced by a sudden or a gradual dissolution of the former government, the consequences were nearly the same. Almost every village became a separate state, in constant warfare with its neighbours; the braver and more fortunate chiefs enlarging their boundaries, and augmenting their force; and thus proceeding by rapid strides to the erection of new dynasties.

From causes resembling those which have been thus slightly sketched, there is perhaps not one ruling family in the south of India that has the least pretension to any considerable antiquity; but the difficulty of tracing their origin is not diminished in proportion to its distance from those remote periods which bury all the tribes of the earth in a common darkness. The insignificance of the rulers contributes in this case equally with the lapse of time to that obscurity which hangs over the early history of every people.

In attempting to trace in an intelligible manner the rise and progress of one of these dynasties, whose later history, and that of its Mohammedan subverters, is inseparably connected with the transactions of the British nation in India; it will be necessary to present a sketch, however imperfect, of the state of the south of India, about the period when that dynasty began to emerge from obscurity.

The name of *Deckan*,<sup>1</sup> *Detchin*, or South, was

---

<sup>1</sup> *Deckan*.—(*Dakshina*, Sanskrit), means south; properly, India south of the Vindhya range, the Peninsula of the English. Taken in this sense, it comprehends the valley of the Nerbada river, the narrow tract of low land forming a belt round the coast of the Peninsula and the vast expanse of triangular table-land, which, resting on each side upon the Eastern and Western Ghats is supported at its base by the sub-Vindhyan range termed the Satpura mountains. (*Madras Manual of Administration*.)

It is often used to mean the high table-land south of the



formerly applied by Hindoo geographers to the whole of those countries which are situated to the south of the river Nermudda or Nerbudda; but the fixed possessions of the Mohammedans having for many centuries after their invasion of the Deckan extended no farther south than the river Kistna, the term Deckan came to signify, in Hindostan, the countries situated between those two rivers only: and such is the popular acceptation of its southern limit at the present day. For the convenience of distinguishing this tract from the more southern regions, this is the sense in which it is proposed to apply the term *Deckan* in the course of this work; and whenever "the south of India" shall be mentioned, it is intended (unless otherwise explained) to describe the regions situated to the south of the river Kistna.

With the exception of the low countries forming the northern extremity of the Deckan, which we shall have little occasion to discuss, the great geographical feature of these united regions of the south is a central eminence, elevated from 3,000 to 5,000 feet above the level of the sea, separated by wild, abrupt, and mountainous declivities, from the low flat countries to the east and west, which form a belt of small but unequal breadth between the hills and the ocean. This central eminence is usually named the Balaghaut,<sup>1</sup> and the lower belt the Payeen Ghaut<sup>2</sup>: words which respectively signify the countries above and below the passes of the mountains.

---

Kistna river—the southern part of India, the Peninsula, and especially the table-land between the Eastern and Western Ghauts. It is opposed to the Concan on the west and the Carnatic on the south-east and south.

<sup>1</sup> *Balaghaut*.—From (*bala* above, and *ghaut* hill): the country above any mountain passes—highlands as opposed to lowlands; the latter being *Talaghaut* or *Payeenghaut*. The term was specially applied formerly to elevated country from the Tungabudra and Kistna rivers in the north to the extremity of Mysore in the opposite direction. (*Madras Manual of Administration*.)

<sup>2</sup> *Payeen Ghaut*.—The country on the coast below the

Identity of language may safely be admitted to prove identity of origin; and in the absence of more direct evidence constitutes a criterion of political union, less liable to change from the influence of time than any other test that can be proposed.

The ancient divisions of the country may accordingly be traced with greater probability by the present limits of the spoken languages than by any other guide which is easily accessible; and the names of countries have undergone such extraordinary changes, that some confusion may be avoided by briefly advertng to their ancient designations.

The principality which in later times has been named from the obscure village of Mysoor, was the south-western portion of the ancient Carnatic,<sup>1</sup>

---

ghauts or passes leading up to the table-land of the Deccan. It was applied usually on the west coast, but the expression *Carnatic Payeenghaut* is also pretty frequent, as applied to the low country of Madras, on the east side of the Peninsula. From Hind. and Mahr. *ghat*, combined with the Persian *pain*, below (*Hobson Jobson*.)

<sup>1</sup> *Carnatic*.—A word used in various senses: Karnāṭaka and Karnāṭaka Sanskrit adjective forms from Karnāṭa or Karnāṭa (Tamil *kar* black, and *nadu* country). The name is properly synonymous with Canara, which is apparently a corruption of the word Karnāṭaka. In "Passages on this coast from the primo September 1641, to the primo September 1642," in the case of a murder at Madras, the Naick, it is said, would have disposed of the case "according to the custome of Karnatte." In a letter from Fort St. George to the Hon'ble Company dated 20th September 1642, the writers say, "if your worshippes are resolved absolutely to leave this trade of Karnatt." In the same letter the expression "Government of Karnatt" clearly refers to the country under the "Raja of Vijanagar." In a letter dated 4th January 1642/3, the servants report that "the old Kinge of Karnatt being dead . . . ."

In a letter dated 17th January 1650/1 Littleton, who had visited Mir Jumlah, the Nawab of Goleonda, says: "Alsoe he hath conquered and subjugated the major part of the kingdome of the Carnatta." Orme says: "The Carnatic is one of the most considerable Nabobships dependent on the Soubah of the Decan: from its capital it is likewise named the Province of Arcot; but its present limits are greatly inferior to those which bounded the

frequently named also the country of Canara, or the country in which the Canara language was spoken. According to this criterion, the northern limits of that extensive region commenced near the town of Beder<sup>1</sup> in the latitude of 18° 45' N., about 60 miles N.W. from Hyderabad; following the course of this language to the S.E., it is found to be limited by a waving line which nearly touches Adwanee (Adoni), winds to the west of Gooti, skirts the town of Anantapoor, and passing exactly through Nundidroog, touches the range of Eastern Ghauts; thence pursuing their southern course to the mountainous pass of Gujjelhutty,<sup>2</sup> it continues to follow the abrupt turn caused by the great chasm of the west-

ancient Carnatic before it was conquered by the great Mogul; for we do not find that the Nabobs of Arcot have ever extended their authority beyond the river Gondegama (Gundakamma) to the north, the great chain of the mountains to the west, and the borders of Trichinopoly, Tanjore and Mysore to the south. The sea bounds it to the east." (Orme: *History of the Indostan*, Vol. I, p. 37.) This word in native use, according to Bishop Caldwell, denoted the Telegu and Canarese people and their language, but in process of time became specially the appellation of the people speaking Canarese and their language. (*Dravidian Grammar*, 2nd edition, Introduction, p. 34.) The Mohammedans on their arrival in Southern India found a region which embraces Mysore and part of Telingana (in fact the kingdom of Vijayanagara) called the Karnataka country, and this was identical in application (and probably in etymology) with the Canara country of the older Portuguese writers. The Karnataka became extended, especially in connection with the rule of the Nabobs of Arcot, who partially occupied the Vijayanagara territory, and were known as Nawabs of the *Karnataka*, to the country below the ghauts, on the eastern side of the Peninsula, just as the other form *Canara* had become extended to the country below the Western Ghauts; and eventually among the English the term *Carnatic* came to be understood in a sense more or less restricted to the eastern low country, though never quite so absolutely as Canara has become restricted to the western low country. (*Hobson Jobson*.)

<sup>1</sup> *Beder*.—Bidar, capital town of a district in Hyderabad of the same name.

<sup>2</sup> *Gujjelhutty*.—Gajalhatti, on the Moyar Valley, north-west of Satyamangalam in Coimbatore District, Madras.

ern hills, between the towns of Coimbetoor, Palatchi, and Palgaut; and sweeping to the N.W. skirts the edges of the precipitous Western Ghauts,<sup>1</sup> nearly as far north as the sources of the Kistna; whence following first an eastern and afterwards a north-eastern course, it terminates in rather an acute angle near Beder, already described as its northern limit.

From Beder the Mahratta language is spread over the whole country to the north-westward of the Canara, and of a line, which passing considerably to the eastward of Dowletabad,<sup>2</sup> forms an irregular sweep until it touches the Tapti, and follows the course of that river to the western sea, on which the district of Sedashegur,<sup>3</sup> in North Canara, forms its southern limit.

In the geographical tables of the Hindoos, the name of Maharashtra,<sup>4</sup> and, by contraction, Mahratta

<sup>1</sup> It would be perhaps more accurate to add after the words "Western Ghauts," "to a point about opposite Mangalore, whence it follows the coast line to Carwar, and again goes with the ghauts." (Rice: *Mysore*, Vol. I, p. 489.)

<sup>2</sup> *Dowletabad*.—Daulatabad, north-west of Aurangabad in the north-west of Hyderabad State.

<sup>3</sup> *Sedashegur*.—North Canara. Sadashivgarh, a fort built on the north side of the Kalinadi river, where it runs into the sea, a short distance north of Karwar. The village in which Sadashivgarh is situated is called Chitakal. The fort was built by Basiva Ling, a Sonda Chief (1697-1745) probably in the year 1715. The fort is 220 feet high and contains a rest house. The people below the ghauts, between the ghauts and the mouth of the river speak either Konkani or Canarese; but generally speaking it is fairly accurate to say that Sadashivgarh forms the southern limit of the Mahratta language.

<sup>4</sup> *Maharashtra*.—Hind. *Marhatā*, *Marhattā*, *Marhātā* (Marhati, Marahti. Marhaiti) and *Marāthā*: the name of a famous Hindu race, from the old Sanskrit name of their country, *Mahā-rāshtrā* "Magna Regio." On the other hand H. A. Acworth (*Ballads of the Marathas*, Introduction, vi) derives the word from a tribal name *rathi* or *rathā*, "chariot fighters," from *rath* a chariot, thus *Mahā-rathā* means a great warrior. This was transferred to the country and finally Sanskritised into *Mahā-rāshtrā*. Again some authorities (Wilson: *Indian Casts*, ii, 48; Baden Powell:

dasum (or country), seems to have been more particularly appropriated to the eastern portion of this great region, including Baglana,<sup>1</sup> part of Berar and Candeish : the western was known by its present name of Concan.<sup>2</sup>

The Telinga,\* formerly called the Kalinga, language occupies the space to the eastward of the Mahratta, from near Cicacole, its northern, to within a few miles of Pulicat, its southern boundary, with the intervention, however, in a stripe of small dimension, of the savage Tongue of the Goands.<sup>3</sup> This space was divided into the Andra<sup>4</sup> and Kalinga<sup>5</sup>

J. R. As. Soc., 1897, p. 249 note) prefer to derive the word from the *Māhār* or *Mahār*, a once numerous and dominant race. (*Hobson Jobson*.)

<sup>1</sup> *Baglana*.—Baglana, a small principality in the hills near Nasik, Bombay Presidency, was annexed by Aurangzeb, when Viceroy of the Deccan in 1636.

<sup>2</sup> *Concan*.—Sanskrit *Konkana*, Tamil *Konkanam*: the former in the Pauranic lists the name of a people. Hind. *Konkan* and *Kokan*, the low country of Western India between the ghats and the sea, extending roughly speaking from Goa northwards to Guzerat.

\* That which, apparently by a strange modification of the term Gentile, Europeans have thought proper to name *Gentoo*, a word unknown to the Indians.

<sup>3</sup> *Goands*.—The Gonds, a non-Aryan people of Central India, were probably confused by Wilks with the Khonds, an aboriginal tribe, who occupy the eastern parts of the Central Provinces, or the northern hill districts of the Madras Presidency.

<sup>4</sup> *Andra*.—The Andhra protected State existed between the Krishna and Godaveri rivers. It grew into a powerful kingdom. The dynasty began about 220 B.C., after the disruption of the Asoka Empire. The dynasty passed away about 226 A.D. (V. A. Smith: *Early History of India including Alexander's Campaigns*, pp. 193-7.)

<sup>5</sup> *Kalinga*.—Originally a kingdom on the coast of the Bay of Bengal from the Mahanadi to the Godaveri annexed by Asoka, 261 B.C., and governed by a Viceroy at Tosali, the exact position of which has not been ascertained. Hiuen Tsang, the Chinese pilgrim, 657 A.D., wrote: "In old days the kingdom of Kalinga had a very dense population. Their shoulders rubbed one with the other, and the axles of their chariot wheels grinded together,

dasums, or countries; the former to the south, the latter to the north of the river Godaveri; but at the period of the Mohammedan conquest, the greater part of these united provinces seems to have been known to that people by the name of Telingana,<sup>1</sup> and Warankul<sup>2</sup> as the capital of the whole.

The Tamul language is spoken in the tract extending to the south of the Telinga as far as Cape Comorin, and from the sea to the great range of hills, including the greater part of the Baramahal,<sup>3</sup> and Salem, and the country now called Coimbetoor, and formerly Kangiam,\* along which line it is bounded to the west by the Canara and Malabar. This whole tract had formerly the name of Draurveda,<sup>4</sup> and is so distinguished at this day by its western and northern neighbours; although in the

---

and when they raised their arm-sleeves a perfect tent was formed." He found it depopulated and, mostly covered with jungle.

<sup>1</sup> *Telingana*.—Muhammedan name for the Telugu country. The north-eastern portion of Telingana extending along the sea coast to the limits of Orissa formed the territory of Kalinga, while Andhram was the name of the inland part of Telingana, and the capital of the State was at Warankal, about 80 miles north-east of Hyderabad.

<sup>2</sup> *Warankul*.—Warangal, a town in Hyderabad State about 80 miles north-east of Hyderabad City.

<sup>3</sup> *Baramahal*.—The twelve palaces: signifies the tract ruled from the twelve palaces and is now synonymous with the taluqs of Tirupatur, Kristnagiri, Dharmapuri and Uttankarai. The local people say that the name signifies the name given to twelve rock forts in the Kristnagiri Taluq. All these taluqs are in the Salem District.

\* In the southern part of Mysoor the Tamul language is at this day named the *Kangee*, from being best known to them as the language of the people of Kangiam. In the central portion of Mysoor it is for a similar reason named the *Draurvedee*; farther north, by the Telingas, and universally by the Mohammedans, the *Aravee*, a term of doubtful origin. Here we have four Hindoo appellations for the same language, and Europeans have added a fifth, by miscalling it the *Malabar*.

<sup>4</sup> *Draurveda*.—Dravida, a Sanskrit word, early Sanskrit name for the Tamil people, their language, and their country.

course of political events the greater part of it is known to Europeans exclusively by the name of Carnatic, of which country it never formed a part,\* and was comparatively a recently conquered province: the cause of this misnomer will hereafter be traced; first, to the residence in that province of the fugitive king of Carnatic, after the Mohammedan conquest of the country properly so called; and, secondly, to the partition of the dominions of the Carnatic between the kings of Golconda and Vijeyapoor; who, in the division of a country of which they were grossly ignorant, were satisfied with the sweeping designations of Carnatic above and below the ghauts. The subordinate divisions of Drauvada were named from the three rival dynasties of Cholan,† Cheran,

---

\* A Poona Mahratta at this day, when speaking of the Carnatic, means the countries south of the Kistna, which we have described as belonging to the ancient Carnatic, distinctly including Savanoor and Mysoor.

† Coromandel, written *Choramandel* in the records of Fort St. George, until about the year 1779—properly Chola, or Choramundul. (See the first document in Appendix, No. II.) In Sanscrit, the primitive meaning of the latter word is orbit, circle, and thence a region or tract of country. "In Tamul, it merely signifies a tract of land" (Ellis). The letter in this word usually expressed by the English R, is an intermediate sound between the *l*, the *R*, and the French *j*. It may be conjectured by placing the tongue in the position to articulate those several letters, but the sound cannot easily be reached by European organs. To the south of the Coleroon it would strike the ear of an European as the letter *l*; near to Madras he would find no distinct articulation, and after frequent repetitions would probably write the letter *R*. "The *Telegu* and *Canara* have not the letter, and substitute sometimes the *l* and sometimes the *d*" (Ellis).—With regard to the first syllable *Cho*, the sound most usually given would be more nearly approached by *Sho*. The place near Paliacate, supposed by some to give the name to the coast, is stated by a native of that neighbourhood to be *Curri-munnul*—black sand: such being the appearance of the *shore* at that place.

There is great reason to doubt whether the *Arcati regia Sora* of Ptolemy be the modern Arcot. *Chera*, *Cheruu*, or *Qerun* was probably the country stated in the Periplus of the Erythrean Sea to have been governed by *Cerrobotus*, by Ptolemy written *Cera-*

and Pandian; the former, governing in Tanjore and Combaconum, possessed the northern tract: Pandian had Madura and the south: and Chera united Kangiam and Salem to the dominions of Kerala or Malabar. The exact limits of these kingdoms cannot now be traced, and without doubt were in a state of incessant change: it is only known with certainty, that they met near to Caroor (about 40 miles W. of Trichinopoly) a town which alternately passed into the hands of each of the rival dynasties.

Rounding the southern promontory of Cape Comorin, we find on the western coast the Malabar language, which extends over Travancore and Malabar, formerly named Kerala,<sup>1</sup> as far north as Nilisuram\*; from thence to Sedasheghur, south of Goa, we find the Toolava<sup>2</sup> language; and the country of

*bothus-Cera* or *Chera puttri*, the progeny of Chera—the Pandia was unquestionably the *Pandi Mandala* of the Periplus, the *Pandionis mediterranea* of Ptolemy, and their capital the *Modura regia Pandionis* of the same author.

[*Coromandel*.—A name which has been long applied by Europeans to the northern Tamil country, or to the eastern coast of the Peninsula of India from Point Calimere northward to the mouth of the Kistna, sometimes to Orissa. The name is in fact Choramandala, the realm of the *Chora*, this being the Tamil form of a very ancient title of the Tamil kings who reigned at Tanjore.]

<sup>1</sup> *Kerala*.—Scholars are now agreed that Chera and Kerala are only variant forms of the one word. The name Kerala is still well remembered, and there is no doubt that the ancient kingdom so called was equivalent to the southern Konkans or Malabar coast, comprising the present Malabar District with Travancore and Cochin. (V. A. Smith: *Early History of India*, p. 403.)

\* From a temple of Siva, under his title of Nil Ishvar, or Nil Kunt-Ishvar, the blue God, or the blue-necked God, so called from one of his fabulous exploits. The latter term coincides with the *Nelcunda* of Ptolemy and the Periplus of the Erythrean Sea.

<sup>2</sup> *Toolava*.—Tulava, the central part of South Canara District. Now about 427,000 persons speak the language, Tulu. The Chandragiri and Kalyanapura rivers formed the northern and southern limits of the old Tulava kingdom.



**Toolava.** In some tables Toolava is considered as a subdivision of Kerala, which is said to have extended from Gocurn,<sup>1</sup> round Cape Comorin, to the river Tumbrapurni in Tinnavelley. The tract distinguished in our maps as the province of Canara, by a fatality unexampled in the history of nations, neither is nor ever was known by that name to the people of the province, or of any part of India. Voyagers, finding that it was a dependency of the kingdom of Canara, and probably that the officers of Government spoke that language, fell into the error which I have thought it necessary to notice, and gave that name to the country of Toolava.\*

---

<sup>1</sup> *Gocurn.*—Gokarn, a village in North Canara District, south of Karwar.

\* It is still more difficult to trace the name Limurika, as this province is called by the ancient geographers of the west. Captain Wilford (9th vol., *As. Res.*) conjectures this name to be derived from the kings of Muru, mentioned in the grant from Conjeveram translated by Sir W. Jones in the third vol. of that work, with the Arabic article *Al*. changed into *Li*: but exclusively of this violent deviation from the genius of a language, Sir William Jones, in a note on this work, expressly warns us against concluding with certainty that Muru was the name of a country. I have not had the opportunity of obtaining a copy of the original grant, for the purpose of having it discussed by the Pundits of the south: but so far as my examination of geographical lists, and discussions of the subject with a great variety of learned natives, enables me to judge, I am disposed to think that no country in the south of India was ever known to the natives by the name of Muru, Lymura, or Lymurika. The latter syllable is considered by Dr. Vincent as the adjective termination, the name of the country being Lymura or Lymyra; and in referring to Strabo and Ptolemy for the description of a town of that name in Lycia, it so exactly corresponds with the geographical position of most of the towns on the western coast of India, ("then follow the mouths of the river Lymyra, and ascending it twenty stadia the town of Lymyra." Strab. lib. 14.) that a plausible conjecture may be indulged of the name having been applied by a Lycian among the first Greek mariners, from its resemblance to his native place, in the same manner as we find the navigators of the west giving European names to transatlantic stations, and as we know to have been

Of the countries which have been thus briefly noticed, Travancore, Malabar, and South Canara alone escaped Mohammedan conquest, until the two latter were invaded by Hyder in 1763-6. Whenever Ferishta mentions expeditions to Malabar, it will be found, on examining the geographical positions of the places enumerated, that the operations of the troops were confined to the hilly belt along the summit of the ghauts from Soonda to Coorg,\* and certainly never descended into the provinces at present designated as South Canara and Malabar; although their conquests from the side of Concan† extended as far into North Canara as Mirjan and Ankola, and at one time even to Honaver (Onore). The ancient history of these regions may, I trust, be considered as a province already occupied, and the scope of the present work does not require that we should touch an earlier period than that of the Mohammedan invasion of the Decan.

The first† Mussulman force which ever crossed the mountains south of the Tapti was led by Alla u

---

the practice of the Greeks in many remarkable instances recorded by Dr. Vincent; from whose Voyage of Nearchus I transcribe the following example: "Hence it is that the names of *Tyrus* and *Aradus* have been transplanted from Phœnicia on the Mediterranean into the Gulph of Persia, as if mariners brought from thence had carried the names of their country with them."

[*Limurika*.—Ptolemy, who wrote his treatise about 140 A.D. called South India *Damorike*, a good transliteration of *Tamilakam*, *r* and *l* being interchangeable, but corrupted in the manuscripts into the unmeaning form *Limyrike* owing to the frequent confusion between  $\lambda$  and  $\Delta$ , (V. A. Smith: *Early History of India*, p. 397)].

\* The Mysoor stated to have been taken, is a place of that name near the Toombuddra, written Masoor in some of our maps.

† *Concan*.—The low country of Western India between the ghauts and the sea, extending, roughly speaking, from Goa northward to Gujerat.

† The dates of the accurate Ferishta are verified (with few exceptions) by inscriptions and manuscripts in the Mackenzie collection.

Deen,<sup>1</sup> nephew and afterwards successor of Feroze the Patan king of Delhi in 1293. The booty obtained from Deogire, the Tagara of Ptolemy, and the modern Dowlutabad, in this wonderful predatory achievement, was an incentive to future invasion; the place was finally taken, and the Rajah Ram Deo was carried a prisoner to Delhi, in 1306, by Kafoor or Melick Naib, the General of Alla u Deen.

The earliest Mohammedan army that ever crossed the Kistna was led, in 1310-11, by the same Kafoor, against Dhoorsummooder,\* the capital of Bellal Deo, sovereign of Carnatic. The curious and interesting ruins† of this place have recently been discovered by

<sup>1</sup> The Yadava kings of Devagiri were descendants of feudatory nobles of the Chalukya kingdom. The territory which they acquired, lying between Devagiri (Daulatabad) and Nasik, was known as Sevana. . . . When Ala-ud-din, Sultan of Delhi, crossed the Narmada, the northern frontier of the Yadava kingdom, in 1294, the reigning Raja, Ramachandra, was obliged to surrender and to ransom his life by payment of an enormous amount of treasure. . . . When the Sultan's incursion was repeated by Malik Kafur in 1309 A.D., Ramachandra again refrained from opposition and submitted to the invader. (V. A. Smith: *Early History of India*, pp. 392-3.)

\* Written as two words, Dhoor and Summund, by the translator of Ferishta, and apparently so intended by the author in the copy which I consulted. Of Maber (if originally intended by this author to describe a separate Government) I possess no information. Campula, another capital, is also said to have been taken soon afterwards: it is placed by Ferishta on the Ganges (Gunga); the Godaveri, as I conclude, which is usually called the Gunga Godaveri, but the geography of this author is not very distinct. Among some recent additions to the Mackenzie collection is a *Life of Campula Raja*, which will probably throw further light on the history of this period: and a variety of manuscripts, not yet sufficiently examined, will unquestionably shew that many other contemporary governments existed in the south. The Cheritra or heroic poem of the Bellal dynasty, mentions an alliance by marriage with the Raja of *Gingee*, which, if authentic, places the origin of that government earlier than the date assigned to it by the annals of Vijayanuggur.

† The sculpture of these ruins, although sufficiently defective, if compared with the Grecian standard, is yet highly interesting.

Major Mackenzie, and identified by inscriptions near to the modern village of Hallabe, about 105 miles N.W. of Seringapatam. Bellal Deo was defeated in a great battle, and the army of Kafoor returned to Delhi, literally loaded with gold. An expedition, sent by Mohammed III. in 1326, finally destroyed the capital of Doorsummooder,\* when the seat of the declining government was removed to Tonoor,† 12 miles N. from Seringapatam.

There is ground for believing that the Bellal

---

In examining the Indian hero and his charioteer, mounted on their war chariot, we seem to be viewing the car of Achilles. The costume of the equestrian figures is remarkable; the hair twisted into a knot at the top of the head is its only defence or covering; long boots seem to have defended the legs, and a large net-work to have been the ornament or defence of the horse. The figure of the horseman (contrary to every thing that I have observed in any other sculpture or original in India) is an example of the most graceful seat of modern European horsemanship. —Exact fac similes of the most remarkable parts of this sculpture are in the Mackenzie collection.

\* Written also Dwara-Samoodrum. It was built in 1193, and had only subsisted 193 years. But the *Balana Raya Cheritra*, a poetical account of this dynasty, expressly states that the town was built on the site of a city of the same name, which had been long in ruin.

[*Doorsummooder, Dorasamudra*.—During the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, chiefs belonging to a family or clan named Hoysala attained considerable power in the Mysore country. The first notable prince of this line was Vishnu, or Bittiga (1117 A.D.), who established his capital at Dorasamudra, the modern Halebid, famous for the fine temple which excited Mr. Ferguson's enthusiastic admiration. (V. A. Smith: *Early History of India*, pp. 391-2.) The dynasty lasted until 1310 A.D., when the Muhammadan Generals, Malik Kafur and Kwaja Haji entered the Hoysala kingdom, laid it waste, captured the reigning Raja (Bellala III) and despoiled his capital, which was finally destroyed by a Muslim force in 1327 A.D. (*Ibid.* p. 393.))

† Now generally better known by the name of Motee-Talab, or the Lake of Pearls.

[Moti-Talab was the name given to a tank in Tonnur by one Nasir Jung, a son of the Subadar of the Deccan in 1746 A.D. when he visited the place.]

dynasty extended its possessions over the central and western portions of the south, including the northern part of Kerala, or the modern province of Canara; but there is no reason to suppose that, like the dynasty of Cadumba\* its conquests had ever extended to the eastern sea.

---

\* The Cadumba dynasty had its capital at Banawassi, near the southern extremity of Soonda, where the ruins may still be traced. Its antiquity may be conjectured from the following circumstance: { Canara is the language of conversation, of business, and of modern books, throughout the Carnatic, as above described. The Halla Canara, or ancient Canara, now nearly obsolete, is the language of ancient authors: and a still more ancient language and character, Porvada halla Canara may be considered on the verge of final extinction, being known at present to very few persons indeed, to none that I could trace, excepting two persons now in the employment of Major Mackenzie: this was the language of Banawassi; and the extent of country down to the eastern coast, including Mahabalipoor usually named the Seven Pagodas, in which inscriptions in that character are found, seems to evince the existence of a great and powerful government. It had apparently been subverted in the second century of the Christian æra; as Ptolemy, who inserts Banawassi nearly in its proper place, relatively to the coast of Canara, does not distinguish it as a capital. The dynasties already noticed of the lower country existed about the same period; but the Alexandrian authors, who probably received their information from commercial travellers, although extensively acquainted with the names, had but an incorrect knowledge of the relative positions of places in the south of India. The *Modura regia Pandionis*, and *Qaroora regia Cerobothri*, correspond with what is known of the Pandian and Cherun dynasties; and the *Arcati regia Sora* (see note on Choramandell, p. 10), although misplaced, would seem to indicate the modern capital of that name; but the identity of the place is not supported by local investigation, nor has any inscription or authority of any kind yet been discovered to confirm the existence of any capital at the present Arcot previously to the year 1716; the capital of the Sora, Shola or Chola dynasty, having unquestionably been fixed at least for a considerable period of time at Combaconum in Tanjore.

A dynasty named the *Chalokia* was still more ancient than the *Cadumba*, and of course its history is more obscure; the Mackenzie collection, however, contains many inscriptions belonging to that remote æra.

[The Kadambas possessed a dominion which embraced all the

The extravagant fame of the riches of the south, which was more than verified by the spoils of the expedition of 1310-11, seemed only farther to inflame the cupidity of the northern invaders for the plunder of other capitals. After an unsuccessful attempt to penetrate to Warankul, or Arenkil, the capital of Telingana, by an eastern route through Bengal, and the vigorous repulse of a second expedition, which reached it by the western direction of Maharashtra, the persevering efforts of the Patans terminated, in 1323, in the capture of that capital,\* and of the raja and his whole family, and the subversion of a

west of Mysore, together with some portion of the North Canara and South Canara districts; their original capital was Banavasi on the river Varada on the western frontier of the Sorab Taluq, Shimoga District of Mysore. They never reached the sea on the east. They were constantly engaged in a struggle with Pallavas on the east and south. They lost their independence on being conquered by the Chalukyas, probably in the middle of the sixth century, A.D. *Ohalokia*.—The Chalukyas rose in the middle of the sixth century; they probably came from Rajputana to the Deccan. They were in conflict with the southern powers, the Chola, Pandya, Kerala and Pallava. The Chalukya power declined at the close of the twelfth century, when the greater part of their kingdom was absorbed by the Hoysalas of Dorasamudra in the south, and by the Yadavas of Devagiri on the west.]

\* Warankul was founded in 1067. One of its monarchs, Pertaub Roodroo, is stated in the manuscript history in the Mackenzie collection to have conquered *Panda-desa*, which is, perhaps, an exaggeration. Some of the dynasties of Drauvada had, at an earlier period, made extensive conquests in what are now called the northern Sircars, where, Mr. Ellis informs me, he found the liturgy of some of the temples in the Tamul language and Telinga character.

[*Warankal* was built in the twelfth century. It was the capital of the Kalinga kingdom. The country was conquered by the Cholas at the beginning of the eleventh century. The powers of all the Hindu States in South India were broken by the successes of Malik Kafur's Muhammedan army in 1310 and their later invasions. Pratapa Rudra who ruled the Kalinga kingdom in the early part of the fourteenth century was at first successful in resisting the Muhammedans, but in 1323 Warankal was captured and Pratapa Rudra was sent as a prisoner to Delhi.]

dynasty which had lasted 256 years. This disaster led to the establishment of a more southern Hindoo government, which was destined for upwards of two centuries more to oppose a farther barrier to the progress of the Mohammedan arms.

Two illustrious fugitives, Booka and Aka Hurryhur, officers of the treasury of the dethroned king of Warankul, warned by one of those sacred visions which precedes, or is feigned to precede, the establishment of every Hindoo empire, formed the project of a new government, to be fixed on the banks of the river Toombudra, a southern branch of the Kistna, under the spiritual and temporal guidance of the sage Videyarannea. This capital, named Videyanuggur.\*

\* Afterwards Vijeyanuggur, as will be presently explained, (often written *Bisnagar*, *Bejanuggur*, etc.). The origin of this dynasty is erroneously narrated by Ferishta: the Meckenzie collection affords materials for its history in ample detail.

If a very precise coincidence of names and situations were admitted as evidence, we might conclude that Vijeyanuggur and its suburb of Anagoondy, on the opposite bank of the Toombuddra, or rather the vales and mountains in their immediate vicinity, were the ancient residence of Sogreeva, and Hanuman, his general, (transformed by the poet into a monkey, and by the bramins into a god,) as described in the wild but beautiful poem of the Ramayan, (which is assuming not a very captivating English dress,) but the misfortunes of the captive Sita, and the adventures of Rama and Letchman in their efforts for her recovery, find in every part of the south of India "a local habitation and a name;" every fountain and stream has its legend, "and not a mountain rears its head unsung:" but, unfortunately, different and distant situations are made the scene of the same adventure, and have evidently been sanctified by pious fraud at periods comparatively modern. The description in the Ramayan of Ravana's banquet may, withput much aid from the imagination, be taken as the picture of a drunken European feast, at that period, if such there has been, when ladies indulged in the pleasures of the bottle: and is considered by some as a faint evidence of the existence of an European establishment in Ceylon and the south at this unknown poetical era. However this may be, *Tapoo Ravana*, the Island of Ravana, may, without any forced interpretation, be considered as the name from which the Greeks derived their *Taprobane*. This island is the *Lanka* of the Indian poets, but not of its astronomers.

in compliment to their minister and preceptor, was commenced in 1336, and finished in 1343. Aka Hurryhur reigned until 1350, and Booka until 1378.

"Valmeek's description of the forests of Dunda Caroonium," (says my friend Major Mackenzie, in a note now before me,) "the abode of hermits, of moonies, and rooshees, appears to apply to the wild rude state of the Deekan in the time of Rama, extending at least as far as the Cavery: for thence the country of Janastan seems to commence; which, occupied by the armies of the powerful monarch of *Lanka*, and with the several interesting traces of a nation widely differing in language, arms, and even complexion, seems strongly to indicate a state of subjection to some foreign nation, which had then made such progress in the arts and sciences, that even their enemies acknowledge their superiority: for to the ingenuity of the *raohasas*, (by a perversion of terms not uncommon) now signifying *demons*, the invention and improvement of some of the most useful arts of life are attributed."

The malignant and super human *rachasas* may, I believe, be not improperly translated *giants*, being supposed by the Hindoos to have been produced by "the sons of God going in unto the daughters of men."

Obscure traces may be found, in many parts of the Mackenzie collection, of an early dynasty of the *Yadava* race at Vijayanuggur, among the ruins of whose former grandeur the new capital was built.

[The origin of the kingdom of Vijayanagar is obscure. All accounts attribute the foundation of the kingdom to two persons, probably brothers, Hakka or Harihara and Bukka, assisted by a Brahman, Madhava, surnamed Vidyaranya, who is said to have given his name to the kingdom. The Muhammedan invasion into the south of India, at the beginning of the fourteenth century, led to the overthrow of the scattered Hindu kingdoms, the Yadavas of Devagiri, the Hoysala kingdom of Dorasamudra, and the Telingana kingdom of Warangal. Probably, at Anegundi on the banks of the Tungabhadra, there was a petty raja and thither about the year 1323, came the above two persons Harihara and Bukka from Warangal, which was attacked by the Muhammedans. They with their small forces took service there and rose to be ministers, and formed a party strong enough to hold the town. Eventually Harihara assumed the sovereignty as Harihara I and founded the first dynasty followed by a second and third which held Vijayanagar until its destruction at the battle of Talikota in 1565. Whether the name of the city was derived from the surname of Madhava Charya—Vidyaranya (forest of



This origin<sup>1</sup> of the new government at once explains the ascendancy of the Telinga language and nation at this capital of Carnatic, and proves the state of anarchy and weakness which had succeeded the ruin of the former dynasty. The government founded by foreigners was also supported by foreigners; and, in the center of Canara, a Telinga court was supported by a Telinga army, the descendants of whom, speaking the same language, are to be traced at this day nearly to Cape Comorin, in the remains of the numerous establishments, resembling the Roman colonies, which were sent forth from time to time for the purpose of confirming their distant conquests, and holding the natives in subjection. The center and the west, probably the whole of the dominions of the late dynasty, including the greater part of the modern state of Mysoor, were subdued at an early period; but a branch of the family of Bellal was permitted to exercise a nominal authority at Tonoor until 1387, in which year we begin to find direct grants from the house of Vijayanuggur as far south as Turkanamby<sup>2</sup> beyond the Caveri. The last of thirteen rajas, or rayeels of the house of Hurryhur who were followers of Siva, was succeeded in 1490 by Narsing Raja,<sup>3</sup> of the religious sect of Vishnoo, the

---

learning) is doubtful. More probably the city was named Vijayanagar—the city of victory—the name by which it was always known. (See R. Sewell: *A Forgotten Empire*, 1900; B. Surya Narain Rao: *History of Vijayanagar, the Never to be Forgotten Empire*, Madras, 1905; S. Krishnaswami Ayyangar: *Sources of Vijayanagar History*, Madras University Historical Series, 1919; Rice: *Mysore Gazetteer*, 1897.))

<sup>1</sup> The dates of the two first Rajas were:—

Harihara I, 1335-1343; Bukka I, 1343-1379.

<sup>2</sup> *Turkanamby*.—Terakanambi, a town in Gundlupet Taluq, Mysore District. Its former name was Trikadamba-pura. It was ruled by chiefs of Kadamba descent until it was subdued by the Hoysalas. It came under the Vijayanagar dynasty in the time of Harihara II at the close of the fourteenth century. (Rice: *Mysore Gazetteer*.)

<sup>3</sup> *Narsing Raja*.—The exact date of the usurpation of Nara-

founder of a new dynasty, whose empire appears to have been called by Europeans *Narsinga*, a name which, being no longer in use, has perplexed geographers with regard to its proper position.

Narsing Raja seems to have been the first king of Vijayanuggur, who extended his conquest into *Drauveda*, and erected the strong forts of Chandra-gherry and Vellore; the latter for his occasional residence, and the former as a place of safe deposit for treasure; but it was not until about 1509 to 1515 that Kistna Rayeel<sup>1</sup> finally reduced the whole of *Drauveda* to real or nominal subjection.

A variety of causes concurred in the establishment and rapid increase of the government of Videyanuggur "the city of science," \* which, by an easy change, assumed in its more prosperous days the name of Vijayanuggur, "the city of victory."† The crude attempt of Mohammed III. in 1338 to transfer at once the seat of empire from Delhi to Deogire by a forced emigration of the mass of the inhabitants, and the

---

simha has not been ascertained. It was about 1486, and may have been as late as 1490. Reference should be made to—S. Krishnaswami Ayyangar: *Sources of Vijayanagar History*, for information as to the light thrown upon the history of Saluva Narasimha and upon the debated question of the religious reconstruction at the time of the foundation of the Vijayanagar empire, by Telugu and Sanskrit manuscripts. Saluva Narasimha is said to have taken Chandragiri, and a number of other places in the south. His inscriptions are found scattered across the region extending from Chandragiri to Nagamangala not far from Seringapatam.

<sup>1</sup> *Kistna Rayeel*.—Krishna Deva Raya, probably succeeded to the throne of Vijayanagar in 1509. Ferishta never mentions his name, but from Portuguese accounts it is clear that Krishna Deva Raya was one of the most powerful monarchs of the Vijayanagar line. In 1520, the Muhammedans under Adil Shah of Bijapur sustained a severe defeat at his hands. He extended his power over the south of Mysore, and on the east extended his possessions over all the country up to the Krishna river, and advanced as far as Kondavid and Kondapalle. He died in 1530. (R. Sewell: *A Forgotten Empire*, 1900.)

\* † Ascertained by inscriptions in the Mackenzie collection.

rash and ill-concerted measures which compelled that prince to direct his subsequent attention to the north, incited the dissatisfaction of the nobles of the Deckan, and their rebellion terminated in 1347 in the establishment of an independent Mohammedan government, which fixed its capital first at Calbarga, and afterwards at Beder. Some branches of the royal house of Teligana threw off the Mohammedan yoke about the same period, and renewing with some energy their efforts for independence at Golconda, and recovering the seat of their ancestors at Warankul, were the natural allies of the kings of Videyanuggur.<sup>1</sup>

The early disunion of the Mohammedans of the Deckan gave farther facilities to the growth of the power of Vijeyanuggur; and the successive inroads of the Moguls from the north left to the Patan kings of Delhi little power to attend to their rebellious subjects in the south, and still less prospect of extending their conquests in that direction. These two causes contributed more than any other to the prosperity of the new government. The Mohammedan power between the Tapti and Kistna had, in 1526, separated into no fewer than five independent principalities;\* and in the short period from 1295 to 1326

---

<sup>1</sup> The dynasty of Tuglak Shah began in 1320, and very shortly afterwards operations were renewed against the Deccan, and Bidar and Warankal were captured. In 1324, Mahomed Tuglak succeeded to the Delhi throne and he determined to make Devagiri (Daulatabad) his capital. The people of Delhi were consequently ordered to evacuate that city, and proceed to the new capital, with the result that thousands died on the way. In 1344, the Hindus rose against the Muhammedans in Warankal and drove them out. Ala-ud-din Hasan, the Viceroy of the Delhi Emperor, proclaimed his independence in 1347 and fixed his capital at Kulbarga, a town south-west of Bidar, now in the State of Haidarabad, and a station on the railway from Bombay to Madras, north of Raichur. The dynasty lasted until about 1528 in constant warfare and at its close, the five kingdoms referred to below, *viz.*, Bijapur, Golkonda, Berar, Ahmadnagar and Bider or Ahmedabad sprung from it.

\* First, Adil Shah of Vijeyapoor. Second, Kuttub Shah of

the empire of Delhi experienced four Mogul invasions; the latter of which, says Ferishta, was bought off by nearly the price of the empire. In the same year, Mohammed the Third, as we have seen, sought to reimburse himself by the plunder of the capital of the Carnatic; and in 1338 to establish the seat of his empire nearer to the sources of his spoliated wealth. It is a curious fact, that the plunder of the south of India was thus transferred by a double process to be buried in the plains of Tartary, and to be presented after an interval of five centuries to the astonishment of the philosophers\* of Europe. The Moguls

---

Golconda. Third, Ummad Shah of Berar. Fourth, Nizam Shah of Ahmednuggur. Fifth, Bereed Shah of Ahmedabad Beder.

[1. Abul Muzaffar Yusuf Adil of Bijapur, 1489-1510. 2. Quli Qutb Shah of Golkonda, 1512-1543. 3. Tinad Shah of Birar, 1484. 4. Ahmad Nizam Shah of Ahmadnagar, 1490-1508. 5. Barid Shah of Bider or Ahmedabad.]

\* Coxe's Travels, vol. II. quarto edition, p. 124-8.

"The surprising quantity," says Mr. Coxe, "of golden ornaments found in the tombs of Siberia, were they not evident to sight, would exceed all belief." Demidoff's account of one of these tombs describes the body of the prince in a reclining posture, upon a sheet of pure gold extending from head to foot, and another sheet of the like dimensions spread over him; he was wrapped in a rich mantle, bordered with gold, and studded with rubies and emeralds. The princess had similar sheets of gold, and her neck chains and bracelets were still more sumptuous. The robes of both looked fair and complete; but upon touching crumbled into dust. Mr. Muller judiciously assigns to the 13th and 14th centuries the accumulation of these immense spoils, by Chengeez (Zingis) Khan and his successors; but neither he nor Mr. Coxe appear to suspect that any portion of them had been brought from *India*. The discovery of copper only in the arms, utensils, and ornaments, of the more ancient tombs of Siberia, confirms the date which has been assigned to the others. Mr. Coxe observes, that "Many of the ornaments are executed with such taste and elegance as is hardly to be accounted for from the state of the arts in the East." There can be no doubt that some European artists had penetrated to the court of the Tartar princes at this period: but those who have examined the golden ornaments of Asia know that some of them are not yet exceeded by the artists of Europe.

were not less eager for the second part of this process, than the Patans were rapacious in performing the first; but although these golden reservoirs began now to be exhausted, and the political state of Deckan and the south interfered with the projects of each of the plunderers, the Moguls continued to direct their attention to Hindostan. In 1396, preparatory to the invasion of Timoor, they established themselves to the south of the Indus; and finally, in 1498, in the fixed government of Delhi, under the celebrated Baber, the founder of the dynasty usually designated as "The house of Timour;" just three years after Vasco De Gama<sup>1</sup> arrived on the coast of Malabar: the Moguls thus appearing on the northern scene, at the precise period of time that the European intruders first arrived by sea in the south of India.

The success which resulted from the weakness of the enemies of Vijayanuggur was, in the ordinary course of human arrogance, attributed to its own invincible strength; and the efforts which were made for the extension of its dominions to the north, forced the divided states of the Deckan into the confederacy which accelerated its fall. The dynasty of Narsinga continued to govern until 1542,<sup>2</sup> when a short usur-

---

<sup>1</sup> Vasco da Gama sailed from Europe in 1497 and arrived close to Calicut on August 26, 1498. He returned to Europe and again came to India in 1504, proclaiming the king of Portugal Lord of the Seas. He bombarded Calicut, established a factory at Cochin, and left for Europe in 1506.

<sup>2</sup> The second dynasty of Vijayanagar began about 1490, with Narasimha. Vira Narasimha succeeded, and Krishna Deva Raya followed in 1509. He reigned till 1530. He was followed by Achyuta Raya. At the beginning of his reign Raichur and Mud Kal were lost, and the kingdom of Vijayanagar began to decay. He was succeeded in 1542 by Sadasiva, probably a nephew of the previous sovereign. Sadasiva was, although nominally sovereign, kept as a prisoner by Rama Raya, his minister. In 1565, Vijayanagar was attacked by the forces of Bijapur, Ahmedabad, Golkonda and Ahmadnagar, and at the battle of Talikota, Rama Raya was taken prisoner and killed and Vijayanagar reduced to ruins.

pation of eight months was subverted by a collateral branch, who established a second usurpation, keeping the lineal heir as a pageant and prisoner of state; but at length, in 1564, the confederacy to which we have adverted, of the four Mussulman kings of Dowlatabad, Vijeyapoor, Golconda, and Beder, defeated the Hindoo army on the plains of Tellicota, between the Kistna and Toombuddra, in a great battle in which Ram Raja the seventh prince of the house of Narsinga, and almost the whole of his principal officers, fell. The victors marched in triumph to the capital; which they plundered with the most shocking circumstances of cruelty and excess. But the brother and representative of the late sovereign having opened a negotiation, which terminated in his agreeing to give up the places which had lately been wrested from the Mohammedans, the victors were satisfied; and taking leave of each other at Rachore, returned to their respective dominions. The places which on this occasion were ceded to the conquerors may afford some explanation of the limits which were thenceforth assigned to Carnatic in the transactions of Mohammedan princes. The sovereign of Vijeyapoor received the *Doab*, generally, or "the country between the two rivers of Toombuddra and Kistna," Mudcul, Rachoor, Adoni, Aulungpoor,\* and Bagreetal. The king of Golconda received Kowilleunda, Bankul (Ongole), and Kunpoor (this may be either Gunpoor or Guntoor). From this enumeration we may conclude, generally, that the northern boundary of Carnatic was thenceforth considered to be the Toombuddra; to the south of which the Mohammedans kept no possession excepting Adoni, and perhaps Nundial; a conjecture which is chiefly grounded on finding this place in a subsequent territorial arrangement excluded from the Carnatic: to the north of that river it was probably also considered to include Sanoor Bancapoor, which we find

---

\* I do not know this place unless it be *Alund*.

invaded by the troops of Vijeyapoor some years afterwards.<sup>1</sup>

The apparent moderation which we have noticed was the result of jealousies and fears among the confederates themselves, and by no means arose from lenity towards the unfortunate Hindoos. The capital was depopulated by the consequences of the victory: and the successor of Ram Raja deserting the seat of his ancestors, established at Penconda<sup>2</sup> the ruins of a once powerful dynasty, which continued to cast a lingering look at its former greatness, until retiring from thence to the eastern position of Chandrageri,<sup>3</sup> the last branch whose sovereign title was acknowledged, was expelled from this his last fortress in 1646.

The battle of Tellicota brings us down rather beyond the period from which it is proposed to trace the origin of the dynasty of Mysoor; but it appeared to be most convenient to continue the sketch to that remarkable period, as a point to which we shall again be obliged to revert for the explanation of subsequent events. The whole of the south of India had for a considerable period of time before the battle of Tellicota been comprized in the nominal empire of Vijayanuggur; but the interior system of revenue and

<sup>1</sup> According to Golkonda accounts, a year after the great battle, which resulted in the destruction of Vijayanagar, a General of the Qutb Shah captured Rajahmundry from the Hindus. Ali Adil Shah from Bijapur appears to have taken Adoni and the Nizam Shah of Ahmadnagar agreed that he would not interfere with him in his attempts to annex the territories south of the Krishna. In 1573, Ali Adil took Dharwar and Bankapur. In 1579, the Golkonda troops occupied Vinukonda, Kondaval and other places south of the Krishna.

<sup>2</sup> *Penugonda*, capital of a taluq of Anantapur District, Madras. The old palace is used as a court house. The town commands the passes up to the Mysore plateau.

<sup>3</sup> *Chandrageri*.—A village in the taluq of the same name in the North Arcot District, Madras. In 1639, the site of the present town of Madras was granted to the English by a treaty signed at Chandrageri. The palace of the Rajas still stands and is used as a rest house. It is a fine building of three stories.

government, which had been established and enforced, while a limited extent of dominion admitted of vigilant control, was now exceedingly relaxed. A provincial viceroy at Seringapatam rather compromised for periodical presents, than exacted a fixed revenue from the Wadeyars,<sup>1</sup> or governors of 33 townships, who now seem to have begun to assume the name of Poligars;<sup>2</sup> a title which properly belonged to the chiefs of Telinga colonies, planted in the neighbouring provinces, for the purpose of overawing the aborigines; to which official designation they added, when they dared, the title of Raja. The external appearance of the general government was brilliant and imposing; its internal organization feeble and irregular: foreign conquest was a more fashionable theme than domestic finance at the court of Vijayanuggur; and while the final expulsion of the Mussulmans from the Deckan was chaunted by the bards\*

---

<sup>1</sup> *Odeyar, Wodeyar, or Wadeya*, is the plural and honorific form of *Odeya*, a Kannada word meaning lord, master. Wilks states that it indicated, at the period of which we are writing, the governor of a small district, generally of thirty-three villages. But we find it applied, in the Tamil form *Udaiyar*, to the Chola kings as far back as the eleventh century, and in the Kannada form, *Wodeyar*, to the Vijayanagar kings from the beginning of their rule. *Vader*, a modification of the word, is the title of respect by which Jangama priests are addressed. (Rice: *Mysore*, 1897, p. 362.)

<sup>2</sup> *Poligar*.—A term peculiar to the Madras Presidency. The persons so called were properly subordinate feudal chiefs, occupying tracts more or less wild, and generally of predatory habits in former days. The word is Tamil—*pālaiyakkāran* "the holder of a *pālaiyam*" or feudal estate. (Hobson Jobson, 1903, p. 718.)

\* *Bart*,—*Baut*,—*Batt*, as it is differently pronounced, is a curious approximation to the name of the western *Bard*, and their offices are nearly similar. No Hindoo Raja is without his *Bards*. Hyder, although not a Hindoo, delighted to be constantly preceded by them; and they are an appendage to the state of many other Mussulman chiefs. They have a wonderful facility in speaking improvisatore, on any subject proposed to them, a declaration in measures, which may be considered as a sort of



as an exploit already achieved; the disorganized state of the distant provinces would have announced to a judicious observer the approaching dissolution of the empire.

medium between blank verse and modulated prose; but their proper profession is that of chaunting the exploits of former days in the front of the troops while marshalling for battle, and inciting them to emulate the glory of their ancestors. Many instances are known of bards who have given the example, as well as the precept, of devoting themselves for their king, by leading into the thickest of the battle.

At the nuptials (says the legend) of *Siva* (the destructive member of the Indian triad) with *Parvati*, the deity discovered that the pleasures of the festival were incomplete, and instantly created poets for the purpose of singing his exploits to the assembly of the gods; they continued afterwards to reside at his court or paradise of *Kylasum*; and being one day desired by *Parvati* to sing *her* praises, submissively excused themselves, by reminding her of the exclusive object of their creation, namely, "to chaunt the praise of heroes." *Parvati*, enraged at their uncourteous refusal, pronounced on them the curse of "perpetual poverty"; and the bards remonstrating with *Siva* against this unmerited fate, were informed that nothing human could evade the wrath of *Parvati*: that although he could not cancel, he would alleviate the curse: that they should accordingly be permitted to visit the terrestrial world, where, although sometimes riches and plenty, and always approbation, would be showered over them by the sovereigns of the earth, the former of these gifts should never remain with them; and that "Poets (according to the decree of *Parvati*) should be ever poor." The alleged prediction contributes to its own fulfilment, and is the apology of the Indian bards for not being much addicted to abstinence of any kind.

The legend adverts to a *Mundane Misroodoo*, who in the beginning of the Caly-yoog introduced certain ordinances, among which was the prohibition of animal food; a reform which the bramins consented, but the *bards* refused, to adopt. Major Mackenzie conjectures that the name *Misroodoo* may possibly designate the country of the reformer—*Misr*, Egypt; and that this well known reform may have been introduced into India by the Egyptian priesthood. *Shenker Acharee* is mentioned in the legend as reviving, at a period long subsequent, some of the doctrines of *Misroodoo*; and *Shenker Acharee* probably lived about the commencement of the Christian æra.

[*Bard*.—*Bhai* (Sanskrit *bhatta*, a title of respect, probably

In adverting to the incessant revolutions of these countries, the mind which has been accustomed to consider the different frames of polity which have existed in the world as one of the most interesting objects of intellectual enquiry, will be forcibly struck with the observation, that no change in the form or principles of government was the consequence either of foreign conquest, or successful rebellion; and that in the whole scheme of polity, whether of the victors or the vanquished, the very idea of *civil liberty* had absolutely never entered into their contemplation, and is to this day without a name in the languages of Asia.

The immemorial\* despotism of the East is a fact so familiar to every reader, that it seems to be received, as we receive the knowledge of a law of nature, without any troublesome investigation of the causes which produce an effect so wonderful and invariable.

The philosophy which refers exclusively to the physical influence of climate, this most remarkable phenomenon of the moral world, is altogether insufficient to satisfy the rational enquirer: the holy spirit of liberty was cherished in Greece, and its Syrian colonies, by the same sun which warms the gross and ferocious superstition of the Mohammedan zealot: the conquerors of half the world issued from the scorching deserts of Arabia, and obtained some of their

---

connected with *bhartri*, a supporter or master) a man of a tribe of mixed descent, whose members are professed genealogists and poets; a bard. These men in Rajputana and Guzerat had also extraordinary privileges as the guardians of travellers, whom they accompanied, against attack and robbery. (*Hobson Jobson*. 1903, p. 91.)]

\* The exceptions stated by Dr. Vincent in his *Voyage of Nearchus*. p. 69 and 123 can scarcely be received without suspicion, and the doctor observes that one of these places described as republics by Q. Curtius and Diodorus, is by Arrian expressly declared to be a monarchy. See also the description of an Indian township in the 5th chapter of this work.

earliest triumphs over one of the most gallant nations of Europe.\*

A remnant of the disciples of Zoroaster flying from Mohammedan persecution, carried with them to the western coast of India the religion, the hardy habits, and the athletic forms of the north of Persia; and their posterity may at this time be contemplated in the Parsees of the English settlement of Bombay, with mental and bodily powers absolutely unimpaired, after the residence of a thousand years in that burning climate. Even the passive but ill understood character of the Hindoo, exhibiting few and unimportant shades of distinction, whether placed under the snows of Imaus, or the vertical sun of the torrid zone, has, in every part of these diversified climates, been occasionally roused to achievements of valour, and deeds of desperation, not surpassed in the heroic ages of the western world.† The reflections naturally arising from these facts are obviously sufficient to extinguish a flimsy and superficial hypothesis, which would measure the human mind by the scale of a Fahrenheit's thermometer.

But if thus compelled to reject the exclusive influence of climate, shall we arrive at more satisfac-

\* Spain, the *Andalus* of Mohammedan historians.

† Sed omnes ilacrimabiles  
Urgentur, ignotique longa  
Nocte, carent quia vate sacro.

The incurious eye of the European traveller passes without observation thousands of monuments, every where erected to the memory of Indian heroes who have fallen in battle. Some few of these monuments have epitaphs. In general they consist of a single sculptured slab placed perpendicularly in the ground: the sculpture is usually divided into three compartments: the lowest describes the battle in which the hero was slain; the centre compartment represents him in the act of being conveyed to heaven between two celestial nymphs: in the uppermost he has arrived at the regions of bliss, and is delineated as seated before the peculiar emblem of his religion—generally the lingam—for the practice of erecting monuments seems chiefly to belong to the sect of Siva.

tory conclusions by referring to moral causes? In considering the two great classes of mankind with whose transactions we shall be chiefly conversant, namely, the Mohammedans and the Hindoos, the fixed existence of despotism among them may be accounted for on principles which would seem to be entirely conclusive; but principles to be just should be of universal application; and doubts have been suggested whether those to which we advert are capable of standing this necessary test. The argument shall be stated with candor, and the objections to which it seems to be liable shall be proposed without disguise: the subject is of great interest, and some indulgence will be allowed to an attempt, however feeble, to furnish one additional fact or reflection capable of throwing light on a question so much involved in obscurity.

The writings esteemed to be sacred by the Hindoos have produced as many sectaries as the codes of other religions; and polemical controversies, as usual, of greater acrimony in proportion to the minuteness of the difference in opinion; but these disputes have generally been of a speculative nature; the different parties have charged each other with falsifying the texts, but the authority of the code itself has seldom been a matter of discussion.

The political, civil, and criminal code of the Hindoos is interwoven with their theology, and is equally considered to be derived from divine authority. The affairs of government, of judicature and of police, down to the most minute forms of social and domestic intercourse, are all identified with religious observances; the whole is sacred and unchangeable; and, in this case, the ideas attached to improvement and profanation can scarcely be distinguished from each other. Monarchical government is that which is prescribed, and the only one which appears to have entered into the contemplation of the authors of their sacred law: the notion which adulation is so prone

to inculcate, that the royal authority is an emanation of the divine power, is a doctrine strictly, emphatically, and perhaps originally, Hindoo:\* the Platonic philosophy adopted it without alteration; the opposite sects of the Mohammedan faith acknowledge their Imaum and their Caliph to be the vicegerents of God upon earth: and even the mild and unflattering doctrines of the Christian church have modified and softened the same dogma into the admission of reigning "by the grace of God:" but the broad and prominent distinction between the characters of eastern and western polity, between despotism and regular government, seems to consist in the union, or the separation, of the divine and the human code; in connecting in one case by inseparable ties the ideas of change and profanation, or admitting in the other the legal possibility of improvement; the permission to practise, as well as to learn the lessons which are taught by the experience of ages. The sacred code of the Hindoos, like the Koran of the Mohammedans, is held to be all-sufficient for temporal as well as religious purposes; they have adopted the regal government, because such is the will of God; they have been passively obedient to this emanation of the divine power so long as no competition has appeared; and they have embraced with facility the cause of rebellion and civil war, because, like the Mohammedans, they believe that kingdoms† are the immediate

---

\* Menu, 7th chapter, and particularly the 8th verse of that chapter.

† For the injunctions to incessant conquest, see Digest of Hindoo Law, vol. 2d, p. 92 (I quote the London edition of 1801), the general tenor of the 7th chapter of Menu, and particularly the following passages: v. 101. "What he (the king) has not gained, let him strive to gain by military strength: what he has acquired let him preserve by careful inspection: what he has preserved let him augment by legal means of increase, and what he augments let him dispense with just liberality. v. 102. Let his troops be constantly exercised, his prowess constantly displayed, what he ought to secure constantly secured, and the

gift of the Almighty, and that victory is a manifestation\* of the divine will.

To the general injunctions of the sacred codes may be ascribed the undeviating continuance of regal government, and to a subordinate branch of the same doctrine the incessant revolutions of the East. The much calumniated law of primogeniture has perhaps contributed more than any other cause to the growth of civilization in European monarchies—A rule, of whatever kind, which defines the right of succession, and has been matured by time and popular opinion, palsies the arm of faction, leaves to the monarch no motive of cruelty, and with the hope of permanence, gives to the subject the leisure and the incitement to improve his condition. In contradiction to the fascinating doctrine of natural equality, and in defiance of the ridicule which is invited by the system of leaving to chance whether we shall be well or ill governed, it may safely be assumed, that whatever portion of tranquillity has been enjoyed by the European world, may chiefly be ascribed to the practical

weakness of his foe constantly investigated. v. 103. By a king whose forces are constantly ready for action, the whole world may be kept in awe; let him then by a force always ready, make all creatures living his own."

\* The doctrine of fatality is not so unqualified among the Hindoos as the Mohammedans, but may nevertheless be distinctly traced in all their opinions and modes of action. Victory depends on seizing a fortunate moment offered by heaven, Menu, chapter 9, verse 197; and the conduct of affairs depends on acts ascribed to the Deity, as well as on acts ascribed to Men; *ibid*, v. 205. It is well known that nothing will induce the Hindoo to commence any matter of importance excepting at the preordained moment determined by judicial astrology, which will be found on examination to be a modified fatalism: this imaginary science may instruct us to avoid entering on an undertaking at an unpropitious time, but having once begun, nothing can prevent the termination which has been preordained. "Bhoo Letchmee (the goddess of territorial dominion) has thrown her arms about your neck, you cannot refuse her embraces;" is a figure of familiar conversation among the Hindoos, which well describes their modes of thinking on the whole subject.

operation of this law, however stigmatized as absurd and unjust by all those specious theorists who would govern the world by the dreams of metaphysical speculation.

Among Mohammedans the estates of individuals are divided according to fixed rules, but the Koran recognizes no rule of inheritance to kingdoms: and although the succession of the first-born seems among them, as among most other sects, to have been considered as the order of nature, the sword is nevertheless the only legal arbiter universally acknowledged.\* The Hindoo system of policy, jurisprudence and religion, affects still more strongly than any European code the rights of hereditary succession; but the sons are all coheirs; and the faint distinction in favour of the eldest son is limited by the express condition, that he shall be worthy of the charge:† but unhappily there is nothing so difficult to determine as the relative worth of opposing claimants; and in the pretensions to royalty, the double question of divine favour and superior merit, must, in spite of reason, be decided by the sword. If in the western world we have not escaped the evils of this terrible arbiter, and if with the prospect of permanence which, during the greater part of the last century, at least, might reasonably have been indulged by most European nations, so little progress has been made in the establishment of rational limitations on the abuse of power, and in the prevention of civil and revolutionary wars, we shall not require the aid of climate to explain why despotism has continued, and must

---

\* The sword is his who can use it, and dominion for him who conquers.—Koran.

† In private life the distribution of estates among coheirs depends in some cases on this vague condition. Menu, chapter 9, verse 115, 214; and Jagannatha, after a long and subtle disquisition, determines that kingdoms may, or may not, be divided, and that merit and not primogeniture ought to determine the succession. Digest of Hindoo Law, vol. 2, p. 121 to 123.

for ever continue, to accompany the Hindoo and Mohammedan frames of polity and religion, of which, if it be not a vital member, it is at least an inevitable consequence.

An examination of the Jewish history and legislation would add considerable force to these opinions; which may be farther illustrated by observing that the Seiks, when they rejected the Hindoo religion for the doctrines of Nanuck, exhibited the first and only instance in the history of the East of an approach, however imperfect, to republican principles: while every previous revolution, whether leading to the establishment of a great government, or its subdivision into a multitude of smaller states, uniformly terminated where it began, in principles of pure despotism.

Such a knowledge of China as can be considered to penetrate beneath the surface of things, appears to be still a desideratum in literature: and what little is known would seem to afford no illustration of the hypothesis which has been proposed.

But it has been objected to the argument which would ascribe such powerful effects to the union of the divine and human codes, that if we turn from the probable causes of eastern despotism to those which unfolded the spirit of freedom in the west, we shall seek in vain for any confirmation of the principles which have been proposed. The substance of this objection may be stated in the following form.

"The earliest examples of a people rejecting despotism, and substituting in its room a free or a qualified government, are presented in the histories of Greece and Italy. In Greece the human mind had at a very early period attained a high state of refinement, and applied metaphysical reasonings to determine just principles of government. At the period when an insurrection would produce a new form of government, or an amended constitution, philosophy had already begun to legislate; and the



freest people were also the most enlightened upon earth. But if from these examples we should be disposed to infer that liberty is the offspring of civilization and knowledge, we must reject a dream so flattering to mental improvement, on remembering that the Romans, however cultivated in after times, were, at the period of the expulsion of their kings,\* rude, barbarous, unlettered, and in all respects the reverse of an enlightened and philosophising people. In these great examples of antiquity no illustration is presented of the principles which have been proposed; but on the contrary, we perceive the establishment of civil liberty arising out of moral circumstances altogether dissimilar and opposite."

It may appear on a hasty examination of these objections that we must surrender our explanation of the probable causes of despotism in the East, because we have failed in tracing to an opposite source the uniform growth of civil liberty in the West. But it must be remembered that the removal of a cause simply extinguishes the effect which it had produced, but does not necessarily produce an opposite effect. The shackles imposed on the human mind by the union of the divine and human code have been stated as the efficient causes of despotism: but it is a fallacy to conclude that their removal must produce freedom. The removal of these shackles clears away the impediments to civil liberty, but does not necessarily produce it. The separation of the divine and human code is not in itself the efficient cause of freedom; it merely gives scope for other causes to operate: it renders liberty possible, but not inevitable. Despotism is simple in its nature and operations; while any scheme of practical liberty is necessarily compounded of various and conflicting particles: and if we have

---

\* The expulsion of the Tarquins from Rome occurred in the very year succeeding that of the Pisistratidæ from Athens, but I do not know that any author has traced a connexion between these two events either by example or otherwise.

satisfactorily shewn a single cause uniformly (not exclusively) producing despotism, our argument is not weakened by the admission that in the complex operation of moral causes many may concur to the production of civil liberty.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### From the Origin of the Hindoo House of Mysoor to 1672.

*Romantic origin of the Hindoo house of Mysoor, and change of religion—Foundation of the capital of that name—Vijaya—Arbiral—Betad Cham Raj—Bole Cham Raj—Heera Cham Raj—Betad Wadeyar—Deposition of this chief, and election of his younger brother Raj Wadeyar—Reflections on this fact, and on the interesting characters of the brothers—Incidents characteristic of the times—and of the brothers—Acquisition of Seringapatam—its ancient history—Another change of religion—List of conquests, and reason for adopting this arrangement—Cham Raj—Immadee Raj, uncle of the late Raja, and posthumous son of his predecessor—poisoned by his minister—succeeded by Cauty Reva Narsa Raj—anecdote of his chivalrous spirit—Evidence of usurpation in the two preceding reigns—Emancipation of the present Raja by the assassination of the usurping minister—Siege of Seringapatam by a Mussulman army—repulse of the enemy—Arrangements—financial—military—the mint—court—religious establishments—conquests—Dud Deo Raj—Repulse of the Raja of Bednore—and of Madura—Conquests of this reign.*

**T**HE tribe of Yedava,<sup>1</sup> which boasts among its eminent characters Kristna, the celebrated Indian Apollo, had its early seats near to Dwaraka in

---

<sup>1</sup> *Yedava.*—The Yadavas of Devagiri (Daulatabad) were probably descendants of feudatory nobles of the Chalukya Kingdom. There seems to be no trustworthy ground for thinking that they came from Dwaraka. Their kings claimed descent from Kristna.

Guzerat, and its probable origin in a more northern region. Innumerable traces exist of vast and successive emigrations of this race of herdsmen and warriors, who carried devastation among the agricultural tribes of the south, and, in process of time, were incorporated with their opponents, or assumed more settled habits of life.\*

During the period that the dominion of the rajahs of Vijayanuggur extended really, or nominally, over the greater portion of the south of India, two young men of the tribe of Yedava, named Vijaya, and Kristna, departed from that court in search of a better establishment to the south. Their travels carried them to the little fort of Hadana,<sup>1</sup> a few miles from the present situation of the town of Mysoor; and having alighted, as is usual, near the border of a tank, they overheard some women of the Jungum sect, who had come for water, bewailing the fate of a young maiden of their tribe who was about to be married to a person of inferior quality. The brothers enquired into the circumstances of the case; desired the women to be comforted; and offered their services in defence of the damsel. She was the only daughter

---

They became rulers of all the western Dekhan, having their capital at Devagiri. In the closing years of the twelfth century, they were rivals of the Hoysalas. (V. A. Smith: *Early History of India*.)

\* Among the MacKenzie MSS. is a poem which relates the wars and negotiations of the herdsmen and the farmers. The rude and uncivilized character of the former is strongly depicted in the narrative. The farmers had agreed to give them the free range of their woods and pastures, on the condition that they should keep aloof from the cultivated land. Soon after the adjustment of this treaty, a young crop of corn of vast extent is overwhelmed by the main herd. The farmers remonstrate on the breach of compact; and the herdsmen apologize by affirming, with the utmost simplicity and truth, "that they really thought it had been grass."

<sup>1</sup> *Hadana*.—Hadinaru, a village in the Nanjangud Taluq, 5 miles north-east of the town of Nanjangud, in the Mysore District.

of the Wadeyar (or lord of 33 villages), who was afflicted with mental derangement; and in this desolate and unprotected state, the chief of Caroogully,<sup>1</sup> a person of mean cast, had proposed to the family the alternative of immediate war, or the peaceable possession of Hadana by his marriage with the damsel: and to the latter proposition they had given a forced and reluctant consent. The offer of the strangers was made known, and they were admitted to examine the means which the family possessed of averting the impending disgrace. In conformity to their advice no change was made in the preparations for the marriage feast: and while the chiefs of Caroogully were seated at the banquet in one apartment, and their followers in another, the men of Hadana, who had been previously secreted for the purpose, headed by the two brothers, sprung forth upon their guests, and slew them, marched instantly to Caroogully, which they surprised, and returned in triumph to Hadana. The damsel, full of gratitude, became the willing bride of Vijeya, who changed his religion,\* and became the lord of Hadana and Caroogully.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Caroogully*.—Karugahalli, a village in the Mysore Taluq about 4 miles west of the railway line between Mysore and Nanjangud in the Mysore District.

In the *Mysore Gazetteer*, (B. Lewis Rice, C.I.E.: Constable, Westminster, 1897), the story given by Wilks is adopted as the origin of the royal family of Mysore. This work should be referred to for the history of Mysore; an excellent and carefully edited book in two volumes.

\* From a disciple of Vishnou he became a Jungum or Lingwunt. He assumed, on this occasion, the title of *wadeyar*, which is uniformly annexed in the manuscripts to the name of every rajah, and still retained by the family after another change of religion, which took place about the year 1687. Wadeyar, or lord, (in the Kalla Canara,) seems, at this period, to have indicated the office of governor of a small district; generally of 33 villages. The term is found, also, in many ancient inscriptions in Drauveda, in the Tamul language, (see the first document in Appendix No. 2.). *Poligar* is clearly a modern term introduced by the Telinga government of Vijeyannuggur; and, so late as the

Such is the account detailed in various manuscripts, and acknowledged, by general tradition, of the origin of the rajahs of Mysoor. It is proposed to pass rapidly over this obscure period, and to rest lightly on such circumstances only as have a tendency to mark the manners of the times, or the progress of the family to future importance.

Manuscripts are not agreed in regard to the date of this event, nor with respect to the number of generations which intervened between the founder of the family and Cham Raj, surnamed "Arbiral," or the six-fingered, from that peculiarity in his person. His succession is fixed in 1507. A. D. 1507.

A subsequent rajah, named Betad Cham Raj,<sup>1</sup> made, during his life-time, a partition of his little dominions between his three sons. To Appan Tim Raj he gave Hemunhully; to Kishen Raj he gave Kembala; and to Cham Raj, surnamed Bole, or Bald, (an accident said to have been produced by a stroke of lightning,) he gave Mysoor. The precise æra of this partition is not well ascertained; but it was probably at, or about, this period, that the permanent residence of this branch of the family was removed to Mysoor, then called Pooragurry. A fort was either constructed or repaired in the year 1524, to which the new name was assigned of Mahesh Asoor,\* usu-

year 1750, the person, since named the *Poligar* of Wodiarpollam, S. W. of Cuddalore, is designated as the *Wudeyar* in the records of Madras. It is the title of respect by which the priests of the Jungum are addressed at this day.

For the religion of the Jungum, see Appendix, No. 4.

[*The Lingayat*, or *Vira Saiva* sect, rose about the middle of the twelfth century, in the Kanarese country. The members of the sect worship Siva, in his phallic (lingam) form, reject the authority of the Vedas, disbelieve in the doctrine of rebirth, object to child marriage, approve of the remarriage of widows, and cherish an intense aversion to Brahmans. (Dubois: *Hindu Manners, Customs and Ceremonies*. Clarendon Press, 1897.)]

<sup>1</sup> *Betad Cham Raj*.—Bettada Chama Raja Wodeyar III, 1513-1552.

\* *Mahesh Asoor*, "the buffalo-headed monster," whose over-

ally pronounced Maheshoor,<sup>1</sup> and now contracted to Mysoor; and the partition above noticed has continued to mark the three principal branches of the family, which have furnished wives for the reigning rajas, and successors to the government, when the direct line has been extinct.

A grant is extant, dated in 1548, from Tim Raj, probably the same to whom Hemanhully was assigned, and the state of the times is well illustrated by an incident in his life. He was desirous of paying his devotions at the temple of Nunjendgode,<sup>2</sup> distant about nine miles; and two wadeyars existed in that short distance, whose permission to pass through their territories was regularly asked and obtained. The splendor of his equipage, and the number of his retinue, not less than three hundred persons, attracted the envy of the wadeyars, who were assembled at the feast; a quarrel ensued, in which many lives were lost; Tim Raj was victorious; and he shortly afterwards levied a military contribution on the wadeyar of Ommatoor, his principal opponent at the feast.

1571. Nothing worthy of notice occurs until 1571, when

---

throw is the most noted exploit of Cali, the consort of Siva. This goddess, delighting in blood, was then, and is now, worshipped under the name of *Chamoondce*, (discomfiting enemies,) on the hill of Mysoor, in a temple famed at no very distant period for human sacrifices. The images of this goddess frequently represent her with a necklace of human skulls; and the Mysoreans never failed to decorate their Chamoondce with a wreath composed of the noses and ears of their captives.

<sup>1</sup> At what period Mysore (properly *Mahish-uru*, buffalo town) acquired that name is uncertain. Reasons have been given for supposing that it may have been known by that designation before the Christian Era. The vulgar name of the place when Chama Raja the Bald received it as his portion was Puragadi, but for the last four centuries Mysore (Mahishur) has been the common name of the fort and town originally erected or repaired by Hire Chama Raja the Bald. (Lewis Rice: *Mysore*, 1897.)

<sup>2</sup> *Nunjendgode*.—Nanjangud, a town 12 miles south of Mysore situated on the right bank of the Kabbani river.

Heere Cham Raj<sup>1</sup> succeeded to the government of Mysoor.

The government of Vijayanuggur, which had held an authority over the south, fluctuating in efficiency with the personal character of its head, had recently been too much occupied in resisting its northern enemies, to exercise any vigorous rule over its southern dependants: the subversion of that government, in 1564, by the four mussulman princes of Dowlutabad, Vijeyapoor, Golconda, and Beder; and the relaxed authority of a fugitive government, which made successive attempts to re-establish its power at Penconda, Vellore, Chandergherry, and Chingleput; opened an ample field to ambition, and enabled a succession of enterprising petty chieftains of Mysoor gradually to

---

<sup>i</sup> The Hire Chama Raja referred to is Bola Chama Raja Wodeyar IV.

The following is the succession of the Mysore Rajas, according to annals compiled in the palace :—

Yadu Raya, Vijaya, 1399-1423.

Hire Bettada Chama Raja Wodeyar I, 1423-1458.

Timma Raja Wodeyar I, 1458-1478.

Hire Chama Raja Wodeyar II, Arheral, 1478-1513.

Bettada Chama Raja Wodeyar III, 1513-1552.

Timma Raja Wodeyar II, Appanna, 1552-1571.

Bola Chama Raja Wodeyar IV, 1571-1576.

Bettada Chama Raja Wodeyar V, 1576-1578.

Raja Wodeyar I, 1578-1617.

Chama Raja Wodeyar VI, 1617-1637.

Immadi Raja Wodeyar II, 1637-1638.

Ranadhira Kanthirava Narasa Raja Wodeyar, 1638-1659.

Dodda Deva Raja Wodeyar, 1659-1672.

Chikka Deva Raja Wodeyar, 1672-1704.

Kanthirava Wodeyar, Mukarasu (Dumb King), 1704-1713.

Dodda Krishna Raja Wodeyar I, 1713-1731.

Chama Raja Wodeyar VII, 1731-1734.

Krishna Raja Wodeyar II, 1734-1766.

Nanja Raja Wodeyar, 1766-1770.

Bettada Chama Raja Wodeyar VIII, 1770-1776.

Khasa Chama Raja Wodeyar IX, 1776-1796.

Krishna Raja Wodeyar III, 1796-1868.

Chama Rajendra Wodeyar X, 1868-1894.

Krishna Raja Wodeyar IV, 1895.



assume a more respectable rank among the powers of the south.

We accordingly find Heere Cham Raj evading the payment of the revenue, or tribute due to the viceroy of Vijayanuggur, residing at Seringapatam, and obtaining permission to erect some works, probably barriers, on the pretext that the wild hogs destroyed the crops, and disabled him from paying the tribute. The works were no sooner erected, than the collectors of the royal duties were expelled; and such was the imbecility of this local government, that after a fruitless attempt to seize the person of Cham Raj, while performing his devotions at the great temple at Seringapatam, he continued to evade all the demands of the viceroy with impunity.

1576. Heere Cham Raj died in 1576, and was succeeded by Betad Wadeyar, his cousin, of the elder branch of Hemunkully.

From the few features which have been preserved of this person's character, he appears to have been mild and brave, but thoughtless and improvident; and in the short period of two years, had thrown the finances into such disorder, that the elders\* of the

\* *Hala Pyke*, (signifying literally *old peons*, or *soldiers*.) are the Canara words made use of in all the manuscripts: but the technical meaning is universally admitted to be the ancient adherents of the family of every description; and not exclusively those of the military class. The word *peon*, although borrowed apparently from the Portuguese language, is generally employed by Europeans in India, as the translation of a term for which, perhaps, no single word can be found in any of the languages of Europe: viz. "an armed retainer serving on foot in any department of the government, whether of the revenue, the police, or the military establishment." I have, accordingly, considered it more convenient to adopt this corrupt, but well-known term, than to employ any of the various words which denote that description of persons in the several languages of the south.

[*Peon* is a Portuguese word *peao* from *pé* and meaning a "foot-man" (also a *pawn* at chess). In the sense of "orderly" *peon* is the word usual in S. India, whilst *chuprassy* is more common in N. India, though *peon* is occasionally also used there.]

land found themselves obliged to propose to his younger brother Raj Wodeyar to supplant him in the government. The scale of its affairs at this period may be conjectured from the chief objection of Raj Wodeyar to undertake so weighty a charge; viz. that with an empty treasury, an arrear of tribute of five thousand \* pagodas was due to the viceroy. This difficulty was removed by a contribution of three thousand from the privy purses of the females of the family, and two thousand from the elders of the land: and Raj Wodeyar was installed.

This deposition of the elder and election of the younger brother, by the elders of the country, is a curious feature of ancient Indian manners, and illustrates the uncertainty of succession which characterises the Hindoo law. We find the power exercised, on several subsequent occasions, of deviating from the direct course of lineal descent, for the dangerous and generally delusive purpose, of obtaining a more worthy, or a more compliant successor; and terminating, as in other countries, in faction, usurpation, and murder. Various incidents seem to prove, that the characters of the brothers, rather than the manners of the time, are marked in the disposal and subsequent history of the deposed raja. He was neither murdered nor imprisoned: and, on his approaching the hall of audience, where his brother had been just installed, he was informed by the attendants, that the measure had become necessary from the state of the finances; but that he might still be

---

\* £.1840 sterling.

[*Pagoda*.—An obscure word used in three different senses: (a) an idol temple, (b) an idol, (c) a coin long current in S. India. The derivation of the word is doubtful (see interesting note on the word in Yule and Burnell: *Hobson Jobson*, 1903). The approximate value of the gold pagoda was 3½ rupees. Accounts at Madras down to 1818, were kept in pagodas, fanams, and cash; viz., 80 cash=1 single fanam, 42 single fanams=1 pagoda. In 1818 the rupee was made the standard coin; the pagoda was then reckoned as equivalent to 3½ rupees.]

officer to grasp his dagger, instantly inflicted on the assassin the fate intended for the Raja. Among the intrigues which threatened the most danger to Raj Wadeyar was one which procured the defection of his brother Betad Raj, who, on quarrelling with the Raja, and retiring to Seringapatam, attempted to direct the decayed energies and disorganised force of the viceroy to the recovery of his own patrimony. In returning carelessly from one of his expeditions he fell into an ambuscade, prepared by direction of Raj Wadeyar, to whom he was conducted as a prisoner. Raj Wadeyar, at the sight of his brother, actuated by the sudden impulse of natural affection, sprung up with extended arms to embrace him; but the prisoner, mistaking this unexpected movement for an attempt on his life, exerted the athletic force for which he was famed, and dashed his brother to the ground. The rigour of his subsequent imprisonment extended, however, no farther than a prohibition to leave his house: but a relation of the family, named Komar Narsa Raj, for reasons not stated in any of the manuscripts, but probably with the view of doing an acceptable service to the reigning Raja, hired a ruffian to put out the eyes of the unfortunate Betad Cham Raj. The intention was providentially made known to Raj Wadeyar just as he had mounted his horse to proceed on an expedition: he immediately returned, ordered Komar Narsa Raj, accompanied by one of his brothers, to be brought before him; and accosted him by desiring he would instantly put out the eyes of his own brother. He remonstrated by asking what crime his brother had committed to deserve such a punishment: "Wretch!" said Raj Wadeyar, "and what crime has *my* brother committed that you should employ a ruffian to blind him?" The nature of the punishment inflicted on this person is not mentioned; but the Rajah immediately released his brother, presented him with a bag of gold, and begged him to consult his own safety and comfort by retiring for the

present from so dangerous a scene. He afterwards lived as a private person at the village of Rung Summooder, in perfect amity with his brother.

Many incidents in the history of this period, exclusively of those which have been related, clearly evince, that the mild and humane conduct of these brothers is referable altogether to personal character, and by no means to the manners of the times.

The acquisition of Seringapatam,\* in 1610, which is the most important event, not only in this reign

\* Some brief notice of the ancient history of a place, so celebrated in later times, may perhaps be expected.

Popular tradition, and manuscripts now proved to be of modern fabrication, relate that Shevensummooder, an island 50 miles east of Seringapatam, remarkable for the much admired falls of the Caveri, and still exhibiting the ruins of a town and fortress, with two bridges over the branches of the river, was conquered and utterly destroyed by one of the Bellal or Hoisala kings; that the heir of the vanquished dynasty, named *Sree Rung Rayel*, after various adventures, recovered his patrimony; and being struck in passing Seringapatam with its resemblance to the seat of his ancestors, determined to erect a fort on the spot; which he called after his own name. On the approach of his dissolution he retired to Talcaud, and bequeathed his government to one of his ministers named Raj Wadeyar, from whom, after many revolutions, the Rajas of Mysoor were afterwards descended.

Shevensummooder is the only place of any importance connected with Mysoor, the history of which has hitherto not been illustrated by ancient inscriptions, although the ruins have been frequently and minutely explored for that express purpose; but it is evident from those which relate to Seringapatam, that the above popular and generally credited tale has been confounded with the revolution of 1610.

In 1133 a celebrated apostle of the Vishnevite sect, named Ramanachooloo or Ramanjacharee, fled from Drauvada to avoid a confession of faith prescribed by the Chola Raja, to be made by all his subjects, the object of which was to establish the superiority of Siva over Vishnoo. This apostle made numerous converts in the upper countries, and among them the Rajah, thenceforth named Vishnoo Verdana, of the Bellal or Hoisala dynasty, who had before this period professed the Jain religion. This royal convert conferred on his apostle and his followers the tract of country on each side of the river at Seringapatam, still known by

but in the history of the family, is related in different manuscripts, with a diversity of statement, which seems only to prove a mysterious intricacy of intrigue beyond the reach of contemporaries to unravel. The prevailing tale states that the viceroy Tremul Raj, or Sree Rung Rayeel, as he is sometimes called, being afflicted with the rajpôra, or royal boil, the disorder most fatal to opulent and luxurious Indians, retired to the holy temple of Talcaud, with the view of being cured by the interposition of the idol, or breathing his last before the sacred shrine; and that previ-

the name of Astagram, or eight townships, over which he appointed his own officers, under the ancient designations of Prabhoos and Hebbères.

In 1454, a person named Timmana, a Hebbere or descendant of the Vishnouvite bramins, who accompanied Ramanacharee from the East, obtained, by a visit to Vijayanuggur, and by the aid of a hidden treasure which he had just discovered, the government of the district, and permission to erect a fort; which he called *Sree-Runga-puttun*, or the city of the holy Runga, in honour of that God, to whom also he erected a temple; which was afterwards enlarged by the barbarous demolition of 101 Jain temples at Calaswadi, a town half way between that place and Mysoor, the materials of which were removed for the improvement of the new temple. Grants are extant from this Timmana, now named Dhanaick, or Lieutenant, in the same year (1454) that he laid the foundation of the fort. The names are mentioned in subsequent grants of several of his lineal successors; but I cannot ascertain the exact period when they were displaced by the appointment of a viceroy, with higher powers, and a more extensive government, of whom the last was Tremul Raj, a relation of the family of Vijayanuggur.

For an explanation of the doctrines of the *Jain* above-mentioned, consult Appendix, No. 5.

[*Seringapatam*.—Situated in 13° 25' N. Lat., 76° 45' E. Long., at the western end of an island in the Kaveri river about three miles in length from west to east and one in width. Lewis Rice (*Mysore Gazetteer*, 1897) gives the following account of Seringapatam. "In 894, during the reign of the Ganga Sovereign, a person named Tirumalaiya appears to have founded on the island, then entirely overrun with jungle, two temples, one of Ranganatha, and a smaller one of Tirumala Deva, enclosing them with a wall, and to have called the place Sri-rangapura or pattana."

ously to his departure he had selected Raj Wadeyar of Mysoor for the confidential trust of administering the government in his absence; and in the event of his death, of transferring it to his kinsman and heir the Wadeyar of Ommatoor. But on adverting to the animosities and jealousies which had prevailed for many years between these two persons; and the recent attempt of the viceroy, only three years before, to remove Raj Wadeyar by assassination, we must reject as contrary to all probability the tale of this singular bequest of confidence and friendship.

Forty-six years had now elapsed since the subversion of the empire, from which the viceroy had derived his original powers. This sinking and fugitive state, foiled in the attempt to re-establish its government at Penconda, had now renewed its feeble efforts at Chundergherry. The viceroy himself was worn down with age and disease: his government, long destitute of energy, had fallen into the last stage of disorganization, faction, and imbecility: it is not improbable that, foreseeing its impending destruction, he concluded the best compromise in his power with his destined conqueror; and the manuscript of Nuggur Pootia even details the names of the persons, probably of his own court, who had combined (as it

---

Sewall (*A Forgotten Empire*, 1900) says: "We learn from other sources that about this time (1510) Krishna Deva Raya, was engaged with a refractory vassal in the Maisur country, the Ganga Rajah of Ummatur and was completely successful. He captured the strong fortress of Sivasamudra and the fortress of Sirangaputta or Seringapatam, reducing the whole country to obedience." In the narrative of Paes, which accompanied the chronicles sent from India to Portugal about the year 1537, he mentions that Krishna Deva Raya had twelve wives among whom were daughters "of a king his vassal who is king of Seringapatao."

*Shevensummooder*.—Sivasamudram, situated on the south border of Malavalli Taluq, Mysore District. The Kaveri river here branches into two streams; the principal island is known as Sivasamudram (sea of Siva). The town appears to have been founded in the 16th century by Ganga Raja.]

1610. is stated, with the permission of Vencatapetty Rayeel, who then reigned at Chundergherry) to compel him to retire. All that can be determined with certainty is, the quiet retirement of Tremul Raj to Talcaud, where he soon afterwards died; and the peaceable occupation by Raj Wadeyar of the fort of Seringapatam, which thenceforth became the seat of the government of his family. It is certain that until this period the Rajas of Mysoor openly professed the religion of the Jungum; but many circumstances afford room to conjecture that it was about this time that they adopted the insignia and ceremonies of the sect of Vishnoo; and as the whole of the old court had been of that persuasion, it is highly reasonable to suppose that the real or ostensible conversion of the new Raja was one of the fundamental conditions of their conspiring to depose the viceroy. Many however of the subsequent Rajas of Mysoor are supposed to have secretly professed their ancient religion; and it is known to me that several relations of the house continue to do so at this time. Chick Deo Raj is the first who can unquestionably be stated to have made a public profession of the religion of Vishnoo, about 1687.

The numerous wars and conquests of Raj Wadeyar, before and after this important acquisition, present little to arrest the attention. The date of these successive events is preserved in the records of the respective villages or districts, and in the MSS. of Poornia, and Pootia: and as an illustration not altogether uninteresting to those who may wish to verify the general progress of Indian revolutions which has been noticed, or to examine the actual growth of the government of Mysoor, lists of these conquests will be subjoined at the conclusion of this and the successive reigns, adding the names of the former possessors, where they have been ascertained.

The rule of Raj Wadeyar was remarkable for the rigour and severity which he exercised towards the

subordinate Wadeyars, and his indulgence towards the Ryots.<sup>1</sup> The Wadeyars were generally dispossessed, and kept in confinement on a scanty allowance at the seat of government; and it was the policy of Raj Wadeyar to reconcile the Ryots to the change, by exacting from them no larger sums than they had formerly paid.

*The following is a List of his Conquests.* A. D.

Conquered Auka Hebbal from Narsing Naick of 1584.  
Narsipoor.

Rung Summooder from Tim Raj: (it is doubtful 1585.  
whether it may not be Tremul Raj); twelve villages  
were annexed to this acquisition.

Kembala by assault; this is the Wadeyar with 1590.  
whom he fought on the ludicrous contest regarding  
the more ludicrous music.

Nurmulle. 1595.

Karoogulle from his relation; imprisoned him, Ditto.  
and enriched Mysoor with the plunder of the place.

Arrakerra, stated to have been the *Jaghire* of 1600.  
Jugdeo Row.

Sosilla and Bunnoor from Nunderaj of Talcaud. 1606.

Canniambaddy from Dudeia *Prabhoo*. Ditto.

Acquired Seringapatam and its dependencies, 1610.  
then probably much reduced in extent.

Took Seroor, a dependency of Periapatam, which 1610.  
was possessed by a relation of the Wadeyar of Coag.

Sergoor from Sree Kunt Wadeyar. 1612.

Turcanambady, a dependency of Seringapatam, 1613.  
which had been dissevered from it under Tremul Raj,  
by Nunderaj Wadeyar.

Oomatoor from the same person. Ditto.

<sup>1</sup> *Ryot*.—Ar. *raiyat*, from *ra-d* to pasture, meaning originally, according to its etymology, "a herd at pasture"; but then "subjects" (collectively). It is by natives used for "a subject" in India, but its specific Anglo-Indian application is to "a tenant of the soil" an individual occupying land as a farmer or cultivator. (Yule and Burnell: *Hobson Jobson*, 1903, p. 777.)



1614. Ram Summooder and Hadanaud from Chunder Naick, brother of Nunjeraj.  
 Ditto. Haroohully from Nunjeraj and Sree Kunt Wadeyar.  
 Ditto. Hardunhully from Nunjeraj Wadeyar.  
 1615. Moogoor from Busswan Raj Wadeyar.  
 Ditto. Kikary from Jugdeo Raj.—N. B. This person was the descendant of the celebrated *Jug Deo*.  
 1615. Hooshullul from the same.  
 1617. Manuttoor depending on Periapatam.<sup>1</sup>

### CHAM RAJ.

Six sons of the late Raja, who would seem to have arrived at years of maturity, all died before their father, and only one of them, viz. *Narsa Raj*, left male issue, *Cham Raj*, a youth of fifteen, who immediately succeeded to his grandfather. The second wife of Raj Wadeyar was, however, four months advanced in her pregnancy at the time of her husband's decease, and her posthumous son succeeded to Cham Raj.

During a rule of twenty years, in which the dominions of Mysore were gradually and very considerably enlarged, no event of importance occurred which falls within the plan of this narrative; and the dates and names of the conquest must conclude this meagre chronicle of the reign, which will however be illustrated by subsequent events. An incident connected with the capture of Hegara Devancota<sup>2</sup> in 1624, seems strongly to illustrate the character of

<sup>1</sup> Almost all the above villages are situated in the Mysore District which has an area of 5,517 square miles; its greatest length from east to west is about 97 miles; from north to south the extreme distance is about 102 miles. Coag is no doubt Coorg, now a small province under the Indian Government, which lies to the west of Mysore District.

<sup>2</sup> *Hegara Devancota*.—Heggadadevankote, a town situated in a wild forest tract, 36 miles south-west of Mysore. Heggada Deva held the town in the tenth century. It was subsequently

the times. The Mysorean army attacked the place during the absence of its chief, *Ohen Raj* Wadeyar, on a distant expedition, and obtained a great booty. The simplicity of a *Vakeel*,<sup>1</sup> or negotiator, is preserved by tradition, who on the approach of the army came out to treat. "My master, (said he) is absent with the troops: the Ranee (queen) is in labour, and exceedingly alarmed at your approach: we have only fifty soldiers in the place, and the late rains have made two large breaches in the rampart, one on the southern, and the other on the eastern face. To come at such a time is very improper and ungenerous."

It appears that this Raja followed the example of his predecessor in assuming the direct management of the conquered districts; in keeping the captive Wadeyars at the seat of government, under a greater or less degree of restraint according to circumstances; and in refraining from any additional assessment on the Ryots. He died in 1637, and during his reign the following<sup>2</sup> conquests were made:

|                                            |       |
|--------------------------------------------|-------|
| Shergoor from Jugdeo Row.                  | 1621. |
| Muddoor <sup>3</sup> from Veetana.         |       |
| Talcad <sup>4</sup> from Soam Raj Wadeyar. |       |
| Arcotar from Balajee Naick.                | 1623. |
| Sindigut, the capital of Jugdeo Row.       | 1624. |
| Bokunkerra, belonging to the same.         |       |

---

subdued by Vijayanagar, but the town was granted to the chief as an estate, which was held as feudatory to Sri Ranga Rayal at Seringapatam, until it was taken in 1624 by Chama Raja. (*Mysore Gazetteer*.)

<sup>1</sup> *Vakeel*.—An attorney; an authorised representative. Arab. *Wakel*.

<sup>2</sup> Of the places mentioned in this list the following are the principal ones, the capture of which indicates the gradual accession of power by the Mysore Rajas:—

<sup>3</sup> *Muddoor*.—Maddur, a town in the Mysore District, 36 miles north-east of Mysore. It was rebuilt by Haider Ali and finally dismantled by Lord Cornwallis in 1791, on his march to Seringapatam.

<sup>4</sup> *Talcad*.—Talakad, in the Mysore District. 28 miles south-east of Mysore.

Sattiagal,<sup>1</sup> then the capital of Keerachoorie Nunjeraj of Alembaddy.

1626. Hunganoor from the Prabhoo of Yellandoor.  
Cuttamalwaddy from Chen Raj Wadeyar.  
Teddoor from Dewar Prabhoo.

1630. Cenapatam,<sup>2</sup> after a long siege, from a descendant of the celebrated Jugdeo, and immediately afterwards Caunkanhully and Nagamangul from the same person.

*Beloar from Peram Rawata.*

1633. Took Cheneroypatam<sup>3</sup> after a very long siege.

#### IMMADEE RAJ.

1637. The posthumous son of Raj Wadeyar ascended the Musnud<sup>4</sup> in his 20th year, on the death of his nephew Cham Raj, and was poisoned at the expiration of a year and a half by his Dulwoy<sup>5</sup> (general and minister) Veecrama Raj. It is probable that the meagre annals of the preceding reign would furnish more of incident, if we had access to the *genuine* history of the Dulwoys during that period; but not only the fact which has just been stated, and the assassination of Veecrama under the succeeding Raja, are

<sup>1</sup> *Sattiagal*.—Satyagala, now a small village in the District of Coimbatore, Madras, on the Kaveri river close to Sivasamudram.

<sup>2</sup> *Cenapatam*.—Chennapatna, a town in the Bangalore District, 37 miles south-west of Bangalore. The fort was built by Jagadeva Rayal (Jugdeo) about 1580. His descendants held the country to the south-west of Bangalore, and the capture of this fort and that of Kankanhalli 36 miles south of Bangalore, gave the Raja possession of what now forms the two taluqs of the Bangalore District bearing these names. The capture of these places completed the kingdom of Mysore to the south and south-west.

<sup>3</sup> *Cheneroypatam*.—Channarayapatna, about 50 miles north of Mysore; now the head-quarters of a taluq in the Hassan District.

<sup>4</sup> *Musnud*.—Ar. *Masnad* from root *Sanad* "he leaned or rested upon it." The large cushion used by Indian Princes in place of a throne.

<sup>5</sup> *Dulwoy*.—Dalaway. In S. India the commander-in-chief of an army, (Tamil *talavady*, Skt. *dala*, "army" *vah* "to lead").

altogether omitted in the family history of the Dulwoys, but even the name of this personage has been obliterated from their annals.

The preceding Raja had succeeded to the government at the early age of fifteen. We may conjecture from subsequent events that his minister had found him of an easy temper; and in the mode so familiar to Indian courts of modern and ancient date, had, by inciting and corrupting his natural propensities, plunged him into habits of low and licentious indolence; and thus kept him through life in a state of perpetual tutelage. *Immadee Raj* was probably found to possess too much of the energy of his grandfather, and was therefore speedily removed.

#### CANTY REVA NARSA RAJ.

This person was son of the gallant and generous 1638. Betad Cham Raj Wadeyar. The government returned in his person to the elder branch, from which it had been wrested by the deposition of his father, whose martial spirit he inherited, without his careless extravagance and incapacity for finance.

An instance is preserved of his chivalrous spirit, which seems to be well authenticated. While living in obscurity in a remote village, during the former reigns, a travelling bramin from Trichinopoly mentioned in conversation a celebrated champion at that court, who had defeated all antagonists from every part of India, and had now proclaimed a general challenge. Canty Reva being desirous of seeing this celebrated personage, requested the bramin to be his guide and companion to Trichinopoly, where, concealing his rank, he presented himself as the antagonist of the challenger; and the broad sword having been determined as the weapon, he defeated and slew the champion, in presence of the whole court, assembled to witness the contest. The Raja of Trichinopoly was desirous of distinguishing and retaining in his

service this remarkable stranger; but he absconded in the night, and returned to his humble habitation, where the incident was soon made public.

Such was the character of the man whom an usurping minister had the audacity to *select* for his nominal master.

On his arrival at Mysoor, where it was still the practice to instal the Rajas, the minister ordered that he should be lodged in an exterior apartment: and assigning to him a few personal attendants, announced, in a manner sufficiently intelligible, the condition to which he was destined, by departing on a tour of the neighbouring districts, without going through the form of installing him, or even the decent observance of paying his personal respects. During the tour it was reported to the minister that the Raja appeared to be dissatisfied, and would probably attempt to recover his independence:—"Let him take care," said the minister, negligently, "and remember that *I* have not yet installed him."

The murder of Immadee Raja, and the facts which have just been stated, constitute the grounds of the conjecture which has been hazarded regarding the condition of the two preceding Rajas; and the open and contemptuous arrogance of the minister's demeanor on the present occasion seems to furnish abundant proof of an absolute usurpation.

During the absence of the minister, two of the attendants appointed to wait on the Raja elect secretly unfolded to him the history of the murder of his predecessor, and offered their services to despatch the usurper: this was accordingly effected on the very night subsequent to his arrival at Mysoor, after he had gone through the form of paying a visit of ceremony to the Raja.

The detail of this transaction has been preserved in several manuscripts. The two attendants (Peons, or foot soldiers) scaled the walls of the minister's court-yard after dark, and laid in wait for an oppor-

tunity to effect their purpose. Shortly afterwards the minister appeared, preceded by a torch-bearer, passing towards a detached apartment. The associates first killed the torch-bearer, and the light happened to be entirely extinguished. "Who are you?" said the minister. "Your enemy!" replied one of the Peons; and made a blow. The minister, however, closed with him, and being the more powerful man, threw him to the ground, and held him by the throat, in which situation he called out for aid. The night was so very dark that his companion was afraid to strike at random. "Are you uppermost or undermost?" "Undermost," cried the half-strangled Peon, and this information enabled his associate to strike the fatal blow.

*Canterava Narsa Raj* was installed on the following day, and in two days afterwards proceeded to the seat of government at Seringapatam. In the first year of his accession he had to defend the capital of his dominions against a formidable invasion of the forces of the Mohammedan king of Vijeyapoor, under a general of reputation, named *Rend Dhoola Khan*,\* who besieged Seringapatam; and having effected a practicable breach, made a general assault, in which he was repulsed with great slaughter; and not only compelled to raise the siege, but harassed in his retreat† by successive attacks, in which the Raja obtained considerable booty.

\* The bridegroom of the field of battle. This is the only Mahommedan dynasty that gave Hindovee titles: in general they are exclusively Arabic.

† In the same year we find Rend Dhoola Khan uniting with a multitude of rebellious Wadeyars depending on Bednore, and besieging the Raja of that country in Cowlidroog. The Raja bought off the Mahommedan general, who left the Wadeyars to the consequences of the Raja's indignation.

[*Kanthirava Narasa Raja* reigned from 1638 to 1659. The Mughals had taken Daulatabad in 1632, and Aurangzeb was appointed viceroy of the Dekhan; but the contests with the Mughal power were shortly brought to a close for the time by

1654. After a number of conquests, which will be stated in the usual manner, Canterava Narsa Raj returned in 1654 to Seringapatam, where he instituted a deliberate inquiry into the condition of all his dependents, and subjects of every description. It was his first object to reduce to entire subjection the remnant of refractory Poligars and Wadeyars which still existed: and it may be inferred that he assumed the direct government of the whole of his dominions, from the farther measures which he is recorded to have pursued. He made a detailed and particular scrutiny into the condition of the *gouds*,<sup>1</sup> or heads of villages, and principal farmers throughout his dominions, whom he had found to be the most turbulent of all his subjects: and ingeniously attributing their refractory disposition to a purse-proud arrogance, arising from the excessive accumulation of wealth, he determined to apply a very summary and direct remedy, by seizing at once on the supposed source of the evil.

He accordingly levied on the whole of this de-

---

the treaty which extinguished the State of Ahmednagar and made Bijapur tributary to Delhi. The Bijapur arms were then directed to the south, under Ban-dulha Khan; with whom Shahji, father of the famous Sivaji, was sent as second in command.

The course of this invasion was by the open country of Bankapur, Harihar, Basvapatna and Tarikere, up to the woods of Bednur, the whole of which was overrun. The Bednur Chief was besieged in Kavaledurga but bought off the enemy.

*Cowlidroog*.—Kavale-durga, a hill in a wild region in the west of the Tirthahalli Taluq, Shimoga District, 3,058 feet above the sea.]

<sup>1</sup> *Gouds*.—Gauda, the headman of the village. His duty was to see that the farmers cultivated the land for the rent agreed on in the annual settlement; to collect the revenue and pay it to the proprietors of the district according to the agreements made; to adjust all the accounts of the year and settle the rent for the ensuing year. Obviously these duties gave much opening for dishonesty, to unscrupulous officials, who had it in their power to distress those who displeased them.

scription of persons such contributions as, according to the manuscripts, left them only a sufficient capital for the uses of agriculture, and nothing for the purposes of commotion: it does not, however, appear that he ventured to augment the fixed assessment of the Ryots.

He improved and enlarged the fortifications of Seringapatam; and being enriched by his various foreign conquests and domestic plunder, supplied it with provisions and military stores, in a style of complete equipment which had hitherto been unknown.

He was the first Raja of Mysoor who established a mint. The cantyrai hoons\* and fanams, called after his name, continued to be the sole national coin until the Mohammedan usurpation; and at this time form a considerable portion of the currency of the country.

He is also noted as the author of a new and more respectful etiquette at his court, and for having first celebrated with suitable splendour the feast of the Maha-noumi,† or Dessara; for having presented to the idol Sree Runga a crown of valuable jewels; and for having established munificent endowments for the

\* The coin which Europeans call a *Pagoda*.

[Of the Mysore Rajas, the first to establish a mint was Kanthirava Narasa Raja, who ruled from 1638-1659. He coined fanams only (Kanthiraya hana) but ten of these were taken to be equal to a *varaha* or pagoda, which had, however, no actual existence, but was a nominal coin used in accounts only. Even after the coins struck by him had become obsolete, the accounts continued to be kept in Kanthiraya varaha and hana, the Canteroy pagodas and fanams of the English treaties with Mysore and of the official accounts down to the time of the British assumption. (Lewis Rice: *Mysore*, 1897. Vol. I, p. 803)]

† Maha-Noumi, the Great Ninth, the feast being celebrated on the 9th day of the increasing moon; it is the supposed anniversary of a great event in the history of the celebrated Pandoos. The feast is kept with a creditable degree of splendour by the present Raja of Mysoor, and athletic contests and various sports are exhibited before him during nine successive days.



support of all the principal temples. He is of course the idol of his Bramin historians, whose system of

Mysoor, I believe, is the only country in the south of India in which the institution of the *athletæ* (Jetti) has been preserved on its ancient footing. These persons constitute a distinct caste, trained from their infancy in daily exercises for the express purpose of these exhibitions ; and perhaps the whole world does not produce more perfect forms than those which are exhibited at these interesting but cruel sports. The combatants, clad in a single garment of light orange-coloured drawers, extending half way down the thigh, have their right hand furnished with a weapon, which, for want of a more appropriate term, we shall name a *cæstus*, although different from the Roman instrument of that name. It is composed of buffalo horn, fitted to the hand, and pointed with four knobs, resembling very sharp knuckles, and corresponding to their situation, with a fifth of greater prominence, at the end nearest the little finger, and at right angles with the other four. This instrument, properly placed, would enable a man of ordinary strength to cleave open the head of his adversary at a blow ; but the fingers being introduced through the weapon, it is fastened across them at an equal distance between the first and second lower joints, in a situation, it will be observed, which does not admit of attempting a severe blow, without the risk of dislocating the first joints of all the fingers.

Thus armed, and adorned with garlands of flowers, the successive pairs of combatants, previously matched by the masters of the feast, are led into the arena ; their names and abodes are proclaimed ; and after making their prostrations, first to the Raja seated on his ivory throne, in a balcony which overlooks the arena, and then to the lattices behind which the ladies of the court are seated, they proceed to the combat, first divesting themselves of the garlands, and strewing the flowers gracefully over the arena.

The combat is a mixture of wrestling and boxing, if the latter may be so named : the head is the exclusive object permitted to be struck. The guards for defence, though skilful, are not numerous ; the blows are mere cuts inflicted by the *cæstus* ; and before the end of the contest, both of the combatants may frequently be observed streaming with blood from the crown of the head down to the sand of the arena.

The wrestling is truly admirable ; and the exertions of the combatants to disengage themselves from unfavourable positions, in which the head would be exposed to the *cæstus*, are, as mere specimens of activity, not exceeded by any corresponding exhibition on an European stage.

ethics is not disturbed by any troublesome reflection on the simple transfer of property, by which the fruits of industry are transformed into pious plunder.

It remains to detail the conquests of this reign.

When victory seems to have declared itself, or the contest is too severely maintained, the moderators in attendance on the Raja in the balcony make a signal for its cessation, by throwing down turbans and robes, to be presented to the combatants, who before retiring repeat their prostrations to the Raja and the lattices.

A wistful look towards the balcony is the usual symptom of acknowledged inferiority, or of being, in the phrase of English pugilists, *not game*: and the victor frequently goes off the arena in four or five *somersets*, to denote that he retires fresh from the contest. A pair of fresh combatants is introduced with the same forms, and of such pairs about two hundred are exhibited during the nine days of the great festival.

The Jetti of Mysoor are divided into five classes, and the ordinary prize of victory is promotion to a higher class. There are distinct rewards for those of the first class, and in their old age they are promoted to be masters of the feast. During three years that I attended the Raja at this feast there was one champion who remained unmatched; on the fourth a stripling offered to engage, and was merely permitted to spar with him, and on the fifth year this youth was victorious.

[*Maha-Noumi*.—Maha-navami, known also under the name of Dasara; the Durga puja of N. India. The Maha-navami is the ninth day of the Dasara, which lasts for ten days, beginning with the first lunar day of the waxing moon of the seventh lunar month between September 15th and October 16th. It is the day on which arms are worshipped. The Dasara is still celebrated in Mysore every year as a great event. The Raja presides in state and several days are given over to holiday making. The athletic contests are now confined to wrestling and none of the blood-shedding described in the note is permitted to occur.

*Pandoos*.—Pandus, the five sons of the king of Kurus. They are said in the Maha-Bharata to have been the sons of Gods. Arjuna, the third son, is said by tradition to have visited Mysore and spent some years of his life there.

*Jetti* or *Jatti*.—Also called *Musthiga* a caste of professional athletes in Mysore. They number a little over a thousands. Abbé Dubois gives a similar account of the contests to that given by Wilks. (Dubois and Beauchamp: *Hindu Manners, Customs and Ceremonies*. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1897).]

1641. He descended the Caveripooram<sup>1</sup> pass, and took Jambelly,<sup>2</sup> and several other places depending on Goottee Moodelaree, of Caveripoorum.
1644. Took Humpapoor<sup>3</sup> from Nersing Naick. Betadpoor<sup>4</sup> from Nunjend Raj, Wadeyar of Coorg. Periapatam from Nunjend Raj, whose son, Veer Raj, fell in the defence of the place; established there his own garrison, and carried off the plunder to Seringapatam.
1646. Curb-Culloor, and Miasummooder, from Bheirapa Naick.
1647. Arkulgoor,<sup>5</sup> depending on Bullum.<sup>6</sup> Coondgull<sup>7</sup> from Kimpe Gour of Maagry. Rettingherry<sup>8</sup> from Eitebal Row.
1652. Veerabuddra Droog, Kingeri Cotta, Penagra, and Darampoory, depending on Vijeyapoor, and established his own authority in these four talooks. Fourteen years before this period the capital is besieged by the army of Vijeyapoor. the series of conquests begins now to be reversed, and that once powerful monarchy,

---

The following places can be now identified, indicating the substantial additions made by Kanthirava Narasa Raja :—

<sup>1</sup> *Caveripooram*.—Kaveripuram, a village in Bhavani Taluq of Coimbatore District, on the right bank of the Kaveri river, 82 miles N.N. E. of Coimbatore.

<sup>2</sup> *Jambelly*.—Sainballi, a village on the Kaveri, about 10 miles below Kaveripuram.

<sup>3</sup> *Humpapoor*.—Hampapur, a village near the Kabbani river, about 15 miles west of Nanjangud, Mysore District.

<sup>4</sup> *Betadpoor*.—Bettadpur and Peryapatna, two villages in the Hunsur Taluq, Mysore District, west of Seringapatam.

<sup>5</sup> *Arkulgoor*.—Arkalgud, a town in the Hassan District, about 20 miles due north of Bettadpur.

<sup>6</sup> *Bullum*.—Balam, an old province, now Manjarabad in Hassan District. It was made over by the rulers of Vijayanagar to one of their generals and held by them as Nayaks. Representatives of the family are still in existence.

<sup>7</sup> *Coondgull*.—Kunigal, in the S.W. of Tumkur District, Mysore.

<sup>8</sup> *Rettingherry*.—Ratnagiri. Virabadradrug, Pennageram, and Dharmapuri, are places in Dharmapuri Taluq in N.W. of Salem District, Madras.

threatened from the north and undermined within, now verges towards its close.

Took Dankanicotta from Eitebal Row, and carried a large booty from thence to Seringapatam.

Descended the Gujjelhutty pass, took *Denaikancotta*,<sup>1</sup> Sattimungul,<sup>2</sup> and other places from Venca-tadry Naick, brother of the Raja of Madura,\* and

<sup>1</sup> *Denaikancotta*.—Denkanikota in Dharmapuri Taluq, Salem District.

<sup>2</sup> *Sattimungul*.—Satyamangalam, in the Coimbatore District, Madras.

\* Nagana Naid, described to be head of the bullock department to Acheta Deva Rayeel of Vijayanuggur, founded the dynasty of the Naicks of Madura about the year 1532, with the aid of a colony of Telingas, which seems to have been planted in that country some time before by the government of Vijayanuggur. The persons known by the general designation of southern Poligars, who have so often resisted the authority of the English government, are the descendants of these foreigners, and preserve the language of their ancestors distinct from that of the aborigines; although the Tamul is so generally spoken by them all as to render the existence of a separate language (now verging to extinction) not very obvious to common observation. The fact is known to me not only from personal communication, but from several domestic memoirs preserved in the Mackenzie collection. I believe that the only genuine Tamul of any consequence concerned in the rebellion of 1800-2 was *Chenna Murdoo*, who, from the mean situation of dog-boy, had supplanted the Poligar, properly the Wadeyar, his master, and usurped the government. The most daring of these Poligars are of the *Totier* cast, among whom may be observed the singular and economical custom which is general throughout Coorg, and may be traced in several other countries from Tibet to Cape Comorin, of having but one wife for a family of several brothers. The elder brother is first married, and the lady is regularly asked whether she consents to be also the spouse of the younger brothers. When the means of the family enable them to afford another wife, the second and successively the other brothers marry, and their spouses are equally accommodating. This custom is traced by tradition to the five sons of Pandoo, the heroes of the *Mahabarut*. During their expulsion from the government, their sister Draupeda went to seek and comfort them in the forests where they secreted themselves. The brother who first met her wrote to his mother in these words. "I have found a treasure, what

brought home an immense booty ; he also took many talooks from *Veerapa, Naik of Madura*.

Took Oossoor<sup>1</sup> from *Chender Senker*, and obtained a valuable booty.

In the same year he engaged the army of *Kempe-Goud\** of *Maagry at Yelavanca*,<sup>2</sup> gained a

---

shall I do with it ? ” “ Share it with your brethren, and enjoy it equally,” was the answer : she accordingly became their common wife ; and in Hindoo poetry is frequently distinguished by an epithet signifying, “ adorned with five nuptial bands.”

[*Nagana Naid*.—Late in the 14th century, the Pandya Kingdom, with its capital at Madura, became tributary to the Kingdom of Vijayanagar. It was ruled by descendants of the old Tamul race. It became involved in a war with the Cholas in Tanjore and one Nagama Nayak was sent by the government of Vijayanagar to help in the war. He and his family after him usurped the government of Madura and began the dynasty of Nayaks there, the chief of whom was Tirumal Nayak, who built the public buildings still standing in Madura.

The Tothya—*totier*—caste, otherwise called Kambalas, an agricultural caste, subdivision of the Vadugars, descendants of a tribe from north of Vijayanagar, originally enlisted largely in military service under the Nayak rulers of Madura. Under British administration they have settled down to agricultural life. They number about 27,000. Wilks appears to have been misinformed as to their following the custom of polyandry. He may have confused them with the Kummala caste, the members of which who live on the west coast do practise polyandry. (See *Madras Manual of Administration*, Vol. III, p. 249.)]

<sup>1</sup> *Oossoor*.—Hosur, the head-quarters of a taluq in Salem District, about 25 miles, S. of Bangalore.

\* The ancestor of Kempe-Goud was a common farmer, or Ryot, in the village of Aloor near Conjeveram in Drauvada, and emigrated with his family to avoid the oppression of the Wadeyar of that place, who wished to seize the daughter of the farmer, celebrated for her beauty. He settled on a waste spot about thirteen miles north of Bangalore, and founded the village of Yelavanca, of which he became the Goud or Potoil.

The first exploit of the farmer (for in his days all farmers were soldiers) was a victory over the Wadeyar of Bangalore.

<sup>2</sup> *Yelavanca*.—Yalahanka, a town 10 miles N. of Bangalore. It was the first possession of Jaya Gauda, the progenitor of the Kempe Gouda line of chiefs. Jaya Gauda obtained the title of Yalakanka Nad Prabhu about 1420 and it remained in the possession of his family for 230 years.

complete victory, with a large booty, pursued the fugitives to Maagry,<sup>1</sup> and levied a contribution on this powerful Goud, now risen to the rank of Raja.

### DUD\* DEO RAJ.

The late Raja died without issue. It seems to 1659

The foundation of the present fortress, and of that on the tremendous rock of Savandroog, is the work of this adventurous family; which extended its dominions over the woody country stretching south towards the Cavery, and to a considerable distance on the plain in every direction, forming upon the whole a large, valuable, and formidable possession. During the government of the 5th in lineal succession from *Veera Goud*, the founder of the family, Rend Dhoola Khan, the general of the king of Vijeyapoor, wrested from him Bangalore and most of his possessions on the plain. This must have been between the years 1644 and 1655, which would place the emigration of the family from Draurveda about the middle of the preceding century. The family was extinguished in 1728 by *Dad Kishen Raj* of Mysoor.

Similar to this was the origin of a far more formidable and rapid progress in the north of India. It will be observed that the northern news-letters inserted in the Appendix to the reports of the committee of the house of commons generally speak of Madajee Sindia as the *Putteel* or *Potail* (the same as goud), and he had a pride in being so addressed by his ancient associates in his public Durbar at Delhi; after having overthrown the house of Timour.

[*Kempe-Goud*.—Kempe Gauda, the first Kempe Gauda was the most distinguished chief of the line of Jaya Gauda and acquired the favour of Krishna Raya and Achyuta Raya, kings of Vijayanagar. He founded the town of Bangalore, and acquired considerable territory round it. He established a mint, whence issued the Baire Deva coins. Subsequently he came under suspicion and was imprisoned by the Vijayanagar king Sadasiva Raya and confined in Anegundi fort. He was afterwards released and came back to his territory. In 1638 Ran-dulha Khan, the general of the Adil Shahi king of Bijapur, captured Bangalore from a descendant of Kempe Gauda, and the chiefs were left with a territory lying to the west of Bangalore of which Magadi was the capital.]

<sup>1</sup> *Maagry*.—Magadi, 29 miles E. of Bangalore. Immadi Kempe Gauda when he was ousted from Bangalore, retired to Magadi.

\* *Dud*—great; *Chick*—little; or senior and junior. It was

have been a principle on such occasions to revert to some descendant of an elder branch ; but beyond this single consideration we shall seldom find an adherence to any fixed rule of succession. The queen dowager and the general of the forces are stated to have decided on this occasion ; but it seems difficult to reconcile their decision to any imaginable rule of descent.

*Muppin Deo Raj*, the eldest son of *Bole Cham Raj*, left four sons, of whom it is known with certainty that the eldest and youngest, and probably the second and third also, were at this time alive. The eldest son *Dud Devaia* was an old man, and had a son *Chick Deo Raj* aged 32. The younger or fourth brother of *Dud Devaia* was also no more than 32, the same age as his nephew. This is the person who was selected, to the exclusion of the three elder brothers, and their male issue ; although after his decease they again reverted to the same son of the elder brother at 45, whom they had passed over at 32.\* *Dud Deo Raj* sustained, during the first year of his reign, a formidable invasion by the troops of *Seopha Naick†* the *Rajah* of *Bednore*, sanctioned by the name and

---

on the accession of *Chick Deo Raj* that the distinction was made to mark the first and second in the order of succession. The name of *Dud Deo Raj*, previously to his accession, was *Kemp Devaia*, or *Devai*, the fair or red.

\* These details, clearly deduced from the genealogical manuscript, are involved in great obscurity in all the historical pieces, from the confused and loose practice of frequently making no distinction between son and fraternal nephew ; brother, and cousin-german ; and other equally puzzling inaccuracies, resulting from the domestic practices and habits of thinking of the *Hindoos* ; those details also explain with sufficient clearness the reason of a fact incidentally noticed, that *Chick Deo Raj* with his father were kept as prisoners at *Turkanamby* during this reign.

† About the middle of the 16th century the ancestor of this *Raja* from the situation of an opulent farmer was raised to the rank of governor of *Bednore*. In process of time he threw off his allegiance, and by farther conquests had now become a

personal influence of the last of the race of Vijayanuggur.

In consequence of a succession of revolutions and misfortunes in Drauveda, *Sree Rung Rayeel*,<sup>1</sup> the representative of the house of Vijayanuggur, fled from that country in the year 1646, and took refuge with the Raja of Bednore, formerly a servant of his family, who availed himself of this useful pageant to extend his own dominions under the semblance of re-establishing the royal house of his liege lord: and now appeared before Seringapatam with an army sufficiently powerful to invest the place.

Dud Deo Raj is accused by the historians of Bednore of having employed bribery as well as military prowess for the purpose of inducing this army to raise the siege, and retreat in confusion and dismay to Bednore. The Mysoreans extended their conquests to the west, and appear to have received from the royal pageant forced grants of conquered districts during this and the four subsequent years, 1663. after which we hear no more of *Sree Rung Rayeel*, or the house of Vijayanuggur.

This reign is also distinguished by a serious al- 1667. though less formidable attack from another power, which had arisen on the ruins of the house of Vijayanuggur. Chuckapa, Naick of Madura, had meditated the entire conquest of Mysoor; but the events of the war reversed his expectations, and left the districts of Erroor and Darapoor as fixed conquests in the possession of Deo Raj, after he had urged his success

---

powerful and independent prince. The practice of a Naib, Nabob or deputy, setting up for himself, is far from being a Mohammedan invention.

<sup>1</sup> During the reign of Dodda Deva Raya, Sri Ranga Raya, the last representative of Vijayanagar, fled for refuge to Bednur. Sivappa Nayak (Seopha Naick), who was the *de facto* ruler of that state, entered upon a considerable range of conquests southwards under the pretence of establishing the royal line, and appeared before Seringapatam with a large force. He was, however, compelled to retreat. (Lewis Rice: *Mysore*, 1897).



to the extent of levying large contributions on Trichinopoly, and other places of importance.

This Raja does not appear to have conducted in person the military operations of his reign; and although he attended with diligence and ability to the administration of affairs, he is less celebrated by his bramin historians for his civil or military talents, and political skill, than for his excessive devotion and religious munificence. A colossal figure of the Buswa, Nundi,\* or holy bull, on the hill of Mysoor, is the most remarkable monument of his religious zeal, being probably the largest and most skilfully executed figure of this kind in the south of India: but he is most extolled for having remitted to the bramins a certain assessment on the possessions of the church; and having been profuse in his grants of land and distribution of money to that holy order.

1672. In a progress through his country for civil purposes, he was taken ill and died at Chickanaickenhully, which is stated to have been conquered during his reign from the Mussulman state of Golconda, although considerably removed from the supposed boundaries of that power.

The conquests of this reign were as follow:

1662. Cheylloor and Biddery from the Poligar of Toomcoor.<sup>1</sup>

1663. Sumpaga<sup>2</sup> from the Raja of Bednore.

1666. Chickanaickenhully<sup>3</sup> from the state of Golconda.

\* The animal on which *Siva* is mounted in the mythological histories and sculptures of the Hindoos.

<sup>1</sup> *Toomcoor*.—Tumkur. Most of the north of the District was in the 17th century under the Bijapur kingdom. The Poligar of Tumkur probably held an area in the south of the District. Biddery may be Byadarahalli a village in the south of the District.

<sup>2</sup> *Sumpaga*.—Sampige, a village in the south of Tumkur District. (?) If this is the place it must have been taken from the Poligar of Tumkur, not from the Raja of Bednore.

<sup>3</sup> *Chickanaickenhully*.—Chicknayakanhalli, 40 miles W.N.W. of Tumkur. It could not have been taken from the state of Golkonda,

Hassan, including Sacraputtun<sup>1</sup> and other districts, from Sree Rung Rayeel, the royal pageant above mentioned.

Saruckvelly, depending on Honavully.<sup>2</sup>

Hooli Narsapoor from the Wadeyar of that place.

Errorr<sup>3</sup> or Erroad, from the Naick of Madura.

Darapoor<sup>4</sup> from the same.

Hoolioordroog and Koonigull from Kempè Goud of Maagree.

Waumeloor<sup>5</sup> from Gaute Moodelair.<sup>6</sup>

which at no time extended in this direction. The Mysore kingdom at this time extended from Chicknayakanhalli in the north to Dharapuram (Coimbatore District, Madras) in the south.

<sup>1</sup> *Sacraputtun*.—Sakkarepatna, a village in the Kadur Taluq, Kadur District. Sri Ranga Raya, the fallen king of the Vijayanagar state, took refuge with a Nayak of Ikkeri who established him at Sakkarepatna.

<sup>2</sup> *Honavully*.—Honnnavalli, a town in the Tumkur District.

<sup>3</sup> *Errorr*.—Erode, a town on the Kaveri river in Coimbatore District, Madras.

<sup>4</sup> *Darapoor*.—Dharapuram, a town south-east of Coimbatore, in the Coimbatore District.

<sup>5</sup> *Waumeloor*.—Omalur, ten miles from Salem, Madras.

<sup>6</sup> *Gaute Moodeliar*.—Getti Mudaliyar. In the reign of Tirumalai Nayak of Madura, Getti Mudaliyar was one of his supporters and held territory which covered a large portion of the south-west of Salem District, and a portion of the adjoining district of Coimbatore. He lived at Omalur. In 1641 Kantirava Narasa Raja as mentioned above, descended the Kaveripuram pass, and took from him the country as far as Jambally, and in 1667 Dodda Deva Raya captured Omalur, and annexed the remaining portion of Getti Mudaliyar's estate to the dominions of Mysore.

## CHAPTER III.

### General Retrospect from 1564 to 1677.

*Critical period in the affairs of Mysoor—Necessity of a retrospect to the general state of Deckan and the south since the battle of Tellicota—Compact of the victors for separate conquest—their progress in the central and western provinces—in the eastern—Numerous smaller states rise from the ruins of the late empire—An Abyssinian king in Deckan—The prince Aurungzebe appointed viceroy of Deckan—Folly of the Mussulman chiefs of the south—Base treachery of the Hindoos themselves—Conquests of Vijeyapoor—and Golconda—crushed by Aurungzebe, now emperor—Beautiful Hindoo prophecy—applied to Sevagi, the founder of the present Mahratta empire—Origin of this family—Baubajee Bhousla—Maulajee—Shahjee—Whimsical affiance of marriage—enforced—Shahjee elevated to the office of minister—Mogul invasion—Flight of Shahjee to Vijeyapoor—Adventures and capture of his wife—Birth of Sevajee—Second marriage of Shahjee—anecdote of his ingenuity—appointed governor of the conquests in Carnatic and Drauvada—innovations in his administration—separate provision for his first wife and son at Poona—Vicious habits of Sevajee—The robber becomes a sovereign—Evidence of Shahjee's intention to establish an independent government for himself at Bangalore—is seized, and ordered to be executed—reprieve—restoration to confidence and power—Sevajee takes revenge on his father's enemies—is visited by his father—Discussion of dates—Conquest of Tanjore—Sevajee's wonderful irruption into Drauvada—*

*incidents of that campaign—meeting with his brother Eccojee for the first time—undisturbed return to Concan.*

**T**HE period at which we are now arrived presented a combination of circumstances peculiarly favourable to the growth of the rising state of Mysoor, and its councils were now to be directed by the degree of ambition, enterprise, and prudence, which was suited to its actual situation. But some retrospect will be necessary for the purpose of enabling us to understand the scene by which it was surrounded, and to follow more distinctly the thread of our future narrative.

After the fatal blow sustained by the empire of Vijayanuggur in 1564 at the dreadful field of Telli-cota, we have seen the confederate Mussulman kings diverted by their own dissensions from following up that decisive action by the conquest of the rest of its dominions; and the representative of the house of Vijayanuggur establishing himself at Penconda or Bilconda, about 140 miles S. E. of the former capital. The design of farther conquest was not, however, entirely relinquished;\* for, taking advantage of a favourable juncture of affairs, the two Mussulman kings of Vijeyapoor and Ahmednuggur held a personal conference, in which it was agreed that they should pursue lines of conquest so distinct, as to preclude interference or jealousy; the latter to the N. E. in the direction of Berar, and the king of Vijeyapoor to the S. W. over the dependencies of Vijayanuggur. 1564.

---

\* These transactions are stated from a comparison of the authorities in Scott's two volumes of the Deccan, and in the Historical Memoirs of the Adil Shahee, and Kootub Shahee dynasties, and the various local memoirs in the Mackenzie collection, but chiefly those of Condavir, Adoni and Bellary, as digested by Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie himself.

[*Condavir*.—Kondavid, a hill village in Guntoor District, Madras, 13 miles from Guntoor.]

- After the capture of Adoni, an achievement which gave reputation to his arms, his conquests were extended to the S. W. down to the sea-coast from near Goa to Barcalore, including the modern provinces of Savanore, Soonda, and North Canara. These successes led to farther efforts towards the S. E., and an attempt was made on Penconda, whence Timma Raja had, however, transferred the chief residence of his government some years before to Chandergherry. The attack on Penconda was successfully repelled by the heroic efforts of Jug Deo Rayeel, a relation of the Raja, whose services were rewarded by the government of an extensive domain, stretching across a large portion of the peninsula, from Baramahal inclusive, nearly to the borders of the western mountains;\* this domain, with some fluctuations, remained in the same family, until finally absorbed in the growing fortunes of the Wadeyars of Mysoor. The check thus sustained by Vijeyapoor was aggravated by the defection of some of its officers, and by a subsequent minority: at intervals, however, we find the generals of that state levying tribute in two expeditions along the woody and mountainous tract of Soonda, Bednore, Bullum and Coorg.

- During this state of the Carnatic Proper, the eastern and southern provinces of the late government did not present a much more settled aspect. About the year 1597, the last descendant of the ancient Rayeels (as the Rajas of that house are always called) who manifested any symptoms of power, ruled with some degree of magnificence at Chandergherry and Vellore; where he still held a nominal sway over the principal governors or Naicks; the most considerable of whom appear to have been, at this time,
- Naick of Gingee. Kistnapa.  
of Tanjore.  
of Madura.

---

\* Ascertained by inscriptions and local memoirs.

Naick of Chennapatam.<sup>1</sup> Jug Deo Rayeel.  
 of Seringapatam. Tremul Raj.  
 of Penconda.

Of the feebleness of his government, and the general contempt of his authority, we have the evidence of European missionaries, who expressly state 1597. that the Naick of Madura was at open war with him. Induced *by the solicitation of the merchants of his country*, he seemed disposed to grant a settlement to the agents of the English East-India Company; but was dissuaded through the influence of the Dutch, who had already established themselves at Pulicat. In their correspondence they observe that his death\* "without male issue was expected to be followed by great troubles," as, in fact, it was in the succeeding year.

While in this interval of forty-three years the progress of the Mohammedan arms had been retarded by the causes which have been noticed, and by other events in the Deckan, which cannot conveniently be embraced by a retrospective sketch; a few aspiring individuals laid the foundation of an intermediate order of things, which in the central districts occupied the place of the late government, composing a series of smaller states, which increased or diminished in power and territory as they succeeded or failed in their alternate usurpations. To the northward of Jug Deo's domain already noticed, the most remarkable of these new states were the Poligars of Chittle-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Chennapatam*.—Old name of Madras. Tamil சென்னைப் புட்டனம். Indians in Madras always now know the town as Chennapatnam.

Madras was obtained by a grant from the Nayak Damarla Venkatadri, dated 22nd July 1639. He ruled the coast from Pulicat to the Portuguese settlement of San Thome, south of Madras, as "Lord General of Carnatica" and "Grand Vazier" to the Raja of Vijayanagar. (Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*, 1913).

\* MSS. translation of Havert's Coromandel in the Mackenzie collection.

droog,\* Raidroog,<sup>1</sup> Harponnelly,<sup>2</sup> Tarikera,<sup>3</sup> with many others of inferior note, whose united efforts might have opposed a respectable barrier to Mohammedan encroachment, if united efforts could be expected from restless savages, perpetually occupied by intestine quarrels; for most of them were of the lower and hardier cast of the Beder, a race of herdsmen and hunters, who, in their earliest accession to power, exhibited all the ferocious symptoms of their savage origin. The family of Bednore, also, in this interval of confusion extended their possessions, from their first small establishment at Caladee<sup>4</sup> in 1499, down to the sea-coast of Honaver (Onore),<sup>5</sup> and south, to the limits of Malabar, over the dominions of the former queens of Garsopa;† while on the north they successfully opposed the farther advance of the forces of

---

\* Family annals, and local memoirs of these several places in the Mackenzie collection.

[*Chittledroog*.—Chitaldroog, chief town of the Chitaldroog District, Mysore, 14° 14' N. lat., 76° 27' E. long.]

<sup>1</sup> *Raidroog*.—Rayadroog, a town in the Bellary District, Madras, 14° 41' lat., 76° 54' long. The citadel was on the summit of a mass of granite rock 1,200 feet in height

<sup>2</sup> *Harponnelly*.—Harpanahalli, a town in the Bellary District, 14° 47' lat., 76° 02' long., was the seat of a powerful Palegar. On the fall of Vijayanagar he seized two small districts and held them.

<sup>3</sup> *Tarikera*.—Tarikere, a town in the Kadur District, Mysore, 13° 42' N. lat., 75° 52' E. long. The Palegars of Basvapatna, being driven south by the invasion of the Bijapur army, after the fall of Vijayanagar, gained possession of the country and founded Tarikere, from which they subsequently took their name.

<sup>4</sup> *Caladee*.—Keladi, a village in the Shimoga District, Mysore, 14° 13' N. lat., 75° 5' E. long. The Ikkeri chiefs derived their origin from this place.

<sup>5</sup> *Honaver*.—Honawar, a town in the south of the North Kanara District, Bombay.

† *The pepper queen* of the Portuguese authors.

[*Garsopa*.—Gersoppa. The falls of Gersoppa on the river Sharavati have a sheer descent of about 900 feet. The river runs into the sea at Honawar (Onore). The Portuguese chronicler Fernão Nuniz mentions the King of Gersoppa as subject to the State of Vijayanagar].

Vijeyapoor along the sea coast. To this period of nearly fifty years of general confusion, through which we are now making a hasty progress, may be assigned the origin or the improvement of most of the droogs or fortified rocks of the Carnatic Proper, and of Baramahal.

Of the causes which, in the complicated events of the Deckan, impeded the general progress of the Mohammedan arms, one is too remarkable to be altogether unnoticed; namely, the temporary government established by an Abyssinian (Mallick Amber),<sup>1</sup> who not only resisted the progress of the Mogul arms, but rendered tributary the kings of Vijeyapoor and Golconda, choosing as the capital of his new state the town of Ghurka,<sup>2</sup> afterwards better known by the name of Aurungabad. The death of his successor in 1626 extinguished the hope of a happier order of things, which might reasonably have been indulged from the high character for moderation and policy which is universally allowed to this warrior and statesman.

In 1634 the strong fortress of Dowlatabad fell 1634. into the possession of the Moguls, and a regular government was established in the Deckan, of which, under the prince Aurungzebe, the neighbouring town

---

<sup>1</sup> *Mallick Amber*.—Malik Ambar administered the Ahmadnagar Sultanate, under the Nizam Shahi.

<sup>2</sup> *Ghurka*.—Khirki, afterwards known as Aurangabad a few miles from Daulatabad. During the reign of Jahangir (1605—1637) the war in the Deckan, where the principal opponent of the imperialists was Malik Ambar, the able Abyssinian minister at Ahmadnagar, dragged on throughout the reign. No decisive result ever was obtained. Malik Ambar lived until 1626, when he died at an advanced age. His son, Fath Khan, became the minister of Ahmadnagar, and entered into communication with Shah Jahan, and at his instigation killed his sovereign Nizam Shahi. Then faithless to Shah Jahan, in 1631, he defended Daulatabad, which, however, was taken by bribery, and Fath Khan was taken into the imperial service, and the kingdom of the Nizam Shahi was ended in 1632.



of Ghurka, now named Aurungabad, became the provincial capital. Every measure of this prince indicated his determination to subdue the Patan kingdoms of Vijeyapoor and Golconda as a necessary preparative to the general subjugation of the south. These princes had arrived at that stage of civilization in which gorgeous and awkward splendor covered the most gross political darkness. Instead of directing their united force against this paramount and obvious danger, they were engaged in idle pomp and pageantry, and in an arrogant and short-sighted project for the partition of the dominions of the south, which by its success only tended to accelerate the ruin of its authors. It was agreed that each should extend his conquests over the countries of the *zemindars* of the Carnatic, as they affected to call them, who were nearest to their respective territories. The general imbecility of the Hindoo government opposed but little resistance to their arms; and it is even stated in Hindoo manuscripts\* that they were invited by several of the usurpers, who, under the title of Naicks, Rajas, Wadeyars, Poligars, and even Gouds of single villages, had erected separate principalities, and foolishly hoped to preserve or extend them by the aid of a foreign force.

- Rënd Dhoola Khan, general of the forces of  
 1636. Vijeyapoor, overran, in 1636, the whole open country  
 of Bankapoor, Hurryhur, Buswapatan, and Tarrikera,  
 1638. up to the woods of Bednore; and in 1638 we have

---

\* The Poligar of Tarikera and Anicul in Carnatic Proper, and in Drauvada, the Naicks of Tripassoor, Tanjour, and Madura, are chiefly accused of this act of *national treachery*. This offence, says my friend Major Mackenzie, like parricide among the early Romans, was considered as unknown, *a crime without a name*, they having no particular term to describe it, like treason against a (Gooroo) spiritual preceptor or (Swamey) temporal master, chief or king. But when we recollect that monarchy was the universal form of government, it was scarcely necessary to distinguish between treason against the nation, and treason against the representative of the nation.

seen him repelled from Seringapatam. The line of conquest in which he was more permanently successful passed to the north of the hills of Milgota and Savendroog, towards Bangalore, which he conquered in this year, and rendered his chief residence; the Goud eacaping to the rock of Savendroog, then deemed impregnable. Sera was conquered in 1644, 1644. and became afterwards the capital of a large provincial government. From Sera, Bangalore and Colar, the conquests of Vijeyapoor embraced towards the south-east the important fortresses of Vellore and Ginjee,\* and those of Golconda the possessions situated to the N. E. of that line, including Chundergherry and Chingleput, the occasional places of residence and nominal capitals of the last nominal Rayeel; who, after long secreting himself in Drauvada, escaped in 1646 across the peninsula to claim 1646. the protection of the chief of Bednore. These conquests occupied the arms of the Patan kings for a lengthened period of time: the march of Aurungzebe with his best officers and troops into Hindostan for the purpose of asserting his pretensions to the throne 1656. relieved them for a time from the serious pressure of

---

\* Some of the Mackenzie manuscripts afford room to doubt whether Ginjee did not fall to the share of Golconda, but I imagine it is an error of the transcriber, Ginjee for Gunjee-cota on the northern Pennar, the latter word signifying fortress. It is evident from M. Orme's *Fragments*, p. 231, that it belonged to Vijeyapoor, and Sevajee certainly found it, in 1677, in the possession of a garrison belonging to that power.

The Kinjee described in Scot's *History of the Deckan* (vol. 2, p. 84-85) is evidently Kanchee, the Conjeveram of our maps; and the description of the route in p. 84 is remarkably accurate at this day.

[Orme quotes from M. Thevenot as to the extent of the kingdom of Bijapur and then says: "There are positive assertions of the conquest of Tanjore, but we find nothing to confirm them in such letters as we have seen, written to and from Madras in 1661, 1668, 1669, 1670, 1672, 1673, 1674, 1675, although they clearly point out Gingee as subject to Vijiapore." (Orme: *Historical Fragments of Indostan*. 1805.)]

the Mogul arms, and nearly 48 years were allowed to elapse after the first plan of partition, before their ancient and modern possessions were crushed in one common ruin by the arms of the emperor Aurungzebe.\*

Such was the state of the times when a Hindoo author, concluding a succinct chronological account of ancient kings conveyed under the disguise of a prophecy,† thus denounces the evils which were to ensue: "Omens and Prodigies shall appear. The goddess Calce shall descend on earth, in all her wrathful forms; the proprietors, occupiers, nobles, and all the children of the south shall perish: mankind shall be engaged in incessant war; the demons every where exciting to strife, and arms in every town and every street: the nobles shall be compelled to obey the command of the Toorks,‡ and be led like sheep to the slaughter." The prophecy concludes with the animating prediction of a deliverer and conqueror, who should relieve the Hindoos from these horrible oppressions: "Then the divine Veera Vasunta shall appear; virgins shall announce his approach with songs of joy: the skies shall shower down flowers, &c." Such

---

\* To prevent embarrassment to the English reader this name (the ornament of the throne) will be continued instead of *Aulumgeer* (the conqueror of the world) assumed on his accession, and universally employed by Indian authors.

† From the Gutpurte manuscript in the Mackenzie collection, supposed to have been written about 1646, such prophecies have frequently appeared in subsequent times, and one of them had a wide circulation in the south in the year 1805.

‡ *Mussulmans-Toork* is the name by which they are distinguished in all the languages of the south, written or vernacular, at this day. The earliest *Mussulman* invasion was of *Afghuns* or *Patans*, from the Indian Caucasus, and the name seems to point to invasions from Toorkomania at more remote periods. The "kine slaying" is the epithet usually prefixed to the name of Toork in most of the manuscripts.

[At the beginning of the eighth century the Arabs invaded and conquered Sind, and later on the Muhammedans occupied Kabul, but India itself had not been seriously affected by these

a deliverer in the person of the celebrated Sevagee was shortly afterwards supposed to have appeared; and there is abundant evidence that both he and his adherents directly countenanced the idea of his being under the immediate protection of a deity, by whose inspiration he professed himself to be directed. We shall not permit ourselves to be seduced by the adventures of this extraordinary man far beyond the limits which connect them with the direct object of our work.

We have already had occasion to describe the limits of the Mahratta country and people. For upwards of three hundred years it had been subjected to the domination of strangers: the most obvious maxims of policy, and even of necessity, at first compelled these foreigners to give employment to the military classes of the conquered people; and they continued in after-times to fill in different proportions the ranks of the Mohammedan kings of Deckan. The existence, the name, and almost the remembrance, of a Mahratta government had fallen into oblivion: but a bond of union continued to exist which time and conquest had not been able to dissolve: the religion of the vanquished was still different from that of the conquerors; but above all, the Mahratta language continued to be spoken over the whole extent of the ancient bounds of Maharashtra; and described, by an infallible criterion, who were to be followers of a *heaven inspired* Mahratta prince.

---

movements. At the close of the tenth century the Muhammedan chief named Sabuktigin, Amir of Ghazni, made a raid into Indian territory and Peshawar passed under Muhammedan rule. In the early years of the eleventh century there were constant Muhammedan invasions by Mahmud of Ghazni, the result of which was that the Punjab, or a large part of it, was annexed to the Ghazni Sultanate. These invasions were by Turks. About the year 565 A.D., the dominions of the white Huns passed into the hands of the western Turks and Persians and the Turks held the territory south of the Oxus as far as the Indus. (V. A. Smith: *Early History of India*. 1908.)]

"The first\* remarkable person of this house was *Baubaajee Bhonsla*,<sup>1</sup> Pateel of the villages of Davulgaw, Heganee and Baradee, &c. belonging to the ancient Talook of Poona." He had issue two sons, Maulojee and Veeпаujee, who, quarrelling with the cultivators about the lands, removed from thence to the village of Varoola,<sup>2</sup> near Dowlatabad, where they first settled as farmers; and subsequently entered as foot soldiers into the personal guard of Jadoo Row; a chief who held a considerable command under the dynasty of Nizam Sha. In this situation Maulojee was gradually promoted to an office of confidence about the person of his patron. Maulojee had one son, *Shahjee*;† and his master, Jadoo Row,<sup>3</sup> a daughter, *Jeejavoo*. One day when these children, being respectively of the ages of five and three years, were introduced on the occasion of a great festival, at

\* Such is the exact commencement of a history of the house of Bhonsla in the Mahratta language, communicated by my excellent friend Colonel Close, without any allusion to the reputed descent of this family from the Rajpoot princes of Oudipoor. The facts, as stated in the text, are chiefly taken from this performance.

<sup>1</sup> *Baubaajee Bhonsla*.—Babaji Bhonsle. "There was, likewise, a respectable Mahratta family, surnamed Bhonslay particularly connected with the history contained in the following pages, which first rose in to notice under the Ahmednagar government. They are said to have held several Patellships; but their principal residence was at the village of Verole, near Dowlatabad. Babjee Bhonslay had two sons, the elder named Mallojee, and the younger Wittojee." (Edwards: *Grant Duff's History of the Mahrattas*. Oxford University Press. 1921. p. 72.)

<sup>2</sup> *Varoola*.—A village close to the caves of Ellora, Aurangabad District, Hyderabad State.

† The wife of Maulojee having been long childless, made her vows to *Shah Seffer*, a holy recluse at Ahmednuggur, who was celebrated for granting the prayers of such votaries (a Hindoo at a Mohammedan shrine, and to that extent it is not unexampled); and her first child is stated in the manuscript to have been named Shahjee in gratitude to the saint.

<sup>3</sup> *Jadoo Row*.—Jadav Rao. "The principal Mahratta chief in the service of the Ahmednuggur State was Jadov Rao, Desh-

which all the relations of the family and principal officers were assembled, Jadoo remarked that he had never seen children so beautiful, or so well suited to each other! The observation was seized by Maulojee, and faintly assented to by Jadoo Row, as an affiance of marriage; but the wife of the latter was enraged at the prospect of so unequal an alliance; and Maulojee, insisting on the performance of a pledge thus publicly given, was ultimately discharged from the service. The brothers returned to their former residence at Varoola; where the accidental discovery of a hidden treasure enabled them to enlarge their views, and to retaliate the insult sustained by their dismissal. For this purpose they raised banditti, with which they secretly plundered the districts committed to the charge of Jadoo Row; and afterwards proceeded to a more direct and successful system of predatory war. These disturbances attracted the attention of Nizam Sha,\* who, on hearing the representation of both parties, declared the daughter of Jadoo Row to be duly betrothed to Shahjee, and the former was reluctantly compelled to permit the solemnization of the marriage, of which, Sumbajee, afterwards killed on service in the south, was the first offspring.

Shahjee had attained the age of twenty-five years when his father died: and having acquired rank and influence by the reputation of superior talents, on

mookh of Sindkheir, supposed with much probability to have been a descendant of the Raja of Deogurh. No Mahratta family was so powerful as the Jadows." (Edwards: *Grant Duff's History of the Mahrattas*. Oxford University Press. 1921. p. 73.)

\* The manuscript states the mode adopted of compelling him to do justice. Two hogs were slaughtered, and in the dead of night silently deposited in the great mosque, with labels tied to their necks explaining the demand, and threatening the same collusion to all the other mosques if justice should be withheld.

[The Nizam Shahi dynasty of Ahmadnagar lasted till 1637 when the State was finally annexed in the reign of Shah Jahan. In 1599 Shahji Bhonsale, the son of Maloji Bhonsale, was married, to Jija Bai, the daughter of Jadav Rao.]

the occasion of a minority in the house of Nizam Sha was chosen by the family to be the guardian and minister of the minor. A Mogul invasion immediately succeeded this event; and Jadoo Row, never reconciled to Shahjee, joined the invaders; whom he is accused of having invited for the express purpose of supplanting his son-in-law. Shahjee found it prudent to retire with his charge to the Concan, where he was shortly afterwards besieged, in the fort of Mahooly, by a superior force; chiefly composed of the troops of his father-in-law. Finding it impossible to defend the place, he made overtures of service to Ibrahim Adil Sha of Vijeyapoor, which were accepted; and embracing a favourable opportunity, he left the minor behind in the fort of Mahooly, and, accompanied by his wife and son Sumbajee, cut through the troops of the besiegers, and proceeded by forced marches to gain the territory of Vijeyapoor. He was closely and rancorously pursued by the troops of his father-in-law for several successive days: and his wife being advanced seven months in a second pregnancy, was unable any longer to endure the fatigue. Shahjee in this extremity left her, with a few trusty attendants, to fall into the hands of her father; escaping himself with the infant Sumbajee. She was kindly received, and placed in security in the hill fort of Seevanaree, where she was delivered of the famous Sevajee on the 17th of May 1626,\* and Shahjee, now finally

---

\* The birth of Sevajee is placed by several authorities, and in the "Notes on Mahratta affairs," in 1628: there is an apparent mistake in my copy of the manuscript, as the year of the cycle places it in 1626, and the year of Salivahan in 1627, but I adhere to the former as least likely to be erroneous; the object is not of importance, but I quote the words of the manuscript, in order that if I have committed an error, it may be detected. "In Shakum (year of Salivahan), 1649 in the year of the cycle *Cshaya* in the month Vysaukum on the 5th day of the bright moon."

[A reference should be made to Grant Duff's *History of the Mahrattas* for a fuller and more accurate account of Shahji.

separated from his first wife, arrived in safety at Vijeyapoor, where he was honourably received; and having ineffectually endeavoured to obtain the restitution of his wife and son, married another wife, named Tokabaye, by whom he had issue Eccojee, afterwards Raja of Tanjore.

An instance of the ingenuity of Shahjee is related in the manuscript; from which some conjecture may be formed of the general state of the arts and sciences in the Deckan. The minister Jagadeva Row had made a vow to distribute in charity the weight of his elephant in silver; and all the learned men of the court had studied, in vain, the means of constructing a machine of sufficient power to weigh the elephant. Shahjee's expedient was certainly simple

---

His marriage took place in 1604. Malik Ambar, the minister of the Nizam Shahi dynasty of Ahmadnagar, was defending the Ahmadnagar State against the attack of the imperial troops, when in 1621, Shahji's father-in-law Jadav Rao quitted the service of Ahmadnagar and joined the imperialists. Shahji distinguished himself fighting for Malik Ambar. Malik Ambar died in 1626 and was succeeded as regent of the Nizam Shahi kingdom by his son Fath Khan. In 1627 Shah Jahan succeeded to the imperial throne, and attacked Ahmadnagar. Shahji deserted Ahmadnagar and joined the imperial forces. Later in 1630 Fath Khan, faithless to the Nizam Shahi dynasty, obeying Shah Jahan's (the Emperor's) instructions murdered his sovereign the Nizam Shahi and placed on the throne of Ahmadnagar Husain Shah, a boy of the royal family. In 1632 the Nizam Shahi dynasty was finally destroyed and the young prince imprisoned by the imperialists in Gwalior fortress. Shahji, meanwhile, had deserted from the imperial forces and joined the Bijapur dynasty and set up another Nizam Shahi Prince as nominal Sultan of Ahmadnagar in 1634. Grant Duff does not believe the story told by Wilks that the wife and son of Shahji were deserted by him and captured. Sivaji was born in the fort of Seevanaree (Shivnree, a fort 56 miles from Poona) in May 1627, and in 1630 Shahji married a second wife (Tuka Bai Mohite) which was resented by Jija Bai, his first wife, and she retired to some of her own relations, with whom she appears to have been residing when taken in 1633. By Tuka Bai Mohite (Tokabaye), his second wife, Shahji had one son Vyankoji or Ekoji (Eccojee), who became the Raja of Tanjore.



and ingenious in an eminent degree; he led the animal along a stage prepared for the purpose, to a flat bottomed boat, and marking the water line, removed the elephant, and caused stones to be placed in the boat sufficient to load it to the same line. The stones being brought separately to the scales\* ascertained the true weight of the elephant, to the astonishment of the court at the wonderful talents of Shahjee.

In the expedition for the conquest of the Carnatic in 1638, to which we have already adverted, Shahjee was second in command to Rend-Dhoola-Khan, the general of the forces; and on the return of that officer to court, two or three years afterwards, was left as provincial governor of all the conquests of Vijeyapoor in Carnatic and Draurveda; or, as it now first *began* to be named, Carnatic below the ghauts. His first residence was at Bangalore; but he afterwards seems to have divided his time between Balapoor<sup>1</sup> and Colar,<sup>2</sup> when not engaged in military expeditions. It was at this time that a swarm of Mahratta bramins was first introduced into the south

---

\* I have once, and only once, seen the ancient balance of India practically employed, namely in a manufacture of steel in the woods between Cenapatam and Bangalore. It has but one scale, suspended from the small end of a tapering iron rod, and the balance is found by shifting the fulcrum instead of the weight, as in the common steelyard: this fulcrum is nothing more than a piece of thread, or twine, which is shifted until the thing to be weighed is balanced by the thick end of the rod. The thing to be weighed is then taken out of the scale, the loop being carefully kept in its place; and weights (generally pieces of coin) are put into the scale until the same balance is restored. The weight is reckoned by the number of pieces of coin employed. This double operation in the use of the balance probably suggested to Shahjee the device which has been described.

<sup>1</sup> *Balapoor*.—Dod-Ballapur, a town 27 miles N.W. of Bangalore.

<sup>2</sup> *Colar*.—Kolar, a town 43 miles E.N.E. of Bangalore. It is the capital town of the Kolar District, famous for the Gold Fields which are situated in the south of the district.

for the purpose of establishing, under the direction of Shahjee, a new system of revenue administration; and of suppressing not only the universal anarchy which then prevailed, but with it most of the traces of the former order of things. Among other innovations the offices and Mahratta names of Deshpondee,<sup>1</sup> Deshmook,<sup>2</sup> Koolkurnee,<sup>3</sup> together with the Persian designations of Canoongoe,<sup>4</sup> Serishtadar,<sup>5</sup> and numberless other novelties, were then introduced. The subordinate details of the revenue and of the whole civil administration in the Deckan had generally continued in the hands of the natives; but when we look back on the subjugation of that country, for upwards of three hundred years, by the most rude and ferocious of all the Mohammedan tribes, and reflect on the numberless revolutions of that terrible period, we shall not be prepared to expect a system of government distinguished for mildness and forbearance. Shahjee was, without doubt, a man of considerable talents; and having formed, as we shall presently see, the design of establishing an independent government, would be desirous of conciliating his Hindoo subjects; and certainly observed in his new system as much moderation as was consistent with

---

<sup>1</sup> *Deshpondee*.—Deshpande. The Deshpande was the hereditary Revenue Accountant of a district, and in some parts of Telingana acted independently of the Deshmukh, discharged the same duties and enjoyed the same privileges.

<sup>2</sup> *Deshmook*.—Deshmukh was the chief police and revenue authority of a district containing a certain number of villages. (Wilson: *Glossary of Indian Terms*.)

<sup>3</sup> *Koolkurnee*.—Kulkarni is the village accountant or clerk, who keeps all the public accounts of the village.

<sup>4</sup> *Canoongoe*.—Kanungo, Qanoongo, means "expounder of the law." The Kanungo was an officer retained as a special authority on all customs and usages connected with the tenure of land. The office was hereditary. Akbar's Kanungos were graded in three classes, with allowances respectively equivalent to twenty, thirty and fifty rupees a month. (Smith: *Akbar*. p. 370.)

<sup>5</sup> *Serishtadar*.—Sarishtadar Keeper of records. The Head Manager in a revenue office or in a court.

the indispensable object, of collecting a large and regular surplus revenue; one part of which must necessarily be remitted to court, and the remainder form an accumulating fund to support the charges of future rebellion. Among the more brilliant objects of Shahjee's ambition, he remembered the patrimony from which his grandfather had been expelled, and had obtained in jageer a considerable district, including Poona, where he erected a respectable residence; and when detached to the south, left these possessions in the charge of a confidential dependant, named Dadajee Punt;<sup>1</sup> with directions to procure, if possible, the release of his first wife and her son Sevajee, and establish them, with a suitable provision, in the dwelling which he had prepared; which object was soon afterwards accomplished. The conduct of Dadajee Punt in this delicate charge appears to have been most exemplary: he remitted to Vijeyapoor the stipulated amount of revenue; and although it is stated, as a compliment to his moderation, that he revived the system of Maleck Amber the Abyssinian, he realized a considerable annual surplus, which was faithfully reserved for his master. For Sevajee he procured all the advantages of civil and military education which the state of the times could afford; but at the age of seventeen the young man began to disregard the admonitions of his guardian, collected

---

<sup>1</sup> *Dadajee Punt*.—Dadaji Kondev was born in the Poona District and belonged to the Desasth division of Bramins. Grant Duff's account of the death of Dadaji does not confirm Wilks's statement that he put an end to himself. "Infirm by age, worn out by disease, and now a prey to anxiety for the fate of his master's house, Dadajee did not long survive. But just before his death he sent for Sivajee; when so far from dissuading him in his accustomed manner, he advised him to prosecute his plans of independence; to protect Bramins, kine and cultivators; to preserve the temples of the Hindoos from violation; and to follow the fortune which lay before him. After this, having recommended the family to his young master's care, he expired." (Edwards: *Grand Duff's History of the Mahrattas*. Oxford University Press. 1921. Vol. I, p. 106.)

a banditti, with which he ravaged all the neighbouring districts, and applied the plunder to the daily augmentation of his band. Dadajee Punt was so deeply affected at this disgraceful conduct, that he put an end to his own existence. Sevajee instantly seized the treasures of his father, which had accumulated by the prudent management of his deceased guardian, and increasing his followers to an extraordinary number, began that career of plunder on a larger scale which induced the European settlers of the time to distinguish him by the appellation of the *robber* Sevajee; and the Mohammedans, by the corresponding term *Ghunneem*, a title to which his descendants and followers have not lost their pretension. It is not our intention to follow this extraordinary conqueror through a series of adventures, which are scarcely to be paralleled in the history of the buccaneers; but some of his most remarkable exploits have a direct relation to the object of our narrative.

When the predatory incursions of Sevajee became of so serious a nature as to foil the arms of Vijeyapoor, and even to bid defiance to the power of the Mogul, Shahjee was called upon by his court, to restrain the licentious conduct of his son; and direct suspicions were avowed, by some of the courtiers, of a secret communication between the son and the father. Shahjee not only disclaimed this supposed connection, but affirmed that he had divorced his first wife and her issue in due form, previously to his second marriage; and that he continued to renounce all relationship with either. Sufficient evidence however appears to exist, not only of the imputed intercourse, but of the deliberate intention of Shahjee to establish an independent government. This evidence is chiefly to be found in two remarkable and notorious facts. First, the existence of grants\* and other public docu-

---

\* These curious grants are exclusively in the Mahratta character, and in a strange mixture of the Persian and Mahratta

ments issued by Shahjee, which bear none of the *usual* formalities of acknowledging a superior government; and second, the following incident, which is related at length in the manuscript history. The court of Vijeyapoor was so entirely satisfied of the intentions and formidable means of Shahjee, that a plan was secretly formed for securing his person; and was executed by Baajee Gorepora of *Moodul*,\* a chief of five thousand under his command, who treacher-

---

languages, which shews how intimately the forms and technical terms of the conquerors had been received into the language of business. Even the Mohammedan æra of the Hijera under the name of *Soora Sun*, (a term of which I cannot ascertain the origin, unless it has a relation to Soorasena in the geographical lists) is inserted, as well as the year of Salivahan, and recited, not in figures, but in the Arabic names of the numerals, written at length in the manner which is usual in historical works in the Persian language. The introductory part of the grant is nearly pure Persian, with the proportion of Arabic usually incorporated into that language; but with the errors which might be expected from Mahratta transcribers unacquainted with the Persian language. The following is the form of commencement: "Az, rekht-khana, Raujestree, Shah-jee-Rajah, dām. é. Dowlet. é hoo." One of the grants was sent to my friend Colonel Close at Poona. for the purpose of obtaining a technical explanation of the second and third words; but the form was altogether unknown to official men at Poona; and according to their statement could not be traced in any part of the Mahratta dominions. *Rekht* signifies the apparatus, or equipments, of an individual, a house, or an army; and may thus be translated, dress, furniture, or military equipments. In the latter sense the term *rekht-khana* may be translated, arsenal, park of military stores, or army; and was probably intended to mean the seat of power, the court, as all the Mahrattas of Poona conceive. The translation of the introductory words cited will then stand thus: "From the court of the illustrious king Shahjee, may his empire be perpetuated." The grant from which I take this note is dated in 1642.

[*Soora Sun*.—The Soovrum æra is properly called *Sursanna* or *Sursan* from Arabic *Shahursan*, "a year of months." It began when 745 Hijra (1344 A.D.) corresponded with 745 Shahursan. It was probably adopted on the establishment of one of the Muhammedan kingdoms of the Deccan, under the reign of Tughlak Shah.]

\* Probably Mudkul, between the Toombuddra and Kistna.

ously seized him at an entertainment to which he was invited. The court was not agreed with regard to the disposal of this dangerous prisoner. It was at first imagined that by sparing his life Sevajee might either be reclaimed, or enticed to court; but the discussion ended by despatching an order for the execution of Shahjee; which Gorepora was on the point of obeying, with circumstances of wanton barbarity, when the intercession of Shahjee's friend and patron, the general Rend Dhoola Khan,<sup>1</sup> procured a reprieve. He was accordingly conveyed to court, and soon found means to regain the confidence of the ministers, and an order to return with renewed splendour to his former government: from whence his subsequent message to Sevajee and its consequences shall be exactly stated from the manuscript. "If you are my son you must punish Baajee Gorepora of Moodul. Sevajee Raja accordingly assembled an army, attacked Moodul, and put to death Baajee Gorepora, with his followers of the family of Gorepora, to the number of three thousand; one person only, named Accojee, making his escape to Annola: with this single exception, Sevajee Raja destroyed the whole of them, even the infants in the womb: in this manner did the Raja retaliate." Shahjee on hearing of this exploit was much delighted, and exclaimed, "This is in truth a Vijeya-pootra, the offspring of victory, I must visit him;" and the circumstances of the subsequent interview are related with great minuteness. Sevajee went out to receive his father with all the external marks of allegiance from a subject to his sovereign, insisting on attending him on foot for nearly twelve miles till their arrival at Poona; and the state and

---

[*Baajee Gorepora of Moodul.*—Baji Ghorepuray (Ghodpade) of Mudhol. Mudhol is a feudatory State under the Bombay Government, near the State of Kolhapur.]

<sup>1</sup> Randullah Khan died in 1643. The imprisonment of Shahji took place in 1649, so that it is impossible that Rendullah Khan could have assisted him.

splendour of Shahjee is said to have approached royal magnificence. When he entered the hall of public audience, after visiting his family, Sevajee took his father's slippers from his servant, and stood submissively behind him until compelled by Shahjee to be seated by his side with suitable demonstrations of affection and respect.

I have omitted to ascertain the date of the death of Shahjee,\* and of his son Sambajee,† the elder brother of Sevajee by the same mother. A charitable grant from Sambajee in the district of Bangalore is dated in 1650; and it is understood that Shahjee, on the occasion of his visit to court, with the double object of strengthening his interests, and visiting his jageer at Poona for the express purpose of meeting his son, made a provisional distribution of his southern possessions among his other sons and chief minister. This event, in a note in the Mackenzie collection, extracted from a manuscript of the late Colonel Read, is stated to have occurred in 1674: and if that date be correct, it unfolds the fact of his having adopted at this period the singular policy of affecting submissiveness in his own person, while his sons were assuming on opposite sides of the peninsula the rank of sovereigns. The latest grant which I have seen from Shahjee himself is dated 1642: according to the above date, his death could not have occurred before late in 1674; and in the intermediate period we find Sambajee in 1650, and Eccojee from 1662 to 1670, at Bangalore, assuming in their grants forms and demonstrations

\* It can easily be ascertained in India by reference to the records of any one of the districts which he possessed. I did not notice this blank in my materials until it was too late to repair the omission.

[Shahji died in 1664, from an accidental fall from his horse when hunting near the Tungabhadra river, near Bednur.]

† He was killed in the attack of a place called Kanakagerry.

[Sambajee—Sambhaji was killed fighting on behalf of his father against the Killedar of Kanakgiri in 1653]

of royalty, still more direct and pompous than those adopted by their father. There are also two small religious grants from *Soorut Sing*, the son of Samba-jee, in 1665 and 1666;\* but I can trace no farther this eldest branch of the family.

I hesitate to follow the manuscript which assigns to Shahjee<sup>1</sup> the conquest of Tanjore, which he left under the charge of Eccojee; but from a comparison of authorities I am disposed to suspect that the author confounds this event with some former invasion for the purpose of levying contributions, one of which we know to have occurred in 1656. The terms of the submission of Tanjore on that occasion may have been considered as equivalent to an actual conquest; but the final occupation of that country was probably achieved by Eccojee after the death of his father. This event is placed by a manuscript history of Tanjore in the Tamul language, belonging to the Mackenzie collection, and by several concurring testimonies, in 1675; and the following is an abstract of the narrative of this conquest as stated in the manuscript to which we have adverted.

---

\* I must not, however, leave the English reader to make wrong conclusions on this subject; sons are frequently allowed to make *religious* grants during the life of their fathers.

<sup>1</sup> Grant Duff writes: "Shahjee possessed at his death not only the districts originally conferred upon him in jagheer by the Bijapur government, but the Fort of Arnee, Porto Novo, and the territory of Tanjore." He adds a note. "All the Mahratta MSS. state the conquest to have been made by Shahjee. No Mahrattas or Bramins, conversant with their own history, seem to think otherwise; the doubt seems to have arisen in the neighbourhood of Tanjore, and it was natural to have done so, owing to the apprehension which the Tanjore Raja must have entertained, of being called to account for half his revenue; proofs, however, of what is stated, will ultimately appear."

Dr. Maclean in *The Manual of the Administration of the Madras Presidency*, Vol. II, p. 126 writes: "Tanjore was established as a separate Viceroyalty and held by four successive Naick Chiefs, Shivappa, Achyootappa, Ragoonatha and Vijaya Raghaya. The tragic end of the latter is a well known tradition amongst



The Naicks of Tanjore, and Madura (or Trichinopoly, as he is sometimes called, for they were both subject to the same Naick) were at war, and the former being pressed by superior force, sent Vakeels to the king of Vijeyapoor to solicit protection and aid as his vassal. The government of Vijeyapoor was too much occupied by the invasion of the Moguls, and by the rebellion of other officers, to attend in a direct manner to this complaint; but to preserve the appearance of authority, dismissed the messenger, attended by two Mohammedan Vakeels or agents, with an order addressed to Eccojee at Bangalore, directing him to march for the relief of Tanjore. In the actual state of the times this order might be considered rather as a letter of recommendation: but on due reflection, Eccojee undertook the expedition, probably with a view to conquest on his own account, but under the ostensible authority of the government of Vijeyapoor. On his arrival at the scene of action the Naick of Madura was attacked and completely defeated, and Eccojee made the customary demand of the expences of the expedition; the account of which, as usual, doubled the actual amount, and the

---

the native community. He was attacked by the Madura Naick and besieged in his own fort, and when he found further defence hopeless, he blew up his palace, rushed with his son into the midst of the enemy's troops and was killed sword in hand. This was in 1674. One child was rescued, and he subsequently made an alliance with the Mussalmans, who despatched an army headed by the Mahratta, Yeckojee, to reduce Tanjore and place him in possession of his rights. They effected this, but in two years Yeckojee had ousted his protégé, proclaimed himself independent, and established a Mahratta dynasty which lasted till 1799." It is clear that Sivaji in 1677 claimed one half of Tanjore from Vyankoji (Eccojee—Yeckojee) as part of the undivided property of Shahji, but whether the Mahrattas had during Shahji's life time actually acquired complete dominion over Tanjore is doubtful. In any case the Bijapur government had regranted all the estates in the south of India taken by Shahji during his life in their entirety to Vyankoji, so that Sivaji's claim was to that extent invalid.

Tanjorean was unable or unwilling to defray it. Mutual accusations arose, which the Vakeels of Vijeyapoor in vain endeavoured to adjust: Eccojee complained of an attempt to circumvent him, which, in his own defence, compelled him to guard against the treachery of the Naick, and in the end to take possession of the government "for the good of the state, to protect the good, and to punish the wicked," according to the usual phraseology of conquerors, and to establish his own independent authority in that fertile country.

An officer of five hundred horse, named Ragonad Narrain,<sup>1</sup> dissatisfied with the service of Eccojee, marched across the peninsula, negotiating, according to the custom of those days, for other employment, and was received into the service of Sevajee. This person gave the first hint of the practicability of the celebrated irruption of Sevajee into Draurveda, and furnished the information requisite, for carrying it into execution.

Sevajee, who in 1672 had exacted a contribution of nine lacs of pagodas from the king of Golconda, had shortly afterwards, by means of an understanding with Madena Pundit, his Hindoo minister, formed an offensive alliance with that prince against the Mogul, and the natural ally of Golconda, the king of Vijeyapoor. The ultimate and secret object of this treaty is said to have been the final expulsion of all the Mussulman powers from the Deckan, including the prince who was party to the alliance: but we are not told what situation Madena Pundit was to occupy as the price of his treachery. Sevajee having made

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ragonad Narrain*.—Raghunath Narayan Hanmante was the son of Naru Pant Hanmante, who had been appointed by Shahji to manage his districts in the Carnatic. After the death of Shahji, he quarrelled with Vyankoji in Tanjore, as stated by Wilks, and left the Carnatic and went to the court of Abu Hussein, the son-in-law, of Kutb Shah of Golconda, and there joined Sivaji. In 1677 Sivaji marched towards Goloonda.

all his arrangements to guard against the inconvenience of a long absence, directed his march towards Golconda early in 1677, at the head (as stated in the MS.) of forty thousand horse, and an equal number of foot, with a train of artillery. Having arrived in the neighbourhood of Bhagnagur, now called Hyderabad, early in 1677, a month was there consumed in interviews of state with the king, in consultations with the minister Madena Pundit, and in receiving, with a heavy equipment of ordnance and stores, a small auxiliary force, and a pecuniary aid for the present support of the army, of about ten lacs of pagodas in cash and valuables. It is difficult, without the explanations which will ensue, to give a proper designation to the treacherous combination of open and secret compact which, for want of a better term, I have named an offensive alliance. Such was the credulity of the unfortunate prince of Golconda, that he was induced seriously to believe that Sevajee, who five years before had given abundant proof of superiority at the gates of his capital, was now to undertake an offensive war, not merely as a subsidiary ally, but in the direct and avowed capacity of an obedient officer of the state of Golconda; and this deception he continued to practise for several months, until it could be no longer concealed by Madena Pundit and his associates, that instead of the host of Mohammedan dependants who were sent with the army to be provided for, Sevajee uniformly placed his own confidential Mahrattas in the charge of all the conquered places. From Hyderabad he directed his march to Kurnool on the Toombuddra, where he levied a contribution of five lacs on Anund Row, who is named in the manuscript the Deshmook of that place. From Kurnool he ordered the body of his army to move by easy marches in a southern direction to Hundi Anantpoor, while he himself, attended by a select corps, proceeded to the eastward for the purpose of performing his devotions at the celebrated temple

of Purwattum,<sup>1</sup> situated in the wild mountains through which the river Kistna forces its passage from the upper countries to the sea. At this temple he is stated by the author of the manuscript to have performed the most austere penances; and to have been seized with a temporary fit of remorse, in which he adopted the habit of a penitent, and professed his determination to renounce the world. Naked and covered with ashes, he assumed the freaks of one of those Indian devotees, who, by the appearance or reality of mental derangement, attract the veneration of the multitude through the strange belief that the soul has been absorbed in the Deity as a peculiar mark of divine favour; and in this new character Sevajee exhibited various acts of folly and apparent insanity, which compelled his attendants to station guards in different directions to watch his proceedings. After acting this farce for about nine days, he suffered himself to be prevailed on to join his army at Anantpoor, and proceeded through the great pass of Damalcherri,<sup>2</sup> by the route of the holy temple of Tripety, into the Payeen ghaut.

The whole country, full of consternation at the unexpected visit of a marauder, whose fame alone had hitherto indistinctly reached it from a distant and opposite coast of the peninsula, waited for events to explain the objects of this extraordinary irruption. Rapidly traversing the country within three leagues of Madras<sup>3</sup> in the first week of May 1677, he

<sup>1</sup> *Purwattum*.—*Parvatam*, Sans. *parvatha*—*parva* a joint or knot, a mountain. *Shrishailam*, a hill in the Kurnool District, Madras, the site of one of the most famous temples in South India, locally called *Parnatam*.

<sup>2</sup> *Damalcherri*.—*Damalcheruvu* a pass through the hills, in the Chittore District, Madras, leading from the table land above the ghats in Cudappah, down to the low country of the Carnatic.

<sup>3</sup> In the middle of the year 1677 the approach of Sivaji excited apprehension at Fort St. George, Madras. *Fort St. George Consultation*: "Sevagee Raja having sent the agent a letter of 22nd September last by two of his spys, desiring us to supply him

approached Ginjee<sup>1</sup> with all the demonstrations of passing through a friendly territory; and, assuring the officers sent to communicate with him by the Killedar, Amber Khan, that he had reconciled his differences with their common master, the king of Vijeyapoor, whose servant he professed himself to be, he prevailed on the old man, accompanied by his sons and relations, to pay a visit of friendship at his tents; where they were all treacherously seized, and the fort of Ginjee fell into his hands without a blow.

This important event explained in the most unequivocal manner his intentions with regard to the

---

with Ingeniers, to which was returned him a civill excuse, it being wholly unfitt for us to medle in it, there being many dangers consequent thereon, as well of encreasing his power as of rendering Golcondah and the Moghull our enemys, all these parts being spread with his spys, and himself and Army having come nearer this way within two days march of this place and all therein that we go on entertaining all the Christians that we can meet into the Garrison as far as to compleat the number of 250 effective for the present." (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*. Vol. 1, 3rd October 1677. Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*. Vol. 1, p. 371).

*Fort St. George Consultation*.—"Sevagee (or be it his soun) being entertained in the king of Golconda's service, and now upon his march to fall upon Chengy (Gingee) with an army of 20,000 horsemen and 40,000 foot, the van whereof (being about 5,000 horse) allready past Trippaty and Calastry, 9 and 8 leagues Gentu from hence, and this might be expected at Cangiawaram (Conjiveram) about 4 leagues Gentu hence, a distance which it is very usuall for his horse to march in a night time: And the sad experiences of all countries and places where he has used to frequent obliging us to take care for the security of the Hon'ble Company's Fort and Estate in our charge, it is resolved to enlist what Christian souldiers we can gett as far as fifty and what peons as far as 100." (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*. Vol. 1, 9th May 1677).

Tirupati, Kalahasti, and Conjiveram being 75, 65 and 40 miles from Madras, a Gentu league must have measured between 8 and 10 miles. (Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*. 1913. Vol. 1, p. 380.)

<sup>1</sup> *Ginjee*.—Probably from Sans. *shringsi*, hill. A fine hill fort in South Arcot District, Madras. In 1638, a Bijapur general captured the fort and in 1677 Sivaji captured the fort by stratagem and it remained in Mahratta hands for twenty-one years.

king of Vijeyapoor; and the other fortresses possessed in Draurveda by the troops of that power were thus warned to prepare for a vigorous defence. The weaker places fell rapidly into his hands; and the king of Golconda, awakening from his stupor, discovered the gross imposture of which he had hitherto been the dupe. In the records of Madras Sevajee is represented, so late as the 6th of June, as "serving the king of Golconda against Vijeyapoor;" "very honestly hitherto contenting himself with his pay;" but on the 3d of July he is stated to be "baffling Golconda, and putting his own people every where in possession. Golconda stops payment, and Sevajee begins to cast about for plunder over the whole country;" which, on the 23d of October, is described. in the quaint language of those times, as "peeled to the bones."<sup>1</sup> Sevajee's system of cold-blooded plunder was regulated with a degree of skill and vigilance which suffered not the most minute article of theft or robbery to

<sup>1</sup> The references are as follow:—

Madras to Bantam, 6th June 1677.—

"You must have the newes that Sevagee is now serving the king of Gulcondah against Visapore very honestly, hitherto contenting himself with his pay. He has taken Chengy and besieges Vealour. We must note how Visapore will resent it." (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*. Vol. 18. Copies of letters out).

Madras to Bombay, 3rd July 1677.—

"Sevagee has gott possession of Chengy, beseiges Vealour, and himselfe is marched to reduce Seer Caun, baffles allready with Gulcondah, putting his own people every where into possession as fast as he gaines it. Gulcondah stops payments, and the former begins to cast about where to make prey."

Madras to Bantam, 8th October 1677.—

"All that countrey, Chengy, Vealour, etc., now in Sevagee's possession and peeled to the bones."

Wilks made an error in giving 23rd October as the date of the last record. Vealour is Vellore. Seer Caun is Sher Khan. He was an officer of the Bijapur government in charge of the district of Tiruvannamalai, now a taluk in the South Arcot District, Madras, near Ginji. He opposed Sivaji, but was overcome and taken prisoner. (Grant Duff: *History of the Mahrattas*. 1921. Vol. I, p. 216.)

escape his observation and control. His extensive experience in the discovery of hidden treasure, aided, without doubt, in important cases by secret intelligence, enabled him to direct his detached officers to the most probable places of concealment. The general correctness of his conjectures (readily ascribed by the Hindoos to the supernatural aid which they seriously believed him to possess), was transformed into the belief of his being able to give in all cases an unerring direction to every treasure of every private family; and this tale of wonder has been presented, with little variation, to the credulity of Europe.

After the capture of Ginjee, the object of next importance was the siege of Vellore, which made a respectable defence from the middle of May until the end of September;\* and in the details of the siege, which are preserved in the manuscript history, it is observable that the fortified posts<sup>1</sup> on the adjacent hills are distinguished by the Mahratta names which they at present bear, and had probably received from his father Shahjee.

In the intermediate period, however, the conquests of Sevajee did not respect the territories of his brother Eccojee, who, aware of the danger at a very early period, had prepared for defence, by alliances with the Naick of Madura and the Raja of Mysoor;

---

\* I can only ascertain that it fell sometime between the 24th of August and 8th of October, and apparently nearer to the latter than the former date.

[Sarkar (*Shivaji and His Times*, p. 387) states that Vellore fell in August 1678. The siege began in May 1677. Grant Duff says the fort surrendered about the latter end of September. It was no doubt in August 1678. *Vide* Fort St. George Diary (P. C. Vol. ii, 21st August 1678). "But this day came other persons from Congee Voram (Conjivaram), who reported that three horses of Sevagee's, about 1,000, came thither in pursuit of some Vizapore foot that were intended to relieve and succour Vellore Castle which hath been besieged by Sevagee's forces these 14 months. . . . The said castle of Vellore is now surrendered to Sevagee's forces. . . ."]

<sup>1</sup> Two forts known as Sajaraogur, and Gajaraogur.

and with their aid opposed an active resistance to the progress of his brother's arms. But Ragonaut Narain, the guide and counsellor of Sevajee in this expedition, having been sent as an ambassador to the Naick of Madura, succeeded in detaching him from the alliance, and obtaining the payment of a considerable military contribution. It was immediately after this defection, viz. in July 1677, that an interview was proposed and effected between the half-brothers Sevajee and Eccojee for the first and only time in their lives. The conference related chiefly to their respective claims in the division of their father's conquests; and the discussions, although obscurely stated both in the historical manuscript, and in the correspondence of the native agent of the government of Madras, seem to favour the supposition that the conquest of Tanjore was considered to have been effected during the life of Shahjee. However this may be, it is certain that Eccojee was so little satisfied with the apparent intentions of his brother, that he escaped during the succeeding night to Tanjore, and recommenced hostilities. But after the lapse of a few months, and the conquest of every thing north of the river Coleroon, the presence of Sevajee was demanded in another quarter. He appointed a strong force for the protection of his new conquests, and prepared to depart at the head of a select corps of no more than four thousand horse; leaving directions with his generals to embrace the earliest opportunity of surprising the Dutch and English settlements of Paliacate, Sadras, and Madras:\* but confirming to the French their possession of Pondicherry, as stated by Anquetil du Perron,† who however dates the letter of Sevajee in July 1630, a time when Sevajee was only four years old. I do not regard this error with any suspicion of intentional misrepresentation in that author, whom I have generally found to be scrupulous.

---

\* Madras records.

† *L'Inde en rapport avec l'Europe*, Vol. I, p. 130.



pulously accurate in his facts, however I may dissent from his opinions.

During the absence of Sevajee in Drauveda, the Mogul army had invaded Vijeyapoor, and the king of Golconda, awaking from his dream of conquest, and roused at length to the conviction of their common interest, sent an aid which enabled the state of Vijeyapoor to make a formidable resistance in the field. These operations, which Sevajee had probably foreseen, prevented that state from succouring its distant possessions in Drauveda, and enabled him, by making a circuit round the greater part of its frontier, to fall unexpectedly on its most remote dominions; and after deceiving equally his friends and his enemies, and involving both in serious hostility, to return undisturbed and lightly attended to the Concan; visiting in his way the possessions held by the different branches of his family in the direct road from Vellore, by Colar,<sup>1</sup> Ouscota, Bangalore, and Great Balapoor, to Sera, and thence proceeding by the accustomed route of Hurryhur,<sup>2</sup> through the province of Savanoor, to his fastnesses in the western range.

The departure of Sevajee was the signal for renewed exertion on the part of his brother at Tanjore, who in the month of December obtained a complete victory over Santajee,\* the commander in chief of Sevajee's forces in Drauveda. But this general, stung with the disgrace, assembled his officers

---

<sup>1</sup> In 1644, when Randullah Khan, the Bijapur general, with Shahji as second in command, invaded the south of India, a province under the designation of Carnatic Bijapur Balaghat was formed out of the districts of Bangalore, Hoskote, Kolar, Dodd Ballapur and Sira, and bestowed as a jagir on Shahji.

<sup>2</sup> *Hurryhur*—Harihar, a village in the N.W. of Chitaldroog District, Mysore, on the Tungabhadra river about 40 miles south of Savanur in the Dharwar District, Bombay Presidency.

In the records of Madras he is described as the brother of Sevajee, which must be an error. The name of Santajee Gorepudda, or Gorepora, appears in the records of the same and

on the same night, and proposed a plan for retrieving the fortune of the day, which was unanimously approved; the troops were accordingly ordered under arms after a short refreshment, and returning to the field, where Eccojee reposed in the security of victory, completely surprised his army, and made a dreadful carnage. A small remnant escaped with Eccojee across the river; and early in 1678 a peace was concluded, which restored to him a small portion of the territory he had lost, on the payment of a considerable pecuniary aid, which was ever a prominent condition in all the treaties of Sevajee.

---

subsequent year, as the leader of *the Sevajees*, as the Mahrattas are frequently named at that period. If this be the same Santajee, the additional name shews him to have been the ancestor of the celebrated Morari Row of Gooti.

[Shahji had an illegitimate son by a dancing girl, whom he named Santaji, who was thus half brother of Sivaji. Santaji was with Sivaji when he was attacking Ginji, and Sivaji left Santaji in the south when he returned to the Deckan. The Madras record is correct. Santaji Ghodpade was a different person. He first came under Sivaji's notice in 1674. In 1687 he was levying contributions in Mysore, and then returned to Ginji. In 1689 he took part in the council which decided the regentship during the minority of Sivaji, the son of Sambaji and grandson of the great Sivaji; in 1690 he was appointed to the rank of Senapati. He was assassinated in 1698 and his head was sent to Aurangzebe. Grant Duff describes him as "one of the best officers of whom the Mahratta annals can boast, and his eulogy is best recorded, when we say he was the terror of the Moghul detachment for seven years" (Edwards: *Grant Duff's History of the Mahrattas*. Vol. 1. 1921.)

Murari Rao Ghodpade, the grand nephew of Santaji Ghodpade, was the adopted son and heir of Murari Rao of Gooty.]

---

## CHAPTER IV.

From 1672 to 1704.

*Former exclusion and present accession of Chick Deo Raj—Judicial astrology—means of accomplishing its predictions—New minister—Post-office—Spies—Vigorous but unpopular administration—Religion of the Raja—The minister assassinated by the Jungum—His successor—Policy observed in the exterior encroachments of this reign—Remarkable purchase of Bangalore—Farther conquests—to the north and west—and east—Expedition to Trichinopoly—False policy of Aurungzebe in the apparent conquest and real increase of his enemies—Abuses—and financial difficulties—A Mahratta army invades Mysoor—Recal of the troops from Trichinopoly—Singular victory—Embassy to Aurungzebe—its motives and result—The Raja assumes the dignity of being seated on a throne—New arrangement of the departments of government—Public economy and order—Wealth—Extent of territory—Necessity of allotting a separate chapter to the question of landed property.*

### CHICK DEO RAJ.

THE remarkable irruption of Sevajee into the countries of Drauveda, which closed our last chapter, carries us to a period six years later than the commencement of the reign of Chick Deo Raj<sup>1</sup>; but no material event occurred within that short period to require an interruption in our retrospective narrative.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Chick Deo Raj.*—Chikka Deva Raja.

We have already noticed that this Raja and his father were passed over in the order of lineal descent in 1659; and he now succeeded to the throne at the mature age of forty-five. His early youth had been passed at the remote town of Yellandoor,<sup>1</sup> where he had formed an intimacy with *Visha Lacksha Pundit*,<sup>2</sup> of the sect of Jain,<sup>3</sup> who was afterwards more generally known by the appellation of the *Jain Pundit*, or Yellandoor Pundit. When, in the preceding reign, Chick Deo Raj and his father had been placed under restraint at the more obscure fort of Hengul, in the district of Goondul, the Pundit continued his attachment, and followed his friend to the place of his confinement. Among the various branches of literature in which the Pundit was eminently accomplished, he had the reputation of profound knowledge in astrology; an imaginary science, which continues to the present day to be an object of serious study and universal delusion in every part of India, and by the aspect of the stars he had discovered that Chick Deo Raj would certainly succeed to the throne. This prediction had, in their hours of confidence, been frequently repeated; and Chick Deo Raj had been induced to declare, that in such event Visha Lacksha should become his prime minister. Fortified with this assurance, the Pundit set about the accomplishment of his prediction by going to the capital, and secretly announcing to the persons possessed of the chief influence in the government, the future succes-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Yellandoor*.—Yelandur, a town in the S. E. of Mysore District, 42 miles from Mysore town.

<sup>2</sup> *Visha Lacksha Pundit*.—Vishalaksha Pandit.

<sup>3</sup> *Jain, Jainism*.—Mahavira, the founder of this sect of Hinduism, probably died about 477 B.C. Jain teaching rejects the Vedantist doctrine of the universal soul: it holds that, not only men and animals, but also plants and even air, wind and fire possess souls. In ethics its first principle is *ahimsa*, the non-hurting of any kind of life. The sect was more or less predominant in Mysore down to the twelfth century. There are now only about 18,000 Jains in the State.

sion of Chick Deo Raj, as an event which was written in the decrees of fate, and could not possibly be averted. The reputed learning of the Pundit gained an easy and general credence to the decision of Heaven; and when Dud Deo Raj died, every one was prepared to receive his inevitable successor. The Pundit had carefully abstained from unfolding that page of the book of fate in which his own elevation was preordained, an event which at first produced considerable surprise and murmurs; but the steady and determined character of the Raja, aided by the vigorous talents of his new minister, quickly suppressed every open symptom of discontent.

Among the earliest measures of the new reign was the establishment for the first time of a regular post throughout his dominions. The post-office was not only, as in England, the passive instrument for conveying intelligence, but the active agent for obtaining it. The postmasters at the several stations were, in addition to their passive duties, what in the modern vocabulary of Europe would be named confidential agents of police; and all the inferior servants of the department were professed spies, who made regular reports of the secret transactions of the district, which were as regularly transmitted to court: whatever therefore might have been the views of the former ministers, they were effectually deterred from carrying them into execution by the activity, purposely exaggerated, of this new and terrible instrument of despotism, which we shall hereafter find improved, and actually organized, under the celebrated Hyder, to a degree which scarcely admitted of farther rigour.

The chief financial measures of this reign will be reserved for a separate chapter, in order to avoid an unnecessary interruption to the narrative of political events; and the conquests, which present little interest, or demand no particular explanation, will be recited as usual at the end of the reign.

The first fourteen years of this reign were occupied in these financial measures, interior reforms, and minor conquests; but these reforms had rendered so unpopular the administration of the Jain Pundit, to whom they were chiefly attributed, that a plan was secretly concerted for his assassination. Chick Deo Raj had, without doubt, in the early part of his life, been educated in the doctrines of the Jungum,\* which was the religion of his ancestors: he had hitherto, since his accession to the throne, shewn no very marked attachment to any form of worship, but was supposed, from particular habits which he had adopted, and from the great influence of the Jain Pundit,† to have conceived the intention of reviving the doctrines of that ancient sect. The Pundit was attacked and mortally wounded, while returning at 1686. night, in the usual manner, from court to his own dwelling; and as, in addition to religious motives, the Jungum had a deep account of revenge to retaliate, for the murder of their priests; an event which will be related in the financial narration to which it belongs; the suspicion of this assassination fell chiefly upon that people, and tended to confirm the alienation of the Raja's mind from the doctrines of their sect. He was much affected at the intelligence of this event, and immediately proceeded to the house of the minister to console him in his last moments, and to receive his advice regarding the choice of a successor. The advice was entirely unprejudiced, and

---

\* For an account of this sect see Appendix, No. 4.

[*Jungum*.—Jangama. In the south and west of India about the twelfth century a new sect of the Sivaites arose. Basava, the founder of this sect, taught a doctrine of monotheism, embodied in the worship of Siva. The lingam, as the image of Siva, was always to be borne on the person, and called Jangamalingam; or portable image, otherwise, living being. His ethical teaching was the abolition of caste. The followers of this sect form a very large proportion of the agricultural and trading population of Mysore.]

† See Appendix, No. 5.

he recommended, as the most able and honourable man of the court, a person of adverse religion, namely, Tremalayangar,<sup>1</sup> a bramin of the sect of Vishnoo. To him the Raja gave his whole confidence; and, in conformity to his advice, soon afterwards made an open profession of the doctrines of that prevailing religion. In other respects, the new administration was conducted on the same principles as the preceding, and with an equal degree of prudence and vigour.

In the first years of this reign, the enterprizes of Sevajee and the pressure of the Mogul arms occupied the kings of Golconda and Vijeyapoor.<sup>2</sup> The conquests of Sevajee in Drauvada in the year 1677

<sup>1</sup> *Tremalayangar*.—Tirumalai Aiyangar. The religion of Vishnu had been adopted by the Mysore Court in 1610, but Chikka Deva Raya had been brought up in the tenet of the Jangama sect from which he reverted after the death of his minister Yelandur Pandit.

Reference should be made to *Archéologie du Sud de l'Inde*, G. Jouveau-Dubreuil. *Annales du Musée Guimet*, 1914, for very interesting light on the development of the religions of South India thrown by a study of the architecture of the temples. His remark is worth noting. "Il semble que c'est vers le xiv<sup>e</sup> siècle que le succès des doctrines de certains docteurs Vichnoïtes tels que Ramanuja, et sans doute aussi la protection des princes du Bijanagar, produisirent une renaissance du culte Vichnoïte, et c'est à cette époque que de nouvelles idées religieuses inspirèrent une iconographie nouvelle." It is almost impossible to imagine that at the present time any Hindu would change from being a follower and worshipper of Siva to become a follower of Vishnu. Such a thing is almost inconceivable. In the seventeenth century religious opinion and doctrine were in a much more fluid condition than is the case at present. Mr. Jouveau-Dubreuil remarks: "L'iconographie nous montre que depuis le vii<sup>e</sup> siècle on trouve les images de Siva, Vichnou, Indra, Brahma, etc., non seulement sur le même monument, mais dans un même bas-relief." The hostility between the followers of one god, towards those who followed another, grew more bitter as years went on, until, as is the case now, the division is so acute as to make a change of school almost unthinkable.

<sup>2</sup> The investment of Bijapur ended in October 1686, by the surrender of the city and of the young king Sikandar, who became

had established him in front and rear of his former sovereign of Vijeyapoor; and the communication between those distant possessions was kept up by means of the branches of his family possessing Bangalore and the other south-eastern provinces of Carnatic Proper, and by a good understanding with the petty states which formed a chain across the peninsula immediately to the northward of the territory then possessed by Mysoor. This state was thus placed, as it were, in an angle removed from the line of general military operations; and while the transactions in Deckan and Drauveda became more complicated, the greater powers, namely the Mogul lieutenants, the two Mohammedan kings of Deckan, and Sevajee, found in each other opponents too powerful to admit of their attending, in the manner that their importance required, to the gradual and skilful encroachments of Chick Deo Raj.

Sevajee died in 1680; and in 1684 Aurungzebe returned to the Deckan with an immense army, determined to crush the formidable power of the Mahrattas, and to subjugate the Mohammedan states of Vijeyapoor and Golconda, which two latter states he finally reduced from 1686 to 1688. Eccojee<sup>1</sup> in Tanjore finding his distant dominion of Bangalore to be an expensive and precarious possession, insulated in a great degree by the contending armies which constantly ranged over the intermediate country, wisely determined to sell it to the highest bidder. Chick Deo Raj finally agreed to be the purchaser; at a price (*three lacs of rupees*) which sufficiently marks the public opinion of the instability of all possessions

---

a prisoner for life. The independence of the state and the existence of the Adil Shahi dynasty thus came to an end.

Golkonda fell in October 1687; thus was closed the story of the Kutb Shahi dynasty.—V. A. Smith: *The Oxford History of India*, 1920.

<sup>1</sup> *Eccojee*.—Grant Duff calls him Venkajee; Elphinstone, Vencaji; Scott, Angojee or Ekojee; Orme, Eccoogi;—according to modern spelling Vyankaji or Vyankoji.



in those days of general convulsion: a detachment was accordingly sent to occupy the new purchase, and to pay the consideration. But the negotiation having been long protracted had become a matter of notoriety, and attracted the attention of Harjee Raja,<sup>1</sup> the Mahratta commander in chief at Ginjee, and of Aurungzebe, who had just raised the siege of Golconda on the condition of receiving a military contribution of two millions sterling. These powers entertaining a high opinion of the importance of Bangalore, sent each a detachment from those distant and opposite stations to anticipate the Raja of Mysoor, and endeavour to seize Bangalore for themselves. Kasim Khan,<sup>2</sup> the officer of Aurungzebe, making forced marches to the westward of the range of ghauts, arrived first, and the place being in the dismantled state which may be imagined when about to be sold, was incapable of making a proper defence, and yielded to Kasim Khan without material opposition. The detachment of Harjee Raja finding itself anticipated, returned without much effort to the lower country. The imperial colours, however, were only hoisted for four days on the ramparts of Bangalore; for Kasim Khan, who had more important objects in view,

---

<sup>1</sup>*Harjee Raja*.—Harji Raja Mahadik had been confirmed in the Government of the Carnatic by Sambhaji, the son of Sivaji in 1681, after the latter's death. Aurangzeb in 1687 was besieging Golkonda and parties of Mahratta horse made ineffectual attempts to interrupt the siege. Sambhaji attempted a diversion by sending a detachment to the Carnatic, intending to co-operate with Harji Raja and occupy the districts held formerly by Shahji, as jaghir. Vyankoji, who held Tanjore, declined to act in concert with Sambhaji, and made the agreement with Chikka Deva Raja as described in the text. Harji Raja died in 1689.

<sup>2</sup>*Kasim Khan*.—Khasim Khan, a general under Aurangzeb, had been sent in 1686, after the reduction of Bijapur, to the country south of the river Krishna, to occupy as much territory as possible and induce the Zamindars there to attorn to the Imperial authority, instead of Bijapur.

He was subsequently made Governor of Sira in the Tumkur District, Mysore.

found that by accepting the price which the Raja was still willing to pay, he should, exclusively of a pecuniary aid, be relieved from the necessity of making a large detachment for the occupation of the place, while its use as a point of communication would still be preserved; it was accordingly delivered in July 1687 to the troops of Chick Deo Raj. It was obviously prudent in the state of Mysoor to abstain from any encroachments which should attract the particular attention of the greater powers: and although Chick Deo Raj observed the general policy of enlarging his dominions in the more unobserved directions, yet as he acquired more confidence in his strength and political address, we find him venturing across the line of general operation which has been described. So early as 1676 and 1677 he engaged in the conquest of the territories of the Hindoc chief of Mudgerry<sup>1</sup> and previously to the arrival of Kasim Khan in 1687, he had seized most of the principal places necessary for connecting his former frontier with this more northern acquisition. The amicable arrangement by which he obtained possession of Bangalore would render it incumbent on Kasim Khan to represent Mysoor to Aurungzebe as a state which ought to be encouraged as a counterpoise in the south to the dangerous power of the Mahrattas; and although it is known that the conquest of Mysoor was in the direct contemplation of that emperor, it was obviously his interest to postpone it so long as the Raja could be of use by being placed on the flank and rear of his actual enemies. We may on the whole infer, with great probability, the establishment and continuance of a friendly intercourse between Kasim Khan and the Raja, who skilfully availed himself of the confusion of the times, and continued to propitiate, in whatever manner, the court of Aurungzebe.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Mudgerry*.—Mudgere, now a taluq of the Katur District. The head-quarters, Mudgere, is a small village about 90 miles N.W. of the town of Mysore.

1688. In the succeeding year we accordingly find him wresting Ooscota and some places of minor importance from the connections of the Mahrattas,\* and pushing his conquests to the eastward, below the ghauts, in that and the following year over a considerable portion of the Baramahal, and of Salem, as far south as Permetti<sup>1</sup> on the Caveri. In 1690 he turned his arms to the opposite directions; and in the four following years had extended his dominion to the verge of the western hills of Bednore, with which power he seems to have concluded in the year 1694 an advantageous peace, which left him in possession of most of his conquests. Thus relieved from hostility on the west, his increasing power and resources encouraged him, after a few years of repose, to turn again his attention to the S. E., and to plan the conquest of the dominions of the Naick of Madura, commencing his operations with the siege of the important town of Trichinopoly. In the intermediate period, since the acquisition of Bangalore in 1687, Aurungzebe had found sufficient occupation in the conquest of the Deckan. Neither the destruction of the monarchies of Vijeyapoor and Golconda, the death of Sevajee, nor the capture and cruel murder of Sambajee his son, in 1691, seemed to improve the prospects of that emperor for the general subjugation of the south. From the first appearance of Sevajee as an independent leader, his armies had been recruited with the troops of all casts, which the gorgeous improvidence of the Mohammedan kings of Deckan had compelled them to discharge; or by the direct defection of those in actual employ

\* Ooscota had been assigned by Shahjee, when summoned to court, to his minister Ishwunt Row. I cannot trace with certainty in whose possession it was at this time. Pootia's manuscript says the house of Ecoojee.

<sup>1</sup> *Permetti*.—Peramathi, a village near the Kaveri river in Namakal Taluq of Salem District, Madras. Owing to irrigation channels taken from the Kaveri, the land in this part of the taluq is very fertile.

who were chiefly Mahrattas. The destruction of the two last of these Mohammedan states left two considerable\* armies disbanded, unemployed, and seeking for employment. The policy of Aurungzebe, however sagacious in many instances, could not descend to the contemplation of peril from the dregs of a vanquished people: the abuses, now grown too dangerous to be at once reformed, which had crept into the payment and mustering of his armies, added to the overwhelming expences of his splendour and state, deprived him of the means of preventing these armies from being again marshalled against him. The necessity of attending to this pregnant source of danger was accordingly merged in the greater necessities of disordered finance; and the whole or the greater part of the armies which had recently been opposed to him were, in a short period of time, united to different bands of Mahratta marauders, who at this period began to swarm in greater numbers than had ever before appeared in almost every part of India; thus presenting to the power of Aurungzebe opposition more abundant, diversified and perplexing, at the very time that he had flattered himself with the destruction of the last of his enemies in the person of Sambajee. On the capture of this chief, Rama,<sup>1</sup> the second son of Sevajee, escaped after many

---

\* "In the countries dependant on Hyderabad and Vijayapur, which before their conquest maintained above two hundred thousand horse, there were not now stationed above thirty-four thousand," says the Bondela officer, when narrating the events of a few years afterwards. Scott, vol. ii. p. 107.

<sup>1</sup> *Rama*.—Raja Ram, the younger son of Sivaji, brother of Sambhaji. During Sambhaji's life, he had been confined as a prisoner in the fort of Raigarh. After the death of Sambhaji, Raja Ram was declared regent during the minority of Sivaji, the son of Sambhaji, who was six years old when his father was executed by Aurangzeb. When Raigarh fell into the hands of the Moghuls, Raja Ram escaped in disguise from the Mahratta country, passed through Bangalore and arrived safely at the fort of Jinji in the Carnatic. Zulfikar Khan had been sent by Aurangzeb to besiege Jinji in 1691. It was not taken until 1698.

perils across the peninsula, and assumed the direction of the Mahratta powers at Ginjee. Zulfecar Khan, with a large portion of the imperial army, had been employed since 1693 in feeble and ineffectual attempts to reduce that strong fortress; although he had extended his conquests over the open country with some degree of vigour, and with fluctuating success; and had exacted contributions from the Zemindars \* (as they are uniformly named) of Tanjore and Trichinopoly. It was probably one of the auxiliary Mahratta armies, or reinforcements, under the command of Jugdeo Ghautkee, and Ninbajee Ghautkee, which, passing from the western country for the support of Ginjee and Draurveda, and provoked by the aggressions of Chick Deo Raj, or incited by the hope of plunder, suddenly appeared before Seringapatam, while the strength of the army was employed in the siege of Trichinopoly. An express was instantly sent to the Dulwoy Comareia, directing him to return for the protection of the capital.† He is stated in the

---

\* See Scott, vol. ii. p. 81.

† This is one of the few dates which I have failed in arranging to my satisfaction. Neither the records of districts, nor the otherwise very correct MS. of Pootia, are careful in recording the date of an event, excepting when it has been followed by a change of possession. The memoirs of the Dulwoys have few dates: they place this Mahratta invasion next in the order of events to the occupation of Bangalore. Poornia's compilation, formed on a discussion of authorities, places it after the western conquests from Bednoor; but all are agreed that the Mysorean army was at the time before Trichinopoly. If we should adopt the former, and conjecture the Mahratta force in question to be that which is discussed by Mr. Orme in 155 to 158 of his *Historical Fragments*, namely, that which marched for the occupation of Bangalore in 1687, we must conclude that this Mahratta force watched the passage of the Mysorean army through the pass of Tapoor towards Trichinopoly, and moved rapidly across its rear by Changana, Wodiardroog, and Kaunkanhully, to Seringapatam. The objections to the adoption of this date seem to be nearly insuperable. According to Pootia's manuscript, the flag of Mysoor was hoisted at Bangalore on the 29th of July 1687; the Mahratta troops did not leave Ginjee till August; on the 10th of

family manuscript "to have made a vow not to appear before his Raja until he had taken Trichinopoly: in consequence of which he permitted his son Dudaia to take the command, and reserving with himself a small force, went afterwards to Ginjee;" a determination which seems to afford strong evidence of treachery, and of some secret intrigues which prevent our having received a more distinct account of this material transaction. Authorities are, however, agreed in stating that his son did proceed by rapid marches for the relief of the capital, and defeated the enemy by means of a most unmilitary practice, which we find to have been peculiar to the army of Mysoor so long afterwards as 1751; namely, that of always performing their night marches by the

---

November they are stated by Mr. Orme to be again at Trinomalee, and they had probably been there for some time before the intelligence reached Madras: a conjecture which is founded on the usual severity of the season, and the ordinary habit of the Mahrattas to be huddled by the 15th of October, when within the influence of the N.E. monsoon. Calculating the longest period that can be embraced between these probable extremes, and adverting to the nature of the country to be passed by these two armies respectively incumbered with the equipments of a siege, it can scarcely be considered possible that the Mysoreans could make their arrangements for the occupation of their new possessions, receive equipments for the siege of Trichinopoly, march to that place, be engaged in the siege, and return to Seringapatam; and that the Mahratta army could have invested Seringapatam and have marched after their defeat to Trinomalee within the supposed period. But independently of the shortness of time, and the disagreement in the names of the leaders, it places the expedition at a time of the year when the river Caveri is full, and when it would be scarcely practicable to undertake the siege of Trichinopoly from the north.

The grounds (which I offer without any positive confidence) for adopting the order of time stated in Poornia's MS. are the following. I find in a general letter from Madras in 1695-6 that Zulfezar Khan is outnumbered by the Mahrattas, of whom more were expected from Concan, and, if not supported, must (in their opinion) either join with the Mahrattas or submit; but that an army was reported to be coming to his assistance. This army under Dunnajee Jadoo Row we know to have arrived in 1696.

light of numerous torches.\* It was impracticable to conceal altogether from the Mahratta army the approach of this relief, and this peculiar practice was made the foundation of a stratagem, which was effected in the following manner. In the evening the Dulwoy sent a small detachment in the direction opposite to that on which he had planned his attack; and in the probable line by which he would move to throw his force into the capital. This detachment was furnished with the requisite number of torches and an equal number of oxen, which were arranged at proper distances, with a flambeau tied to the horns of each, in a situation where they could not be observed by the enemy. At an appointed signal the torches

---

On the 19th of January 1696-7 in a mutilated paragraph, of which the worms had become the chief possessors, I find the following.

"11th. Nabob Zulfecar Cawn is gone into the Mizore *country after the Mahratta army* (whether to join them or fight them uncertain) and hath left a *very small part of his army* in these parts."

The blanks are filled in Italics, and may be varied according to the imagination of the reader: but my inference is, that finding on his arrival in or near Mysoor that the Mahratta army was already defeated and dispersed, he returned immediately into the lower country, from which it is certain that he was not long absent: according to the journal of the Bondela officer, translated by Captain Scott, Zoolfecar Khan received a large reinforcement in 1696, but was compelled to raise the siege of Ginjee in the same year. This expedition to Mysoor is not specified in the narrative of the Bondela officer among the operations of the year 1697; probably from being relinquished almost as soon as undertaken; but the conjecture here submitted is farther strengthened by a paragraph from Madras dated the 7th of August 1697, which states that "there is now no army of Mahrattas in these parts," and I should rather infer an omission in the narrative of the Bondela officer than a mis-statement in the letter from Madras, where at this time the transactions around them are generally stated with a degree of accuracy which doubles our regret at the destruction of so large a portion of the records.—N. B. I have been enabled to correct the above blanks in the Madras copy from the records at the India-house.

\* See Mr. Orme's account, vol. i. p. 211.

were lighted and the oxen driven in the concerted direction, so as to indicate the march of the army, attempting to force its way through the besiegers by an attack on the flank of their position. So soon as it was perceived that the enemy were making a disposition to receive the army of torches, Dudaia silently approached their rear, and obtained an easy but most sanguinary victory. The two Gautkees and most of their officers were killed, and the action terminated in the capture of the whole of their ordnance, baggage, and military stores of every description; and the disorder and flight of the remnant of their army. The Raja on the following day ordered his general and principal officers to be presented to him in public durbar, in the same military habits in which they had fought, "covered with the blood of his enemies;" and in this state rewarded them with dresses and ornaments of honour, and munificent presents proportioned to their respective rank and exploits.

Kasim Khan,<sup>1</sup> the friend and protector of the Raja at the court of Aurungzebe, who had for many years held some of the highest offices of the state, died in the following year; and this event had prob- 1698.  
ably a considerable influence in determining Chiock Deo Raj to send a splendid embassy with valuable presents to the imperial court. His various conquests had excited combinations against him among his powerful neighbours, and a certain degree of jealousy 1699.  
in the mind of the emperor himself. It was necessary that he should establish a fresh interest at court,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Kasim Khan.*—Khasim Khan committed suicide by taking poison in 1696. Zulfikar Khan, who was engaged on the siege of Jinji, left that place in this year and marched towards Trichinopoly and Tanjore. When he was absent, Santaji Ghodpade, the Mahratta general, laid waste the Carnatic, and a force was sent against him from Bijapur under Khasim Khan; the force was attacked by the Mahrattas near Dodderi, a village in Chitaldroog District, Mysore, and defeated. Khasim Khan, to avoid disgrace, determined not to survive and took poison.



and, if possible, obtain the recognition of his authority in its present enlarged extent. Some motives of vanity were probably also mixed with those of policy, and his late signal victory over the Mahratta enemies of the empire afforded solid ground for expecting a favourable reception. The splendour of the embassy does not, however, appear to have made much impression at the imperial court; and if we may judge from the trifling sum \* recorded to have been expended in the entertainment of the ambassadors, the Zemindar of Mysoor (as he is called) was not held to be a person of very high consideration. Whether Aurungzebe actually conferred the high honours which were pretended to be received, would perhaps be a balanced question if it were of sufficient importance to merit a separate discussion. It is sufficient to our present purpose to state that they were publicly assumed, and as far as is known were never questioned; although a similar assumption on the part of the Raja or Zemindar of Bednore (namely, that of sitting on a throne), attracted the vengeance of Aurungzebe some years afterwards. The embassy which departed in the year 1699 found the imperial court at Ahmednuggur, and returned in the year 1700. The Dulwoy and other great officers of state were sent out in due form\* to receive the supposed letter, presents, and insignia of honour despatched by the emperor, which were carried in solemn procession through the town; and after being exhibited in the great temple at the feet of the idol *Sree Runga*, were brought in similar state to the palace. Among the presents was a new signet prepared by the emperor's direction, bearing the title of Jug Deo Raj, which was thenceforth employed; and part of the ceremonial was the new dignity alleged to have been conferred by the emperor of being seated on an ivory throne.<sup>1</sup> This was after-

\* Two hundred rupees. Notes on the Asophia Duffer, communicated by Colonel W. Kirkpatrick to Major Mackenzie.

<sup>1</sup> *Ivory throne.*—The throne is now in the palace of the

wards used by his successors, and is the same which, in the year 1799, was found in a lumber-room of Tippoo Sultaun's palace; was employed in the installation of the present Raja; and is always used by him on occasions of public ceremony.

It was soon after the return of this embassy that he is also stated, in some manuscripts, to have distributed the business of the government into eighteen cutcheries or departments, in consequence of learning from the ambassadors that such was the practice of the imperial government, and consequently fit to be adopted by so great a prince as Jug Deo Raj (the sovereign of the world); but this arrangement is referred by others to an earlier period. I incline to the former supposition, from being unable to trace any good reasons for the establishment of so many departments for the transaction of business, which might with greater simplicity and convenience be allotted to less than half that number: the reader who has sufficient curiosity to form his own judgment on a subject of so little importance, will find these departments detailed in the subjoined note.\*

---

Maharaja of Mysore, in Mysore. The original structure, which was of fig wood overlaid with ivory, may have been sent by Aurangzeb, but the local legend is that it was found buried at Penukonda, by the founders of the Vijayanagar Empire, and handed down to the Mysore Rajas. It is, however, certain that it was used by Chikka Deva Raja and by his successors up to the time of Tippu Sultan. It was found by the English in Seringapatam, and employed at the coronation of the restored Raja. It is now overlaid with gold and silver plating, on which are carved figures relating to Hindu mythology. An account of the throne will be found in Vol. II of the *Gazetteer of Mysore* by B. L. Rice, 1897.

\* 1. Neroop Chaouree cutchery or department, or the secretary's department, to which he appointed one *Daroga* or superintendant, and three *Duftrs*, registers or books of record (N.B. every thing was recorded in each of the three in exactly the same manner); all letters or orders despatched to be previously read to the Raja. 2. Eikut Chaouree, whose business it was to keep the general accounts of revenue, treasury, and disbursements civil and military; this seems to approach our office of

It is certain that the revenues were realized with great regularity and precision, and this Raja is stated to have established a separate treasury to provide for extraordinary and unexpected disbursements, of which he himself assumed the direct custody. It was his fixed practice, after the performance of his morning ablutions, and marking his forehead with the upright insignia of Vishnoo, to deposit two bags (thousands) of pagodas in this treasury from the cash despatched from the districts, before he proceeded to break his fast. If there were any delay in bringing the money he also delayed his breakfast, and it was well known that this previous operation was indispensable. By a course of rigid economy and order, and by a widely extended and well organized system of securing for himself the great mass of plunder obtained by his conquests, he had accumulated a treasure, from which he obtained the designation of *Nou-kote-Narrain*, or the lord of nine crores (of pagodas), and a territory producing a revenue calculated on the estimate of the

---

accountant-general. 3. and 4. *Obeik Vichar*, or *two-fold enquiry*. He divided his whole possessions into two portions; that north of the Cavery he called the *Puttun Hobly*; that south of the Cavery was named the *Mysoor Hobly*: to each of these cutcheries he appointed one Dewan and three Dufters. 5. *Seemé Cundachar*: it was the duty of this outchery to keep the accounts of provisions and military stores, and all expences of the provincial troops, including those connected with the maintenance of the garrisons: one Buckshee and three Dufters. 6. *Bakul Cundachar* (*bakul*, a gate or portal): it was the duty of this department to keep the accounts of the troops attending at the *porte*, that is to say, the army, or disposable force. 7. *Soonka Dé Chaouree*, or *duties and customs*: it was their duty to keep the general accounts of customs levied within his dominions. 8. *Pom Chaouree*: in every talook where the *soonka* was taken there was another or second station, where a farther sum equal to half the former amount was levied; for this duty he established a separate outchery. 9. *Tundaia Chaouree*; *tundaia*, half, i. e. half of the *pom*: this was a farther *fourth* of the first duty, levied in *Seringapatam* only. 10. and 11. In the *Obeik Vichar* was not included the *Sree Rung Puttun* and *Mysoor Astagrams*, (eight townships): for each of these he had a separate outchery; besides the busi-

schedules annexed to the treaties of 1792 and 1799, of Canterai pagodas 1,323,571; a sum which is no farther remarkable than in its near coincidence with the value of territory assigned to the revived state of Mysoor after the lapse of another century in 1799, when the minister of one of the confederates objected to its amount, as being (notoriously, according to him) much greater than the Hindoo state of Mysoor had even possessed. The curiosity of many of my readers may be gratified by referring to the annexed map descriptive of the actual extent of Mysoor at this period, and noting the powers by which it was surrounded. Such of them as may desire to investigate the valuation to which I have adverted, will find it detailed in a convenient form in Appendix, No. 6.

Before proceeding to relate the remarkable change in the actual condition of the landholders of Mysoor, which was introduced by Chick Deo Raj, and forms the chief feature of his interior administration, it seems necessary to take an extended view of the

---

ness of revenue they were charged with the provisions and necessaries of the garrison and palace. 12. Bennea Chaouree: benné, butter (the butter department): the establishment of cows, both as a breeding stud, and to furnish milk and butter for the palace: the name was changed by Tippoo to *Amrut Mahal*, and then to *Keren Barick*. Amrut, the Indian nectar. *Keren-barick*, an Arabic term, may be translated almost verbally *Cornu Copia*. 13. Puttun Chaouree: this cutchery was charged with the police of the metropolis, the repairs of the fortifications and public buildings. 14. Beakin Chaouree (the department of expedition), or the post-office: the business of espionage belonged also to this department. 15. Sammooka Chaouree: the officers of the palace, domestics, and personal servants of every description belonged to the charge of this cutchery. 16. Deostan Chaouree kept the accounts of the lands allotted to the support of religious establishments, the daily rations of food to the bramins, lighting the pagodas, &c. 17. Cubbin Chaouree, iron outchery: this article was made a monopoly, and its management was committed to a separate cutchery. 18. Hooge Suppin; *the smoking leaf* or tobacco (in Telinga it is *Pookakoo*), another monopoly by the government, which in Seringapatam was the exclusive tobacco merchant.

question of proprietary right, in order that these changes may be more clearly understood. The local regulation alone might be comprised, or rather dismissed, in a short superficial narrative; but the subject involves considerations which I am unwilling to pass over in that manner: I shall, therefore, in a separate chapter, discuss the nature, and, as far as is practicable, trace the history of landed property in India; and as in the investigation of this subject I have arrived at conclusions materially differing from those which have hitherto been received as authentic, it is necessary that I should submit to my readers the grounds from which those conclusions are derived.

[The following note is furnished me by H. T. Gonsalves of the India Office: (March 1, 1923):—

Chaouree. In Canarese ಚಾವಡಿ: Cāvadi=Lodge, port house, office.

Neroop. ನಿರೂಪ: Nirupa=Appointment, order, command.

Eikut. ?=Probably Persian or Arabic. Ekkada chavadi.

Obeik. Not Dravidian. May be Gujarati "be"=two. ? ubhaika.

Vichar. ವಿಚಾರ: Vicar=Enquiry, investigation.

Seemé. ?=Shirne Kandachar.

Cundachar May be Kundācār.=Gold artisan, goldsmith. Mint Master. ?

Bakal. ? Bakal=a gate, a portal.

Soonka. ಸುಂಕದ ಚಾವಡಿ: Sunka-da cāvadi=Office of customs.

Pom. Most probably ಪೊನ್ನು: Pomnu.=Both words mean gold or pound. ?

Tundaia. ತುಂಡಾಯ: Tundaya=A bit, fragment. May mean the Miscellaneous Department. (Tunde, half, i.e., half of the Pom.)

Bennea. ಬೆನ್ನಾಯ: Bennaya=butter, oil.

Puttun. ಪಟ್ಟಣ: Pattana=Town, Office, Police Department.

Sammooka. Wing (of the palace) where servants are quartered.

Deostan. ದೇವಸ್ಥಾನ: Devastan=Department of Ecclesiastical Property.

Cubbin. ಕಬ್ಬಿಣ: Kabbina=Iron.

Hogge Suppin. ಹೊಗಿಸೊಪ್ಪು: Hogesoppu=Tobacco.]

## CHAPTER V.

### On the Landed Property of India.

*Preliminary observations—The term “landed property” not sufficiently distinguished from the mode of possessing it under the feudal law—Objection to the employment of feudal terms—Origin of “landed property” according to Menu—the Mohammedans—the Roman lawyers—meaning attached to the term in this work—Earliest opinions regarding the state of landed property in India derived from the companions of Alexander—and embassy of Megasthenes—collected by Strabo—and Diodorus—their imperfect information—later voyagers and travellers—servants of the East-India Company—authors of “The Husbandry of Bengal”—of “Plans for British India”—of digest of Hindoo law—all deny the existence of private landed property—Reasons for dissenting from these authorities—Description of an Indian village or township—Kingdoms composed of these elements—their interior constitution and relation to the government liable to no change—examination of ancient authorities—Menu—digest—contradictions in the commentary—examination of the text—person designated as proprietor—limitations regarding hereditary descent—and public contributions—Proof of hereditary and entailed landed property as an universal principle of Hindoo law—neither king nor zemindar the proprietor—Amount of land tax—objections—viz. fines for neglecting to cultivate—and the land itself granted by the king—answered by reference to the text of the law and the terms of the grants—Reference to the ancient state of*

landed property in other countries.—Judea—Egypt—Spartan fables—Athens—Information doubtful regarding Greece—more ample and perfect in Italy—inference from this examination—Attempt to trace the state of landed property in India, from the earliest periods till the present day—Conquests—of Hindoos—Huns—Torks—Afghans or Patans—Moguls—interrupted by natural impediments—central regions first overrun—Eastern and western tracts separated by precipices and a burning climate—Examination of the latter from the eastern coast at  $13\frac{1}{2}$  north latitude, round Cape Comorin to  $15^{\circ}$  N. on the west coast—Canara—one-sixth of the crop the ancient land-tax—increase of 10 per cent. on its conquest by a Pandian in 1252—conquest by the house of Vijayanuggur in 1336—law tract composed by the minister of that state still extant—taxes conformable to Menu, and the ancient authorities on Hindoo law—that law dexterously applied to the calculations of the conqueror—raises the revenues 20 per cent.—farther assessment by the rebel governors in 1618—Rate at which lands were then sold—hereditary rights in land indefeasible in Canara—subsequent exactions up to and after the conquest by Hyder in 1763—under Tippoo Sultaun proprietors begin to disclaim their property—inference from this fact—Malabar—fabulous and real history—landed property of this coast perfect to a degree unexampled in any other country ancient or modern—Travancore—eastern coast, or Drauvada—beginning with the northern limit—conquered by the house of Vijayanuggur in 1490 to 1515—by the Mussulman states of Vijayapoor and Golconda in 1646—frequent incursions under Shajjee—Sevajee—first fixed Mohammedan government about 1698—its detestable character—these barbarians acknowledge in the very technical terms they employ the existence of pri-

*vate hereditary property in land at that time—discussions on this subject on the records of Madras—their result—sale of the lands—and creation of Zemindars, in the Jageer Salem, &c.—suspicion of the propriety of that measure—its farther operation suspended—State of property in Tanjore—Madura—Tinevelly, &c. &c.—inferences—The territorial policy of Madras derived from Bengal—Errors in the permanent settlement of that country—Inferences from the whole.*

THE three persons whose relations to each other, and to the property of the soil in India, have been discussed in former publications, are, the Sovereign, the Zemindar (a proprietor according to some, and an officer of revenue according to others), and the Ryot, or cultivator of the ground: and it has been objected to the whole discussion, that as the relative claims of each of these persons on the produce of the soil, and the extent of certain prescriptive rights which cannot be infringed without the imputation of injustice, are admitted without much variation by all parties; the argument for determining who is the actual proprietor of the soil is rather a dispute about words than a discussion concerning things. This objection would indeed be fatal to any farther agitation of the question, if the premises from which it is derived were fully admitted: it is therefore indispensable to the hope of obtaining a patient perusal of the following observations, that I should protest *in limine* against the definition, in substance as well as in form, of the whole of these claims and rights, regarding which the contending parties are supposed to be agreed.

“Landed property” is a form of speech so familiar to the English ear, that the ideas annexed to it would seem to require but little explanation: and yet the very word *tenure*, by which we express the manner of possessing the right to such property, not



only intimates a diversity in the meanings attached to the term "landed property," but also conveys the direct admission of holding such property from a superior on certain conditions. It is natural that an idea so entirely identified with the received notions of landed possession in England, should introduce itself with facility into all our discussions on the same subject in other countries; but those authors who have found in the incidents of landed property in India the whole system of the west, to the extent of applying the technical terms of the feudal law indiscriminately to both, appear to me to have made the same approach to correct investigation as the poet, who, in a happy simile, has discovered a fanciful and unexpected resemblance between things really unlike. I refrain for the present from the proof of this position, because I think it will abundantly unfold itself in the course of the investigation. An elaborate comparison of these two systems would lead to discussions of great length, and perhaps of little importance; and I am neither qualified nor disposed to enter the lists with those *learned men* who have investigated the origin of the feudal institutions; who are not agreed whether feod be a stipendiary property,\* or simply glebe or land; whether the system of allotting landed property, in the descending scale of military subordination, as a payment for military service, was imported from the woods of Germany by a people among whom no landed property had previously† existed; or whether the highest of authorities‡ has solved the difficulty, by making the feofs of the German chiefs to consist in arms, horses, dinners, or other valuable things, according to which explanation every government on earth is feudal.

These diversities of doctrine seem to shew, that

\* Blackstone, Vol. II. c. 4. and the authorities there quoted.

† Tacitus de Mor. Germ. c. 26. Cæsar de bello Gall. b. vi.

c. 21.

‡ Spirit of Laws, b. xxx. c. 3.

a fixed object of comparison will not easily be discovered in the feudal system; but in the investigation of the state of landed property in India, I object to the employment of feudal terms, because they beg the question, by implying a chain of facts which, at least, remain to be proved and I shall avoid the comparison altogether, because I should only expect to be led by it to the discovery, not of what that property is, but of what it is like: a mode of reasoning which has, perhaps, been the source of most of the errors on this subject which have hitherto been promulgated.

The explanation of the origin of landed property which is delivered by Menu\* is not exceeded in correctness by any of the writers† of the west. "Cultivated land is the property of him who cut away the wood, or who first cleared and tilled it;" and the exact coincidence of this doctrine with that of the early Mohammedans is worthy of particular remark. "Whosoever‡ cultivates waste lands does thereby acquire the property of them; a Zimmee (infidel) becomes proprietor of them in the same manner as a Mussulman." The general idea of property, delivered by the Roman lawyers,§ and adopted into all the codes of Europe, is that of simple, uniform, and *absolute* dominion; but it is manifest that the notion of absolute dominion is to be understood with considerable limitations. The idea of *absolute* dominion over any thing which we possess, is altogether incompatible with the existence of society, which necessarily renders all our possessions *conditional*: property, whether moveable or immoveable,

---

\* Menu, c. 9. v. 44. This is the allodial property of the west, or what may not inaptly be termed property *without tenure*.

† Blackstone, Vol. II. c. 1, and the authorities there quoted, together with the civilians quoted by Gibbon, c. 44, and Ayliffe *passim*.

‡ An oral authority of Mohammed, quoted in the Hedaya.

§ Gibbon, chap. 44. Ayliffe *passim*.

even the disposal of our time, and of our personal labour, the most valuable of our property, and the most unquestionably our own, are all of them liable to the conditions and restrictions prescribed by the community to which we belong, or by the person or persons representing or governing that community. At the very period when Justinian was employed in the compilation of the laws to which we have adverted, many of these persons described as possessing immoveable property in absolute dominion were compelled to relinquish\* their lands, because they were insufficient to satisfy the demands of the treasury. The government must not only have absorbed the share of the produce belonging to the proprietor, but the profit derivable by a tenant before the proprietors could have been driven to relinquish their lands. This case of extreme oppression more than extinguished the property : but if we deny the existence of property merely because it is subject to contributions for the service of the state, we shall search in vain for its existence in any age or nation. In England a proprietor of land who farms it out to another, is generally supposed to receive as rent a value equal to about one-third of the gross produce ; this proportion will vary in different countries according to circumstances ; but whatever it may be, the portion of it which remains, after the payment of the demands of the public, may safely be described as the proprietor's share of the produce of his own land : that which remains to him, after defraying all public taxes, and all charges of management. Wherever we can find this share, and the person entitled to receive it, him we may, without the risk of error, consider as the proprietor ; and if this right has descended to him by fixed rules from his ancestors, as the hereditary

---

\* Procopius, quoted by Gibbon in chap. 40. There is reason to suspect exaggeration in the statement of Procopius in all that could convey a satire on Justinian ; but the fact, though highly coloured, is still entitled to credit.

proprietor. Property may be limited by many other conditions; but "dominion so far absolute as to exclude all claims, excepting those of the community which protects it," conveys a general idea of the most perfect kind of property that is consistent with the restrictions incident to a regulated society: always supposing, in the case of land, the existence of the proprietor's share which has been described. There is perhaps no single criterion by which the existence of such share is so distinctly ascertained as by the fact of land being saleable. When unoccupied land is abundant (as it is in most parts of India), and all lands are taxed in proportion to their value, we do not hear of men purchasing the privilege to become tenants; to obtain that which is open to all, and even courts the acceptance of all: men do not give a valuable consideration for a thing of no value; the fact of purchase shews that there is something to sell, that there is a proprietor's share. If the demands of the government become so heavy as to leave no such share, the sovereign may then be named the proprietor, or the usurper, or any other more imposing or more gentle term which eastern courtesy shall invent: it is plain that the former proprietor is reduced to the condition of a tenant; he may cling for a time to the possession of his fathers, and this attachment may survive the existence of that which created it; but he is in effect no longer a proprietor of land, it is no longer saleable; there is no proprietor's share, the value and the property have ceased together; and there is no longer a question about exclusive dominion, because no person will contend for that to which no value is attached.

Before dismissing this branch of the subject, it is worthy of remark, that according to the Roman lawyers\* the power of alienating land was the crite-

---

\* Adams's Antiquities, p. 56. Ayliffe, p. 282. It is true that the Roman lawyers sometimes consider usufruct as "*a species of dominion or property*" (Ayliffe, p. 315.) *Dominium*, according to

tion of property; possession without such power being described as merely the usufruct. The inference appears to be irresistible, that the fact of land being saleable ascertains the existence of property, and that the right to sell identifies the proprietor. The reader is requested to bear in mind the definition which has been offered of property, and of the circumstances which ascertain its existence or extinction in the case of land; because, without aspiring to deliver abstract definitions not liable to objection, these are the meanings which will be uniformly attached to the term whenever it shall be found in the course of this discussion. It is hoped that these preliminary explanations will enable us to enter with

---

this explanation, is to be considered as a *totum*, or *genus*, containing under it as two *species*, a *nude* property, and an usufruct; the *plenum dominium* being the union of both these species of property. But this mode of considering *usufruct* seems to be scarcely compatible with the broad distinction constantly preserved between *it* and *property* by themselves, and is liable to the serious objection of unnecessarily employing the same word (*viz.* property) to signify two distinct and different things, than which nothing can be more fatal to precision in expressing our thoughts. Thus in the very explanation of this fanciful genus and species, "a nude property (say they) is one thing, and a *plenum dominium* is another; for a nude property is when the proprietor has the property of a thing the usufruct being in another, and thus *usufruct is distinct and separate from the property of a thing.*" (Ayliffe, p. 315.) It is probably this application of the same term to dissimilar things which has given rise to the indistinct notions to be found on the records of Madras of two properties in one thing. Nothing can be more simple and intelligible than the explanation of usufruct given by the Roman lawyers, without reference to this confusion of two things declared to be distinct and separate, *viz.* "the right of using the profits arising from a thing belonging to another person, without any prejudice or diminution to the substance or property thereof." (Ayliffe, p. 313.) I accordingly adhere to this definition of usufruct, in the persuasion that no confusion of ideas can possibly arise from distinguishing in all cases whatever, between the right to the substance of a thing, and the right to its temporary use, or from always employing different words to express these very different things.

some advantage into the nature of landed property in India.

The earliest opinions on this subject received by the western world may chiefly, if not wholly, be traced to the narratives of those persons who accompanied the expedition of Alexander, and of the embassy of Megasthenes, who shortly afterwards penetrated still farther into India as the ambassador of Seleucus; the substance of their information, as well as of all that had been obtained in the intermediate periods, has been collected in the works of Diodorus, a native of Sicily, who flourished at Rome about 44 years before the Christian æra, and of Strabo, an Asiatic Greek, who lived in the subsequent century: both of them authors of deserved celebrity, who are said to have visited most of the countries which they described, with the exception, however, of India, as is evident from their works. Strabo complains that the modern voyagers whom he had consulted, who sailed from the Red Sea to India (some few of them even to the Ganges), were so rude and ignorant as to be incapable of making or communicating useful observations. The companions of Alexander are stated by the same author to have given different and opposite accounts of what they had seen; "and if (adds he) they differ thus regarding what they saw, what opinion shall we form of what they only heard?" The means of communication which were possessed by the philosophers who accompanied Alexander are happily described in the quaint but acute answer of Mandanis the sophist, to Onesicritus, when sent by the conqueror to be instructed in the philosophy of India: "I may well be excused (said Mandanis), if conversing with you through the medium of *three* interpreters, ignorant of every language but that of the vulgar, I should find it impossible to unfold the principles of our philosophy. To form such an expectation would be as unreasonable as to demand that I should transmit water in a

limpid state through a medium of mud." The imposing reputation of antiquity has, however, given great weight to the information derived from these sources. It seems to have been scarcely noticed, that Strabo, on the authority of Nearchus, assures us,\* that the husbandman of India carried home just as much of his crop as was sufficient for the subsistence of the year, and burned *all the rest*, in order that he might have an incentive to labour in the succeeding year; that Diodorus affirms famine to be unknown in India; that Arrian and Strabo affirm slavery, which is universal in every part of India, to have no existence there†; and, finally, that Strabo himself stigmatizes as retailers of fables Nearchus, Onesicritus, and Megasthenes, whom in other places he cites as his authorities: while Diodorus and Strabo are carefully quoted to shew that the whole‡ property of the soil was vested in the king, who received as proprietor a fourth-part of the produce. With the aid of more direct and perfect modes of interpreting the pompous phraseology of the east, which styles its monarchs the lords, and its priests the gods of the earth, the inference of these authors, whether strictly correct or otherwise, was very fairly deducible from the translations which they would probably receive of these terms; and a stranger who should receive from an English lawyer an explanation of the king's fictitious rights under the feudal system, without enquiry into the substantial fact, would probably receive a similar impression regarding the property of land in England.§ It will be seen hereafter, that in

---

\* Strabo, book 15.

† Vincent's Nearchus, Prel. Dis. page 15.: *ibid.* p. 57.

‡ Diodorus, book ii. Strabo, book xv.—In this, however, they are not consistent with each other, for Strabo affirms that the cultivators pay a fourth of the produce *as rent*, while Diodorus states that they pay a fourth of the produce *besides the rent*.

§ The reader who has not perused the observations of Algernon Sydney on this subject (chap. 3. sect. 29), will be amused and instructed by referring to them, and to the doctrines

conformity to what is stated by Strabo and Diodorus, the king was really entitled to exact one-fourth of the crop in times of public distress. The voyagers\* and travellers of later times, without any exception, that has fallen within the scope of my limited reading, and the authors (when they have condescended to notice temporal affairs) of that very strange collection the "*Lettres Edifiantes*," have all echoed the same doctrine: and† the European travellers who visited the court of Aurungzebe in the latter part of the 17th century are unanimous in denying the existence of private landed property in India. The whole of Asia, indeed, seems to be condemned to the same interdict: and a late‡ author broadly pronounces that in Syria there is no property, real or personal; an assertion which he might at any time have discovered to be erroneous, by the purchase of a farthing's-worth of greens in the bazar. It is thus that men of genius confound the real with the imaginary consequences of despotism; and because there is no efficient and equal protection for property, conclude at once on its absolute extinction.

When the English government became the sovereign of a vast territory in India, the question of landed property was investigated with warmth, and two opposite parties arose, respectively affirming the right of the sovereign and of the Zemindar, to the property of the soil. The reasonings on this subject were not only recorded on the official proceedings of

---

of his opponents, very similar indeed to the doctrines now held regarding the landed property of India; and he will naturally be led to conjecture what the practical doctrines regarding the property of land in England might have been at this day, if such men as Algernon Sydney had not dared and died for the benefit of posterity.

\* I have not been able to procure the work of Cosmas Indicopleustes, who wrote in the age of Justinian.

† Bernier, Thevenot, Chardin, Tavernier, and I believe Manouchi.

‡ Volney, vol. ii. p. 402. I quote the page from Patton.



the company's government, but were submitted to the judgment of the public by men of respectability and talent, personally conversant with the department of Indian revenue: and a decision on the whole case has been pronounced by the high authority of a lawyer, a statesman, and a minister; and generally confirmed in an anonymous work\* of merit on the husbandry of Bengal, attributed to an author of still greater authority on subjects of this nature. As this decision appears at present to govern the public opinion, I shall quote it at length.

† "On the subject of rights of the Zemindars the reasonings continued for years in extremes. On one hand it was asserted that the Zemindar had been merely an officer or collector of revenue; on the other, that he had been a feudatory prince of the empire. It has required the most laborious investigation to discover the fact, viz. that the Mogul was the lord superior or proprietor (terms† equivalent in their meaning) of the soil, that the Zemindars were officers of revenue, justice and police in their districts, where they also commanded a kind of irregular body of militia; that this office was frequently hereditary, but not necessarily so; that on the failure of payment of the rents, or of fulfilling the other duties of his office, he could be suspended or removed from his situation at the pleasure of the prince; that the rents to be paid to him were not fixed, but assessed, at the will of the sovereign: and that the Ryot or cultivator of the soil, though attached to his possession, and with the right to cultivate it, yet was subjected to payments, varying according to particular

---

\* Husbandry of Bengal, p. 68.

† Plans for British India, p. 470.

‡ This is a notable instance of the employment of feudal terms, which, with due submission, appear to me to be rendered *equivalent* by confounding fiction with substantial fact: and at all events cannot, without begging the whole question, be so applied in India.

agreements and local customs; that, in general, he continued on the spot on which his labours were directed to raise the means for his own subsistence, but that the proportion to be paid to the state was to be judged of by the Zemindar; that the rights of the Ryot had been gradually abridged, and the proportions he paid increased, during the successive revolutions through which his country had to pass before and after the fall of the Mogul empire."

I shall close this formidable list of authorities in favour of the proprietary right of the sovereign, with a reference to a *Digest of Hindoo Law*.<sup>\*</sup> The ingenious author Jagganatha,<sup>†</sup> with a courtesy and consideration for opinions established by authority which is peculiar to the natives of India, has, in his Commentary, pronounced the earth to be the "protective property of powerful conquerors, and not of subjects cultivating the soil:" they are, however, admitted to acquire an *annual property*, on payment of annual revenue, until a greater revenue be offered by another person! The general object of a commentary is supposed to be the elucidation of the text; and as a curious and instructive example of inference, the reader is here presented with the text from which this conclusion is drawn.

"Thrice seven times exterminating the military tribe, *Parasu Rama* gave the earth to *Casyapa* as a gratuity for the sacrifice of a horse." I feel it necessary to assure the reader that this is a serious quotation of the whole text: to which is prefixed a short

<sup>\*</sup> London Edition, vol. i. p. 460.

<sup>†</sup> I am aware that some other commentators have maintained the same doctrine before Jagganatha, influenced, without doubt, by the same courtesy; but they have produced no text that any man of plain understanding would acknowledge as authority. Jagganatha, as will presently be seen, combats the opinion of a large class of commentators, who affirm the husbandman to be the proprietor. It will be seen hereafter that the word *Oshetra-Carta*, translated husbandman, is literally *landlord*.

introduction by the commentator, intimating, not inelegantly, if fable alone were intended, that "this earth, created by God, became the wife of *Prithu* (the Cecrops of India, who first invented agriculture), and by *marriage* and otherwise became the property of several princes." The learned and highly enlightened translator of this work truly informs us, "that\* much of the commentary might have been omitted without injury to the context," but that he undertook a verbal translation as a public duty, and could take no freedoms with either: a restriction which probably many readers will regret, when apprized on the same respectable authority that the work is intended to serve "as† a standard for the administration of justice among the Hindoo subjects of Great Britain."

I have endeavoured to marshal, without any disguise, the mighty phalanx of opinion which is concentrated against me, and I shall now proceed to examine the authorities which have led me to a different conclusion.

Every Indian village is, and appears always to have been, in fact, a separate community or republic; and exhibits a living picture of that state of things which theorists have imagined in the earlier stages of civilization, when men have assembled in communities for the purpose of reciprocally administering to each other's wants: 1. the Goud, Potail, Muccuddim, or Mumdil (as he is named in different languages), is the judge and magistrate; 2. the Curnum, Shanboag, or Putwaree, is the register: 3. the Taliary or Sthulwar, and, 4. the Totie, are severally the watchmen of the village and of the crops: 5. the Neergunttee distributes the water of the streams or reservoirs in just proportion to the several fields; 6. the Jotishee, or Joshee, or astrologer, performs the essential service of announcing the seasons of seed time and harvest, and the imaginary benefit of unfolding the

---

\* Preface, p. 24.

† Preface, p. 25. London Edition.

lucky or unlucky days and hours for all the operations of farming: 7. the smith, and 8. carpenter, frame the rude instruments of husbandry, and the ruder dwelling of the farmer; 9. the potter fabricates the only utensils of the village; 10. the washerman keeps clean the few garments which are spun, and sometimes woven, in the family of the farmer, or purchased at the nearest market; 11. the barber contributes to the cleanliness, and assists in the toilet of the villagers; 12. the silversmith,\* marking the approach of luxury, manufactures the simple ornaments with which they delight to bedeck their wives and their daughters: and these twelve officers (Barra bullowuttee, or Ayangadee), or requisite members of the community, receive the compensation of their labour, either in allotments of land from the corporate stock, or in fees, consisting of fixed proportions of the crop of every farmer in the village. In some instances the lands of a village are cultivated in common, and the crop divided in the proportions of the labour contributed, but generally each occupant tills his own field; the waste land is a common pasture for the cattle of the village; its external boundaries are as carefully marked as those of the richest field, and they are maintained as a common right of the village, or rather the *township* (a term which more correctly describes the thing in our contemplation), to the exclusion of others, with as much jealousy and rancour as the frontiers of the most potent kingdoms. Such are the primitive component parts of all the kingdoms of India. Their technical combination to compose districts, provinces, or principalities, of from ten to a hundred thousand villages, has been infinitely diversified at different periods by the wisdom or caprice of the chief ruler, or

---

\* In some parts of the country the silversmith is not found included in the enumeration of twelve, his place being occupied by the *post*, a less expensive member of the community, who frequently fills also the office of schoolmaster.

by the vigour and resistance of those who, in every age, country, and condition, have coveted independence for themselves, and the power to govern the greatest possible number of their fellow creatures. Menu's\* arrangement places a lord over one town with its district which is precisely the township above described); a lord of ten, of twenty, of a hundred, and of a thousand, in a scale of regular subordination, reporting and receiving commands successively from the next in gradation; and fixes with precision the salaries and perquisites of each. His scheme of government recognizes none of those persons who, in these days, are known by the several designations of Wadeyars, Poligars, Zemindars,† Deshayes, &c. (all in their respective jurisdictions assuming, when they dare, the title of Raja or king): all the officers enumerated by Menu have, in their several scales, at different periods simply acted as agents of the sovereign; as farmers of revenue contracting with the sovereign for a certain sum, and levying what they can, as partisans or chiefs of troops, receiving an assignment on revenues managed by another, or the direct management themselves, for the purpose of defraying the pay of the troops. In these several capacities they may have continued obedient to the sovereign who deputed them; they may have obtained from his favour, or from his fears, a remission of a part of the sum to be accounted for; they may have rebelled and usurped the whole government, or have established a small independent principality, or a larger: but

---

\* Chap. 7, p. 115. &c.

† In the work of Tippoo Sultaun, who affected new names for all objects, they are called *Bcomeean*, the plural of a Persian word nearly synonymous with Zemindar. He, however, applies it not only to the Indian chief of a district which he is reducing to subjection, but frequently (and with more propriety) to the inhabitants of the district generally; apparently intending to convey the idea of their being the aborigines. *Boom*, country, region, *boomies*, belonging to a region; a person who has never left home.

with regard to the villages or townships of which the principality is composed, they have appeared but in one character, viz. the government, the sovereign: a person exercising the sovereign authority on his own account, or by delegation on account of another. The interior constitution and condition of each separate township remains unchanged; no revolutions affect it; no conquest reaches it. It is not intended to assert that the village in our contemplation may not have produced the Cæsar of his little world; the rights of the inhabitants may have been invaded by the Potail, by the Poligar ruling over twenty, by the Wadeyar ruling over thirty-three, by the collector over two hundred, or by the sovereign of twenty thousand townships: each or either of these persons may have attempted, or have succeeded, or have failed, in persuading or forcing an augmentation of the proportion of money or of grain paid by the township to the state but conquests, usurpations, or revolutions, considered as such, have absolutely no influence on its condition. The conqueror, or usurper, directly or through his agents, addresses himself as sovereign or representative of the sovereign to the head of the township; its officers, its boundaries, and the whole frame of its interior management remain unalterably the same\*; and it is of importance to remember that every state in India is a congeries of these little republics.

---

\* "Every village, with its twelve Ayangadees as they are called, is a kind of little republic, with the Potail at the head of it; and India is a mass of such republics. The inhabitants during war, look chiefly to their own Potail. They give themselves no trouble about the breaking up and division of kingdoms; while the village remains entire, they care not to what power it is transferred: wherever it goes the internal management remains unaltered; the Potail is still the collector and magistrate, and head farmer. From the age of Menu until this day the settlements have been made either with or through the Potails." Report from Anantpoor, 15th of May, 1806, by my friend Lieutenant-Colonel Munro, to whose excellent reports on revenue I am proud to acknowledge the most extensive obligations,

The most ancient and authentic authorities accessible to the English reader are the institutes of Menu translated by Sir W. Jones; and the texts from a great variety of books of sacred law, which are collected and arranged in the digest of Hindoo law already mentioned. The author of that work informs\* us in his Commentary, that *Chandeswara and others* explain the word *husbandman* as *owner of the field*, and endeavours to remove the difficulty of reconciling these authorities with his own courtly opinion, already mentioned, by a series of quibbles which I will not attempt to discuss, because I profess myself unable distinctly to comprehend them. This author has not thought proper to quote a text of which he could scarcely be ignorant, viz. "†cultivated land is the property of him who cut away the wood, or who first cleared and tilled it;" a passage which distinctly establishes the existence of private property in land in the days of Menu. It may possibly be objected that this passage occurs not in a disquisition concerning land, but for the purpose of illustrating a question of filiation, by comparing the respective claims of the owner of seed, and the owner of the land in which it is sown: but this apparent objection, as I conceive, materially strengthens the authority: we illustrate facts which are obscure, by reference to facts of general notoriety; and it is manifest that this origin of landed property, so consonant to the dictates of reason, and to the general opinion of mankind, must have been familiarly known and acknowledged as a practical rule of society at the period‡ when the code of Menu was compiled (for it professes to be a compilation), viz. about 880 years before the Christian æra, and 553 before the expedition of Alexander.

The passages from the *Digest itself*, which prove beyond the possibility of cavil the existence of

---

\* Vol. i, p. 463. London Edition.

† Menu, c. 9. v. 44.

‡ Preface to the Translation.

private property in land, crowd upon me in such numbers that I am only at a loss which of them to select; but in order that we may not be disturbed by the claims of the fabulous husband of the earth, in the form of Raja or Zemindar, it may be proper to commence with shewing that the laws of Menu, and of the Digest, with regard to the sale, the gift, the hereditary descent, and other incidents of land, can by no possibility be forced to apply to either Raja or Zemindar, or any other person than the individual occupant and proprietor. \* Six formalities for the conveyance of land are enumerated in the Digest, viz. 1. the assent of townsmen; 2. of kindred; 3. of neighbours; 4. of heirs; 5. the delivery of gold; and 6 of water†: to which six formalities the commentator is pleased to add a seventh, not mentioned in the text, the assent of the king, or the officer of the king residing in the town. I shall, however, be satisfied with his own explanation of this very passage in another place, when he had probably suffered his recollection and his courtesy to be off their guard. “† The assent of townsmen, of heirs, and of kindred, is there required for the publicity of the gift; the assent of neighbours for the sake of preventing disputes concerning the boundaries. Publicity is required that the townsmen and the giver's own kinsmen may be witnesses.” The land which is here given or conveyed as private property is a portion, and apparently a small portion, of one of the townships, which we have described; townsmen, neighbours, and kindred, assemble not only on account of the publicity of the gift, but to ascertain *how much* is given. § Menu prescribes the mode of adjusting disputes concerning boundaries,

---

\* Vol. ii. p. 161.

† The sale of immoveable property cannot be effected without the formalities of donation, vol. iii. p. 432. The delivery of gold and water (which is the usual formality of a gift) is on this account necessary to conveyances of every description.

† Vol. iii. p. 432.

§ C. 8. v. 243.



not only between two villages, but between two\* fields, and determines that in the latter case the testimony of next neighbours on every side must be considered as the best means of decision. "†Let the *owner* of a field inclose it with a hedge. Whatever man *owns* a field, if seed conveyed into it should germinate," &c. &c. These are but a few of very many texts which might, if necessary, be adduced to prove a fact no longer to be deemed doubtful; namely, that the land intended is neither a province, nor a kingdom, nor an empire; but simply a field, or an estate, a portion of the lands of a township. This fact will be farther illustrated in treating of the restrictions under which the land was possessed; first with regard to hereditary descent, and secondly with regard to taxes or public contributions, or, in other words, to the claims of the king.

A distinction is made between the‡ title to land which a man has acquired himself, and that which has descended to him from an ancestor. A man may give or sell at his pleasure what himself has acquired, even though he should leave his family destitute: "§A man's own gift is valid, because he has property which is the established cause of validity, but it is not admitted that the religious purpose is attained," &c. &c. "|| *Property is equally divested by the voluntary act of the owner in sale as in gift, and it occurs a hundred times in practice;*" but what has descended from an ancestor cannot be alienated without the consent of the heir, or heirs (that is, all the sons equally), who have ¶a lien equally

---

\* C. 8. v. 262.—"The bounds of arable fields."—"Should the neighbours say any thing untrue when *two men* dispute about a landmark," &c.

† Ibid, v. 239.

‡ Digest, vol. iii. p. 131.

§ Vol. iii. p. 132.

|| Vol. iii. p. 452. The words quoted are those of the *Commentator*.

¶ Vol. ii. p. 131, text.

in the immoveable heritage, whether they be divided or undivided," *i. e.* whether they live under the paternal roof, or have removed to other habitations. "Land, or\* other immoveable property, and slaves employed in the cultivation of it, a man shall neither give away nor sell, even though he has acquired them himself, unless he convene all his sons." The authorities are not agreed with regard to independent power over what he has acquired himself. "The validity (says Jagganatha) of a gift of land, whether inherited from ancestors, or acquired by the donor himself, being admitted, because the incumbent has ownership, the same would be established in regard even to the whole of a man's state, for the ownership is not different:" and again, "Be it any how in regard to the whole of a man's estate acquired by himself, the gift of what has descended from an ancestor, by a man who has a son living, is void, because he has not independent power over that property.†" Such are the commentaries of a man who has pronounced in another place that subjects have no landed property at all: the reader will, however, unquestionably have observed, that we have here not only every requisite character of hereditary landed property, but the actual recognition of ‡ *entailed* landed property as an universal principle of Hindoo law. Without farther waste of time in accumulating the volume of authorities which remain, we pass to the rights of the king.

The author of the Digest§ cites an authority for the succession to kingdoms in favour of *one* son, who

\* Vol. ii. p. 113, text.

† Because the heirs have a lien.

‡ It is not intended to intimate that landed property is rendered more absolute by entail. He who can sell and devise without restriction has the most absolute property in land. In this case the property is more perfect as it regards the individual; in the case of entail it is more perfect as it regards the family.

§ Vol. ii. p. 119.

must be "consecrated to the empire," in opposition to the rule of equal division to all the sons\* *as in the case of private landed property*; but he affirms the text to relate to the rule in a particular family. The commentator is of opinion that kingdoms may be divided; because they have not been pronounced indivisible by direct sacred authority. It is of little importance to examine the force of this negative argument, because he admits the king "may† give *the whole to one*, and that this is in conformity with the practice of former kings." This fact alone, which is of too much notoriety to require illustration, as it regards Rajas and Zemindars‡ equally would be sufficient, if others were wanting, to prove that the king, although the "§ regent of the waters, and the lord of the firmament," and "a powerful divinity who appears in a human shape," never was, in the contemplation of Hindoo law, the proprietor, whose land *must* be divided equally among all the sons. In the former case it *may* be given to one, in the latter it *must* descend in equal shares to all.

The taxes of various kinds which may be levied by the king are detailed by Menu|| with great minuteness. Of the produce of land a sixth is the largest share which can be taken in ordinary circumstances, and a¶ fourth in times of urgent

\* The gift of a kingdom is valid, as it is of landed property. Commentary, vol. ii. p. 126.

† Vol. ii. p. 118.

‡ We have already taken occasion to remark that it is the character of all Hindoo institutions to render *offices* as well as property the objects of inheritance. The reader has had the opportunity of understanding the nature and origin of the Zemindars of the south. I am entirely satisfied that those of Bengal were not different, and incidental illustrations of this opinion will be found in the sequel.

§ Menu, cap. 7. v. 7 and 8.

|| Cap. 7, v. 127 to 132.

¶ Cap. 10. v. 118.

distress; but the whole tenor\* of the institutes and the digest shew that the sixth part of the crop is the king's share, which is constantly in the contemplation of all Hindoo lawyers. This share is confirmed by the elegant Hindoo drama of *Sacotala*† written,‡ probably, two centuries after the expedition of Alexander; it is universally recognized in all writings, and of general notoriety among Hindoos of every description: in one word, I have never met with a Hindoo farmer of ordinary capacity that was ignorant of the fact§; and we shall hereafter find that it was promulgated as the law of the south of India in the sixteenth century.

The public officer who, in a luminous and most able report, has assured us|| that "the lands of Canara have for ages been private property, and that the landed property of that province is both more ancient and more perfect than that of England, has stated with equal confidence that¶ "private property *has never* existed in India, excepting

\* Cap. 8. v. 304, 308. Digest, vol. ii. p. 168, *passim*.

† Act v.

‡ I state this from memory. I think this is the *æra* assigned to it by the learned and accomplished translator. I know that there is reason for placing the age of Calidas considerably later.

§ I dissent absolutely from the opinion of those who describe the Indian husbandman as destitute of knowledge, observation, and understanding. I have uniformly found them the most observant and intelligent of all the classes with whom I have conversed, and fond of discussing the rationale of all the operations of their husbandry. To the question whether the broadcast or the drill husbandry required the greatest proportion of seed, a farmer of Mysoor answered me that he could not state from actual experiment, for that he had never been so slovenly a farmer as to try the broadcast, as some of his more indolent and poorer neighbours had done, but concluded that a large saving must be made by the drill.

|| Lieutenant-Colonel Munro's Report, dated 9th November, 1800.

¶ Ditto, 15th August, 1807.

on the Malabar coast." The reasons applying to ancient authorities on which this opinion is founded appear to be, 1st. that if only a sixth were taken as the share of the government, the property would be so perfect that the fine prescribed by Menu for a proprietor neglecting to cultivate his land would be unnecessary and absurd, and that therefore the sixth was the nominal and not the real share; 2d. that in ancient royal grants of land in Canara and Malabar, the revenue, or king's share, is specified to be the thing given; in other parts of India *the land itself* is given. I am perfectly aware how great an authority I have here to encounter; and the objections which he has urged shall be discussed with every consideration of personal respect and public deference to his eminent talents and extensive knowledge.\*

1st. It is necessary to adduce the whole text to which this objection refers.

† "If land be injured by the fault of the farmer himself, *as if he fails to sow it in due time*, he shall be fined ten times as much as the *king's share of the crop that might otherwise have been raised*; but only five times as much if it was the fault of his servants without his knowledge."

The owner of the field, who is enjoined six verses before to enclose it, would appear from the translation to be a distinct person from the *farmer* mentioned in this text. The report admits that Ryots, according to Menu, rented their lands to under-tenants; and I will observe in passing, that this very admission necessarily involves the existence of a proprietor's share, and consequently of private property. I notice this distinction, however, of *owner* and *farmer*.

---

\* My valuable friend Colonel Munro has perused in England the manuscript of this and the succeeding chapter; and I have the satisfaction to know that our difference of opinion is now but slight and unimportant.

† Menu, cap. 8. v. 248

more on account of a difficulty which will presently be noticed in comprehending the text, than of any real importance which I ascribe to any interpretation of which it is susceptible.

The words printed in\* Italics are the gloss of *Culluca*,<sup>1</sup> a commentator comparatively modern, whose exact æra is unknown; and according to the text (including that gloss), the fine paid to the king for neglecting to sow, is ten times the king's share; or, as the reader will perceive by the most simple calculation, 66½ per cent. *more than the whole crop* which could have been produced on the field. The text without the gloss merely states that he shall be fined ten times as much as *the share*, without specifying whose or what share, and is absolutely silent with regard to the condition on which the whole objection is founded, namely, that he is fined for "failing to sow it in due time." The naked text, however, merely states, that "if land be injured by the fault of the farmer, he shall pay ten times as much as *the share*:" what this share may be I do not pretend to decide; and will only venture to conclude, that the commentator must necessarily have erred in explaining it to be the *king's* share: for it is manifestly absurd to have recourse to the monstrous supposition of a tenant's being fined for any neglect whatever, 66½ per cent. *more than the possible gross produce* of his farm. However this may be, the naked text of the passage does not justify the assertion that a Ryot is fined for neglecting to sow: but admitting the whole gloss and translation, we proceed to examine whether the fact of being so fined disproves the existence of private property in the land.

---

\* Preface to the Institutes, p. 13.

<sup>1</sup> "The most famous commentary on *Menu* is that of Kallūka-bhatta, composed at Benares in the fifteenth century, but it is nothing more than a plagiarism of Govindarāja, a commentator of the twelfth century." A. A. Macdonell: *Sanskrit Literature*.

The existence of private landed property under the government of Rome, from the earliest periods of its history, will scarcely be questioned; and yet \* “Numa Pompilius appointed magistrates over the *pagi*, or villages, whose business it was to inspect the lands, and to take an account of those which were well or ill cultivated, and the king reprimanded and **FINED** the slothful, and excited them to cultivate their lands.”—The lands in question were not the public domains cultivated by captives, in which case we should not have heard of the mild punishment by fine; but are distinctly stated to have been the allotment of land made to the people by tribes and *curiæ* as private property. From this apparent reluctance to cultivate, and the punishment which it incurred, I perceive no grounds for denying the existence of private property, but abundant ground to conclude that a proportion of the crop was paid to the king as a branch of public revenue; and this fact we shall afterwards find confirmed. This mode of raising a revenue for the service of the state, would most obviously present itself to all nations in the early stages of civilization: in a small and simple society it is apparently the most equitable rule of public contribution: and some progress must have been made in the study of government before its gross injustice, as a tax on industry, should be ascertained and admitted. When the amount of the sovereign’s revenue depends on the amount of the lands which shall be cultivated, he will unquestionably exert all the powers which he possesses to compel the extension of culture; but if his revenue is not to be increased by such extension, his fines and punishments are without an object. We shall probably find no one instance in history, of a government punishing or reprimanding husbandmen for neglecting to cultivate, without finding a revenue raised from a share of the crop; nor any instance of a revenue so raised without

---

\* Dionysius Halicarnass. Lib. 2.

finding the husbandman goaded to extend his cultivation. It is not my intention to affirm, that in the age of Menu, under a government uniformly despotic, the proprietor of the land never suffered oppression. Menu himself decides this question in a remarkable injunction.\* “Since the servants of the king, whom he has appointed guardians of districts, are generally knaves, who seize what belongs to other men; from such knaves let him defend his people:” and an author† cited in the Digest classes very quaintly together, as objects of a similar nature, the danger to be apprehended from *fire*, from *robbers*, and from the *king*: but I infer on the ground of the authorities which I have quoted, that the sixth part of the crop was the regulated share payable to the sovereign; and that the property expressly implied by the right to the remaining five-sixths is not invalidated by the existence of a fine for neglecting to cultivate, even if the existence of such a fine had been more clearly made out.

2d. In the royal grants of Canara the revenue is given: in all others *the land itself*.

An examination, more or less close or cursory as the subject attracted my attention, of nearly seventeen hundred grants of land in the Mackenzie collection, enabled me to observe that their forms differ very materially, in various parts of the country: those in the central parts of the peninsula correspond pretty exactly with those found in Hindostan; probably because both countries were subjected to the same conquerors from the north before the Mohammedan invasion, and at periods antecedent to the conquest of the eastern and western tracts. Throughout Drau-veda, or the eastern country below the Ghauts, now erroneously named the Carnatic, abundance of ancient inscriptions exist, in which revenue is bestowed by the king; and very many, indeed, in which land is

---

\* Menu, cap. vii. v. 123.

† Vol. ii. p. 18.



bestowed on a temple by the *individual proprietor*. In several remarkable documents, which will hereafter be particularly described, the whole detail is related of the purchase of land at a public auction from a proprietor who is named ; and according to the exact injunction of the institutes and digest, of assembling the whole of the township to recognise the validity of the sale, and the amount of the thing sold. I shall be ready to admit that the royal grants in Hindostan and the centre of the southern peninsula confer the land, whenever the advocates of regal proprietary right shall be prepared to concede that they confer the *sky* also, for both are specially given in a hundred instances ; to one of which, as being open to public reference, I shall confine my observations. \* " I give the earth and the *sky* as long as the sun and the moon shall last : " but the very same grant, in the preceding part of that paragraph, details the things given to be, as I conceive, the rights which the king derives from the village or township described ; closing the enumeration with the words, and " *all that has been possessed by the servants of the Raja.*" In a succeeding paragraph the thing given is placed beyond all doubt. " Let all his neighbours, and all who till the land, be obedient to my commands. What you have formerly been accustomed to perform and pay, do it unto him in all things." The thing alienated was the revenue, or the royalties ; nothing else could be alienated by the king. In the grant which we have noticed, he alienates the revenues of a township ; and I have never seen an ancient royal grant (which are always for religious purposes), excepting of one or more townships, or of a portion of a township, whose limits on every side are exactly described : in short, of land already in culture, and paying revenue. The Bramin grantee would reject as a meager compliment the gift of waste land, destitute of inhabitants to till it, of which abund-

---

\* Asiatic Researches, vol. i. p. 157.

ance may be procured without obligation : he would accept what we see given in this instrument, the right to a revenue already existing, payable by the inhabitants of a township or part of a township ; and indeed, on a close examination of all the possible beginnings of regal proprietary right, we shall find it not only difficult to prove, but equally perplexing distinctly to imagine, the existence of landed property in a king, that had not previously been the landed property of a subject. I shall conclude this branch of the subject with an extract from a Mohammedan law authority, which shall be hereafter quoted at greater length. "Inheritance is annexed to property; and he who has the tribute \* from the land has no property in the land: hence it is known that the king has no right to grant the land which pays tribute, but that he may grant the tribute arising from it."

Before proceeding to trace what can yet be discovered of the history of landed property in India from the age of Menu to the present day, in which the invalidity of these two objections will be farther illustrated, it may be useful in a rapid sketch to examine whether any thing exists relative to the condition of the occupants of land, in the early history of other countries, so materially differing from that described in the institutes and the digest, as to justify the conclusions which have been drawn, indicating the nature of landed property in India to be distinct from that of all other regions of the earth.

In the most ancient and authentic of all histories, although we find distinct† records of the sale and purchase of the land of individuals in Judea, and of the‡ partition of the lands of a conquered people as the private property of the victors, I have

\* "Omnia tenes Cæsar imperio sed non dominio," say the Roman lawyers.

† Genesis, chap. xxiii. v. 16 and 17.

‡ Joshua, chap. xix. v. 51.

not been able to trace with any certainty the nature and amount of the contributions which were paid for the service of the state, unless we are to consider the interests of the priesthood and of the sovereign to be united, and a portion of the\* tithes in peace, and of the slaves† and cattle taken in war, which was paid to the Levites, as intended to be applied to the public expences of the state‡. The tythe itself is of the exact nature of the Indian contribution; and the inference that this or some separate portion of the crop was payable in kind to the sovereign, appears to be supported by the existence of a special officer for superintending the tribute,§ and another for “the storehouses in the fields,|| in the cities, in the villages, and in the castles;” an enumeration which seems to shew that a portion of the crop was laid up for the sovereign in every field, village, and city.

In Egypt we have the most distinct evidence that one fifth was the land-tax, or the sovereign's share of the crop. ¶Pharaoh took up “the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.” The fifth must consequently have been his established share: and after the supposed purchase by Pharaoh of all the lands and all the people of Egypt, in return for food during the famine, the fifth only was the share which he continued to exact. I hope to be pardoned by biblical critics for the presumption of offering a short observation on this transaction. The

\* Leviticus, chap. xxvii. v. 30.

† Numbers, chap. xxi. v. 26 to 30.

‡ This supposition is strengthened by observing that Mohammed, who borrowed so much from the Jewish institutions, levied a tenth as head of the church, but applied a large portion of it to the services of the state; and it would also seem that this was the portion exacted from Judea after its conquest by the Romans. See Burman, *De vectigalibus populi Romani*, p. 25 and 26.

§ 1 Kings, chap. iv. v. 6.

|| 1 Chronicles, chap. xxvii. v. 25.

¶ Genesis, chap. xlvii. v. 13 to 27.

learned Blackstone\* is of opinion that Pharaoh in this instance, like the feudal sovereigns of later days, acquired the *allodial* rights, and granted back the land as a *beneficium* or *feud*: and the very acute investigator of the principles† of Asiatic monarchies thinks, that by the latter part of the transaction, Joseph had only bound the husbandmen more strongly to the obligation of paying the established tax to the sovereign. If the passage is to be literally interpreted, the people of Egypt were free men and proprietors of the land: by this transaction they divested themselves of their property and became *slaves* to the king. Can any man seriously believe, that so fatal a revolution had taken place in the personal liberty and fixed property of a whole people, and yet that their relation towards the sovereign remained unaltered in all its essential characters? They paid the same taxes as before; and as far as the sacred text informs us, possessed their land virtually on the same conditions as before. Sovereigns do not usually enslave their subjects, and acquire their property, without a more substantial object in view than to restore their liberty and property. The chief difficulty appears to me to be solved, by adverting to the figurative language in which the most familiar, as well as the most important ideas are conveyed in holy writ, and in all the dialects of the eastern world. "You have purchased me as a slave," is the most common form of speech throughout the peninsula of India at this day, to express permanent gratitude for an important favour: "*You have purchased my house, my family, my lands, my flesh,*" is a form of speech which I have recently heard applied with great warmth, and I believe with perfect sincerity, by a man who meant exactly to say, "I am for ever obliged and devoted to you;" and however strong the expressions may appear in the biblical history of this transaction, all

---

\* Com. book 2. chap. 4.

† Patton, p. 29.

difficulty vanishes if we may be permitted to suppose that Joseph only inculcates, and the people only admit, in figurative language, the important benefits conferred by Pharaoh, and the consequent gratitude due by his subjects. It must however be admitted that the fact of the fifth having been the previous land-tax, as stated by Blackstone, is only inferred from the context, and not positively asserted in the biblical history. At that period the lands of the priests were alone exempted, but in the time of Herodotus and Diodorus the allotments to the military were also free lands: and many other changes had taken place, which forbid any inference being drawn from their works regarding the actual state of more ancient institutions. Egypt was subjugated by the Romans about the time that their own republican government was finally extinguished; and we find the emperors retaining the direct management of Egypt as one of their own provinces, and restraining the access of their subjects: the former circumstance indicating a prosperous revenue; and the latter, that there was something to conceal. It is certain, that in the other portions of the Roman empire, one tenth of the crop of corn was the usual tax, and that one fifth was absolutely unknown *in any other province*. A tax is seldom lowered under a despotism, and not very often under any government; and all these circumstances combined give some colour to the hypothesis, that the fifth may have been exacted for the first time under the plea of an expected famine, and that Joseph, like a skilful financier, availed himself of the means which afterwards occurred to perpetuate the tax.

In attempting to trace the state of landed property in Greece, a ground to which I return as a stranger, after a long and unbroken absence, I can discover nothing but the features of splendid fable in many of those institutions which historians and philosophers have held up as sober truths to the admiration of posterity. That the lands of Sparta

were equally divided among the citizens, and were free from all public impositions, is the only law of Lycurgus which seems to have a direct relation to the state of landed property in that republic; and it will be necessary, however adventurous the attempt, to offer a few short remarks on the general nature of these institutions, for the purpose of shewing that this representation of the fact is absolutely incredible. The Spartan legislator himself never permitted his laws to be committed to writing: and it cannot be surprising if nothing distinct or certain has descended to posterity regarding that which never had a distinct or fixed existence. Subsequent writers seem to have been chiefly guided by the authority of Xenophon; but whether his treatise on the Lacedæmonian Republic (a work which I have only seen in quotation) ought, like the *Cyropædia*, simply to be considered as an eloquent political romance, is a question which I only venture to suggest on account of the insurmountable contradictions to be found in those authors who appear to have followed its authority.

The state of Sparta had no treasure\*; the lands as well as the other property of the Spartans being free from all impositions. One of the means of occasional contribution evinced their extreme poverty; a general fast of all the citizens saved a small sum, which the state conferred on an ally in distress: yet the ingenious and learned author who assures us of this fact, and every where cites his authorities, informs us† that the king or general appeared in the army with great splendour: that the state provided for his maintenance, and that of his household, consisting, besides his usual guard,‡ of one hundred select men, of the two pythians or augurs, the polemarchs or principal officers, and three inferior officers who attended on his person (not a very mean staff in

\* *Travels of Anacharsis*, vol. iv. p. 157.

† *Ibid.* vol. iv. p. 132.

‡ *Herodotus*, B. 6. C. 56.

those days of simplicity, equality, and poverty). The state, it seems, provided for all these expences, and necessarily for very much more, without taxes, without revenues, and without treasure. \*If the land allotted to the king during peace could by any violence of construction be forced to signify the fund provided by the state for the exigencies of war; if the state might be said to have no treasure, although it existed in the hands of their principal officer; and if we should consent to pass, without observation, the express evidence of public revenue involved in the demand of tribute† from *Helos*; and, without comment, the brutal and unmanly conduct of these admired republicans towards its unhappy citizens, and to the slaves who, in after times, were named *Helots* as a term of ignominy; still it will be altogether impossible to reconcile to the supposed prohibition of money, and equal division of land, a few facts incidentally related by Herodotus, who wrote near a century before Xenophon, and was not composing a political romance. In speaking of a female infant of plain and disagreeable features, he simply narrates that it was a source of great affliction to her parents, who were people of great‡ affluence in Sparta. A Milesian deposited a large sum of money with a Spartan, exacting an oath for its restitution when demanded: the Spartan§, it appears, found that the precious metals were more valuable than the iron currency of Lacedemon in a state of perfect equality; and refused to return it, until he should consult the oracle whether he might avail himself of a quibble of the law to cheat the

---

\* The fact of the allotment of land I observe is from Xenophon: the heroes of the *Iliad* had their separate domains, and so must the kings of Sparta: yet animals, meal, and wine, were sent to them periodically by the state: whence did these supplies come?

† Lemprière in vocem.

‡ Book 6. c. 61.

§ Ibid. c. 86.

man who had reposed confidence in him. The king, on a march,\* might take for his own use as many sheep as he thought proper. † Notwithstanding the celebrated obligation of dining at the frugal table, to which every citizen subscribed his twelve medimni, private entertainments did exist; and persons were found sufficiently affluent to invite the king to partake of them. ‡ Themistocles paid a visit to Sparta, where he was splendidly entertained; on his departure they gave him the handsomest chariot in Sparta (is it possible that there were handsome chariots in this land of poverty?); and three hundred knights escorted him to the frontier, regarding whose particular quality the annotators seem only to be so far agreed, that none *but those who were wealthy possessed horses*.§ The very fact, indeed, which has been so often adduced to illustrate the perfect equality of the citizens of Sparta; namely, that those who had no chariots or horses were entitled to demand the use of these conveniences from such of their neighbours as possessed them; is in itself an incontrovertible proof of open and distinguished inequality. That Lycurgus, like other enthusiasts, may have indulged in the dream of perfect and permanent equality; that, aided by a faction of armed adherents, he || accomplished the forcible plunder of his respectable fellow citizens for the purpose of dividing the spoil among the needy; and even that all this may have been honestly intended, is not absolutely incredible; but those who believe in the reality and the permanence of institutions so evidently contrary to the nature of things, and, as I think, to a fair examination of historical facts, must possess either a grasp of comprehension, or an extent of credulity, which I am altogether unable to reach.

---

\* Herodotus, book 6. c. 56.

† Ibid. c. 57.

‡ Book 8. c. 124.

§ Beloe, vol. iv. p. 439.

|| Anacharsis, vol. iv. p. 119.



The unsatisfactory result of our enquiries regarding the state of landed property in Sparta is not much relieved by a superior degree of information with respect to Athens. Solon found it necessary by sundry edicts to force\* the people to till and cultivate their lands which lay neglected. For the reasons which have formerly been assigned, it is probable that the state received a proportion of the crop; but the fact is not positively confirmed by any thing which I have been able to discover in the subsequent plan of taxation, which, as Athens became a commercial and maritime state, would chiefly depend upon its duties and excise, and latterly upon a sort of property-tax for the construction of ships of war, levied on the possessors of land and other property indiscriminately. We pass to more distinct information in Italy.

Under the Roman empire, through every change of government, a portion of the produce of the lands was paid in kind. The fines imposed by Numa Pompilius for neglecting to cultivate are the earliest evidence of this fact: by subsequent regulations, whoever neglected to till the ground was liable to the animadversion of the censors†; and the imperial‡ magazines for the reception of a portion of the produce in the various articles of wine or oil, wheat or barley, wood or iron, continued to the latest periods of the empire to be the deposit of this branch of this public taxation.

In the history of a people who rose from the condition of a band of robbers without territory, to be the conquerors of the world, the incidents of landed property must be traced in that branch of the ancient international law of Greece and Italy, by which the vanquished people not only forfeited their territory and personal property, but became the predial or domestic slaves of the conquerors. Under this principle the

---

\* Beloe's Notes on Herodotus, vol. iv. p. 168.

† Adam's Antiquities, 533.

‡ Gibbon, chap. 17.

conquered lands were, of course, disposed of as appeared to be most for the interest of the conquerors. Whilst the territory was very limited, the lands reserved for the state admitted of the same management as the lands of an individual, and would probably be cultivated by public slaves: but as the state extended its bounds, this mode would become extravagant or impracticable. The whole conquered territory was sometimes confiscated, as in the case of *Campania*, which was reserved exclusively for the exigencies of the state, and became the great granary\* of the city during a considerable period of its history.

Sometimes the conquered people submitted under a sort of capitulation† to pay an aggregate fixed tribute (*stipendium* or *tributum*); and others, as in the case of Sicily, were confirmed in their ancient privileges, or were fined in a certain‡ portion of their land. As the Roman territory farther enlarged, colonies were frequently sent out, as well to provide for distinguished soldiers, as to form a sort of garrison to keep the vanquished in subjection. The conditions of these establishments necessarily varied with circumstances; but the lands allotted to the *coloni* § generally paid as a tax a certain portion of

---

\* *Pulcherrima populi Romani possessio, subsidium annonæ, horreum belli, sub signo claustrisque reipublicæ, positum vectigal.*  
—*Cicero.*

† *Inter Siciliam cæterasque provincias hoc interest, quod cæteris aut impositum est vectigal certum, quod stipendiarium dicitur, ut Hispanis et plerisque Pænorum quasi victoriæ præmium et pœna belli, aut censoria locatio constituta est, ut Asiæ lege Sempronia: Siciliæ civitates sic in amicitiam fidemque recepimus, ut eodem jure essent, quo fuissent, eadem conditione populo Romano parerent quæ suis ante paruissent.* Cic. 5. Verr.

‡ Burman, p. 8.

§ I use the term *colonus* as I find it uniformly employed by Burman, p. 10, 12, 19, &c. &c. *a proprietor cultivating the lands assigned to him in a new establishment*: the term *coloni conductores* and *partiarrii*, apparently *stewards* and *tenants working for a share of the crop*, are sufficiently distinguished by those epithets.

the produce, which never exceeded one tenth\* of the crop of grain, and one fifth of the produce of trees. The conquered people were usually admitted to rent the lands rejected by the *coloni*; and the remainder of the land fit for cultivation, which was left unoccupied (probably by the slain and by the slaves carried off to the old territory, or appropriated by the *coloni* on the spot) was either rented for a share of the crop, or converted into public pasture (*scriptura*), which formed a separate branch of revenue. In many cases these lands were sold (redeemable by the state) for a period of one hundred years†; a practice which was supposed to have produced many irregular and corrupt alienations.

The farmers of revenue, generally of the equestrian order, formed a very remarkable corporation, governed by particular laws; and, as far as regarded their influence in the state, may in many respects be compared to the monied interest of England. In the collection of the revenue it must be concluded, that exclusive of the important difference of proprietor and tenant, (which however seems to have been obliterated in Italy when the cities were admitted to the privileges of Roman citizens) a distinction was made between the *coloni* and common husbandmen (*aratores*) in the amount of their payments. One material preference consisted in the selection of the best lands. One tenth of the crop was the tax usually exacted from both‡; a proportion which is obviously a much heavier tax on poor than on rich land. The farmers of revenue (*publicani* or *socii*) divided the business of their department into three branches, corresponding with the three principal heads of Roman revenue; the customs (*portorium*), the public pastures (*scriptura*), and the landed

---

\* Hyginus et Appian, apud Burman, p. 20.

† Hyginus apud Burm. p. 14.

‡ Burman, p. 23.

revenue; and the very name *decumani*,\* by which the persons employed in this latter department were universally distinguished (the two others being called portitores and pecuarii), furnishes abundant evidence that one tenth part was the most common portion† of the crop exacted as a tax. Spain paid one twentieth only of corn, and one tenth of the produce of trees; whether by compact or in consideration of its inferior fertility does not‡ seem to be entirely certain. But the distinction between the coloni and aratores, so strongly marked in their first establishment, evidently varied in subsequent periods; and we even find the whole of the public lands of Italy not only confirmed to their actual possessors, as good policy most strongly demanded, but altogether exempted from taxes by the law of the tribune Thorius, so justly reprobated by Cicero. Previously to that period, it seems probable that a distinction existed similar to that of the fixed rent which is noticed by Cicero in his account of the Sicilian revenue, where he attributes to Verres, as an iniquitous innovation, the decree by which he required each farmer to register the number of acres which he annually cultivated; a decree which was obviously no otherwise iniquitous than as it was contrary to the laws of Hiero, the preservation of which constituted the main condition of the compact by which the Sicilians submitted to the government of Rome, and these laws exacted not the actual tenth, but a fixed land-tax estimated to be one tenth; thus we find, that some of the cities which had been disfranchised as the punishment of revolt were subject to other

\* The term was also applied to those who *paid* a tenth, and the distinction must be determined by the context.

† A tenth is the *traditional* share paid in India, before the institution of the sixth; it is the portion paid in the little principality of Coorg at this day, and the Dutch found and continued that tax in Ceylon.

‡ Burm. p. 26. and 29. and his authorities. Livy, d. 1. lib. 43. c. 2 and Cicero.

conditions.\* The publicani, who rented the revenues of a province by public auction at the spear of the censor for a fixed sum (*merces*), were, in ordinary cases at perfect liberty to make their own bargains with the husbandmen, subject only to the conditions and restrictions previously promulgated in the *tabulæ*,† or *leges censoriæ*, public advertisements of the censor; and the *decumani* made their annual settlements with the husbandmen for a certain quantity of grain, or of money, *on each acre*‡ to be cultivated; calculating in the former case the amount of the produce, and agreeing for the estimated tenth, generally at the rate of one *medimnus* for an acre of good land, which was supposed to produce ten *medimni*. The *coloni*, if this explanation be correct, held their lands at a fixed estimate of the probable tenth, and the *aratores* were subject, like the *Ryots* of India, to an annual settlement, increasing with the augmentation of their industry. The *coloni* (or *decumani*, from whatever cause,) were the proprietors at a fixed land-tax; the *aratores* were (where the distinction continued) the tenants of lands which were the property of the state, paying in proportion to the quantity of land which was annually tilled. The object of the Agrarian laws, which so much agitated the public mind at different periods of the republic, was not a general division of all the lands, but of those confiscated (*publicati*) which in Italy were afterwards, by the conflicting meanness and ambition of plebeian and imperial demagogues, not only rendered private property, but with the whole

---

\* *Burm.* 141. et *passim* "Qui agros publicos arant, certum est quid ex lege Censoria dare debeant, cur iis quicquam præterea ex alio genere imperavisti." Quid *decumani*? numquid præter singulas *decumas* ex lege Hieronica debent. *Cic.* 7. *Verr.*

† *Burm.* p. 133. I do not know whether any of the *tabulæ censoriæ* have been preserved; they would probably convey a more intimate knowledge of the details of Roman revenue than can be obtained from any other source.

‡ *Burm.* p. 26.

territory of that country exempted from all taxes whatever; leaving to the unfortunate provinces the whole burden of the requisite expenses of the state, and of an institution\* which is entitled to hold a more distinguished place than has usually been assigned to it among the causes of the decline of the Roman empire, namely, the gratuitous distribution, first of corn, and afterwards of pork,† bread, and oil, to the licentious and depraved populace of the city. After the impolitic and unjust exemption which has been noticed, the means of making these distributions were necessarily drawn from the provinces; and the idleness and poverty which so high a premium encouraged and ensured, naturally augmented the evil; until, after the lapse of a century and a half from the period of the exemption, Augustus and his successors were obliged to restore the revenues of Italy, through the medium of a complex system of customs, excise, and income-tax; and to revive neglected agriculture by restricting the culture‡ of the vine.

The history of the details of revenue under the emperors cannot be easily traced. The canon *Fru-mentarius*, which is ascribed to Augustus, seems to have fixed the proportions§ of corn and other supplies in kind to be furnished by the several provinces;

---

\* This institution is rivalled by the English poor laws alone. To the advocates of this system may be recommended the grave consideration of the humorous answer of a Prætorian præfect to the emperor Aurelian (A. D. 275), when he was desirous of adding wine to the other gratuitous distributions: "*Si et vinum populo damus, superest ut et pullos at anseres demus.*" Vopisc. c. 47. Burm. p. 53.

† Burman, p. 53.

‡ Italy was covered with pleasure grounds and vineyards, and Domitian, in the early and promising part of his reign, was elegantly complimented as the person,

*Qui castæ Cæleri diu negata  
Reddit jugera sobriasque terras.*

§ When these were not sufficient for the supply of the city and the army, the provinces were compelled to *sell* at rates fixed

and the mode in which these proportions and other payments were distributed into *capita* is amply and clearly described by Mr. Gibbon, without enabling us to judge by farther detail whether any material changes were introduced in the later periods of the Roman empire with regard to the proportions of the crop paid by the individual husbandman. It is not credible that the payment of so small a portion as one tenth of the crop could have excited the grievous complaints of oppression which were re-echoed from all the provinces : the right of inspection and interference to ascertain the extent of cultivation which the decumanus unquestionably possessed, involved, under the loose government of the Roman provinces, the power to do more ; and the direct interest of the farmer or officer of the revenue to use compulsory means for the extension of culture, is a source of oppression which, exclusively of other exactions,\* must every where produce similar effects. The husbandman of Italy or India, whether proprietor or farmer, whether, like the Roman, paying a tenth, or like the Indian, a sixth, would be incessantly goaded to cultivate, so long as the power and the interest were united which we have described to exist. We find the English husbandman, whether proprietor or farmer, frequently declining to raise corn on his tytheable land : he would be compelled to do this if the person intitled to receive the tythe possessed the power and influence of the decumanus. Fines for neglecting to cultivate can only illustrate the ruinous principle of the tax, without furnishing any conclusive inference for or against the existence of private property in the land.

The barbarous principle of international law,

---

by the fiscal officers, which rates, the exemptions allowed to aged persons and men of large families prove to have been considered as oppressive. Burman, p. 42.

\* The *cella*, a tax to furnish provisions for the tables of the prætors and proconsuls, would necessarily involve great abuses.

which has been above described, seems to have continued during every period of the Roman history; and a remarkable example occurs under the eastern empire so late as A. D. 536, when the soldiers of Africa, under Solomon the general of Justinian, having married the wives and daughters of the vanquished Vandals, claimed the lands also which formerly belonged to their new spouses, and mutinied to obtain them. Solomon replied, "that he did not refuse slaves and moveables as spoils to the soldier; but the lands he alleged to belong to the emperor and the state which fed them, and gave them the quality of soldiers; not to conquer for themselves the lands taken by barbarians from the empire, but to recover them for the treasury from which they were paid."\*

It may hence be fairly risked, as an apology for the errors of those ancient† authors who affirm all land in India to be the property of the state, that they came to the consideration of the subject with minds familiarized and predisposed to the doctrine, and only found in the supposed institutions of that country an extension of the principle long established in their own. A conjecture may be supported by some traditionary traces, that it was an ancient practice of India to reduce the vanquished to the condition of slaves, and to confiscate their lands; but without discussing the wild chronology of that country, we have abundant evidence that the principle, as well as the practice, if they ever did exist, had ceased many centuries before the expedition of Alexander; that private property in land was then distinctly recognized by law, and that the conqueror was enjoined to respect and maintain the rights and customs of the vanquished. In other respects we find the ancient principle of taxation, namely the payment of a portion of the crop, to have

---

\* Procopius, lib. 2. chap. 10.

† It is quite unnecessary to quote examples in Greece the history of the Helots is all sufficient.



been the same in every country upon earth ; and we may now proceed to examine the few faint traces of its history which exist in India from that period to the present day.

Hindoo conquerors are enjoined\* to confirm the established laws and customs of the conquered nation ; but they are too good casuists not to discover that any additional tax,† however recently imposed by the former sovereign, is, relatively to the period of conquest, an established thing ; and consequently to be confirmed. The more northern barbarians, under the designation of Huns,‡ Toorks, Afghans, or Patans, who followed in the same career, were in this single respect certainly more unmerciful than their Hindoo predecessors. In India, as in Europe, the conquerors and the conquered, successively impelling and impelled, rolled forward, wave after wave, in a southern direction ; and whoever will attentively examine the structure and the geography of that portion of India usually called the Southern Peninsula, may infer, a priori, that the countries below the Ghauts, separated by a barrier scarcely penetrable from the central regions, and forbidding approach by a burning climate, always formidable to the natives of the north, will have been the last visited by those invaders, and will have retained a larger portion of their primitive institutions. We shall accordingly find, that in the central regions the existence, and with it the remembrance, of private

\* Menu, chap. 7. v. 203.

† The Shasters, however, commend as a meritorious act the reduction to one sixth of the taxes of a conquered country which may have been higher.

‡ Toork is the name by which a Mussulman is known in all the vernacular dialects of the south of India at this time. Hun or Hoon is a term chiefly confined to inscriptions and books. The white Huns of Bochara had extended their conquests to the Penjab, and probably farther, and were expelled by a king of *Gour* in Bengal. Vide *Asiatic Researches*, vol. 1. p. 136. Europeans are named *Hoons* at this time.

property in land has been nearly obliterated; while throughout the lower countries it can every where be distinctly proved, and in many places in as perfect a state and as fondly cherished as in any part of Europe. I shall confine my observations on this subject to the tract which, commencing near to Madras in the latitude of about thirteen and a half north, comprises the extent between the sea and the hills from thence to Cape Comorin, and round that promontory, extending north to the latitude of nearly fifteen N. a belt of various breadth, of from sixty to an hundred and sixty miles, and in length near nine hundred English miles.

From the causes which have been noticed, and from circumstances which the limits of this discussion do not permit us to examine, the country known in our maps by the name of Canara\* has preserved a larger portion of its ancient institutions and historical records than any other region of India. An early event recorded in poetic numbers may in India well be classed as a traditionary tale; and I only advert to the conquest of this country by one of a dynasty of seventy-seven kings who ruled at Banawasee† about 1450 years before Christ, for the purpose of observing, that according to the tradition, he reduced *Hoobasica*, a *Hullia*‡ or *Pariar* king, and all his subjects, to a state of slavery, in which their descendants continue to this day. The fact is worthy of note from the ground which it affords for a conjecture which many circumstances will support, that these unhappy outcasts were the aborigines of India;

---

\* I derive my information on this subject from the able reports above alluded to, from the Mackenzie manuscripts, and from the personal aid in examining them of a most intelligent and learned native of that country named Ramapa.

† Noted by *Ptolemy*, who has a wonderful proportion of the names of places in the south of India, but, as might be supposed, little information regarding their latitudes and longitudes.

‡ The name by which they are known in Canara and in Mysoor at this time.

and that the establishment of casts was not the effort of a single mind, but the result of successive expedients for retaining in subjection the conquests of the northern Hindoos; for they, also, are confessedly from the north. Among the various lists of dynasties and kings, real or imaginary, which I have examined in the Mackenzie collection, is one which records the names of the monarchs who successively established the distinctions of the priesthood, the military, the agricultural, and servile classes.

Without further noticing events which have no immediate relation to our subject, it is only necessary to state, that one sixth of the crop is the share which is said to have been exacted by the government from time immemorial until A. D. 1352, when a nephew of the Pandian,\* taking advantage of a civil war, invaded the country in ships, and conquered it.

---

\* The Pandian race long had their capital at Madura (the Pandionis Mediterraniæ and Madura regia Pandionis of Ptolemy). This invader, from his wonderful success, is fabled to have been attended by an army of demons, *Bootum*, and was thence called *Bootè Pandè Rajà*: he was son of the king's sister, and from that circumstance is said to have established the line of hereditary descent in the conquered country in nephews by the sister's side. The Pandian dynasty must have made conquests on that coast at an early period; for at the era, whatever it may be, of the "Periplus of the Erythrean sea," *Nelcynda* (Nelisuram), was subjected to that dynasty: *Musiris* to *Ceprobotus*, written by Ptolemy *Cerabothus*, perhaps *Cerun* or *Cherun Puttri* or *Chera Puttri*, the Progeny of *Cherun*, the dynasty which long ruled over Malabar. The *Chaldest* to which, according to Mr. Duncan's paper in the fifth volume of the Asiatic Researches, Malabar was afterwards subject, is no doubt *Chol* or *Chola Desh* (as I since find it was written by Mr. Duncan, the present reading being an error of the press); the latter syllable being a termination signifying country or region; the third of the rival dynasties of the lower south. The remains of an ancient fortress close to the temple of Calliarcoil in the woods of Shevagunga, or the lesser Marawar country, as it is sometimes called, still bear the name of Pandian Kota, *Pandian castle*; and a family claiming direct descent from the house of Pandian is still said to exist in the neighbouring country.

Before his time the sixth had been received in the rough grain; but he imposed on his subjects the task of delivering it deprived of its husks \* in a state fit for food, thereby increasing the revenue about ten per cent. which is the estimated expense of this operation. This mode of payment continued until the establishment of a new government at Videyanuggur or Vijayanuggur, founded by fugitives from the subverted government of Warangul when the Pandyan dynasty of Canara, having already reached the period of its decline, readily yielded to the rising state in 1336. The minister and spiritual preceptor *Vediyaranya*,† under whose auspices the new dynasty was erected, composed a work on law and government, which is still extant in many hands, and easily procurable: it was intended as a manual for the officers of state; is founded on the text of Parasara, with a copious commentary by Videyaranya, assigning as usual to the king one sixth, as the royal share of the crop, and very rudely pronouncing the king who takes more to be infamous in this world, and consigned to (Nareka) the infernal regions in the next. This share he was desirous of converting from a grain to a money payment, and established fixed rules for the conversion, founded on the quantity of land, the requisite seed, the average increase, and the

---

\* The calculation of increase stated in the Shasters is twelve fold; the former rulers of course received as revenue *two measures* for every measure sown. To reduce paddy to rice, it loses exactly one half its bulk; the rate of the Pandian accordingly was one measure of rice for every measure of paddy sown.

† *Forest of Science*, a new title; his former name was *Madava Acharee*, and the title of the work to which I particularly allude is *Parasara Madaveeun*, sometimes also called *Videyaranya Smirti*. He also composed another work, sometimes known by the latter title, but generally called *Videyaranya Sungraham*, which treats exclusively of religious duties. The Pundit of the court of Seringapatam informs me that he considers the text of Parasara as the most clear and comprehensive, and the commentary of Videyaranya the most ample and satisfactory, of all the authorities which he possesses.

value of grain. The result literally conforms to the law of the Digest; viz. one sixth to the king, one thirtieth to the bramins, one twentieth to the gods, the rest to the proprietor. It is unnecessary to enter farther into this detail, than to state that thirty is the whole number on which the distribution is made: of which it is calculated that fifteen, or one half, is consumed in the expenses of agriculture, and the maintenance of the farmer's family. The distribution of the remaining fifteen stands thus.

|                                                          |          |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| To the sovereign one sixth of the gross produce,         | 5        |
| To the bramins one twentieth,                            | 1½       |
| To the gods one thirtieth,                               | 1        |
| Remains proprietor's share, which is exactly one fourth, | 7½       |
|                                                          | <hr/> 15 |

The share payable to the bramins and the gods was received by the sovereign, and by him distributed; so that the sum actually received by the sovereign and by the proprietor were equal. Instead of satisfying himself with leaving things as they were, and taking from this province a smaller revenue on account of its remote situation, as suggested in the report (it is, in fact, not remote compared with many other parts of the dominion), it is evident that Hurryhur Roy called in the aid of the Shasters for the purpose of raising the revenue; and did actually raise it exactly twenty per cent, by his skill in applying that authority to his calculations; the result of the whole detail being that he received one ghetti pagoda for two kauties and a half of land, the same sum only having formerly been paid for three kauties. From 1336 until 1618, when the hereditary governors of the province began to aim at independence, this rate continued unaltered, but soon after this latter period an additional assessment\* of fifty per cent.

---

\* The rate established by Seopa Naik is still considered to be the highest fixed rate, and by many of the inhabitants of the neighbouring countries to be the original tax. I was led into the

was levied on the whole revenue, with some exceptions, in which the usurper was opposed by minor usurpations; but even at this period lands were saleable at ten years purchase, and, in some instances, so high as twenty-five and thirty. The hereditary right to landed property in Canara and Malabar was, and continues to be, indefeasible, even by the longest prescriptive occupancy: the heir may at any distance of time reclaim his patrimony, on paying the expence of such permanent improvements as may have been made in the estate. It is unnecessary to go through the detail of the subsequent assessments on the revenue of this province up to the period of its conquest by Hyder in 1763: they were chiefly in the nature of temporary aids, which the exigencies of the times rendered it necessary to continue from year to year: the public contributions were still comparatively moderate, and the condition of the people comfortable and affluent. "The whole course of Hyder's administration was (in the forcible language of the report already alluded to) nothing but a series of experiments for the purpose of discovering the utmost extent to which the land-rent could be carried, or how much it was possible to extort from the farmer without diminishing cultivation. The increase of assessment of Hyder and Tippoo Sultaun has, in some places, annihilated the old proprietors, and it has everywhere diminished the quantity, but not altered the nature, of the property. If, after paying the Sircar rent, and what is due to himself for his labour, there remain the most trifling surplus, he will almost as soon part with his life as with his estate." A subsequent collector informs us, that under Tippoo's government the proprietors had actually begun to disavow their property; but in the very second year of English management, they claimed as their own, what the year before had been held in the names of

latter error, and some others relative to Bednore (which I had not visited) in my report on Mysoor.

their tenants. The demands of the government had, from their excessive amount, in some cases annihilated the property, in others it was on the very verge of extinction: and there can be no question that another century of similar exaction would have extinguished private property in land altogether: and, in conformity to the fact stated by the collector, by being constantly denied, it would soon have been forgotten. The whole system has been revised by the judicious and able hand which has described it: property has been restored by diminishing the exactions of the government, and *leaving a proprietor's share*; and the reporter observes, that "in reforming the revenue system of that province, government has no new rights to private property in land to create; they may augment the value of the property by diminishing the assessment, but the right itself is already as strong as purchase or prescription can make it, and is as well understood as it is in Great Britain." We pass to Malabar.

According to a tradition common to Canara and Malabar, but more anxiously preserved in the latter, the royalties of both countries were formerly vested in the priesthood; but I am disposed to consider the historical conqueror and the fabulous Parasa Rama, who created and gave them to the bramins, as one and the same person. If it might be permitted to risk a conjectural statement of the facts on which these extravagant fables are founded, I should consider Parasa Rama as a mighty conqueror, who, struck with remorse for the injuries which he had inflicted on mankind, endeavoured to expiate his offences by resigning the greater part of his revenues to the priesthood. The\* insatiable Bramins thus become possessed of all that he had the power to bestow, began artfully and incessantly to urge the best possible reasons for new conquests, in order that they

---

\* This interpretation of the fable was chiefly suggested to me by the present minister of Mysoor.

might have new grants: and the sovereign, disgusted at their unfeeling rapacity, undertook the conquest of Kerala\* and Concan for the express purpose of getting for ever rid of them, prohibiting any Bramin on pain of death from following him into those countries. His new dominions being provided with no separate order of priesthood, Parasa Rama founded the cast of the *Concan* † *Bramins*, who are to this day disclaimed as such by those of the rest of India. They compose a large portion of the ruling characters in the Mahratta state; and in their various predatory incursions into other countries are stated to seek with avidity for the copies of a work containing ‡ the history of their origin, for the purpose of destroying it: and the eastern Bramins affirm that the orders for this purpose given to their illiterate troops have produced a large and indiscriminate destruction of manuscripts. In the decline of life Parasa Rama was visited by renewed compunctions, and again sought for expiation in a complete surrender of his new kingdom to his new priesthood. Under this hierarchy§ the prescribed portion of one-sixth of the produce was allotted for the support of the government. No

---

\* *Kerala*, as already explained, is the ancient name of the western tract below the ghauts, which comprises the modern countries of Travancore, Malabar, and Canara. Concan, the northern extension of the low country, is well known. The fable relates that, perched on the summit of the hills which were then washed by the sea, he begged a new country from the god of the ocean, who caused that element to recede from the breadth to be measured by the flight of the suppliant's arrow. The country, it seems, was not only created, but peopled with savages, whom Parasarama is made to hunt and domesticate for the service of his future priesthood.

† According to the fable, he created them by restoring to life the putrid bodies of some men drowned in a river; or, according to more general tradition, of ship-wrecked mariners; indicating, apparently, the fact of foreign origin, which their appearance at this day does not much discredit.

‡ Whether real or fabulous I do not know.

§ Asiatic Researches, Vol. V. p. 3.



distinct means appear at present to exist of tracing the\* history of this country from this period until the year 970, when a sovereign of the country embraced the Mohammedan faith, and retiring to Mecca, divided his dominions among his officers or subordinate chiefs.

The whole country now distinguished in our maps by the names of Malabar and Travancore was thus subdivided into a number of petty clans, perpetually at war with each other, and paying little or no tax to their respective chieftains, but that of constant military service. The Raja of Travancore was one of these insignificant chiefs, and the ancestor of the Indian hero of Camoens then possessed no inheritance but his sword. With the variations arising from the increase of some little states by the subjugation of others, Malabar was found nearly in the state which has been lightly sketched, when subdued by Hyder. Under that dynasty the efforts of the government were constantly directed to the forcible reduction of these chiefs, and to the introduction of the same system of revenue which prevailed in the rest of the dominions of Hyder. The northern and more inaccessible parts of Malabar continued to oppose a successful resistance; but the more open southern districts, where armies could act with effect, would (in the opinion of a member† of the board of revenue, who has lately visited the province) "in a few years have paid the whole rent to the Circar; they would have lost their property in the land, and have virtually become farmers like the Rayets in the ceded districts; but Cotiote and the northern districts

---

\* The Mackenzie collection is rapidly enlarging in materials for the history of the three ancient dynasties of Cherun, Cholun, and Pandian, which at different periods possessed the greater portion of these countries.

† Mr. Thackray's report on a personal inspection of *Malabar, Canara, and the ceded districts* in 1806-7; a performance of great force, and full of clear views and just thinking.

of Malabar were never thoroughly subdued by the Mysoor government, and it is only now that we are beginning to establish our authority there. The strength of the country has enabled the people to defend their rent and remain landlords. Perhaps the strength of the country along the ghauts is the true cause of the existence of private property in the soil, which the inhabitants of Bednore, Canara, Malabar, and Travancore, not only claim, but have been generally ready to support by force of arms. It would most likely have existed everywhere, but in other parts of India armies of horse could carry into execution the immediate orders of a despot, who never admitted of private property, because his wants incited, and his power enabled, him to draw the whole landlord's rent."

Private property in Malabar and Travancore is distinguished by the emphatical word *Junnum*,\* "a term bearing the express signification of *birthright*." The various gradations of mortgage, temporary transfer, and conditional possession (as †described in the several official reports from Malabar) which are all requisite, before a deed of complete and final sale can be effected, mark a stronger reluctance to alienation, and a more anxious attachment to landed property than can be found in the institutions of any other people ancient or modern: and the high selling price of twenty‡ years purchase, reckoning on the clear rent or proprietor's share, in a country where the legal interest of money is more than double that of Britain, testifies the undiminished preservation of this sentiment to the present day.

\* Colonel Macaulay's excellent report on the lands of Travancore.

† A very satisfactory and clear general account of *Junnum* may be found in Mr. Strachey's report, I think in 1800 (for I state from memory), and in those of Major Walker, and the commissioners, a complete detail of the forms adhered to.

‡ Adverting to the respective rates of interest, it will be

The chief of a clan, whose military excursions seldom carry his followers above a day's march from their homes, has little need of revenue; and the landed property which, in arriving at power, by whatever means, he will not fail to have acquired, furnished in Malabar the principal fund for his requisite disbursements. The Raja of Travancore was one of the most successful of these chiefs in the subjugation of his neighbours. " \*The forfeiture of the estates of fugitives from the country, and the assumption of the estates of Rajas or principal Nayrs, who were forcibly dispossessed, transferred into his possession extensive lands, of which he became the immediate proprietor." These circumstances, and the profitable law of confiscation for alleged crimes, have vested in this Raja a large extent of direct† landed property or royal domain. From the previous state of anarchy and intestine war, his own old subjects, as well as those of his successive conquests, had paid but slender taxes beyond military service: serious difficulties would accordingly have arisen in levying any considerable tax on the land; and, without the tradition of an ancient institution of that nature, it would perhaps have been impracticable. It will be difficult to discover in the history of any nation, a more absolute and ample dominion than that which is left to the proprietor by the land tax of Travancore, which, in proportion to the fertility of the soil, amounts at the highest to five per cent. of the gross produce, and at the lowest to one half of that estimate; the proprietor's share of the crop, to a person who superintends his own estate, being estimated so high as

---

recollected that this is as high as forty years purchase in England.

\* Colonel Macaulay's report on Travancore.

† The description which is given of private property, royal domains, predial slavery, and light taxes of Travancore applies, with not very important variations, to the principality of Coorg, where the land-tax is about ten per cent.

forty or forty-five per cent. leaving fifty per cent. at the least for the expences of cultivation,\* conformably to the estimate of similar husbandry in Canara.

The favourable condition of the landed proprietors is, however, lamentably contrasted, not only by the predial slavery of the lower orders, which is general in the whole of this western tract, and too common in all parts of India; but by the most impolitic† capitation taxes on inferior casts, by heavy duties on particular articles, and by engrossing the produce of the domain lands, thus merging the features of sovereignty in the more profitable character of farmer, merchant and monopolist.

In passing to the eastern coast we shall commence with the northern part of the tract which has been described; that being the point at which it first sustained the impure contact of the northern invaders. The territories of the three contemporary dynasties of the Chola, the Chara, and the Pandian, which contended with various success for the northern, the south western (including Malabar), and the south eastern portions of this extensive region, under its general name of Drauvada, met near to Caroor, a town situated about thirty miles west of Trichinopoly, which appears to have passed alternately into the possession of each of the opponents: they were all conquered by Narsing Raja and Crishna Raja of

---

\* I omit the calculations on the produce of plantations. The most minute information may be found detailed with clearness and interest in the able report of Colonel Macaulay, from which these statements are derived.

† Anquetil du Perron (Preliminary Discourse to the Zend Avesta) exhibits a grant containing some curious details, *not exactly of capitation*, from *Perumal* to Thomas "Chretien Paradeshi." It seems strange that his interpreters could not explain the latter term, which signifies *a person from a strange country*, and is familiarly and constantly so applied by travelling mendicants in every part of India.

Vijayanuggur\* in the period between† 1490 and 1515. Over the whole extent of this country, as in every other in which the authority of the Shasters was acknowledged, one-sixth was the legitimate share of the crop payable to the sovereign. Before and after the period at which we are arrived, the evidence of private property in land is so abundant, that I will spare the reader the ample detail which might easily be presented to him of public recorded gifts of land from individuals to the temples, and of the constant transfer of lands by sale and mortgage, in spite of all the oppressions which the proprietors had sustained, even after that period when the pestilent doctrine of the sovereign being the actual, instead of the figurative, proprietor of the soil, began to be promulgated by the British government. The historical documents of the Mackenzie collection are not yet so numerous as to afford the means of following with precision the effect of successive revolutions on the state of property in this part of India. Nearly eighty years after the subversion of the Hindoo government at Vijayanuggur, seven years after the grant of territory by the descendant of that house reigning at Chandergherry for the erection of the first English fort at Madras,‡ the dissensions of the

---

\* It was first called *Videya*, and afterwards *Vijayanuggur*, the city of *science*, then of *victory*. This is ascertained by the grants.

† *Cherun* had long before been absorbed in the dominions of the other two, and chiefly of the Chola.

‡ The English founded an establishment at Armagon, about thirty-six miles north of Puliacate, in 1626; and on receiving on the 1st March, 1639, the grant alluded to in the text, they commenced the fortress on the 1st March, 1640, finally removed to it *from Armagon* on the 24th September, 1641, and finished it in 1643, at the expence of nine thousand two hundred and fifty pagodas, or three thousand five hundred pounds sterling! abandoning altogether the old establishment at Armagon. The grant from Sree Bung Rayeel expressly enjoins, that the town and fort to be erected at Madras shall be called after his own name, *Sree-Runga-Raya-patam*; but the local governor or Naick, *Damerla*

Hindoos had brought down two distinct armies from the Mussulman states of Golconda and Vijeyapoor, which respectively possessed themselves of the strong posts of Chanderghery and Vellore in 1646. Having determined by an amicable convention the lines within which they should respectively limit their incursions, so as not to interfere with each other. Meerjuma, the general of Golconda, invaded the lower country about ten years afterwards, and retained a precarious hold on some of the nothern districts of Coromandel. In the next year an army from Vijeyapoor, a division of which was commanded by Shahjee, father to Sevajee the founder of the Mahratta empire, extended its conquests as far as Tanjore, and probably farther south, plundering or assessing these countries in several periodical visits, until 1669, when Ginjee fell into their hands, and gave them a more firm possession of the country. This fort was afterwards seized by the wonderful Sevajee, who, encouraged by the establishment of different branches of his own family at Bangalore, and recently at Tanjore, made in the year 1677 his astonishing irruption into the lower country; but the commencement of the first fixed Mohammedan government may be dated about the year 1691, when Zulfecar Khan, the imperial general, entered on a systematic plan for the conquest and fixed

*Vencatadree*, who first invited Mr. Francis Day, the chief of Armagon, to remove to Madras, and engaged to procure the grant of his sovereign, had previously intimated that he would have the new English establishment founded in the name of his father *Chennapa*, and that name having probably been assigned to it before the execution of the royal grant, was not superseded by that superior authority. It is not even distinguished by the name enjoined by the sovereign in any of the public acts of the government; and the name of *Chennapatam* continues to this day to be universally applied to the town of Madras by the natives of *Drauveda*: while in Mysoor, and other countries, it is still distinguished by its ancient name. These incidents illustrate the facility with which places change their names, and the necessity of attending to this source of confusion in all local investigations.

occupation of the country, and obtained possession of its last strong hold, Ginjee, in 1698. The whole financial plan of a Mohammedan government exercised over infidels is comprised in the following short extract from their most celebrated law tract.\* "*The learned in the law* allege, that the utmost extent of tribute is one half of the actual product, nor is it allowable to exact more: but the taking of a half is no more than strict justice, and is not tyrannical, because as it is lawful to take the whole of the persons† and property of infidels, and to distribute them among the Mussulmans, it follows that taking half their incomes is lawful *a fortiori*."

We are informed on the authority of the same tract, that one half was the share of the crop which the original Mohammedan *proprietors* received from Mohammedan farmers or tenants cultivating their lands, and defraying the expences of agriculture; and if this fifty per cent. remaining to the farmer or tenant for defraying the charges of agriculture and maintaining his family be taken, as I believe it may, as the most general average‡ in these parts of India which have been conquered by strangers, it is obvious, and the first Mussulman invaders must have known it, that the owner of land from whom the remaining fifty

---

\* Hedaya, book 9, chap. 7. I believe, however, that *the learned in the law* did not find their authority in the Koran. The ancient tribute from infidels is certainly one-fifth, or, according to one interpretation, three-tenths. This tract was written in the sixth century of the Hijera, and has undoubtedly been the chief rule of action since that period.

† The same injunction which inculcates war against infidels as a religious duty, condemns the women and children to *slavery*, and the men to *death*. Sale, Prelim. Disc. p. 191.

‡ The amount varies according to climate, soil, and facility of irrigation, from about thirty-five per cent, which I believe is the lowest, to fifty-five, and perhaps in some few cases to sixty per cent. There are certain general charges, from ten to eighteen per cent, which are deducted previously to the division, excepting where lands have been allotted to defray them.

is exacted is at once reduced to the actual condition of a tenant; and that instead of one half, they were taking the whole income of the ancient *proprietors*. Those who contend for the proprietary right of the sovereign will, at this stage of oppression, certainly find him to possess one half of the produce, as a barbarous remuneration for not having murdered the original proprietor: but I will not insult my countrymen by supposing that an individual can be found among them, who, knowing the nature of the right (if right it may be called), would desire to succeed to it. These Mohammedan rulers combining, in a character full of extravagant contradiction, the worst extremes of the savage, with some prominent features of civilized man, did not effect at one blow the extinction of the ancient proprietors; these unfortunate persons resisted, in their way, the successive exactions which were imposed, by flying\* to the woods, from whence they were recalled by persuasion, by false promises, by hunger, or by force, to renew the culture of their lands: but the plain and undeviating principle of the government was to extort the utmost sum that could be levied, without the certainty of thereby diminishing the revenue of the succeeding year. These polished barbarians, bringing along with them a compound of the system of revenue established by Tooril Mul† under the emperor Acber,‡

---

\* Some of these scenes have been acted within my own time, and under my personal observation.

† The introduction to the *Asophia Dufter*, or financial register of the Deccan and south, in the Mackenzie collection, which I translated at his request, shews that the system of *Tooril Mul* accompanied the southern conquests of the imperial forces.

‡ Aysen è Acberi, translated by Mr. Gladwin. It is difficult to discover from this strange and desultory work of Abul Fuzzul the actual intentions of Acber with regard to the character of the government which he meant to establish. In his collection of letters is one of considerable merit and eloquence addressed to the viceroy of Goa, desiring to be furnished with a person capable of unfolding to him the principles of the Christian religion. His



and of that introduced by the independent Moham-  
medan princes of the Deckan, applied the technical  
language of these systems to the actual state of  
Arcot; but they found a sort of occupant who had  
either *been forgotten or purposely passed over* in those  
systems. *Cawney Atchey*, in Tamul, the vernacular

adoration of the sun is at direct variance with the fundamental  
dogmas of the Mohammedan religion; and it would seem, from  
many insinuations of Abul Fuzzul, and particularly by the sort  
of Masonic parole and countersign (Alla Acber; Jil e Jollalehoo),  
of the *new light* (Jillal u Deen was his name before his acces-  
sion), that he had determined to be not only the prophet but the  
*deity* of his new religion. Much has been written of the spirit of  
wisdom and moderation which breathes through these institutes.  
Acber certainly was not a Mussulman; but if general exhortations  
be the criterion of a protecting government, they may be found  
in the orders or regulations of all the Mohammedan tyrants down  
to Tippoo Sultaun. I cannot at present refer to the original of  
the Ayeen e Acberi. Judging from the translation, Abul Fuzzul  
obtained from the public offices all that was necessary for his  
purpose, but either had not a sufficient knowledge of his subject  
to compile a clear abstract of the system of Tooril Mul, or, as is  
more probable, thought proper to misrepresent the facts. In  
vol. i. p. 285, the third of the produce is clearly stated to be the  
proportion for which an equivalent is received by the state; and  
in p. 292, the husbandman has his choice to pay the revenue  
either in ready money (meaning I presume a fixed rent) or  
Kunkoot (an estimate of the produce), or Behawvely (the same  
as Buttai), an actual division of the produce, not in equal  
divisions, but *according to agreement*, as explained in 305. The  
increasing, incredible, and contradictory proportions payable  
from fallow land, amounting in the third and fourth years to  
four-fifths of the *produce*, in p. 290, may be an error of the press  
or of the translator's copyist. But it is difficult to comprehend  
what can be meant by affirming, p. 285, that "what was exacted  
by Shere Khan exceeded the present produce of the lands." Abul  
Fuzzul states in one place, that a third of the produce was the  
highest revenue taken by Acber in any case; and in another, that  
four-fifths was exacted: but the Edinburgh Review, No. 19,  
p. 38, cites two authorities, the *Muntukheb ul Bab* and *Shah  
Navas Khan*, in his biography of Tooril Mul, to shew that the  
system of this minister was *an equal division* of the crop between  
the government and the husbandman, and that this division was  
called *Buttai*: the name and the thing in this precise sense are  
well known in the south of India at this day. Both these

language of the country, is a compound term, each member of which signifies "*independent hereditary property*," according to the genius of the language, which joins two words of similar import to render the meaning more positive and absolute; or *Cawney* may be taken in its other alleged signification of *land*,\*

authorities add, that when the dues of government were taken in money, a fourth of the estimated produce was taken. We are not furnished with the technical term describing this money assessment, but the practice, as far as I can determine, has never travelled to the south in the company of *Buttai*; and I venture to add, that the two facts taken together are, *prima facie*, incompatible and incredible. It would therefore appear that we have still to learn the truth regarding the system of *Tooril Mul*. The reign of *Aober* comprises the period between 1555 and 1600. We know, on the authority of the accurate *Ferishta* (vol. i. p. 291), that in consequence of a reform of government suggested by a council of the nobles in 1300, the *Zemindars* were restricted from taking more than the regulated tax of *one half* the produce, and there is neither evidence nor probable ground of conjecture that this tax had been reduced in the intermediate time, between 1300 and the æra of the work of *Abul Fuzzul*, which is too much a panegyric to be received as an unsuspected authority on any subject.

\* I give this etymology because it is stated on record; but I am assured on the first authority (Mr. Ellis), that *Cawny* never means *land*, although it often means a certain measure of land. The following is a short abstract of the etymology with which I am favoured by Mr. Ellis. The Tamul root *â l m* means to rule, to govern, to possess in permanent authority; whence, by the usual adjunct, is formed the abstract term, *â l o chi*, *Atohi*, dominion. *Cânl*, in high Tamul, is property generally, but in low Tamul, is in this sense applied to landed property only: the compound therefore signifies literally, *absolute dominion in landed property*. *Vellalen* is the name of the cast which, throughout the Tamul principalities, were the aboriginal holders of *Câni-yatchi*; and the word is compounded of the superlative or corroborative particle *Vell*, and *âlen* from the root above-mentioned: *He who is fixed in dominion*.

I observe in a report from the collector of the *Jaghire*, dated in 1795, a *russoom* (custom. Pers.) of the *Meerassdar*; i. e., a certain share of the gross produce when cultivated by *Pycarees* (tenants hereafter to be described) is termed *Câni Seema*, which signifies literally, "property of the country, land, soil, district;" and, by context, proprietor's share or due; which *Câni Mara*,

and the compound word, according to that interpretation, will signify *independent hereditary landed property*: there is no third meaning of which the words are susceptible. This word even these unfeeling barbarians translated in their records of revenue by the Arabic word *Meerass*, *inheritance*; and its possessor by the Persian inflection *Meerassdar*, *hereditary proprietor* (or possessor of inheritance). The terms *Meerass* and *Meerassdar* have since been continued under the British administration, but for the purpose of assimilating every thing to the system of Bengal, where a proprietor, unknown to the history of India, had for some years been created under the modern name of *Zemindar*; these occupants of *absolute dominion in landed property* were declared to possess merely the "hereditary right of cultivation."

The first discussions of importance on this subject that I have been able to trace on the records of Madras, occurred in the year 1795-6,\* when the inhabitants of Trimashy, a village in the district of Poonamalee, firmly refused to accede to the terms demanded by the collector; and that officer, considering the refusal to proceed from a refractory disposition incited by the intrigues of the *dubashes* of Madras (viz. native interpreters and agents to gentlemen in

---

another name for the same thing, literally signifies. But I do not claim a *critical* knowledge of the Tamul or Sanscrit languages, and write this note where I cannot refer to better authority (on the South Atlantic ocean). This share had been reduced by successive exactions so low as two and a half per cent; in some cases even to less than one per cent: among other remaining rights, they still possessed a small *manium* free from all taxes; *tunderwarum*, literally a *warum* (share), composed of scraps (Ellis) and other trifling dues. These were the sad remnants of proprietary right.

\* The Indian year of revenue, which begins in July and embraces portions of two of the Julian calendar, is here adverted to. The English have adopted from the Mohammedans the term *fussilee* for this description of year, viz. the *year of the seasons*, to distinguish it from the lunar, which confounds all seasons.

office who were not conversant with the languages of the country), proposed, that "the *Meerassy* inhabitants of that village should be deprived of their *Meerass*, and that it should be transferred to others who are willing to cultivate on the proposed terms." The Board of Revenue opposed, and the Governor in Council supported, the expediency of this measure, and the discussions on the subject were protracted to a voluminous length. The Board of Revenue defended the rights of the occupants under the varied designations of "Meerassy right," "which implies inheritance, property;" "proprietary right;" "Meerassy privileges;" "rights of inheritance in regard to the soil," &c.: but, misled by supposed historical facts, which had not then been sufficiently examined, they unadvisedly admitted a position which had been assumed "as a fundamental\* axiom" by the government, viz. that the actual property in the soil is vested in government, who alone have the power of making an absolute sale† of the land;" and their defence of rights and privileges, incompatible with this admission, sunk before the superior talents of their opponent. It is certain, from the known characters of the men, that each party sincerely believed itself to be defending the cause of justice. Facts appear to have been on the side of the Board of Revenue; mental power and logical skill on the side of the government: and in commenting, among other expressions, on the phrase "certain defined rights and privileges of the Meerassdars," they arrive at the following conclusion. "This definition then of the *original* right of a Meerassdar, which has been adopted and defended by the Board of Revenue, involves a

---

\* Minutes of Consultation, April 16, 1796.

† They admit, however, the fact of lands having been sold with and without the consent of government; and give to such sale the strange description of "gratuitous recompence for the alienation of arable lands."

contradiction of terms; for it defines it to be an *indefeasible proprietary right* in the cultivation of the soil, the proprietary right of which soil is, a priori, vested in the *Circar*\* alone: and it is further defined to be a definite right under an indefinite system of law, and an independent right dependent upon the will of an arbitrary sovereign." This (it is added) is the abstract state of the question: but if questions of this nature were to be determined by metaphysical abstraction, it might with equal justice be argued, that law is the child of property and not the parent: that property must exist before laws are invented to protect it: that absolute independence being a creature of the imagination, the words "dependent" and "independent," when employed to describe the qualities of property, can in point of fact be considered no otherwise than merely relative terms: and that it is not the abstract right, but the practical protection, which is wanting under an arbitrary sovereign. We have however shewn the existence not only of a definite right, but of a definite law for its protection, which never had been repealed, excepting by the infamous Mohammedan precept of seizing property as a remuneration for sparing life. However this may be, the doctrine defended by the government was decided in the affirmative; viz. that the occupants of land in India "can† establish no more right of inheritance in respect to the soil, than tenantry upon an estate in England can establish a right to the land by hereditary residence;" and the *Meerass* of a villager was defined to be "a preference of cultivation derived from hereditary residence."

This decision necessarily became the rule of conduct to all subordinate boards and officers: and in 1799 we find the board of revenue in a report prepa-

---

\* It is necessary to inform the English reader who does not possess any of the glossaries which have been published, that *Circar* here means the government.

† Consultation January 8th, 1796.

ratory to the introduction of the system of Bengal, affirming for the government, and denying to the inhabitants, all property in the soil; and unfolding a slight glance at the difficulties with which they were surrounded in the remarkable phraseology of "proprietary\* indefeasible fees of hereditary cultivators."

Early in 1800 orders were issued to the collectors to make the requisite preparatory arrangements for dividing the country into estates, for the purpose of being *sold* to persons to be denominated Zemindars: and some of these officers had the courage to plead anew the cause of the actual proprietors. The collector of Dindegul† observes that the sale will be "generally impracticable from the poverty of the people, who are expected to become the purchasers, as well as from the objection these very people would have to purchase a proprietary right in what prescription had already made their own."

"The Nautumcars," a local name for the same description of persons, "certainly consider the farm they cultivate *as their own property*, and no government, save the Mussulman, appears to have considered the soil as its own. In forming the present benevolent system this solitary precedent surely will not operate as an example to act upon; but where no written document is found, what has been known as usage will be established as law; this would confirm the prescriptive right of many industrious natives to the lands they have long occupied, and be the certain means of making them comprehend whence their advantages are derived."

The collectors of Tinevelly,‡ and of Salem and Coimbetoor, suggested objections of a similar ten-

\* September 3d, 1799.

† Mr. Hurdis, March 1, 1800.

‡ Mr. Lushington of the former; Major Macleod of the latter. I cannot recover the notes which I made from the able and intelligent report of the former, and I state the fact from memory. Salem was the portion of the latter collectorate to be prepared.

dency; and the very collector\* of the jageer, who had formerly proposed the disfranchisement of the *Meerassdars* of Trimashy, appears to have been now satisfied "that the *Meerassdar is the actual proprietor*," and the tenant a very distinct person, the *Pyacaree*, who cultivates the land of another on condition of receiving a portion of the produce. "If" says the collector, "he (*the Meerassdar*) had only a right to cultivate, or only a preference in the cultivation, it would be equally to him as to the *Pyacaree* a thing of no real value; whereas the *Meerassdar* sells, mortgages, gives away, or leaves his lands to his posterity, which the other cannot." "*Meerass* then," he adds in another place, "is the ultimate and the largest interest that they can covet or have in their lands; and if it bears a construction different from that which I have always given it, and which it has in the *acceptation of the natives themselves*, I can only hope to be excused from having mistaken the rights of government by the beneficial effects of the illusion." Under a government certainly of as much purity as ever directed the affairs of any state, it is truly wonderful that no effect whatever should have been produced by these powerful and eloquent appeals. In this latter report, however, and in several others on the condition of the company's jageer, I recognize the state of things which has already been noticed in Canara: the occupants clung to the property as long as any proprietor's share was left; and at length, strange as it may appear, the *Pyacarees* are stated generally to have received a larger share of the crop

---

It is known that the local institutions of that district and the Baramahal do not materially differ, and had been entirely assimilated by Colonel Read, who, in spite of a speculative tendency which is too often the associate of genius, and the acknowledged error of over-assessing the lands, may be considered as the *founder* of all correct knowledge of revenue in the south, and perhaps of a more correct and detailed knowledge than had previously existed in any part of India.

\* Mr. Place.

in return for their labour than the proprietors who cultivated their own lands. The latter were probably capable of bearing large exactions, rather than desert their patrimony: they discovered the distinction, and began to disavow their *Meerass* or *Canyatchee*, and to enter themselves on the books as *Pyacarees*, who are free to labour where they please. Property, it would seem, had been absorbed in the exactions of the government; and under a continuance of the same order of things, there can be no doubt that the rights which were systematically denied would speedily have been forgotten.

The system however proceeded; the lands were sold\* in several districts; and on the first January 1802, laws† and regulations were enacted for protecting the property thus created.

---

\* "The Salem estates originally sold for 19 per cent. on the annual jumma. What kind of an estate is that which sells for 19 per cent. of the land-tax of one year? In England where the rental is 2,000*l.* the land-tax, at four shillings in the pound, is 400*l.* What would be said to a man who sold such an estate for 76*l.* which is 19 per cent. on 400*l.*?"—*Mr. Thackeray's report, already referred to.*

† In order that I may not inadvertently misrepresent this final and solemn decision, the words of the regulations shall be scrupulously quoted.

The proprietary right of the government is affirmed in the following terms.

#### REGULATION XXXI.

"Whereas the ruling power of the provinces now subject to the government of Fort St. George has, in conformity to the ancient usages of the country, reserved to itself and has exercised the *actual proprietary right of lands of every description*," &c. &c.

The preamble of Reg. xxv, determines "*to grant to Zemindars and other land-holders, their heirs and successors, a permanent property in their land in all time to come*," &c. &c.

And the II. (or first enacting) clause of the same regulation thus proceeds.

"In conformity to these principles an assessment shall be fixed on all lands liable to pay revenue to the government; and in consequence of such assessment the *proprietary right of the*



Suspensions however arose, and began to acquire strength, that there had been some error in these proceedings; and in 1805-6, Lord William Bentinck, then governor of Madras, on whose mind these suspicions had made a deep impression, prepared and circulated a set of queries for the purpose of obtaining farther information for his guidance in the settlement of those districts not yet alienated; the result of this

---

soil shall become vested in the *Zemindars* or other proprietors of land, and in their heirs and lawful successors for ever."

The condition of the *Meerassdars* or *Canyatchikars* (under farmers or Ryots, as they are named) is determined in the following clauses.

#### REGULATION xxx.

IX. "Where disputes may arise respecting rates of assessment in money or of division in kind, the rates shall be determined according to the rates prevailing in the cultivated lands, in the year preceding the assessment of the permanent jumma on such lands; or where that may not be ascertainable, according to the rates established for lands of the same description and quality as those respecting which the dispute may arise.

X. Where under farmers or Ryots may refuse to exchange mutual engagements in writing with proprietors or farmers of land, defining the terms on which such under farmers or Ryots are to hold their lands, and may persist in such refusal for the space of one month after the prescribed pottahs may have been offered in presence of witnesses by the proprietors or farmers of land, or may refuse to fulfil those engagements when entered into; such proprietors or farmers of land shall have power to grant the lands of the under farmers or Ryots so refusing to other persons."

The few public officers on the establishment of Fort St. George, who, having the means of examining the question, continue to be the advocates of this system, give to these clauses the distinction of being the *bill of rights* of the Ryots. The modern Arabic term "Ryot," is in these regulations made to be synonymous with "under farmer" or "tenant;" and considering him in that capacity, his rights are respectably protected: but believing, and having, as I think, proved that the *Canyatchikars* are the proprietors of the soil, it is unnecessary to give a name to the act which vests "the proprietary right of that soil" in other persons, and only secures to them the rights incident to the condition of a tenant. An able and respectable member\* of the

\* Mr. Hodgson, March 26, 1808.

investigation, afterwards recorded on the proceedings of the government, strengthened the opinions which he had previously formed, and induced his lordship to make a journey to Calcutta for the express purpose of obtaining the sanction of the governor general for suspending the farther operation of the Zemindary system. The answers to these queries, and the spontaneous reports of collectors about this period of time, will enable us to discuss the condition of the remaining provinces which we had proposed to examine.

board of revenue in a note on a report of inspection of the southern provinces observes, that "Zemindars, Rajas, Poligars, Jagiredars, are the representatives of the government to whom the collection of the government rent has been transferred, not the absolute property in the land, and right to demand any rent." If this definition be correct, and I object to no one word of it, *rent* alone excepted, it only shews that the government intended to create *hereditary proprietors of the soil*, and have only made *hereditary farmers of revenue*: that a great error has been committed; and that the attributes as well as the ideas of property have been so mistaken, confounded, and dispersed, that it will be a work of no ordinary difficulty to replace them where they ought to be found.

The same gentleman affirms that the *Meerassdars* or *Canatchikurs* have every where "the right to sell or transfer by deed, gift, or otherwise, the land they occupy, subject always to the condition of paying the *standard rent*," viz. the payment named "assessment" and "revenue," in Reg. xxv. c. ii, above quoted; and in other places "permanent assessment," "moderate assessment of public revenue." "That they exercise the right above stated wherever the standard rent (revenue) has not been encreased so as to absorb all the profit on cultivation, or arable land, is sufficiently scarce to be of value in the acquisition."

It is satisfactory to observe on the same authority, that evidence of private property "not absorbed" exists at the present time in the sale of land in the following districts besides *Canara* and *Malabar*; viz. *North Arcot*, *South Arcot*, *Jageer*, now *Zilla of Chinglepet*, *Tanjore*, *Trichinopoly*, *Dindigul*, *Madura*, *Ramnad*, *Tinnevelly*. Paddy lands and wells (he adds) are transferred by sale in *Coimbatore*, and wells (i. e. lands in which wells have been sunk for the purposes of irrigation) in *Salem*. Such lands I believe to be saleable even in the *Deccan*.

Passing south to regions somewhat more remote from the first impressions of the northern conquerors, we arrive at Trichinopoly and Tanjore, sometimes united and sometimes separate: the latter principality containing the town of Combaconum, the ancient capital of the *Chola* race, one of the oldest Hindoo dynasties of which any traces have hitherto been discovered in these lower regions, and from which the whole coast\* in later times has taken its name. Tanjore in 1675 fell into the hands of Eccojee, the brother of the celebrated founder of the Mahratta empire. Throughout all its revolutions this country had remained under a Hindoo† government, with the exception of the very short period that it was possessed by Mohammed Aly; and it is of no material importance to our present purpose to trace the ancient history of its private landed proprietors, since the whole province continues at this day to exhibit every character that constitutes a highly respectable proprietary right. I cannot describe the state of landed property in this part of India more forcibly than by adopting the very words of a late report.‡ “Without entering on the question of who is proprietor of the soil, I will content myself with stating that immemorial usage has established both in Tanjore and Trichinopoly, that the occupants, whether distinguished by the names of Meerassdar or Mahajanums,§ have the right of selling, bestowing, devising and bequeathing||

\* See the note on p. 10.

† It was tributary, or at least paid occasional contribution to the Mohammedan state of Vijeyapoor, and at an earlier period to the Hindoo Rajas of Vijeyanuggur.

‡ Report, 8th September 1805, by Mr. Wallace.

§ Mahajenum—this is not the appellation usually given by the natives themselves, but a Sanscrit term (*Maha magnus*, Jenam *gens*, persons of consequence) introduced probably by the Mahratta Bramins. *Canyatchikar* is unquestionably the name universally known to the proprietors of Tanjore.—*Ellis*.

|| The bequest when a man dies or becomes an *anchoret* must of course be conformable to the restrictions of the Hindoo law.

their lands in the manner which to them is most agreeable. Whether this right was granted originally by the ancient constitution of the country, appears to me not worth considering at the present day. I think it a fortunate circumstance that the right does at present exist, whether it originated in encroachment on the sovereign's right, in a wise and formal abrogation of those rights, or in institutions coeval with the remotest antiquity. It is fortunate that at a moment when we are consulting on the means of establishing the property and welfare of the numerous people of these provinces, we find the lands of the country in the hands of men who feel and understand the full rights and advantages of possession, who have enjoyed them in a degree more or less secure before the British name was known in India, and who, in consequence of them, have rendered populous and fertile the extensive provinces of Tanjore and Trichinopoly.\*

The class of proprietors to whom I allude are not to be considered as the actual cultivators of the soil; the far greater mass of them till their lands by the means of hired labourers, or by a class of people termed *Pullers*, who are of the lowest cast, and who may be considered as the slaves of the soil. The landed property of these provinces is divided and subdivided in every possible degree; there are

---

and can only be requisite in the latter case to announce the fact of divesting the property; in the former, the laws determine, and the testator cannot change the rule of succession. Since writing this note, I have observed in the public papers the report of a decision in the supreme court at Calcutta, which affirms the power of bequest by a Hindoo in unequal portions; I have also been assured on good authority, that this power had been denied in the decision of a learned judge of the supreme court at Madras, in conformity to the explanation of the Hindoo law stated in the first part of this note.

\* I conclude that Trichinopoly is indebted for this advantage to its contiguity to Tanjore—the Mussulman rulers of the former could not, without a revolution involving the loss of the whole revenue, place their husbandmen on a footing materially differing from that of their immediate neighbours.

proprietors of four thousand\* acres, of four hundred acres, of forty acres, and of one acre.

The occupants and Meerassdars above described are far from being mere nominal proprietors; they have a clear, ample, and unquestioned proprietor's share, amounting, according to the same authority, to the respectable proportion of twenty-seven† per cent. of the gross produce, a larger rent than remained to an English proprietor of land who had tithes and

\* The authors of the Zemindary system in Bengal rested much on the expediency of gradations in society. He must be a strenuous disciple of aristocracy who does not recognize in this and the subsequent passages an abundant gradation in property, distinction, privilege, and power.

† One hundred and fifty is the whole produce of a fixed portion of land on which the calculation is made; of which eighteen goes to general charges, and one hundred and thirty-two remains to be divided between the government and the proprietor. The government receives  $59\frac{1}{2}$ , or forty-five per cent. and the proprietor  $72\frac{1}{2}$ , or fifty-five per cent: this latter amount is again to be divided between the proprietor and his *Paragoodie*, the same person as the *Pyacaree* of the vicinity of Madras; an independent labourer, who receives a fixed share of the produce, and out of it defrays the expenses of cultivation his share of the above seventy-two is thirty-eight, and the proprietor's thirty-four, the former being twenty-eight per cent. and the latter twenty-seven per cent. upon the whole sum to be divided, viz. one hundred and thirty-two. The difference is remarkable (as it necessarily must from the facility of culture) between the expenses of cultivation and maintenance of the farmer's family in this province and in Canara, viz. twenty-eight per cent. and fifty per cent; but I am not certain of the exact nature of the eighteen for general charges excluded in the first instance in the above calculation. If the greater portion of this sum should be chargeable as expenses of husbandry, and consequently be added to the farmer's share, he would have near thirty-seven per cent. instead of twenty-eight, which is still a wonderfully small proportion. When Anquetil du Perron informs us that the government of Tanjore exacted from sixty to seventy per cent. the nature of this error is explained by supposing that he had conversed with Paragoodies, who informed him of the share, *which they did not receive*; and he, following the prevalent doctrine that no private property existed in the land, concluded that the whole share not received by the farmer must necessarily go to the government.

land-tax to pay, even before the establishment of the income-tax. The report of a most respectable committee on the affairs of Tanjore in 1807, gives a very clear detail of the distribution of property over the whole province, which consists of five thousand eight hundred and seventy-three townships: of this number there are one thousand eight hundred and seven townships, in which one individual holds the whole undivided lands: there are two thousand two hundred and two, of which the property in each is held by several persons having their distinct and separate estates: and one thousand seven hundred and seventy-four, the landed property in which is held in common by all the *Meerassdars* or proprietors of the village, who contribute labour and receive a share of the crop in the proportion of their respective properties. The same report states that the number of Meerassdars who are Bramins is computed to be .... 17,149  
Of Soodras, including native Christians,... 42,442  
Mohammedans .... 1,457

Total ... 61,048

The fact of the existence of so considerable a number of Mohammedan\* proprietors is a curious and conclusive proof of the unrestrained facility of alienating landed property in Tanjore; but I do not observe the rate or number of years purchase at which land is usually sold, to be stated in any of the reports which I have perused.

Passing south to the provinces of Madura and Tinnevely, portions of the ancient Pandyan region; the collector of the former,† with an able and honest simplicity which is altogether admirable, enumerates

---

\* They are all Lubbiès (Ellis): the descendants of Mohammedans who emigrated from Arabia during the tyrannical rule of Hijaj bèn Yusuf, in the early part of the eighth century.

† Mr. Parish.

among the impediments to the free sale of landed property "the regulations of government declaring the property of the soil to be vested solely in them:" previously to that regulation he intimates that "this was not the case, the inhabitants considering the ground attached to their villages, their own property, and the Circar entitled to receive the tax, should it be brought under cultivation." Land however continues to be sold and mortgaged\* in that province, but I cannot extract the number of years purchase from the rates described by the collector, from not being sufficiently acquainted with the local coins and standards of measure which are peculiar to that province.

The report to which I have before adverted, of a respectable member of the Board of Revenue of Madras,† who made a personal inspection of Tinnevely in 1807, informs us, that *Cawnee Autchee* or Meerass (the thing as well as the word), is familiarly known throughout the province: and discusses with great ability the question of the property in uncultivated land, which he determines to be the right of the Meerassdars of the village, or, in other words, the corporate property of the township, to the exclusion of the claim of the newly invented personage named Zemindar or Mootadar, already introduced into some provinces under the government of Fort St. George. With regard to the actual limits of the individual Meerass, "each Meerassdar considers himself proprietor (I here, says the reporter, use the word

---

\* The same forms of sale, mortgage and redemption, and the very same technical terms, are in use in Tanjore and the southern provinces, as are employed in Malabar. The most important of these technical terms are common to Canara also, and to the rest of the eastern and western low country, over the greater part of the tract which I have proposed to examine. "The terms are all of Tamul origin; the few Sanscrit terms to be found in the reports probably have been adopted by the collectors from conversation with their official servants, many of whom are Mahratta Bramins." — *Ellis*.

† Mr. Hodgson.

proprietor in a limited\* sense to describe the Meerassee property) of all the land of his Meerass, whether it be cultivated or not." If from misfortune or other circumstances another person cultivates any part of his land, he is entitled to receive a share of the gross produce, amounting to about  $13\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. which in that province is called *Swamy bhogum*,† literally, lord's (landlord's) share. On the banks of the never failing Tumbrapurny river, a former Hindoo prince, in the excess of his piety, dispossessed and expatriated the former proprietors, to make way for a colony of northern Bramins, whose posterity, or that of subsequent purchasers, hold these lands on more favourable terms, but to what extent we are not exactly informed. These lands, as well as the others, are every where throughout the province a transferable and saleable property: the lowest commutation for a proprietor's share, as may be observed, being only about one half the value of similar property in Tanjore, and of course when managed by the proprietor himself it is considerably greater. But Madura and Tinnevely, exclusively of numerous revolutions under the Hindoo government, had been subjected to a scourge which Tanjore had escaped during a tedious tyranny of upwards of sixty years of direct Mohammedan rule; in which it can only be attributed to the plain fact of their never having been completely subdued, that the existence of a landlord's share has survived to the present time.

For the satisfaction of those who may desire to inspect the forms of alienation, an abstract is sub-

\* Every where I trace the doubts, or reservations, regarding the existence of landed property in the lower countries, to the limitations on *absolute dominion*, although absolute and unlimited dominion over any kind of property is no where on earth to be found.

† This is the term throughout the whole of the lower country to the east. *Bhogum*, in its primitive signification; is *enjoyment*, and by an easy transition signifies right, share.—*Ellis*.



joined\* (preserving the verbal translation of what may be considered as the enacting clauses) of two documents from the Mackenzie collection, one of them dated before, and the other after, the conquest of the lower countries by the Rajas of Vijayanuggur, for the purpose of exhibiting the practice which prevailed in the sale of private landed property north of the Coleroon at those respective periods; and a translation is added of a bill of sale for the alienation of landed property, according to the forms of the present day, to the south of that river. Specimens are not offered of similar instruments in Canara and Malabar, because their existence is notorious and acknowledged.

We have now passed over the tract in which I had proposed to trace, and, as I hope, have proved to the satisfaction of every impartial mind the positive and unquestionable existence of private landed property in India. After proving its distinct recognition in the ancient Sasters or sacred laws of the Hindoos, we have clearly deduced its† derivation from that source, and its present existence in a perfect form in the provinces of Canara and Malabar, and the principalities of Coorg and Travancore, which had longest evaded the sword of the northern barbarians: we have found it preserved in considerable purity under Hindoo dynasties, and comparatively few revolutions in Tanjore‡ until the present day: we have traced its

\* See Appendix, No. 2.

† It may be convenient to recapitulate the grounds of this derivation in Canara. 1st. that such is the tradition; 2d. that the people are Hindoos, and such is the Hindoo law; 3d. that the conversion from a grain to a money rent by Hurryhur Ray is professedly founded on the Hindoo law; and continued until, first, indirectly, by the pressure of a Mohammedan attack, and afterwards, directly, from Mohammedan conquest, the property had nearly become extinguished. It is incumbent on those (if such there be) who may still question this derivation, to shew another, or to refute these facts.

‡ Tanjore was under Mohammedan rule (Mohammed Ali).

existence entire, but its value diminished, in Madura and\* Tinnevely, which had experienced numerous revolutions, and had long groaned under the Moham-medan yoke. In the provinces adjacent and west of Madras, which had sustained the close and immediate gripe of these invaders, we have shewn by ancient documents its immemorial existence in former times, and even at the present day the right, in quality, clear and distinct, but in value approaching to extinction: and we have observed in the latter years of the dynasty of Hyder, the perfect landed property of Canara approaching the same unhappy state in which the proprietor from fear disowned his property, and a small interval remained before its very existence would be buried in oblivion. The enquiry has led us over a large portion of the provinces subject to the government of Fort St. George, and a necessity has occurred for touching lightly on its territorial policy. Before this branch of the subject be dismissed, it may be useful to take a rapid glance, imperfect from the

---

no longer than the period necessary for referring the question to England, and receiving an answer. Short, however, as it was, large strides were made towards the extinction of landed property by the removal of considerable numbers of the ancient proprietors. On the restoration of the country: the exigencies of government, and the distresses of the people, caused the introduction of a new order of persons named Puttuckdars, men of wealth, a sort of middle man or contractor between the proprietors and the government, who by authority, influence, and chicanery, contrived to get possession of a large share of the landed property in their respective Puttuckdams, or, as the Tanjoreans emphatically express it, they swallowed up their neighbours as the large fish swallow the lesser ones. The Puttuckdars were abolished in 1801-2; but the English government has introduced and *threatens* to extend a system essentially the same, substituting for the word *Puttuckdar* the word *Zemindar*.—*Chiefly from Mr. Ellis.*

\* In the report of the Ceylon commissioners I trace a close resemblance to the Hindoo institutions of the continent at the traditionary period when the share of the sovereign was one-tenth of the produce, as it is (or was in 1795) in Ceylon: and private property (*Sahaperveny*) unquestioned and unquestionable.

nature of my materials, over the provinces subject to Bengal, whence this policy has been received.

It is to be regretted that the long and uninterrupted subjugation of Hindoostan by Mohammedan princes had so far obliterated the best characters of the ancient Hindoo constitution, as to present to the first English observers nothing but Mohammedan institutions and edicts, as the earliest documents which it was necessary to consider. Institutions derived from the best practices of a code which inculcates war against infidels as a religious duty, condemns the women and children of the vanquished to slavery, and the men\* to death, and condescends to accept submission and the highest possible tribute as a merciful commutation† for liberty and life, do not seem to be very proper objects of imitation for an English government.

But the examples already presented to the reader, of the circumstances which have accelerated the decay of landed property in the south, afford sufficient ground to conjecture that the same causes may have effected its entire extinction in many parts of Bengal. The political and official relations of the English government were long and generally confined to intercourse with Mohammedan authorities; the few Hindoos of consequence with whom they communicated were either usurpers or official servants, brought up in the trammels of Mohammedan principles and forms, which had long superseded the ancient constitution of the country. Our first impressions and prejudices were received from these impure sources, and the ancient Hindoo law was

\* Sale Prel. Dis. p. 191.

† Tippoo broadly avows this principle in his account of the seizure of 60,000 Christians to be forcibly converted to the Mohammedan religion. Their lives were forfeited: to spare them was mercy, to honour them with Islam a favour. No fault is imputed, excepting their being Christians. *Sultaun u Towareskh*. See also Hedaya, book ix. chap. 7, as quoted in page 56.

concealed by an impenetrable veil which has not yet been entirely removed.

The perplexity (and, without meaning disrespect, it is not of small amount) which pervades the official discussions of those great personages who established what is called the permanent settlement of Bengal, seems chiefly to have arisen from viewing the condition of the people through the medium of Mohammedan institutions. Although the royalties of the very ground on which these eminent men conducted this important controversy\* were granted by a Mohammedan prince, on the express condition that the English company should purchase the thirty-eight villages of which the grant was composed, from the *owners*† (not the owner), neither of these personages could perceive any claim to the property of the soil, excepting in the sovereign or the Zemindar; and both were agreed in recognizing the rights of the latter.‡ It is really curious to observe the inextricable puzzle in which they are reciprocally involved by this admission. Sir John Shore§ observes that "it is equally a contradiction in terms to say that the property of the soil is vested in the Zemindar, and that we have a right to regulate the

---

\* The object under discussion was whether the demand of government on the land should then be unalterably fixed; or whether government should postpone this measure until they should be better informed? Lord Cornwallis supported the first, and Sir John Shore the second of these propositions.

† I quote from "Patton's Principles of Asiatic Monarchies," p. 147. I have never seen a Persian copy of the grant.

‡ The fate of this opinion is singular. I imagine there is now not one man in England or in India, who conscientiously believes that the person designated by the modern term Zemindar ever was proprietor: I of course mean the Zemindar in the contemplation of these disputants, for, in the modern technical language of Bengal, the word means equally the descendant of the officer who collected the dues of government from the proprietors, and the proprietor himself where he has been permitted to exist.

§ Now Lord Teignmouth. Minute, Dec. 21, 1789:

terms by which he is to let his lands to the Ryots as it is to connect that avowal with discretionary, and arbitrary claims."\* They had here discovered a proprietor, whom it was found necessary to deprive of the first characteristic of property, the right to manage it in his own way (a ward of chancery, or a proprietor under a statute of lunacy). † Lord Cornwallis had observed that "the numerous prohibitory orders against the levying new taxes, accompanied with threats of fine and imprisonment for the disobedience of them, have proved ineffectual," but nevertheless thinks that the Zemindars must and can in future be restrained. His lordship, however, comforts himself by reflecting, that if they do levy new impositions, the rents will, in the end, thereby be lowered; because, "when the rent becomes so high as to be oppressive and intolerable to the Ryot (what inference does the reader expect?) he must at length desert the land!" the very land, the rents, taxes, or impositions on which the Zemindar ought to be punished for attempting to raise; and yet in a document selected, strangely enough, as an Appendix to such a minute, ‡ a collector, after giving an account of certain *Baboos* who had obtained by fraud and misrepresentation a grant of some villages, and now, in the expectation of the proprietary right in land being vested in Zemindars, claimed to be considered in that capacity, goes on to state that this property was in the same expectation claimed by the heads of villages as *Malicks*§ or *proprietors*. These unfortunate men are described to have arrived at a state nearly resembling that which has already

---

\* What would the noble lord say to his English tenant who should stigmatize as an arbitrary claim, his lordship's right to get the best rent he can for his land?

† Minute, February 3, 1790.

‡ Of Shawabad, September 29, 1789.

§ Arabic, and adopted in Persian. I find these modern terms exclusively used in the whole of these discussions.

been noticed in Canara and Arcot; they had been compelled to disavow their property, and had placed their villages under the protection of a Zemindar, as being more able to skreen them from the vexatious interference of the provincial officer Hâkim. "These persons (continues the collector) have occasionally disposed of the whole or a part of such villages, and the *purchasers* claim to be *Mâlicks* or *proprietors*. Some of these purchasers of land have sold their land to others, and it is possible that such sales may have been variously multiplied. The *old proprietors* again represent, that the sale was made to answer oppressive exactions, and ought to be declared void." The collector concludes with the following remarkable words; "In truth, gentlemen, these old *Mâlicks* have urged their claims with much anxiety and importunity; they absolutely refused to enter into any engagements but as *Mâlicks* (proprietors), declaring they would rather lose their lives than acquiesce in a relinquishment of their hereditary rights." I have said that the perplexity observable on this controversy is curious; and I will now add that it is astonishing, because the simple recognition of private\* property in land, so broadly announced and so unquestionably proved by this contest of the new and the old proprietors, who reciprocally admitted the fact of repeated sale, would have solved every difficulty, and served as a guide through the mighty

---

\* "I am fully persuaded that we had the same authority for considering many classes of the Ryots proprietors of the soil: and the benefits to be looked for from such a measure far exceed those we can derive from that of declaring the Zemindars and a few Talookdars, the only proprietors"—Grant, as quoted in "British India analyzed," vol. ii. p. 428. I regret that I could not procure a copy of the late Mr. Grant's work, which, as I understand, was printed, but not published; and I still more regret that circumstances have prevented my having access to the valuable collection of manuscripts in the possession of his heir, my friend Lieutenant Colonel A. Grant, as it is probable that they would have supported the opinion for which I contend.

maze in which these noble personages continued to involve themselves and their readers to the end of the controversy.

In the appendix to a minute by Sir John Shore, the date of which I cannot recover, two very singular documents are exhibited: one, the extract of a report (apparently from the Board of Revenue, which, after conclusively proving that the Zemindar is a mere official servant, states that "the Utlumgha\* Sunnud is all sufficient to establish, beyond controversy, that the property of land in these countries is exclusively vested in the crown:" and the other, a Mohammedan law authority which establishes, beyond controversy, that the fact is not so. The distinction has already been noticed between the practice of Mohammedan rulers towards conquered infidels, and a country inhabited by the faithful: and the document which I now submit to the reader is a curious and important refutation of the doctrine of European travellers already alluded to, which denies the existence of private property in land, in the Mohammedan countries of the east. It is entitled, Extract from the Mohammedan Law on Landed Property. Verbal translation from the Arabic. ↓

"In the book *Khazanatul Rewayah* it is written, †Tributary land is held in full property by its

---

\* The name proving the thing to be of Mohammedan origin.

† The word translated *tribute* I suppose to be *Kheraj*, and the decimated land *Asheree*. Abul Fuzzul has an elaborate and, as I think, unsatisfactory discussion regarding the tribute and taxes of Mohammedans in vol. i. of the *Ayeen e Acberie*. I understand the *Asheree*, or tenth, to be the *Zecat* or *Alms* first levied by *Mohammed*, ostensibly for charitable purposes, and afterwards much modified for political objects by himself, and more by his successors; and *Kheraj* to have been originally the larger tribute, or fifth, exacted from a conquered country (the exaction of one-half being a more modern invention, see p. 180). The former was the distinction of the faithful, and the latter of the infidels, inhabiting one and the same country. Many of the countries now entirely inhabited by Mohammedans submitted on condition of paying

owner ; and so is tithed (or decimated) land : a sale, a gift, or a charitable devise of it is lawful, and it will be inherited like other property. Thus in the *Book Mohodeyah*, in a passage quoted from *Almohit* (a work of the lawyer Mohammed), lands are held in full property by them, they shall inherit those lands, and shall pay the tribute out of them ;" and in the book *Alkhanujah* it is written, "The sovereign has a right of property in the tribute or rent ;" so in the book *Modena Sharhi Baaz* it is written, "A town and the district\* annexed to it shall not be sold by the sovereign, if it pay tribute or rent to the crown, nor shall it be given nor inherited, nor shall it belong to the royal domains ; for inheritance is annexed to property, and he who has the tribute from the land has no property in the land : hence it is known that *the king† has no right to grant the land which pays tribute, but that he may grant the tribute arising from it.*"

---

the *Kheraj* : which imposition on the infidel has continued to be levied on his Mohammedan successor, although, on embracing the faith, he was strictly entitled to exemption on paying *Zecat* ; but as this latter was properly an *apostolical*, and *Kheraj* a royal right, the conqueror, who had no claim to direct divine mission, found it more profitable to exercise the rights of royalty. Persia originally paid *Kheraj*, but there are some lands (perhaps occupied at first by the faithful) which continue to pay but a tenth of the produce. While on the subject of Persia I will add, that unless all the intelligent natives of that country with whom I have conversed have, without communication with each other, accidentally united to deceive me, private hereditary property in land now exists, and always has existed, in Persia. The *Asheree* I understand to be the fixed *land-tax* of the Ottoman government at this time.

\* The township which we have so often had occasion to notice.

† Sir William Jones, in his preface to the Translation of *Alsirajeyyah*, has the following passages.—"Nothing can be more certain than that *land, rents, and goods* are, in the language of all Mohammedan lawyers, *property alike alienable and inheritable*;" and again, "The old Hindoos most assuredly were *absolute proprietors of their land*, although they called their sovereigns *Lords of the Earth*," &c.: the passage is quoted by the anonymous



Under the only doctrine which was recognized in this discussion, the proof, and it is abundantly satisfactory, that the land is not the king's, leaves no alternative but to consign it to the Zemindar. The author of "The Principles of Asiatic Monarchies," argues with great force, that the claim of the Zemindar being limited to one tenth of the sum collected for the king, it is absurd to distinguish as proprietor the person entitled to one tenth, \*while the remaining nine tenths are called a duty, a tax, a quit rent. The argument is conclusive: but the ingenious author has not unfolded the whole of the absurdity. Under the utmost limit of exaction recorded in the modern history of India, the sovereign has received one half of the crop. The real share of the crop, which, even under such exaction, would go to this redoubtable proprietor, would be one twentieth, or five per cent.; according to the laws of Menu and the other Sasters, his share would be one sixtieth, or one and two-thirds per cent.; and this is the thing which a British govern-

---

author of a work called *British India analysed*, who proceeds to express his chagrin, "to find, on Sir W. Jones's authority, that reference to additional Mohammedan authority is yet necessary to decide whether any species of property was compatible with the Koran." Where has the author found the necessity on the authority of Sir William Jones, or on any other authority? And has the Koran in establishing minute and distinct rules for the descent and partition of estates, and the alienation by sale, mortgage, or gift, of moveable and immoveable property, only decided the incidents of a nonentity? The author of the present work may well despair of being heard where the authority of Sir William Jones has been condemned to neglect and oblivion. Sir William, however, had apparently gone no farther than to ascertain that there was a proprietor distinct from the sovereign, and seems to have taken the authority of the rulers of the day in supposing this proprietor to be the Zemindar.

\* The technical name of this proportion in the Mohammedan Records is Nankar. I do not know the ancient Hindoo term in the north: this I suppose to be modern, and an irregular compound from the Persian word *Nan*, bread, and signifying subsistence, provision, or salary; but I have only seen the word in the *English* records of Bengal; it is not in use in the south.

ment has named *proprietor of the land*. In the controversy to determine whether the sovereign or the Zemindar were the proprietor, each party appears to me to have reciprocally refuted the proposition of his adversary, without establishing his own: they have severally proved that neither the king nor the Zemindar is the proprietor.

At a very early period of the company's government in Bengal, Mr. Verelst, when charged with the collections of the province of Chittagong, looking at the condition of the people, with that sound plain common sense which distinguished his character, and not through the medium of Mohammedan institutions, confirmed the rights which he found the people actually to possess, of transmitting and alienating their landed property by inheritance, mortgage, sale, or gift. \* The recognition of that right (in the words of the judge and magistrate of that province in 1801) "has fixed a value on real property here which is not attached to it in other parts of Bengal, and has given existence to a numerous body of landholders unknown elsewhere," who are afterwards stated to consider themselves, and to be recognized by the court, as "*the actual proprietors of the soil*." In a subsequent passage we find these remarkable words: "If comfortable habitations and a numerous and healthy progeny be proofs of a happy condition, the Ryots in this province enjoy it in a high degree; and the small estates in this division have contributed to increase population, and to rear a temperate and robust species of man fit for every sort of labour." The opinions received on the same occasion from other provinces are uniform in stating that the condition of the cultivators has been meliorated (slender melioration if they ought to be the proprietors:) by the establishment of courts to which they can apply for redress against great oppres-

---

\* Answers to questions circulated in 1801.

sions: but I find nothing from the Zemindaries resembling or approaching the delightful picture which has been drawn of the condition of these *rightful proprietors* confirmed in the possession of their estates.

About the same time that Mr. Verelst confirmed in Chittagong the rights which he found established, Bulwunt Sing, the Zemindar of Benares, then subject to the Vizier of Oude, found the same rights in that province; but instead of confirming, he invaded and usurped them: forcibly subverting the rights of the landholders, he reduced them from the condition of proprietors to that of mere tenants. This usurpation continued until the system of considering the Zemindar as the proprietor of the soil had been for some time established, and the courts of the English government had been erected at Benares. The usurpation had not been of sufficient standing to obliterate the knowledge and the remembrance of the ancient proprietary rights; and, after due investigation, the present Zemindar was prevailed on by the British government formally to recognize these rights, and they have accordingly been restored.\* ✓

I observe that a similar question was depending

---

\* I am indebted for this fact to verbal information from a gentleman now holding a very high office in India, and officially conversant with the whole history of revenue in Bengal. The restoration occurred during the period that Mr. Duncan, now governor of Bombay, presided over the affairs of that province; and I have also the obliging permission of that gentleman to state that he considers the account here given to be generally correct: but I do not know the exact extent to which Bulwunt Sing had proceeded in his exactions. The present settlement is made with the actual occupants (whether individually or collectively by villages is virtually the same,) and according to the nomenclature of Bengal as applied to Chittagong; we have here the *great* Zemindar of Benares, and a multitude of *small* Zemindars paying ten or twenty rupees of revenue through the medium or on account of the *great* Zemindar, who retains one rupee in ten of the nett collections as his commission. It will scarcely be denied, that the Zemindars of Benares and Burdwan, when we first became acquainted with them, were considered to be the same

before the provincial court in 1801, between the Zemindars and Muckuddums (heads of villages), in \*Bhaugulpore; but I am not informed whether

description of persons, and to bear the same relation to the inhabitants of their respective provinces. Yet in one the occupants of the lands have been made proprietors, in the other they are tenants.

I have observed in the Minutes of Sir John Shore an account of two descriptions of Ryots in Bengal, which seem to correspond with the *Canyatchikar* and *Payacaree* of the south; and, I have no doubt, were originally possessed of the same rights, namely, *Khodkasht* and *Paykasht*, modern Persian terms translated from Hindoo appellations, which it would be satisfactory to ascertain. In the copy which I first saw, the words were written without the letter *h* in the last syllable; and I had no conjecture what they were until a few days before I left Madras. I found them on looking over a Persian copy of the local regulation for Benares; which, however, savours more of the general system of Bengal than I had been induced to expect from what is above stated. It is not always safe to interpret technical terms according to their strict grammatical import; and these Persian compounds are too equivocally composed to have any positive import. The following is a verbal translation of the written explanation procured for me by a judge of the Sudder Adaulat at Madras from one of the muftes of that court.

"*Paykasht* is a compound word from *pai* and *kasht*. The meaning of *pai* (foot, or footstep) is obvious, and *kasht* is the preterite of the verb *kashten* (to cultivate), that is to say *he travels to another village and cultivates there*. *Khodkasht* is also a compound from *khod* (himself, his own, &c.), that is to say, *he himself cultivates his own land*:" and I am satisfied with this definition, for if any person should contend that *khodkasht* merely means a person who himself cultivates, i. e. with his own hands, he must give up all difference between him and the *Paykasht*, who certainly does the same, and deny the important distinction which is established in that regulation, namely, that the latter may, and the former cannot, be ejected at pleasure from his farm at the expiration of his potta or lease.

For reasons which it would be tedious to discuss, some of the details of management in this province appear to me to be still objectionable.

\* It may not, perhaps, be altogether unconnected with the Zemindary system, that the revenues of this province should, in little more than thirty years, have dwindled from rupees 319,911 to rupees 141,255! Answers to Circular Questions in 1801.

any other attempts have been made by the inhabitants of Bengal for the recovery of their ancient rights. The reader will probably be of opinion that enough has been adduced to establish the existence in that country of the same rights, and the traces of a gradation similar to that of the south, by which they have been partially obliterated, or entirely destroyed. Happily, in a large portion of the territory subject to the government of Fort St. George, the question is still open to consideration: the rights which still exist are ripe for confirmation; and those which have been partially or wholly usurped or destroyed may yet be restored. Instead of creating, by the most absurd of all misnomers, a few nominal \*proprietors, who, without farther usurpation, can by no possible exertion of power be rendered either more or less than farmers or contractors of revenue†; the British gov-

\* I had the satisfaction to learn, before my departure from Madras, that a disposition prevails in the government to suspend for the present the progress of this system: and that a suggestion from the Board of Revenue for the formation of a village settlement has been approved and ordered to be carried into execution in the ensuing year in those districts which have escaped the Zemindary system. I had not the opportunity of perusing the details, but have reason to believe that they are well adapted to serve as a sound basis for a better order of things.

† At one time I was disposed to think that, besides the name of contractors of revenue, they might also claim the title of *Lords of the Waste*: but even this right is indisputably shewn by the able report above quoted to be the corporate property of the township. In other countries escheats in land fall to the king, according to the first principles of government, by which that which ceases to be individual property becomes the general property of the community of which it formed a part. According to the genuine principles of Hindoo law it appears to me that, although personal property may, landed property cannot, escheat to the king, but to the township; because all within its limits that is not individual property is the corporate property of the township: to this principle there is, however, an exception. When, as we have seen to be the case in Tanjore, a whole township belongs to an individual, the escheat will fall to the sovereign.

ernment may still restore property and its concomitant blessings to the great mass of its subjects. In this portion of India its ancient constitution may yet be revived. A company of merchants may confer a more solid benefit than was announced in the splendid proclamation of the Roman consul to the cities of Greece: freedom, in its most rational, safe, and acceptable form, may be proclaimed to the little republics of India, by declaring the fixed and moderate revenue that each shall pay, and leaving the interior distribution to themselves, interfering only on appeal from their own little magistrate, either in matters of revenue, or of landed, or of personal property. Under such a system, varying only from their ancient constitution in substituting for the tax on industry, involved in the exaction of a proportion of the crop, a fixed money payment, which is also of great antiquity in India; the waste would quickly be covered with luxuriant crops, because every extension of culture would be a clear profit to the proprietor; and without running into the wild fancies of a golden age, the mass of the people would be interested in the permanency of a government which had essentially improved their condition, and, with the religion and laws\* of their fathers, had revived their long forgotten proprietary rights. But the British government will only deceive itself, and harass the people, in the vain attempt to improve their condition by mere theories and innovations, while they continue to exact the whole landlord's rent as is done in some districts, and the greater part of it as in others: they must not expect to create property in land by a certain number of magical words inscribed on paper or parchment: the only operation by which property in land can be restored is simply to leave to the farmer that which constitutes property, a rent, a proprietor's share; and this may be effected without

---

\* See Appendix, No. 3.

any material diminution of that revenue which the exigencies of the time so imperiously demand, by conceding to the proprietor the abatement which has, in all cases, been made to the newly invented Zemindar,

In adverting, however, to a *fixed* revenue, I bend to received opinions, without absolutely acquiescing in them. With the most unfeigned deference for the superior talents and knowledge of some of those great men who applaud the *permanent and unalterable landed assessment* of Bengal, I must still be permitted to doubt the expediency of the irrevocable pledge which has been given. It is not intended here to examine whether those provinces have flourished in consequence of the present system, or in spite of it. I admit, without reserve, that almost any thing was better than the incessant fluctuation of our former plans; but there is an infinite distance between condemning capricious innovation, and approving that political nullity, an irrevocable law. To terminate abuses by shutting out improvement; to render it impossible for the land tax to increase, and probable, nay certain, that it will diminish; is the system of revenue which has succeeded to our former errors. An English chancellor of the exchequer who should propose to pledge the national faith to an unalterable tax, might captivate the multitude, but would be smiled at by the financiers of Europe: and yet principles do not alter in traversing the ocean. If the facility so confidently alleged by the authors of this plan, of raising in India the requisite revenue from other sources, had any real foundation, we should not now hear of the deficit of Indian revenue: and it may be permitted more than to doubt whether we should not at this day have witnessed lighter taxes and more ample revenue, if a less rash and ambitious haste for unattainable perfection had left improvement to be the offspring of knowledge, and the landlord's rent to have enriched the real proprietor of the soil, instead of pampering the hereditary farmer of revenue.

## CHAPTER VI.

From 1672 to 1704.

*Changes introduced by Chick Deo Raj into the condition of the landholders—pliability of his religious principles—The land tax authorized by the Hindoo law not yet exceeded—comparison of past and present amount—Comparative value of the precious metals—curious facts shewing that the value has not changed—Vexatious taxes intended to be commuted for an increase of the land tax—consequent insurrection—treacherous murder of the Jungum priests—insurrection suppressed—Present state of property in Mysoor—Buttai—home fields exempted—average assessment—land not saleable—inference—exceptions—home fields descend as inheritance—in the later conquests and northern tracts property absolutely extinguished—Death of Chick Deo Raj—conquests—State of Deckan and the South—Siege and capture of Ginjee by Daood Khan, and its consequences—Aurungzebe's distribution of command—Kasim Khan—Foujidar—Dewan—Nabob—Revolution of words and things—Carnatic Hyderabad—Vijeyapoor—Balaghaut—Payeen Ghaut—their respective limits—necessity for explaining these technical divisions to render intelligible the future narrative—names of countries lost or changed—Pretensions of the natives absorbed in the contests of foreigners—Regularity and order confined to the pages of the imperial register—Anarchy of the country ably described by a contemporary author.*



**WE** return to the changes introduced by Chick Deo Raj Wadeyar into the condition of the landholders of Mysoor. The religious principles of the Raja seem to have been sufficiently flexible to adapt themselves without difficulty to the circumstances of the times. There is little doubt that he was educated in the principles of the Jungum\*; but he openly conformed to the ceremonial of the Vishnoo, which was the ruling religion. His early and long intimacy with Visha Lacsha,† the Jain Pundit,‡ whom on his elevation he had appointed his first minister, created a general belief that he was secretly converted to that persuasion, and an expectation that he would openly profess it; and this circumstance was supposed chiefly to have influenced the Jungum to assassinate that minister. When Tremalayangar, a Vishnavite, became afterwards the confidential minister, the Raja evinced as strong an attachment to that persuasion: but political considerations alone would have rendered him the decided enemy of the religion in which he was supposed to have been educated. The contempt and abhorrence in which the Jungum hold the bramins (whom they stigmatize with the opprobrious appellation of *dogs*) is adverse to despotism in a country where any considerable portion of the people is subject to the braminical code, by its tendency to subvert the subordination which arises from the artificial distinction of casts or ranks in society, and to shake the obedience which the Raja usually secures, by enlisting the priesthood on the side of the throne; and the hostility and hatred of the Raja was farther increased by the opposition which the Jungum incited against his financial measures.

As far as the most scrupulous enquiry has enabled me to judge, there is no reason to think that

---

\* For the tenets of the Jungum, see Appendix, No. 4.

† He was usually called by no other name than the Yellandoor Pundit, from the place of his birth.

‡ Jain. See Appendix, No. 5.

any Raja of Mysoor had hitherto professedly deviated from the Hindoo laws on the assessment of land, as taught in all the (Mula Smirtis) Sasters or text books, and particularly inculcated in the treatise\* locally in use, which condemns the Raja who shall augment the assessment to "infamy in this world, and the pains of hell in the next." The ancient *Candaia*<sup>1</sup> or money rent of the land, probably established in this part of the country at a period antecedent to the government of Vijayanuggur, is well known at this day, and in some of the districts continues to be distinguished in the village accounts; although, from the incessant convulsions of the country, the record of the details of the original settlement is perhaps irrecoverably lost. It is certain that the total amount of the *new* impositions is considered, at this time, generally to equal the ancient *Candaia*; and although in all general imposts glaring irregularities will be found to prevail, the average assessment of lands paying a fixed money rent is now reckoned one-third† of the produce. and the ancient *Candaia* one-sixth.‡

Although general opinion may be considered, in

\* Parasara Madaveeum.

<sup>1</sup> *Candaia*.—Kandāyam, Telugu word. Fixed proportion of tax payable at a certain time. So rent paid in money as distinguished from rent paid in kind. (*Madras Manual of Administration*, 1893.)

† Of the accuracy of this proposition the following fact appears to be conclusive. The Dewan is at this time engaged in a survey of the lands, for the purpose of detecting frauds on the revenue by false entries of the quantity of land. To persons who may be dissatisfied with the *measurement of the land*, the option will be given of *measuring the crop* and paying one-third as the fixed assessment, at the liberal conversion of seventy-five seers of rages for a rupee.

[Diwan Purnaiya, 1799-1810. *Seer*, measure of weight, 2 lbs. avoird.]

‡ I have in numerous instances calculated the proportion of the old *Candaia* to the present value of the crop, and uniformly found it about a sixth.

this case, to constitute as good evidence as any that can be obtained from calculations depending on elements in their nature so fluctuating and uncertain as the money price of grain, the varying expences of agriculture, and the average increase on the seed, I am aware that political economists will expect some attempt to discover what allowance should be made for the supposed decrease in the value of the precious metals. I have attempted to obtain from the records of temples (to which I had free access), and by every other research which has occurred to me, a table of the selling prices of grain for a long series of years; but I dare not place reliance on the few authentic facts which have been procured, because, in the place where I am now writing,\* I know that within the last eight years the price of grain has fluctuated to the astonishing amount of two hundred per cent. between its extremes, and I should incur the same risk of error in arguing on the insulated facts to which I have adverted, as in taking one of these extremes as the money price of the nineteenth century. We have, however, within our reach two curious facts of unquestionable authenticity, namely, the rates at which grain was converted into money in the payment of revenue in Canara, before and after the year 1336. The rate of conversion which Hurryhur Roy found established at that period was thirty seers for a rupee; and there is no reason to suppose that this rate had been altered from its reputed establishment by Bootè Pandè Roy, in 1252, until 1336, at which latter period the existence of this rate is perfectly authenticated. We have before observed that Hurryhur called in the aid of the Sasters to increase his revenue; and, for the purpose of qualifying the increased demand by a rate of conversion more favourable to the husbandman, calculated its price at 33½ for the rupee. The settlement of Hurryhur Roy provided for his being paid always in money, and

---

\* The town of Mysoor.

never in grain. In the ancient settlement, the government reserved the option of being paid in money or in kind. The rate of conversion established by the government therefore could not have materially varied from the real average; but we may be tolerably certain that it was rather dearer; and this circumstance, joined to Hurryhur Roy's having adopted a more popular rate of conversion, affords evidence as convincing as can reasonably be required, that the average price of rice in 1336 was not far removed from thirty-five seers the rupee, which we know to be pretty nearly the average rate in those countries at the present time\*: and, by analogy, we are justified in concluding that the difference of the money price in Mysoor at the present period, and about one century ago, could not be material. The sixth was accordingly the lawful share of the crop for which the Raja received his equivalent in money; and, from previous reasoning and subsequent fact, we have every cause to believe that he was unwilling to risk the odium of increasing this proportion in a direct manner. He therefore had recourse to the law of the Sasters, which authorized him, by no very forced construction, to attack the husbandman by a variety of vexatious taxes, which should compel him to seek

---

\* I leave this fact to be accounted for by more skilful political economists, observing only, that the money price of grain may be permanently affected in two ways: 1st. It is supposed to be rendered really dearer, by the natural increase of population being very much greater than the natural increase of food; and 2d. it is rendered apparently dearer, by the increased amount of the precious metals in circulation. The quantities of the precious metals which in India are secreted under ground, and by unexpected deaths are for ever removed from circulation, may in some degree explain why the money prices of food do not increase so rapidly in India as in Europe; and a decrease of population may, plausibly enough, be added to this cause: but the proof of this decrease is far from satisfactory, or rather, there is strong reason to distrust the fact altogether; and the proportion which the increase of population really bears to the increase of food in India is a subject which well merits a separate and ample discussion.

relief by desiring to compound for their abolition by a voluntary increase of the landed assessment: and this is the arrangement which generally ensued; although, from the great discontent excited by the taxes, the compromise was generally made on the condition of excepting some one or more of the most offensive, and proportionally increasing those which remained: but the Raja, with that profound knowledge of human nature which distinguished all his measures, exempted from these new imposts all the lands which were allotted to the provincial soldiery in lieu of pay, according to the ordinary practice of the smaller Hindoo states, and thus neutralised, in some degree, the opposition to the measure, and ensured the means of eventual compulsion. Those who may be desirous of comparing the ingenuity of an eastern and a western financier, may examine the subjoined detail of these taxes.\* The whole system

---

\* 1. *Menne Terege* [*Mane Terige*], or house-tax. 2. *Hul Henna* [*Hul Hana*], (Hanna, Fanam; Hul, grass), a tax upon the straw produced on the ground which already paid *Kundaia*, [*Kandaya*] or the land tax, on the pretence that a share of the straw, as well as of the grain, belonged to government. 3. *Deo Rai Wutta* [*Deva Ray utta*]. *Wutta* [*utta*], is literally *loss*, the difference of exchange on a defective coin. *Deo Raj* [*Deva Raj*], on the pretence of receiving many such defective coins, exacted this tax as a reimbursement: this was now permanently added to the *Ryots* payments. It was different according to the coins in use in the several districts, and averaged about two per cent. 4. *Beargee* [*Bergi*]. A potail (for example) farmed his village, or engaged for the payment of a fixed sum to the government; his actual receipts from the *Ryots* fell short of the amount, and he induced them to make it up by a proportional contribution. The name of such a contribution is *beargee*, and the largest that had ever been so collected was now added under the same name to the *Kundaia* of each *Ryot*. 5. *Yeare Soonca* [*Yeru Sunka*]. *Soonca* is properly a duty of transit on goods or grain. *Yeare*, a plough. The *Ryot*, instead of carrying his grain to where a transit duty is payable, sells it in his own village. The *Yeare Soonca* was a tax of one to two gold fanams on each plough, as an equivalent for the tax which would have been paid if the grain had been exported. 6. *Jates Munnia* [*Jati Manya*],

is stated to have been at once unfolded, with intimation that it would be gradually introduced according to circumstances; but the commotions which it produced by leading to measures of extreme severity, precipitated its total and abrupt introduction.

One of the earliest measures of this Raja's reign had been to compel the dependant Wadeyars and Poligars, who, like his own ancestors, had commenced the career of ambition by affecting in their respective districts to be addressed by the title

---

a tax upon the heads of those casts (Jogee Jungum, &c.) who do not come within the general scope of Hindoo establishments, and form separate communities which occasionally oppose the bra-minical rule. On every occasion of marriage, birth, or law suit, or quarrel, a certain fine was levied on each house concerned as parties or judges, and a chief of each cast was made responsible for the collection. 7. *Mugga Candaia* [*Magga Kanddya*], or loom tax. 8. *Cootki teregee* [*Kutike Terige*], a tax on fornication. 9. *Mudeve terege* [*Madive Terige*], a tax upon marriage. 10. *Angudee Puttedè* [*Angadi Pattadi*], or shop tax. 11. *Angeres Pessera* [*Angadi Passera*], a tax upon the moveable booths which are set up daily in the middle of the Bazar streets. 12. *Cowdee Teergee* [*Kavadi Terige*] (Cowdee is the name of a bullock-saddle), or a tax upon bullocks kept for hire. 13. *Mareké* [*Mariké*] (selling), a tax upon the purchase and sale of cattle. 14. *Oopin Mulle* [*Uppin Mula*], a tax upon the manufacture of the inland salt, produced by lixiviating saline earths. 15. *Oobè Caunka* [*Ubbe Kanike*]. Oobè is the kettle or vessel made use of by washermen to boil and bleach their cloths; this was a tax on each kettle. 16. *Ooores teergee* [*Kuri Terige*], a tax of a certain sum per cent. on flocks of sheep. 17. *Pashwara*. Pasha is a fisherman's net. This is a tax not on each net, but on the privilege of fishing with nets in certain lakes. 18. *Girgavul* [*Gida Gavul*]; a tax upon wood for building, or fuel brought in from the forests. 19. *Gulven Pummoo*, [*Gulavina Pommoo*]. Gulla is the name of a plough-share. This is a separate tax on that instrument, exclusively of the plough tax, No. 5, which is professed to be a tax on the alienation of grain. 20. *Teared Baguloo* [*Terad Bagalu*] (opening a door). In a country and a state of society where window-glass is unknown, this is a most ingenious substitute for the window tax. The husbandman paid it, as expressed by the name, for the permission to open his door. It was, however, levied only on those made of planks, and not on the common bamboo door of the poorer villagers.

of Raja, publicly to renounce that assumption of independence, to disclaim the local prerogatives of punishment and confiscation without previous authority from the Raja, and to revert to their original character of obedient officers of the government. This object was aided by first inviting, and then compelling them to fix their residence at Seringapatam; by assigning to them offices of honour about the Raja's person, and gradually converting them from rebellious chieftains to obsequious courtiers. The insurgents in the districts were left, in consequence, destitute of the direction of their accustomed leaders, and the Jungum priests, deprived of their local importance, and much of their pecuniary receipts, by the removal of these mock courts from the provinces, were foremost in expressing their detestation of this new and unheard-of measure of finance, and in exhorting their disciples to resistance. Every where the inverted plough, suspended from the tree at the gate of the village, whose shade forms the coffee-house or the exchange of its inhabitants, announced a state of insurrection. Having determined not to till the land, the husbandmen deserted their villages, and assembled in some places like fugitives seeking a distant settlement; in others, as rebels breathing revenge. Chick Deo Raj, however, was too prompt in his measures to admit of any very formidable combination. Before proceeding to measures of open violence, he adopted a plan of perfidy and horror, yielding in infamy to nothing which we find recorded in the annals of the most sanguinary people. An invitation was sent to all the priests of the Jungum to meet the Raja at the great temple of Nunjendgode, about fourteen miles south of Mysoor, ostensibly to converse with him on the subject of the refractory conduct of their followers. Treachery was apprehended, and the number which assembled was estimated at about four hundred only. A large pit had been previously

prepared in a walled inclosure, connected by a series of squares composed of tent walls, with the canopy of audience, at which they were successively received one at a time, and after making their obeisance were desired to retire to a place, where, according to custom, they expected to find refreshments prepared at the expence of the Raja. Expert executioners were in waiting in the square, and every individual in succession was so skilfully beheaded, and tumbled into the pit, as to give no alarm to those who followed, and the business of the public audience went on without interruption or suspicion. Circular orders had been sent for the destruction, on the same day, of all the Jungum *mutts* (places of residence and worship) in his dominions; and the number reported to have been in consequence destroyed was upwards of seven hundred. The disappearance of the four hundred Jungum priests was the only intimation of their fate received by their mournful disciples; but the traditionary account which I have above delivered has been traced through several channels to sources of the most respectable information, and I profess my entire belief in the reality of the fact. This notable achievement was followed by the operations of the troops, which had also been previously combined. Wherever a mob had assembled, a detachment of troops, chiefly cavalry, was collected in the neighbourhood, and prepared to act on one and the same day. The orders were distinct and simple, to charge without parley into the midst of the mob; to cut down in the first selection every man wearing an orange-coloured robe (the peculiar garb of the Jungum priests); and not to cease acting until the crowds had every where dispersed. It may be concluded that the effects of this system of terror left no material difficulties to the final establishment of the new system of revenue; and there is a tradition which I have not been able to authenticate, that the Raja exacted from every village a written renuncia-



tion, ostensibly voluntary, of private property in the land, and an acknowledgment that it was the right of the state. If such documents ever existed, they were probably destroyed in 1786, as noticed in the preface.

It remains to sketch the present state of property in Mysoor, connected with the view which has been taken of its condition in the surrounding countries. I cannot trace the period at which the system of *Buttai*,\* or an equal division of the crop, was introduced into Mysoor. Its authors probably found it most expedient and profitable to leave untouched the ancient money-rent of what may be called the home fields, and to levy the *buttai* on the rice irrigated from artificial reservoirs, and on the less expensive and more slovenly farming of the distant lands; compelling the possessor of the former to cultivate a fixed proportion of the two latter, and thereby raising the aggregate proportion of the crop paid to the government to about 40 per cent. as I have stated in another place,† but perhaps exceeding that average from one to three per cent. Following the prevalent doctrines, I at that time considered the husbandman of Mysoor simply as the tenant: and to that situation he has certainly been reduced, with the exception before explained, of Bednore, which follows the system of Canara; and of planta-

---

\* For the uncertain history of this term the reader is referred to page 182.

[*Buttai*.—*Batayi*: lands held direct from Government, but the share of government is paid in grain. The proportion generally claimed by government is one-half, but it is probable that in reality only one-third is received, two-thirds being shared between the ryots and village servants.]

† This is the *hulcandaya* [*halkandaya*] (old assessment) land mentioned in Tippoo's regulations, Art. 4, and in other places *ijara* (rented). The English reader may consult Mr. Crisp's translation.

‡ *Report on Mysoor*, printed for official circulation in 1804 by order of the Governor-General in council, and published (*with whose permission the author does not know*) in the Asiatic Annual Register for 1805.

tions of cocoa-nut, areca, and other perennial trees, which in every part of Mysoor are a transferable and saleable property. From 57 to 60 per cent. of the amount of the crop appears to be a large proportion in India for replacing the charges of agriculture and the maintenance and profit of the farmer: the proportions, however, will not seem so enormous on considering the details of culture sketched in the subjoined note,\* and I rest the conclusion of these proportions being necessary on the broad fact of the

\* The whole world does not, perhaps, exhibit a cleaner system of husbandry than that of the cultivation of Ragese (*Cynosurus Corocanus* of Linnæus) in the home fields of Mysoor. On the first shower of rain after harvest the home fields are again turned up with the plough, and this operation, as showers occur, is repeated six successive times during the dry season, at once destroying the weeds and opening the ground to the influence of the sun, the decomposition of water and air, and the formation of new compounds. The manure of the village, which is carefully and skilfully prepared, is then spread out on the land, and incorporated with it by a seventh ploughing, and a harrowing with an instrument nearly resembling a large rake, drawn by oxen and guided by a boy: when the field is completely pulverized, a drill plough, of admirable and simple contrivance, performs the operation of sowing twelve rows at once by means of twelve hollow bamboos (reeds) at the lower end, piercing a transverse beam at equal intervals, and united at the top in a wooden bowl, which receives the seed and feeds the twelve drills: a pole at right angles with this beam (introduced between two oxen) is connected with the yoke; the bamboos project below about three inches beyond the transverse beam, being jointed at their insertion for the purpose of giving a true direction to the projecting parts, which being cut diagonally at the end, serve, when the machine is put in motion, at once to make the little furrow and introduce the seed: a flat board, placed edgewise and annexed to the machine, closes the process; levelling the furrows and covering the seed. If the crop threatens to be too early or too luxuriant, it is fed down with sheep. Two operations of a weeding plough of very simple construction, at proper intervals of time, loosens the earth about the roots and destroys the weeds; and afterwards, during the growth of the crop, at least three hand weedings are applied. This laborious process rewards the husbandman in good seasons with a crop of eighty fold from the best land. The period between seed-time and harvest is five months.

land not being saleable. That a liberal tenant's share generally remains, is, however, rendered probable by the fact that the home fields have continued to descend as heritage to all the sons equally, according to the Hindoo law. I have observed several gradations in the affection and attachment with which the husbandmen in different districts adhere to their patrimony; and in some few places they appear to consider it with an indifference which seems to indicate an unfavourable tenant's share. With sufficient leisure and health for the investigation, these variations might probably be traced to the state of the public assessments at the period of their conquest by the several Rajas of Mysoor. It is not intended here to advert to the later conquests, in which the Mussulman rule had long been established. They, with some gradations also, and several exceptions, arising from imperfect conquest, may be included in the general sketch of the condition of the countries north of the present territory of Mysoor, and chiefly those south of the Toombudra, now usually termed the Ceded Districts, long, very long, the seat of incessant revolutions. The condition of these countries with regard to proprietary or hereditary right in the land shall be given in the words of the final report on those provinces, delivered in August, 1807, by Lieutenant-Colonel Munro. "In the ceded districts and throughout the Deckan, the Ryot has little or no property in land; he has no possessory right; he does not even claim it. He is so far from asserting either a proprietary or a possessory right, that he is always ready to relinquish his land, and take some other which he supposes is lighter assessed.\*" The

---

There is another kind of rages, which requires but three months. It is sown at a different season in worse ground, and requires different treatment.

\* This enlightened and excellent public servant estimates the average assessment paid to government in that district at

connexion of this fact with those which have been noticed in the preceding chapter, requires no farther comment. It is apparently the extreme limit of descent in a lapse from long-forgotten proprietary right, and completes the last step of the gradation which I had proposed to describe.

Chick Deo Raj died on the 12th December, 1704, 1704. after a reign of thirty-one years and twenty days, and his conquests conclude, in our accustomed order, the narrative of his reign.

Chickadavaroydroog<sup>1</sup> from Narasapa Wadeyar. 1675.

Honovelly<sup>2</sup> from Ismaul Cawn, an officer of Rand 1676.  
Dhoola Khan.

Bondasamoodrum, belonging to the Hobly of Chickadavaroydroog, from Hussein Khan.

Cadanaud, from Boojangia, son of the Wadeyar of Voomatoor.<sup>3</sup>

Aundoor from Patadomodelare.

Mudgerry,<sup>4</sup> Mergasee, and ten other forts and

about 45 per cent. of the crop, and states an opinion in which I most cordially concur, that private property in land can never be established in those countries until it is reduced to one-third. I will not deny myself the pleasure of stating an incident related to me by a respectable public servant of the government of Mysoor, who was sent in 1807 to assist in the adjustment of a disputed boundary between that territory and the district in charge of this collector. A violent dispute occurred in his presence between some villagers, and the party aggrieved threatened to go to Anantpoor and complain to their *father*.] He perceived that Colonel Munro was meant, and found upon inquiry that he was generally distinguished throughout the district by that appellation.

<sup>1</sup> *Chickadavaroydroog*.—A village 9 miles east of Tumkur, now called Devarayadurga. The hill behind the village is nearly 4,000 feet above the sea. It was captured from a chief named Jadakanadurga in 1696.

<sup>2</sup> *Honovelly*.—Honnavalli, a town in the west of Tumkur District. Randulha Khan commanded the Bijapur army in 1637 He was a friend of Shahji.

<sup>3</sup> *Voomatoor*.—Ummattur was formerly an important chiefdom under the Vijayanagar kings. The Mysore Rajas subdued the State. Kadanad was, no doubt, a village belonging to it.

<sup>4</sup> *Mudgerry*.—Maddagiri, a town 24 miles north of Tumkur

districts depending on them, captured from this year to 1678.

1687. Toomcoor.<sup>1</sup>  
 Chickanaikhully<sup>2</sup> from the house of Eccojee.  
 Condecara<sup>3</sup> from the same.
1687. Tamagondala,<sup>4</sup> by the treaty of Causim Khan, from Eccojee.
- Bangalore was captured in the year Prabava on the 11th Aushadum,<sup>5</sup> by Causim Khan from the house of Eccojee,<sup>6</sup> and on the 15th of the same month it was occupied by the people of the Raja. (The original date is here inserted for the purpose of affording the means of examining the note to which it refers.)
1688. Auvamparoor, Auraseraumany, and Oscotta.<sup>7</sup>

---

It contains a fort, taken after a long siege in 1678. The town of Midagesi was also taken, but handed back to the chiefs Rama Gauda and Timma Gauda. In 1761 it was taken by Haidar.

<sup>1</sup> *Toomcoor*.—Tumkur, the capital town of the District of Tumkur.

<sup>2</sup> *Chickanaikhully*.—The Chiknayakahalli country in the Tumkur District changed hands several times, being held alternately by the Muhammadans and the Mahrattas, until it was reduced by the Mysore army in the time of Chikka Deva Raya.

<sup>3</sup> *Condecara*.—Kandikere, a village about ten miles north of Chiknayakahalli.

<sup>4</sup> *Tamagondala*.—Tyamagondala, a town close to the railway north-west of Bangalore.

<sup>5</sup> *Aushadum*.—Ashadyam (?). Month from 15th July to 14th August (?).

<sup>6</sup> *Eccojee*.—Eccojee, or Venkoji when Sivaji died was in possession of Tanjore. He found it difficult to maintain his possession of Bangalore, and sold it to Chikka Deva Raya, who sent a detachment to occupy the fort. The Mahratta Harji Raja, at Jinji and Aurangzeb at Golkonda each sent troops to attempt to anticipate Chikka Deva Raya. Khasim Khan, Aurangzeb's general, arrived first and the place fell into his hands. He, wanting money, resolved to accept the money offered by the Mysore Raja and handed over the town to him.

<sup>7</sup> *Oscotta*.—Hoskote, a town 16 miles east-north-east of Bangalore. In 1756 Hoskote was taken by the Mysore army, but retaken in the following year by the Mahrattas. It changed hands several times until finally ceded to Haidar Ali and annexed to Mysore in 1761.

Darmapoory<sup>1</sup> from the people of Aura.

Manoogonda from the same.

Ponara Goodai from Saulyada.

Waumaloor<sup>2</sup> from the people of Aura.

Parametty<sup>3</sup> from the same.

1689.

Kauvarypatam,<sup>4</sup> by treaty with Coyamatoor.

Coontoordroog.

Aununtagerry; these three by the treaty concluded by Lingurajayah with the Aurachee.

Baugadee<sup>5</sup> by capitulation.

1690.

Hauranhully<sup>6</sup> by ditto.

Baunavaram<sup>7</sup> by assault in the night.

Caaloor<sup>8</sup> by capitulation.

Sakarapatam<sup>9</sup> by ditto.

Baloor<sup>10</sup> by ditto.

Waustaura<sup>11</sup> by assault.

Chicka Mogooloor<sup>12</sup> by capitulation.

<sup>1</sup> *Darmapoory*.—Dharmapuri, a taluq in the Salem District Madras Presidency.

<sup>2</sup> *Waumaloor*.—Omalar, 10 miles from Salem, Madras Presidency.

<sup>3</sup> *Parametty*.—Paramathi, a town about 12 miles south-west of Namakal in Salem District, Madras Presidency.

<sup>4</sup> *Kauvarypatam*.—Kaveripatnam, about 7 miles from Krishnagiri in Salem District, Madras Presidency.

<sup>5</sup> *Baugadee*.—Bagadi, a range of hills in the north of the Hassan District, Mysore.

<sup>6</sup> *Hauranhully*.—Haranhalli, a village in the Arsikere Taluq, Hassan District, Mysore.

<sup>7</sup> *Baunavaram*.—Banavar, a town in Arsikere Taluq, in the north of Hassan District, Mysore.

<sup>8</sup> *Caaloor*.—Kadur (?), chief town of the District of Kadur, Mysore.

<sup>9</sup> *Sakarapatam*.—Sakkarepatna, a village 11 miles south-west of Kadur, in the Kadur District, Mysore.

<sup>10</sup> *Baloor*.—Belur, a town 24 miles north-west of Hassan, Mysore.

<sup>11</sup> *Waustaura*.—Vastara, a village 6 miles south-west of Chikmagalur, Kadur District, Mysore.

<sup>12</sup> *Chicka Mogooloor*.—Chikmagalur, the head-quarters of the Kadur District, Mysore.

1694.

Maharajdroog<sup>1</sup> by ditto.  
 Ausana<sup>2</sup> (Hassan) by ditto.  
 Grauma<sup>3</sup> by ditto.  
 Aurkalagodoo<sup>4</sup> by siege.  
 Igoor<sup>5</sup> by capitulation.  
 Salaswerpoora<sup>6</sup> by ditto.  
 Codalepata.<sup>7</sup>

Of fifteen districts conquered by the Mysoreans from the state of Ekaree<sup>8</sup> or Bednore, two, namely Igoor and Wastara, were returned by treaty, and the remaining 13 districts were retained.

We have had occasion to trace in the progress of this reign some of the leading circumstances which enabled the Raja of Mysore not only to secure the calm and tranquil establishment of his little state, but to enlarge its boundaries in every direction, during political convulsions which shook the whole of Deckan in its largest acceptation, and exposed it to calamities which are felt at this day in their direct consequences. But before we proceed in our narrative, it may be useful once more to look around us, for the purpose of endeavouring to understand the actual situation of those unhappy countries at the period of the death of Chick Deo Raj.

<sup>1</sup> *Maharajdroog*.—Maharajandurga, a village about 10 miles south of Hassan.

<sup>2</sup> *Ausana*.—Hassan, the chief town of the District of the same name in Mysore.

<sup>3</sup> *Grauma*.—Grama, a village 7 miles east of Hassan on the Bangalore road.

<sup>4</sup> *Aurkalagodoo*.—Arkalgud, a town 17 miles south of Hassan.

<sup>5</sup> *Igoor*.—Aigur, in the Manjarabad Taluq, Hassan District. The Balam Palegars had their capital here.

<sup>6</sup> *Salaswerpoora*.—Saklespur (?), a town 24 miles west of Hassan.

<sup>7</sup> *Codalepata*.—Kodlipet, a village in the north of Coorg, close to the Hemavati River which forms the northern boundary of Coorg.

<sup>8</sup> *Ekaree*.—Ikkeri, a village in Sagar Taluq, Shimoga District, Mysore. It was the capital of the Keladi chiefs, afterwards removed to Bednur about 1640.

The capture of Ginjee had been a special object of the emperor's vigilance and attention, from the expectation that in its fall the last hope of the Mahratta nation would be crushed, and an impregnable seat of provincial government be obtained, which should insure the future tranquillity of the most southern possessions of the empire. The tedious and ill-conducted siege of this eastern Troy was prolonged for many years, by the treachery, cabals, and intrigues of the chiefs, and by a secret struggle between a prince<sup>1</sup> of the blood and Zulfecar-Khan, the commander in chief, for the independent sovereignty, which each of them had designed to establish in his own person in the future capital of Ginjee. The attack and defence were equally a theatrical exhibition, in which the chief actors performed their concerted parts; but the stage effect was occasionally marred by a drunken manager or ill-instructed performer. The prince, apprised of the secrets of the scene, wrote an explanatory letter to his father, the emperor Aurungzebe : Zulfecar Khan, duly informed by his spies, seized the prince before the letter was dispatched, and sent him in silver fetters to his father, with a letter full of regret at having discovered the base and undutiful design of the prince, to throw off his allegiance and to subvert the emperor's authority. It was the chief object of the general in protracting the siege to keep the army together, in order that he might profit by events on the death of Aurungzebe, which was daily expected. But to preserve appearances, it was necessary to report frequent attacks and repulses. Rama, the son of Sevajee, who commanded at Ginjee, was constantly intoxicated by

---

<sup>1</sup> "The prince of the blood" was Kām Baksh, son of Aurangzeb. Zulfikar Khan, the general at Jinji, was offended at his supersession by Kām Baksh, and protracted the siege of Jinji. In the end Zulfikar Khan, learning that if he was to avoid disgrace he must reduce Jinji, communicated with Raja Ram, who escaped from the fort and reached Vellore.



the habitual use of ganja (hemp leaves) and opium ; and his officers, finding his arrangements insufficient to guard against the danger even of a sham attack, held consultations to deliberate regarding his deposition ; but on reflection, their perfect understanding with Zulfecar Khan, and a new distribution of the subordinate commands, seemed to afford an adequate security. On the other side, Daood Khan,<sup>1</sup> second in command of the Mogul army, drank largely of the best European liquors, and when full of the god would perpetually volunteer the extirpation of the infidels. Zulfecar Khan necessarily assented to these enterprizes, but always gave secret intelligence to the enemy of the time and place of attack ; and the troops of Daood Khan were as often repulsed with slaughter. The prince at length arrived at court : his tale, which unfolded the truth, but not the whole truth, was believed ; and Zulfecar Khan received secret intimation from his friends, that nothing but the immediate capture of Ginjee could save him from disgrace and dishonour. Rama, apprized of this necessity, retired to Vellore, which was still in the possession of the Mahrattas, and Zulfecar was adjusting with him a double negotiation for the capture of Ginjee, and the release of Rama's wives and family, who had been surprized at an early period of the siege, when one of Daood Khan's drunken frolics actually carried the place early in 1698, and Rama proceeded in haste to the western coast. But the capture of this post, which was of more reputation than real importance, disappointed the expectations of the Moguls ; for the name of Sevajee, and the ties of common interest, rallied around Rama and his son the whole resources of the Mahratta people ; and Ginjee was found to be so extremely unhealthy, that some years afterwards the Mogul armies were obliged

---

<sup>1</sup> *Daood Khan.*—Daud Khan, was the ancestor of the Nawabs of Karnul, Madras Presidency. The last Nawab was deposed in 1842.

to canton on the plains of Arcot, which led to the establishment of that capital of the lower province (in 1716).

One of the first measures of Aurungzebe, after the conquest of the Mohammedan states of Vijayapoor and Golconda in 1690, was the appointment of Kasim Khan as Foudjar over the provinces of Carnatic, lately dependant upon those two kingdoms. We shall presently have occasion to describe the provinces into which this extensive command were afterwards divided; and, as they did not materially vary from those adopted in the first arrangement under Kasim Khan, it will only be necessary in this place to observe, that the province of Carnatic Vijayapoor consisted chiefly of the settled districts of Sera and Bangalore; and the forced tribute exacted from the chiefs of Harponelly, Conderpee, Anagoondy,\* Bednore, Chittleedroog, and Mysoor, and some others of smaller importance. The reader has had some opportunity of understanding the nature and origin of these smaller powers; and he is requested to remember, as an illustration of the manner in which the term Zemindar was understood by the Moguls† themselves, that these chiefs (and all others of a similar description) are entered in the imperial records as the *Zemindars* of these respective places. In this, as in the subsequent arrangement, the administration of each of the divisions to which we have adverted was committed to an officer possessed of civil and military powers, under the designation of *Foudjar*<sup>1</sup> and *Dewan*, offices which were sometimes

---

\* A supposed descendant of the former Rayeels, who had now settled at this suburb of the former capital.

[A descendant of this chief was still living in Anagundi a few years ago.]

† They are also uniformly so named by the Hindoo author of the transactions of Aurungzebe in the Deekan. See Scott's Deekan, passim; and particularly the journal of the Bondela officer.

<sup>1</sup> *Foudjar*.—Properly a military commander (Persian *fauj*, a military force, *fouj-dar*, one holding such a force at his

divided, but more frequently united, in the south; sometimes subordinate to a provincial governor, and sometimes holding their appointments direct from the Soubadar of the Deckan; or the provincial government was exercised by the officer above adverted to, under the designation of *Nawaub*, or *Nabob*,\* a term conveying the direct recognition of dependance, which, in the revolution of words and things, afterwards became the title under which these officers maintained their right to independent sovereign authority.

Kasim Khan was surprised in 1698 by the Mahrattas, aided by the chief of Chittledroog, at *Doddairee*,<sup>1</sup> about thirty miles east of the latter place, where he either put an end to his own existence, or was secretly assassinated. He was succeeded by Zulfecar Khan, whose command in the Carnatic Payeen Ghaut, some years before the death of Kasim Khan, being ostensibly directed by the presence of a prince of the blood (and the advice of his father Assud Khan), must be considered to have been then separated from the general command of the Carnatics. He was employed in a course of incessant and destructive warfare, for nearly nineteen years, until the death of the emperor in 1707. The express statement of nineteen actions fought, and three

---

disposal); but in India, an officer of the Moghul Government who was invested with the charge of the police, and jurisdiction in criminal matters.

*Dewan*.—"The head financial minister, whether of the state or province—charged, in the latter, with the collection of the revenue, the remittance of it to the imperial treasury, and invested with extensive judicial powers in all civil and financial causes." (*Wilson*.)

\* The plural of *Nasīb* (a deputy), to render the term more courteous.

[*Nabob*.—*Nawāb*, (the Arabic plural of singular *Nāyab*) a deputy or delegate of the supreme chief. (See Yule and Burnell: *Hobson Jobson*, 1903.)]

<sup>1</sup> *Doddairee*.—Dodderi, a village in Chitaldroog District.

thousand coss marched, by this officer in the course of six months only, may afford some faint idea of the wretchedness in which the unfortunate inhabitants were involved during that period ; and these miseries of war, in the ordinary course of human calamity, were necessarily followed by a long and destructive famine\* and pestilence. Within the period which has been thus briefly discussed, Zoolfecar Khan appears to have made three different expeditions to the south of the Caveri, levying heavy contributions on Tanjore and Trichinopoly.

The subsequent division of the Deekan (now extended over the whole south) into six soubas or viceroyalties, is no farther connected with our purpose than as it relates to the two last in the official enumeration ; viz.

1. Candeish (capital) Burhanpoor.
2. Aurungabad, lately the capital of the Nizam Shahee dynasty.
3. Beder, the ancient capital of the Bahmine Sultauns.
4. Berar.
5. Hyderabad, capital of the late Golconda, or Kootub Shahee dynasty.
6. Vijeyapoor, capital of the Adil Shahee dynasty.

Of the fifth and sixth in this enumeration, we shall only have occasion to advert to the portions designated in the public records as *Carnatic*, named from the capitals to which they formerly belonged, or were now assigned ; viz. *Carnatic Hyderabad*, and *Carnatic Vijeyapoor* ; subdivided again into *Balaghaut* and *Payeen Ghaut*, to distinguish the countries situated above and below the passes of the mountains. *The Carnatic Hyderabad Balaghaut* comprehended

---

\* The horrors of a famine, which commenced in 1687, and its consequences for a long period of years, are affectingly described in many of the memoirs in the Mackenzie collection, and may be traced in several passages of Scott's Deekan.

the provinces forming, under a later arrangement, the five circars of, 1. Sidhout. 2. Gunjeecota. 3. Gooty. 4. Goorumcunda. 5. Cummum. The first, second, fourth, and fifth, of these provinces, afterwards formed the petty state of the Patan Nabobs of Kurpa, who established themselves there about this period, and within a few years extended their possessions along the back of the eastern Ghauts, nearly to the Cavery, including most of the Baramahal, which now belonged to Mysoor. The third of these, namely Gooti, fell afterwards into the possession of the Mahratta house of Gorepora,<sup>1</sup> which was distinguished in the wars of the south under Morari Row. *The Carnatic Hyderabad Payeen Ghaut* was composed of the whole country extending from Guntoor to the Coleroon, along the sea-coast of Coromandel; afterwards better known as the province of Arcot. *Carnatic Vijeyapoor* seems to have been all considered as Balaghaut; for its Payeen Ghaut, including Vellore, Ginjee, Tanjour, still held by the descendant of one of its officers, and Trichinopoly, so far as it might be deemed a dependency, seems to have been included in the Hyderabad Carnatic Payeen Ghaut. In other respects its Balaghaut did not materially differ from the former distribution, namely, the whole of the conquered provinces, and the forced tribute from the *Zemindars* of the Balaghaut south of the Toombuddra, and west of *Carnatic Hyderabad* as above described. The two circars of Adoni and Ghazipoor, or Nundial, situated south of the Toombuddra, were excluded from the Carnatics in this arrangement; the first certainly, and the second probably, because they had been so excluded by the Mussulman powers after the battle of Tellicota in 1564. They were now rated as distinct Circars in the Souba of Vijeyapoor (not Carnatic), and this

<sup>1</sup> *Gorepora*.—Ghodpade is also the family name of the Maratha Rajas of Sandur (Madras). The iguana (Ghodpad) figures in Indian folklore, its flesh being held to be very invigorating.

separation continued seventy-three years afterwards, when the Carnatic Balaghaut fell under the dominion of Hyder. The important frontier province of Savanoor Buncapoor,<sup>1</sup> which had been conquered by Vijeyapoor shortly after the battle of Tellicota, was also excluded from this arrangement, although distinctly a part of the ancient Carnatic. It was now possessed by one of the Patan officers of Vijeyapoor, who opportunely embracing the party of the conquerors, was continued in its command as a military dependant, defraying the expences of his quota of troops from the revenues of the province, and remitting a stipulated sum to the imperial treasury.

The two Patan families of Savanoor and Kurpa, and a third at Kurnool, began about this time to rally around them the remains of the genuine Patans, or ferocious bands of the same tribe, who were perpetually descending from the Indian Caucasus to improve their fortunes in the south. The power of these petty states was yet in embryo, but was destined to make a considerable figure in events connected with Mysoor.

These enumerations, however apparently tedious, will save to the reader the trouble of frequently returning to unravel the same dry intricacies, and were indispensable for enabling us to travel together, with any tolerable precision, over the narrative of future events. A general recollection of these territorial divisions will enable us to understand, without much farther reference, the subsequent political contests of the south, in which the Carnatic itself lost its original designation, and by a strange misnomer, that appellation was in European instruments of high importance applied exclusively to a portion of *Drauveda*; a name which is not to be found in the European geography of Asia. These recollections will also enable us to comprehend how the rights of

---

<sup>1</sup> *Savanoor Buncapoor*.—Savanur, Bankapur, towns in the south of Dharwar District, Bombay.

the unhappy natives of those countries were consigned to the same general oblivion; absorbed in the conflicting pretensions of foreigners, regarding the respective ranges of military command of the deputies of a deputy; or of persons who, in the disturbed state of the times, had purchased or seized their titles and authorities.

The reader will scarcely have inferred, from the technical division and subdivision of these extensive territories, on which his patience has been exercised, that they were organized and governed with the same regularity and order which they exhibit on the pages of the imperial register: the state of this fact is so ably and faithfully described by a contemporary author, that I shall anticipate the approbation of his learned translator, in transcribing, without alteration, the English translation of this very interesting sketch, as the most unaffected and intelligent picture of the times that can be offered to the public.

“The government of provinces was now held by new nobles of inferior rank, poor and rapacious, who neglected to maintain proper troops, and at the same time oppressed the people. The Zemindars would not obey Foujedaurs without troops, and became rebellious and remiss in their payments. As the Foujedaurs could not force them, they were glad to content themselves with what they could get; and in order to lead a quiet life, entered into secret agreements with them, and winked at their disobedience, which made them still more insolent.

“In the countries dependant on Hyderabad and Beejapore, which, before their conquest, maintained above two hundred thousand horse, there were not now stationed above thirty-four thousand. The Jaghiredars could not get possession of their Jaghires for want of troops; and if they did, their holding them for any time was so uncertain, that they did not consider the ease of the farmers, but oppressed them for money by every mode avarice could devise;

so that they entered into combinations with the enemy. While the newly conquered countries were thus unsettled, the ancient territories of Deckan were not less troubled by the tyranny of governors, and the frequent changes of them and the Jaghiredars; who were obliged not only to supply their own necessities, but furnish large bribes to the civil officers about the court. It was represented to the emperor, that the Zemindars were in confederacy with the enemy; upon which he ordered all their weapons of defence to be seized; and this left them an easy prey to invaders, whom at last they joined for self-security. Contributions were then collected in lieu of regular revenues, and the parties sent every where to collect supplies for the grand camp, were guilty of every sort of excess. Added to this, the collectors of the *odious religious capitation* forced millions from the farmers, and accounted but for small sums with the royal treasury. *Whenever the emperor appointed a Jaghiredar, the Mahrattas appointed another to the same district, and both collected as they found opportunity; so that, in fact, every place had two masters.* The farmers, thus oppressed, left off cultivating more ground than would barely subsist them, and in their turns became plunderers for want of employment.

“The emperor having taken most of the Mahratta fortresses, they were left without any resource but plunder, out of which they paid a share to their chief, the son of Rama. Many of the powerful disaffected Zemindars joined them, so that they amounted to above one hundred thousand horse. The imperial amras, deprived of their revenues from the Jaghires, had recourse to false musters, and did not keep up above half their complements of men; so that detachments could not be sent every where to punish the invaders, and the grand army was always employed in sieges, which left the Mahrattas at liberty to plunder almost without molestation. But particularly during the siege of Khalneh their excesses



were unbounded; they stopped every communication of supply to the imperial camp, where numbers perished by famine; and their insolence grew to such a pitch, that they once a week offered up mock prayers for the long life of Aurungzebe, whose mode of making war was so favourable to their invasions and depredations."<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The quotation is from Ferishta's *History of Dekkan* translated by J. Scott, Persian Secretary to Warren Hastings.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

From 1704 to 1751.

*Canty Reva Raj son of the late Raja born deaf and dumb—succeeds to the throne—military operations—Daood Khan called from the two Carnatics—leaves Saadut Oolla Khan as his Foujedar and Dewan—his campaign in Mysoor—Death of the dumb Raja—and succession of his son Dud Kishen Raj—Saadut Oolla succeeds to the government of the two Carnatics, which he retains four years—division of this command—Sera—Arcot—Kurpa—Kurnool—Savanoor Gooti—Contest for the spoils of Mysoor—its result—Mahratta invasion of Mysoor—conquest of Maagree and Savendroog—extinction of a dynasty which had ruled two hundred years—character of this reign belongs to the ministers—contemptible conduct of the Raja—his death—state of the administration—conditional nomination of Cham Raj as pageant king—his emancipation—new ministry—their absurd conduct—concerted revolution—and murder of the Raja—departure from all pretext to hereditary succession in the choice of the next pageant, the infant Chick Kishen Raj—Ministry—singular preparation and death of the minister Nunjeraj—unfortunate choice of a successor of the same name—Doast Aly Khan Nabob of Arcot invades Mysoor—defeat of his army—Campaign of Nunjeraj in Coimbetoor—Nasir Jung sent by his father to levy a contribution on Mysoor—"Lake of pearls"—Marriage of the pageant Raja—suspicious motives—Siege of Deonhully—first scene of Hyder's achievements—*

history of his family—Mohammed Bhelole—his sons Mohammed Ali and Welles—remove to Sera and thence to Colar—Futte Mohammed, son of the former—left destitute and protected by a stranger—early distinction as a soldier—his first marriage and its issue—circumstances of his second marriage—he removes to Arcot—declines the service on a point of etiquette—goes to Chittoor—death of his second wife and marriage with her sister—returns to Sera—appointed Foujedar of Colar—birth of Shabaz and Hyder—their father slain at Sera—plunder and destitute condition of the family—seek the protection of their uncle Ibrahim at Bangalore—Shabaz enters the service of the Raja of Mysoor, and is promoted—early habits of Hyder—performs his first service at Deonhully—is distinguished and promoted—Nasir Jung marches to Arcot accompanied by the troops of Mysoor—circumstances leading to this event—Saadut Oolla—Doast Aly—Sufder Ali—treacherous seizure of Trichinopoly—dangerous nomination of Chunda Saheb to be governor—desperate intrigue for his removal—Mahratta invasion—Doast Aly slain in battle—Farther intrigues of Sufder Ali—Conquest of Trichinopoly and capture of Chunda Saheb by the Mahrattas—Assassination of Sufder Ali—temporary appointment of Anwar u Deen—murder of his reputed successor the son of Sufder Ali—Release of Chunda Saheb—Remarkable battle of Myconda and its consequences—Chunda Saheb and Muzzuffer Jung with a French corps invade Arcot—battle of Amboor—death of Anwar u Deen, and escape of Mohammed Ali to Trichinopoly—approach of Nasir Jung—review of the pretensions of the four rival candidates—English and French support opposite parties—Nasir Jung arrives—dispersion of his opponents and surrender of Muzzuffer Jung—fresh exertions

*of the French—defeat of Mohammed Ali—conspiracy of the Patan Nabobs—attack and death of Nasir Jung—reflections on that event—Desperate fortunes of Mohammed Ali—relieved by another revolution—State of the English and French interests in India—character of their respective governors—Chunda Saheb besieges Trichinopoly—Extraordinary talents and achievements of Mr. Clive.*

### CANTY RAVA RAJ.

**T**HE son of the late Raja was born deaf and dumb (and thence called Mook Arsoo, the dumb sovereign) an incapacity which under a less settled government would have excluded him from the throne; but he succeeded without opposition through the influence of the minister Tremalayengar, who survived his old master no more than a year and a half. The vigour and regularity of the late long reign continued for several years to be perceptible in the administration. The Dulwoy (commander in chief), Canty Raj, attempted the reduction of little Balapoor,<sup>1</sup> the possession of a warlike Poligar close to the hill of Nundydroog,<sup>2</sup> and was killed before the place; but his son *Busoo Raj*,<sup>3</sup> a man of talent and enterprize, continued the siege and reduced the Poligar to become a tributary of Mysoor: and the state of the Mohammedan government being favourable to his views, he still farther attempted to extend his exactions westward towards Mergazee<sup>4</sup> and great Balipoor. During the short civil war between the competitors

<sup>1</sup> *Balapoor*.—Ohik-Ballapur, about 32 miles north of Bangalore.

<sup>2</sup> *Nundydroog*.—Nandidroog, a fortified hill in Kolar District, Mysore, 81 miles north of Bangalore. The summit is 4,851 feet above the sea level.

<sup>3</sup> *Busoo Raj*.—Basava Raja.

<sup>4</sup> *Mergasee*.—Midagesi, a town about 30 miles north of Tumkur, Mysore.

for the imperial crown after the death\* of Aurungzebe,

\* Of Dacod Khan I find the following brief, homely, and very intelligible account in the Records of Madras 1709. "Very precarious in his temper when sober, free and generous when supplied with the liquors he asks, which we always take care to supply him with;" "a great favourite with the late and present king as a soldier fit for rough work." In the Records of 1701 a curious account is inserted of a dinner given to this Nabob in the council chamber: the number of dishes is detailed, and the toasts drank accompanied by the discharge of cannon: the Nabob pledges the governor largely in cordial waters and French brandy, and afterwards mounts his horse very steadily and returns home. A few mornings afterwards a message is brought to the governor that the Nabob *at the head of his army, to enhance the compliment*, is on his way to pay him a visit at his country house. The best possible preparations are made with great bustle, as well for the reception of the great man, as to guard against treachery; but before they are concluded, intelligence is brought that the Nabob has reeled dead drunk into a Portuguese chapel, where he has fallen asleep. His own army on the spot, and the governor and council at the house of the former, continue to wait his pleasure until four o'clock, when he awakes; and without apology or explanation marches his army about eight miles in a westerly direction, and there encamps.

[In April 1699, Nawab Zulfikar Khan wrote to Madras that his deputy Daud Khan proposed visiting Madras. Pitt, the Governor, was mistrustful of the intention of the visit, and while placing Mr. Styleman's garden house at the Khan's disposal, gave orders that the town should be put in a state of defence. Daud Khan arrived on the 28th April, and stayed two days at the house provided, where he was visited by Messrs. Styleman and Fraser, representing the Governor. He spent a week at San Thomé.

In the following year the Emperor appointed Daud Khan 'Nabob of the Carnatta and Ohingee country.' . . . . The new Nawab came down to Arcot at the beginning of 1701, and sent to Fort St. George for 'sundry sorts of liquors.' The Council considered the occasion favourable for obtaining a confirmation of privileges, and selected 'Senhor Nichola Manuch, a Venitian and an inhabitant of ours for many years, who has the reputation of an honest man; besides, he has liv'd at the King's Court upwards of thirty years, and was a servant to one of the Princes, and speaks the Persian Language excellent well,' to accompany the Chief Dubash Rāmappa in charge of presents, consisting of two brass guns and carriages, 1 pr, Looking Glasses English velvet, Blunder busses, Fowling pieces five, Pistolls,

## **Daood Khan, the conqueror of Ginjee, already**

Sword blades, Prospective glass, Concave glasses, Broad cloth, 37½ gallons of cordials, 50 bottles French Brandy, &c.' The Nawab's reception of the embassy was disappointing. He regarded the present as inadequate, and sent Manucci back with threats of appointing a governor for Black Town, and developing San Thomé at the expense of Madras.

In July Daud Khan appeared at San Thomé with 10,000 troops, horse and foot. Messrs. Ellis and Davenport were sent to wait on him with a further present which was rejected. Pitt regarded the Nawab's attitude as tantamount to a declaration of hostilities, and took immediate steps to resist attack, landing sailors from three ships in the roads to form a company of marines, summoning the Train Bands, with Captain George Heron as Captain and Mr. John Barlu Lieutenant, raising a Portuguese company under Captain Emmanuel de Silva, and engaging a hundred additional Peons as Scouts and out posts. He wrote as follows to the Nawab:—

### **GOVERNOR PITT TO NAWAB DAUD KHAN.**

'I received letters from the great Assed Cawn and Cawn Badre, (Khān Bahadur, i.e., Zulfikar Khan) and one for Your Excellency which I here send.

'I wrote Your Excellency yesterday morning that some of your forces had plundr'd our Towns, nott withstanding yourself appointed people to preserve them. This has been twice done, much to our prejudice, so that wee must now resolve to provide for our security, finding that wee are neither to share in Your Excellency's favour nor Justice, which is our great misfortune.' Thomas Pitt (P. O., Vol. XXX, 5th July 1701).

Seeing that Pitt was prepared to fight, the Nawab changed his attitude. On the 8th he consented to receive the present which he had previously refused, and on the 11th announced that he would next day honour the Governor with his company at dinner.

### **FORT ST. GEORGE DIARY.**

'About 12 this noon the Nabob, the king's Duan and Buxie was conducted into Town by Messrs. Marshall and Meverell, the streets being loin'd with soldiers from St. Thama Gate up to the Fort, and the works that way man'd with the Marrein Company handsomely clothed with red coats and caps, and the curtains of the inner Fort with our Train bands, all which made a very handsome appearance. The Governour, attended with the Councill, the Mayor, the comandars of the Europe Ships, and some

noticed, and now the successor of Zulfecar Khan

of the principal freemen, received him a little way out of the Gate of the Fort, and after embracing each other, the Governor presented him with a small ball of amber Greece cas'd with Gold, and a Gold chain to it, and then conducted him into the Fort; and carried him up to his Lodgings; when, after sitting some time, the Nabob was pleas'd to pass very great complements upon Us, commending the place as to what hee had seen of it, and gave us all assurance of his friendship. After which the Governour sett by him two cases of rich cordiall waters, and call'd for wine, biding him wellcome by fireing 21 pieces ordnance . . . . . Soon after, the Dinner being ready (which was dres'd and managed by a Persian Inhabitant), the Governour conducted the Nabob, &c., into the Consultation room which was very handsomely sett out in all respects, the Dinner consisting of about Six hundred Dishes small and great, of which the Nabob, Duan, and Buxie, and all that came with him eat very heartily, and very much commended their entertainment. After Dinner they were diverted with the Dancing wenches . . . . . About 6 in the evening they return'd to St. Thoma . . . . . ' (P. C., Vol. XXX, 13 to 15th July 1701.)

The Nawab next expressed a wish to inspect one of the ships in the roads, and arrangements were made for an embarkation from Triplicane; 'but he, having been very Drunk over night, was not in a condition to go, and deferred it till tomorrow morning. The Brakefast wee intended aboard ship for the Nabob was sent to St. Thoma, which he accepted very kindly.' He finally gave up the marine expedition, but 'desired to see the Company's garden, which wee us'd all means to divert him from by reason in going to it he must have had a View of all the weakest part of the Town.' Nārāyan, the political agent, was sent to dissuade him, but without avail:—

#### FORT ST. GEORGE .DIARY.

'So Narrain, coming about 12 at noon, sent to the governour to acquaint that the Nabob was comeing with a great detachment of horse and foot with all his Elephants, and what he meant by it he could not imagine; so the Governour order'd immediately to beat up for the Train bands and the marrein company, and drew out a Detachment of one hundred men under the command of Capt. Seaton to attend him and those Gentlemen of the Councill, &c. who went to the Garden to receive the Nabob. But Narrain, seeing the Nabob coming in such a manner, told him 'twould create a jealousy in the Governour,

in the government of the two Carnatics, was called

and doubted whether he would have such a reception as he expected, and desired him to halt some where till he sent the Governour word and receive his answer. Upon which the Governour sent Narrain word hee was ready to receive the Nabob at the Garden ; but before the answer came to him the Nabob was got into a Portuguey Chappell very drunk, and fell a Sleep ; and so soon as waked (which was about 4 a clock in the afternoon), he ordered his camp to march towards the Little Mount where he pitch'd his tents, and sent to the Governour to excuse his not coming to the Garden, and desired him to send a Dozen bottles of Cordiall waters ; which were sent him.' (P. C., Vol. XXX, 15th July 1701.)

On the 17th the Nawab marched his army to Poona-mallee, and the trying visit was at an end. On the 24th a messenger brought in 'Perwanas for our Affairs to go on according to Salabad.'

Six months later Daud Khan again appeared at San Thomé with his army. Pitt caused the Train bands and Portuguese militia to be embodied and posted, and engaged two hundred Rajputs. A native representative, 'Our Braminy Paupa,' was sent out to San Thomé. He reported that the Nawab expected a visit from Englishmen and a present. The Council refused to accede to either demand. On the 6th February 1702, a strict blockade was established. The Nawab stopped all provisions destined for Madras, and all goods passing in or out. In support of his action, he forwarded an imperial order dated the 16th November, 1701, interdicting trade with Europeans on the ground that they had failed to prevent piracies committed on ships sailing under the Moslem flag. Pitt sent a spirited reply which concluded with the words: 'your Hosbulhookum says wee are not to be close confin'd, and Your Excellency said to the Mulla that you care not to fight Us, but are resolv'd if possible to Starve Us by stopping all Provisions. Wee can put no other construction on this than declaring a Warr with all Europe Nations, and accordingly wee shall Act.' The next day there was some plundering in Egmore, Pursewaykum, and Triplicane, and several thousand of the inhabitants fled through fear. On the 12th the Nawab demanded possession of Black Town and of the Mint, but Pitt vouchsafed no response. The English applied to the Dutch and Danes for assistance. The former excused themselves, but the latter sent a vessel from Tranquebar with provisions. The blockade was not confined to Madras, but extended to Fort St. David, Masulipatam, the Bay and Surat. About the middle of March Daud Khan



to take the command of the army, which ultimately

intimated that matters might be arranged by a payment of 80,000 rupees. Negotiations ensued, and it was ultimately agreed that the English should pay 25,000 rupees, the Nabob returning plundered property and making good all damage. The Blockade was raised on the 5th May, 1702, and the terms of the agreement were subsequently carried out.

It is clear that the convivial Nawab was not primarily responsible for the blockade of Madras, though he possessed large discretionary power in its application and removal.

Daud Khan's next visit was made in November 1706. As he was accompanied from Arcot by a force of only 600 men, hostile measures were not anticipated, but Pitt made military preparations nevertheless. A 'Garden house a little to the southward of the Town,' probably the same that the Nawab occupied in 1699, was placed at his disposal, and the Mullah and Braminy were sent to compliment him at San Thomé. They reported that he 'Shewed an earnest inclination to come and dine with the Governour, and spoake many kind things of the English, which they usually doe of all People when they are carrying on the worst Designs against them.' Messrs. Raworth, Frederick and Davenport then paid a complimentary visit. They were well received, and charged with a jewel for the Governor, and presented with an 'Emerald Ring' apiece. Mr. Coningsby and Dr. Bulkley, who accompanied them, received a ring of less value. Ultimately an invitation to dinner was reluctantly issued by the governor, with the request that the Nawab would limit the number of his guard to twenty men. Daud Khan; however, set forth from San Thomé with an escort of two hundred. A halt was made at the garden house, allotted to him, and Nārāyan was sent on to acquaint the Governor that if the Nawab 'could not be received with all his Company, it should be the same thing to him if we sent the Dinner to him where he was at the Garden . . . . The Governour possitively refused to receive him with more than twenty men; so ordered the dinner immediately to be carried to him to the Garden.' Messrs. Raworth, Frederick and Davenport accompanied it carrying a present. (Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*, 1913.)

#### FORT ST. GEORGE DIARY.

'About five this evening Messrs. Raworth &c. returned from the Garden, and gave the Governour the following Accompt. 'That the Nabob at first seemed out of humour at the answere that was sent him, when it was believed he would not

placed Shah Alum, or Behauder Shah, on the throne. He left Saadut \* Oolla Khan (afterwards Nabob) as his Foujedar and Dewan to manage those possessions during his absence. Saadut Oolla having ascended to the upper country in the prosecution of what, in the English records of those days, was not improperly called a "contribution war," was opposed 1712. by the Mysoor army in a skirmishing campaign of various success in the tract of country between Bangalore and Sera, and the service terminated in the partial accomplishment of its object, namely, a very moderate contribution.†

---

dine there; but, after some pausing, he dissembled his resentment, and sett down to Dinner, and eat heartily, and tasted Liquors sent him, which he liked very well. After dinner the Present was sett before him, which at first he seemingly refused, but afterwards accepted of it; and soon after rose up and returned to St. Thoma and took Narrain with him, by whom he sent a Horse, value about One hundred Pagodas.' (P. C., Vol. XXXVI, 4th November 1706.)

In January 1708, Daud Khan was once more at San Thomé, this time at the head of 2,500 troops. 'The Nabob this morning (4th February) went from St. Thoma towards his Camp at Arcot; who during his stay here has drank very hard, and selldome in humour, grumbling very much at the small Amount of our Present.' In August he joined the Emperor at Golkonda, but his passage through San Thomé was marked by nothing but friendliness. That his final letter to Pitt related to strong waters will occasion no surprise. In a consultation of February 1709, we find 'Nabob Dowed Cawn having wrott a Letter to the Governour from the King's Court desireing one thousand Bottles of Liquor; agreed that we now send him 250. And the Governour sends him two large Mastys (mastiffs) that he got out of the Europe Ships.' Daud Khan was killed fighting in the Deccan in 1715.]

\* His original name was Mohammed Saeed, and his subsequent title *Saadut Oolla Khan*.

[Saadatullah Khan was confirmed as Nawab of the Carnatic in 1713.]

† The amount is not mentioned. The *Saadut Nama*, a manuscript history of Saadut Oolla Khan, states that while encamped at Deonhully waiting for the payment of the contribution agreed upon, he received the appointment of Nabob of the two Carnatics

## DUD KISHEN RAJ

1714. succeeded on the death of his father the dumb Raja in 1714. We have formerly noticed in some detail the extent of the different commands in the Carnatics, above and below the Ghauts, in which, according to the last distribution which we discussed, Carnatic Vijeyapoor was all Balaghaut, and Carnatic Hyderabad both Balaghaut and Payeen Ghaut. At the period at which we are now arrived, only six years from the death of *Aurungzebe*, the whole of Carnatic Hyderabad Balaghaut enlarged to the south was possessed by the Patan chief of Kurpa,<sup>1</sup> and by Siddojee Gorepora<sup>2</sup> the Mahratta: the latter, from the convulsions which have been described, establishing a Mahratta power at Gooti, far beyond the bounds of Maharashtra. The command of the two Carnatics therefore now consisted of Vijeyapoor Balaghaut and Hyderabad Payeen Ghaut, together with the territory of the Patan of Kurpa, who was properly subject to the authority of the officer holding this joint command, but sometimes referred directly to Hyderabad, according as the interests or influence of the several parties determined the degrees of their connexion. The three Patans of Savanore, Kurnool and Kurpa, being about this time designated *Nabobs*,\* the latter might be considered as the subordinate Nabob (or deputy of a

---

from Nizam ul Mulk, immediately after the succession of Furrucksere, viz. 1713: the Records of Madras fix this event in the same year. Mr. Orme places it in 1710.

<sup>1</sup> *Kurpa*.—Cuddapah, chief town in the District of the same name, Madras.

<sup>2</sup> *Siddojee Gorepora*.—Sidoji Ghodpadi, nephew of Santaji Ghodpadi, established himself at Gooti, a hill fortress in Anantapur District, Madras.

\* In the *Saadut Nama*, a Persian history of the house of Saadut Oolla Khan, they are not so designated. In relating the confederacy against Mysoor (not exactly as stated in the text), they are called the *Foujedars and Dewans* of Kurpa Sera and Arcot.

deputy's deputy) of the *Carnatic Hyderabad Balaghaut*, of which he possessed the whole excepting Gooti, and had acquired to the south more than an equivalent for that possession. Saadut Oolla Khan\* retained for four years the united governments of the two Carnatics as thus described, when it was deemed expedient to appoint a separate officer, namely, *Ameen Khan*, to the government of Carnatic Vijayapoor, and thenceforward it became more usual to designate those several officers as the Nabobs of Sera, Arcot, and Kurpa from the names of their capitals. Saadut Oolla, aware of the riches possessed by the Raja of Mysoor, and jealous of the dismemberment of his own command, entered into a secret combination with the Patan Nabobs of Curpa, Kurnool and Savanore, and Siddojee Gorepora the Mahratta chief of Gooti, to wrest this rich prey from Ameen Khan of Sera, to whom the tribute or plunder of Mysoor, according to the distribution of their respective commands, regularly belonged. Ameen Khan, being apprized of the design, resolved to anticipate their project ; and marched with a small but select force, with which he had just attacked the army of Mysoor and sustained a light check, when the forces of the confederates appeared. Ameen Khan, a rough and impetuous soldier, exasperated at this illiberal interference, drew out to offer them battle with about a tenth part of their numbers ; but 1724.

---

\* This part of the detail, and that which relates to the fraud in the division of the spoil, is given to me by Budder u Zeman Khan, aged eighty-two, a connexion of the family. The appointment of Tahir Khan (a dependant of Saadut Oolla) many years afterwards, was the tardy result of his incessant endeavours directly or indirectly to recover the government of Sera. The march of the confederates, stated in the text, is related in the Saadut Nama, with no other reference to date than the third year of the king. The Mysoor manuscript of Poornia places an invasion of Saadut Oolla Khan in 1723-4, which being the third year of Behader Sha, fixes the date and identifies the events.

[*Behader Sha*.—Muhammad Shah acceded 1719, died 1748.]

he was ultimately reconciled to the plan of a joint operation by the address of Saadut Oolla Khan, who was also nominated by the confederates to conduct the negotiation, the forces of Mysoor not daring to move from the protection of the Fort of Seringapatam before so superior a force. The amount ostensibly levied was twelve lacs of rupees for each, amounting to seventy-two lacs; a crore was the sum secretly stipulated, and afterwards discovered by the confederates: the remaining twenty-eight lacs being a simple fraud of Saadut Oolla Khan, with the secret consent of the Patan Nabobs, in return for past and expected alienations of the imperial revenue. The other confederates being deterred from attempting forcible means to exact their just proportions, Saadut Oolla with his forty lacs, and his five associates with twelve each, returned to their respective homes.

1726. The success of this predatory expedition was but an invitation to other freebooters; and the Peshwa<sup>1</sup> (the designation of a Mahratta officer or minister, who in the reign of the second only in lineal descent from Sevajee had already in a great degree usurped the powers of the government) in two years afterwards levied a contribution, the amount of which is not stated, at the gates of Seringapatam.

These drains on the treasury were in part replenished by the conquest of Maagree,<sup>2</sup> under the

<sup>1</sup> The Peshwa was Baji Rao, son of Balaji Vishvanath Bhat. "In 1726 the Peishwa was with a very large army under Futih Sing Bhonslay, which proceeded into the Carnatic, plundered the districts, and levied a contribution from Seringapatam. No particulars of this campaign have been discovered; but it appears by a letter written twelve or thirteen years afterwards by Bajee Rao to his brother that they lost a number of men without gaining advantages which had been anticipated." (Edwards: *Grant Duff's History of the Mahrattas*. 1921. Vol. I., p. 367.)

<sup>2</sup> *Maagree*.—Magadi, a town 29 miles west of Bangalore. Kempe Gauda, the chief who held Magadi, allowed himself to be surrounded and was forced to surrender. He was taken to Seringapatam, where he died, the last of his line.

conduct of Deo Raj, recently appointed Dulwoy.\* Kempè Goud, the chief, having been so imprudent as to suffer himself to be surrounded in this weak 1728. fortress, the blockade and siege were pressed with such vigour as to compel him to surrender at discretion. The rock of Saven Droog, then justly deemed impregnable, containing the accumulated plunder of near two hundred years, fell also by this event into the hands of the victor ; and the power of this formidable chief was finally extinguished in the state prison of Seringapatam.

Whatever portion of vigour or of wisdom appeared in the conduct of this reign, belonged exclusively to the ministers, who secured their own authority by appearing with affected humility to study in all things the inclinations and wishes of the Raja. Weak and capricious in his temper, he committed the most cruel excesses on the persons and property of those who approached him, and as quickly restored them to his favour. While no opposition was made to an establishment of almost incredible absurdity, amounting to a lac of rupees annually, for the maintenance of an alm's house to feed beasts of prey, reptiles, and insects, he believed himself to be an unlimited despot ; and while amply supplied with the means of sensual pleasure, to which he devoted the largest portion of his time, he thought himself the greatest and happiest of monarchs, without understanding, or caring to understand, during a reign of nineteen years, the troublesome details through which he was supplied with all that is necessary for animal gratification.

#### CHAM RAJ

It is scarcely necessary to repeat, that during the 1731. twenty-seven years which comprized the reigns of such persons as the two last Rajas, the whole power

---

\* For the origin of this family, see p. 68.

and influence of the state must necessarily have fallen into the hands of the ministers: and that they would be disposed to regulate the succession in such a manner as should secure to themselves the continuance of unlimited authority. The division of public business was distributed in the offices of Dulwoy,<sup>1</sup> Serv Adikar,<sup>2</sup> and Perdhan;<sup>3</sup> the first of these, as the name imports, was commander in chief of the forces, and director of all departments connected with military operations; the second presided over revenue and finance; and the third was a sort of privy councillor placed near the person of the Raja for the general purposes of the government; but the two latter offices appear to have been frequently united, and at this period were possessed by Nunjeraj,\* a man of vigour, superior talents, and experience. The Dulwoy, his cousin german, Deo Raj, was of a bold and ambitious, but cool and deliberate character. He had recently succeeded to his relation Cheleviea, of the house of the Wadeyar of Cullella,<sup>4</sup> in which family the office of Dulvoy had become hereditary; by ancient compact, as is affirmed in the manuscripts of that house, but probably by the genius and tendency of all Hindoo institutions to render offices as well as property the objects of inheritance. In point of fact, however, the whole power of the state in all its departments was already possessed by the various branches of this family. It cannot be positively ascertained, although there is probable ground to conclude, that a nearer claimant to the throne than

---

<sup>1</sup> *Dulwoy*.—Dalavayi, Commander-in-Chief.

<sup>2</sup> *Serv Adikar*.—Sarvadhikari, head of finance.

<sup>3</sup> *Perdhan*.—Pradhana, Privy Councillor.

\* The uncle of Nunjeraj who undertook the expedition to Trichinopoly in 1751.

<sup>4</sup> *Cullella*.—Kalale, a village in Nanjangud, Mysore District, close to the Mysore and Ootacamund road. The Wodeyars of Mysore and of Kalale agreed to unite their power. The Kalale family supplied the Dalavayi and the Mysore Wodeyars occupied the throne at Seringapatam.

Cham Raj was then in existence; but it is perfectly certain that he\* was nominated as a person supposed to be every way qualified for the office of pageant king, to which he was destined; and the usurpation of the ministers was farther secured by a previous compact, exacted before he was admitted to cross the bridge at Pechum† Wahinee, to undergo the requisite ceremony of adoption by the widow of the late Raja, binding himself to conform in all things to their counsel, and that of his adoptive mother.

The contempt of the ministers for the intellectual powers of their nominal master, who had scarcely attained his eighteenth year, rendered them careless and unsuspecting in the arrangements of the palace and Cham Raj. little disposed to observe the compulsory conditions of his elevation, had, in three months secretly completed all the arrangements for a new ‡ administration, which were contrived with such skill and address, as suddenly to displace the former ministers without opposition or difficulty.

The new administration began the exercise of their authority with the unsettled mixture of rigour and moderation which usually marks a feeble character. While the former ministers were, after a short period, incautiously released, and imprudently left at large

\* He was of the elder branch of Hemanhully, but, as far as I can judge from a comparison of authorities, which now become exceedingly defective, more direct lineal descendants must have existed: he lived at the time in Karoogully.

† The bridge over the little Caveri, now called the second Periapatam bridge: *Pechum Wahinee* flowing to the west. The river at that place makes a sweep towards the west, and wherever a stream is found to run opposite to the general direction of the river, it is considered holy by the Hindoos.

[*Pechum-Wahinee*.—Paschimavahini, a sacred spot on the Kaveri, near Seringapatam. The river here makes a bend to the west, whence the name, the western stream; the royal bathing ghat of the Mysore Rajas is here together with many other bathing ghats.]

‡ Devaia (a bramin) Dulwoy; *Veer Sattes* Serv Adikaar; Gopeenaud, Perdhan.



at the seat of government, the most rigid and ill-concerted economy in every department, from the measure of disbanding a large portion of the troops, and reducing the allowances of the remainder down to an inquisition into the kitchen of the dowager, created a gradual disgust, and a general disposition to regret the former liberal administration. The dowager and Deo Raj found means of communicating to each other their sentiments and views, and after the lapse of two years and a half, the plan of a counter revolution, more fatal in its consequences than that by which they had been displaced, was completely organized.

1731.

21 25-  
The Jemmadars of two thousand horse, and the chiefs or Naicks\* of six thousand peons,<sup>1</sup> affecting to be disgusted with the service, demanded and received their discharge; and encamping at the distance of three miles from the fort, seemed to be making arrangements for their final departure to seek for service elsewhere, and passed without observation in small parties backwards and forwards from the camp to the town: the loose habits of the time not requiring that they should deposit their arms at the gates.

It was the custom of those days for the Dulwoy on every Friday to make a march of six or seven miles, accompanied by the forces which were present at the capital, as a sort of military exercise, but frequently as a mere ostentatious procession; and so complete was the extinction, not only of all suspicion, but of ordinary precaution and common prudence, that the personal guard of the Raja accompanied the Dulwoy on this occasion for the purpose of swelling a slender train reduced by the late improvident economy. Deo Raj had now obtained the long

---

\* Among these I find the name of *Hyder Naik*; he was a distant relation of the celebrated person of the same name, afterwards so well known as Hyder Ally.

<sup>1</sup> *Peon*.—Portuguese word *peao*; from pé 'foot,' a foot-soldier.

expected opportunity : the small parties which had passed as usual into the town, at an appointed signal reunited within the gate ; while the main body from without, headed by Deo Raj, rushed through without opposition, disarming the guards, and proceeding direct to the palace. In the first impulse of astonishment and surprise, the unhappy Raja sent an humble message acknowledging his breach of compact, and promising a better observance if his servant and conqueror would forget the past, and accept the office of Dulwoy. Deo Raj was not to be ensnared a second time : but in the bitter remembrance of his former credulity, passed to the opposite extreme ; and, after securing the signet and sword of state, seized the Raja and his wife, and despatched them to the well known hill of *Cabal Droog*<sup>1</sup> (an imprisonment at all times equivalent to sentence of death), where the dreadful insalubrity of the climate was mercifully aided by unwholesome food to shorten the sufferings of the victims. 1734.

A younger brother\* of the deposed Raja was passed over in the next succession, because possessed of promising talents ; and the son of a younger and more distant branch, a child of five years old, was selected as a more safe and convenient instrument.

We may consider the lineal succession of the Rajas of Mysoor to have ceased at this period, if not in 1731 ; for whatever slender ground may be conjectured to exist for acceding to the regularity of the succession in the person of Cham Raj ; the murder of that prince, the rejection of his lineal heir, and the election of an infant of a younger branch, extinguishes all imaginable pretext to hereditary claim in the

<sup>1</sup> *Cabal Droog*.—Kabbal-durga, a fortified hill in Mysore District to the east of Seringapatam, 3,507 feet above the sea.

\* His name was *Vencat Ers*. Dhermia the old Jain Pundit knew him well at Karoogully many years afterwards, when he was an old man, and Dhermia just rising to manhood.

[*Vencat Ers*.—*Arasu*, a Canarese word meaning "king." It is the caste title of the relatives of the Rajas of Mysore.]

person now elected to the rank of pageant Raja, from which he never emerged : and from this period forward, the mock successions to a faulty title determined by Hindoo and Mohammedan usurpers, will not be entitled to occupy any considerable share of our attention. The name of the infant now elevated to this dangerous and humiliating station was

\* CHICK KISHEN RAJ.

The administration was replaced on its former footing, with the addition of Vencataputty of Caniambaddy as nominal Perdhan, on condition of being in all things subservient to the will of the Serv Adikaar Nunjeraj. This intelligent minister conducted the civil departments of the government with his usual ability during the six years which succeeded this event. He was still in the vigour of middle life, but having been reduced by a fit of sickness, and being sensible of the approach of his dissolution, he determined to adjust his worldly affairs, and, as far as he was able, the concerns of his conscience, before his departure to render a final account. He deposited in the treasury the sum which he supposed himself to have improperly acquired in the public service, amounting to about eighty thousand pounds : he had no issue, and to his wife he presented twenty thousand, the remainder of his property being distributed in rewards to his domestics, and in charitable and religious donations, with the hope of expiating his former crimes, he quietly expired at the very moment that he had finished the adjustment of his temporal concerns ; his last words conveying a testamentary warning against the employment of the person who became his actual successor.

This person was his cousin-german of the same name, the younger brother of Deo Raj, and sur-

---

\* *Chick, little*, junior ; the former Raja of the same name being distinguished by the prefix, *Dud, great*, or senior.

named Kerachoor,\* a brave, but violent, presumptuous, and improvident man of about thirty years of age. His elder brother Deo Raj being upwards of fifty, vainly expected, that in conferring upon this person an equal share of the government, he should be able to regulate his public conduct with the same facility that, in the days of childhood, he had controuled his private education. The internal quarrels or external wars of all the neighbouring powers rendered this a period of comparative tranquillity to Mysoor: and the profligacy of Nunjeraj made a shameless job of the revenue; appointing his own menial servants to the nominal office of Aumildar,<sup>1</sup> and still retaining them about his person; leaving to themselves, or to the Perdhan, to provide deputies, but prodigal at once and rapacious, exacting a certain proportion of the public plunder as a joint fund for himself and his brother. The Perdhan appears to have been equally attentive to his own interests; for in ten years after the revolution we find him imprisoned in the fort of Ossoor,<sup>2</sup> after refunding three lacs of pagodas of which he had defrauded the treasury, and succeeded by a superannuated and incompetent person named Chinnapeia. It was a few years before this change in the general administration that an attack of serious and threatening aspect was rendered abortive by the skill and energy of the elder brother.

The reputed riches of the treasury of Seringapatam continued to attract the attention of the Nabobs of Arcot; and the prodigal conduct of Tahir Khan, the Nabob of Sera, to whose government the tribute (when he could obtain it) of Mysoor was considered

---

\* *Kera*, the hand, *Choor*, a dagger, or, according to the English proverbial idiom, a word and a blow.

<sup>1</sup> *Aumildar*.—Amildar, a native collector of revenue in charge of a taluq, a division of a district.

<sup>2</sup> *Ossoor*.—Hosur, a town about 24 miles south of Bangalore in the Salem District, Madras.

1737.

to belong, left the field open for this irregular object of ambition and cupidity. Doast Aly Khan<sup>1</sup> prepared a powerful and well appointed army, and selected for the posts of first and second in command two brothers, officers of courage and experience, named Kasim Khan and \*Morād Khan, who marched with the confidence of certain victory to exact the largest contribution that had ever been received from this supposed deposit of inexhaustible wealth. Deo Raj, although no longer young, possessed a vigorous constitution, mental faculties in full energy, and the perfect attachment and confidence of his army. He advanced without dismay to meet this formidable host about forty miles to the N. E. of Seringapatam. At a village named Keilenchee<sup>2</sup> near Chennapatam, the light troops of the Mussulman army reported the approach of a body of the enemy towards the encampment, and the two chiefs proceeded with the usual detail of troops on duty to reconnoitre. Deo Raj had come forward for a similar purpose with a select

---

<sup>1</sup> Saadatullah Khan had been confirmed as Nawab of the Carnatic in 1713. In 1715 he headed an expedition to Gingee, slew Sarup Singh in battle, and reconquered his territory. He then reduced Tanjore to the condition of a tributary state. From the period of the Kutb Shahs of Goleonda, the rulers of the Carnatic had invariably obtained office by selection: Saadatullah aimed at the retention of the Government in his own family. Having no children, he adopted a nephew named Dost Ali whom he nominated his successor, obtaining the private consent of the Mogul, but omitting to secure the approval of his immediate superior Nizam-ul-Mulk. Saadatullah ruled with moderation and success, and his death in 1732 was generally lamented.

Dost Ali, who succeeded as Nawab, though without the sanction of the Nizam, had two sons Saïdar Ali and Hasan Ali and several daughters. (Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*, Vol. II, p. 277.)

\* This was the father of Budder u Zemân Khan. The Madras Records mention this defeat, and say that the army was commanded by the Nabob's sons, which B. Z. Khan considers to be a mistake.

<sup>2</sup> *Keilenchee*.—Kailancha on the Arkavati river near Chennapatna in the Bangalore District, Mysore.

body of horse, leaving the rest of his army prepared to follow or to encamp. A small body only was shewn by Deo Raj of the strength of an ordinary reconnoitring party, and the Mussulman chiefs being induced to push forward for the purpose of examining the main body, were suddenly attacked by superior numbers, and, after a brave resistance, were both slain; the advanced troops of Deo Raj, supported by his whole army, followed up the blow; the Mussulman camp was completely surprised and overthrown; the remains of this mighty expedition fled in dismay and confusion to the lower country, and Deo Raj returned in triumph to Seringapatam.

The year 1746 was distinguished by the first 1746. military command of Nunjeraj in an expedition against the Poligars of Darapoor, in the tract now better known by the general name of the district of Coimbetore: the *Dulwoy*, his brother Deo Raj, being so far advanced in years as to yield without reluctance to his younger brother the fatigue and distinction of military operations, and to undertake, during his absence, the more sedentary occupation of the temporary direction of the revenue and finances; an arrangement which produced the confusion of authority during the quarrel and separation of these brothers, which we shall hereafter have occasion to observe. During the absence of the army in the district of Coimbetore, Nasir\* Jung was detached by his father

---

\* *Serv é Asád*, a work composed by *Meu Gholam Ali Asád*, a philosopher, a fakir, and a poet, the confidential friend and companion of Nasir Jung, himself a poet. The work consists in historical and biographical sketches and anecdotes of kings or rulers who were also poets, with specimens of their performances. Nizam ul Moolk, the father of Nasir Jung, has also a niche in this elegant little temple of fame. The author relates that Nizam ul Moolk at an early period of his political life retired in disgust, and assumed the *khrka*, or habit of a dervish who has renounced the world; and that afterwards when he became reconciled to public station, he was constantly scoffed at by that fraternity, who ever afterwards continued to decline his bounty. The author may in this

Nizam ul Moolk, now Soubadar of the whole Deckan and the south, to levy a contribution on the Raja of Mysoor. He advanced to the vicinity of the capital without opposition, and was met by a deputation tendering allegiance and tribute, but to what amount I have not discovered. During the period which passed in the adjustment of payment, this military expedition was converted into a party of pleasure. Nasir Jung encamped in the vicinity of the lake of Tonoor, amused himself with sailing on that clear and beautiful water, and gave it the fanciful name of Motee Talab,<sup>1</sup> the "lake of pearls," which it still retains.

1746. The service under Nunjeraj was successfully conducted, and on his return, the brothers, with the view of more effectually securing in their own family the usurpation of the throne, married the nominal Raja, who had now attained his seventeenth year, to the daughter of Nunjeraj; a connection, according to Indian habits, not altogether usual; Nunjeraj being one of the most zealous sectaries of Siva, and the family of the Raja (ostensibly at least) of the most inveterate subdivision of the followers of Vishnoo: the marriage, besides, was so late\* as in itself to furnish suspicion regarding the previous views of the brothers: and the eventual use to be made of this connection will be hereafter unfolded.

---

case be excused for a little exaggeration; he was himself a dervish, although not of the particular order which his hero had forsaken; for he acknowledges that he had personally benefited by the munificence of Nizam ul Moolk.

[Chin Kiliok Khan was a general of Aurangzeb in 1713; he was appointed Subahdar of the Deccan by the Emperor Farrukhsiyar, with the title of Nizam-ul-Mulk. He established himself as an independent ruler at Hyderabad in 1724. Nasir Jung was his son.]

<sup>1</sup> *Motee Talab*.--Moti Talab is a large tank at Tonnur in Seringapatam Taluq, Mysore District. It is formed by an embankment carried across a gap between two rocky hills. The bank was breached and the water drained off by Tipu Sultan in 1798, to prevent its being used by an enemy besieging Seringapatam. It has since been repaired.

\* According to Indian habits.

In the year 1749, the ardor of Nunjeraj in his 1749. new profession required fresh employment; and he undertook the siege of Deonhully,<sup>1</sup> twenty-four miles north-east from Bangalore, then considered a place of some strength, and held by a Poligar, who, partly by vigorous resistance, and partly by address, had rendered himself for many years in a great degree independent of the powers around him, and had at no period been subordinate to the house of Mysoor.

An unknown volunteer in this obscure service was destined in after times to become the head of a mighty empire; to establish a reputation in arms, which, fairly viewing the scene on which he moved, and the instruments he was able to employ, has seldom been exceeded, and to threaten with no ideal terrors the extinction of the British power in India. As no statement of tolerable accuracy has yet been presented to the public of the origin and rise of this mighty adventurer, a short account may be acceptable of the genealogy and history of the house of Hyder.\*

The first of the family of whom any tradition is preserved was Mohammed Bhelole, a religious person,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Deonhully*.--Devanhalli, a town on the old Bangalore-Bellary road. It was held by Chikkappa Gauda, and had been in his family since 1501. The site of Hyder Ali's house is still pointed out, to the west of the fort. Hyder's son, Tipu, was born at Devanhalli. The place was invested in 1791 by the army under Lord Cornwallis to whom it easily submitted. The fort had been rebuilt by Hyder.

\* This account is chiefly extracted from a written memoir, prepared by the religious officers at the mosque and tomb of Futtî Mohammed, the father of Hyder, at Colar, and checked, by a variety of records and oral information. According to another statement, the father of Futtî Mohammed, here named Mohammed Ali, is called Sheikh Ali (names frequently used indifferently by the same person), and is said to have had four other sons, a descendant of one of whom was married to Tippoo Sultaun: this statement I believe to be correct; but the authors of the manuscript scrupulously confine themselves to the facts which are authenticated by the history of the mausoleum: and it is foreign to our purpose to trace the other branches.



who came from the *Penjab* to the south, accompanied by two sons, Mohammed Ali, and Mohammed Wellee, and settled at the town of Alund in the district of Calburga, about one hundred and ten miles west, and by north, from Hydrabad. He is said to have founded a small mosque, and fakir's moka,\* by charitable contributions, and to have accumulated some property by this religious speculation. He married his son Mohammed Ali to the daughter of one of the servants of the celebrated mausoleum at Calburga, and Mohammed Wellee into another family in the same neighbourhood. After some time, the expences of this augmented family being greater than the saint was able to defray, the two sons proceeded to the south in search of any service by which they could procure a subsistence and were engaged at Sera, in the capacity of revenue Peons, in the department of the collection of the town customs. Futtè Mohammed, the son of Mohammed Ali, and the father of Hyder, was born at Sera.

In the course of duty, or for some cause not explained, the two brothers came to Colar, where Mohammed Ali died,† and Mohammed Wellee, seizing on all the domestic property, turned Futtè Mohammed and his mother out of doors.

A Naick‡ of Peons in Colar, commiserating their destitute condition, received them into his house,

---

\* Mohammedan travellers, in moderate circumstances, generally put up at such places: the fakir and his family assist them in procuring what provisions they require, of which a portion is usually allotted to the fakir, together with a small present on the departure of his guest.

† His grave is shewn by the religious attendants, as the oldest of the family buried at the mausoleum.

‡ Naick, the former designation of a provincial governor, was now degraded to signify the commander of from twenty to two hundred or more Peons, or irregular soldiers, armed with matchlocks, pikes, or swords and targets; such infantry are by the Mohammedans usually named Carnatics. I have not been able to recover the name of this Naick, or the extent of his command.

brought up Futtè Mohammed, and at a proper age enrolled him as a Peon in his own command.

While Derga\* Kooli Khan was Soubadar† of 1720. Sera, or affected to be so named, Futtè Mohammed had an opportunity of attracting his attention. The service was the siege of Ganjecottah, near to Bali-poor,<sup>1</sup> then the strong hold of a refractory Poligar. The troops were repulsed in a general assault, when Futtè Mohammed seized a standard, and planted it once more on the breach: the assailants rallied, and the place was taken; and the young man, who had so gallantly restored the fortune of the day, was brought before the Soubadar, and rewarded with the command of twenty Peons as a Naick.

Futte Mohammed, now Futtè Naick, continued to distinguish himself in the service of the Soubadar, and was gradually advanced in rank and consequence. His first wife was Seydaneé Saheba, the daughter of Burra Saheb, a religious person at Colar, who bore him three sons, Wellee Saheb, Ali Saheb, and Behelole Saheb. It was on the death of this lady at an early age that he began the mausoleum, mosque, tank, and gardens, at which the authors of the manuscript, which is chiefly followed in this statement, now officiate: the buildings are said to have been finished several years afterwards, when he was appointed Foujedar of the district; but in whatever manner these dates may be arranged, the buildings themselves, although far removed from architectural grandeur,

\* He was appointed in 1729.

[Durga Khuli Khan was the son of Ali Khuli Khan, who was a general under Khasim Khan.]

† We have formerly seen the designation of Souba to be an officer of extensive command, having Nabobs under him. Now that every deputy was meditating independence, every Nabob became Soubadar as the next step in the scale of usurpation.

<sup>1</sup> *Balipoor*.—Dod-Ballapur, was attached to the Government of Sira, until it was seized by the Nizam and given as a jagir to Abbas Khuli Khan. In 1761 it was taken by Haidar Ali and has since been subjected to Mysore. (*Gazetteer of Mysore*, 1897.)

exhibit unquestionable evidence, that the founder, at the time of their erection, had attained a very respectable degree of rank, property, and consideration. Of the second marriage of Futtè Naick the following account has been communicated to me by several authorities, and confirmed by the written narrative of Budr u Zeman Khan, for one of whose relations the lady was intended. A Nevayet\* of respectable

\* *Nevayet*, generally supposed to be a corruption of the Hindoostanee and Mahratta terms for *new comer*. The following account of their origin is taken from the *Saadut Nama*, and from conversations with many intelligent individuals of the two classes into which they are now found to be divided.

About the end of the first century of the Hejira, or the early part of the eighth century of the Christian era, *Hejaj Bin Yusuf*, governor of *Irak* on the part of the Khalif *Abd, al, Melik bin Marwan*, a monster abhorred for his cruelties even among Mussulmans, drove some respectable and opulent persons of the house of Hâshem to the desperate resolution of abandoning for ever their native country. Aided by the good offices of the inhabitants of Kufa, a town of celebrity in those days, situated near to the tomb of Ali, west of the Euphrates, they departed with their families, dependants, and effects, and embarked on ships prepared for their reception in the Persian Gulph. Some of these landed on that part of the western coast of India called the Concan; the others to the eastward of Cape Comorin: the descendants of the former are the Nevayets; of the latter the *Lubbè*; a name probably given to them by the natives from that Arabic particle (a modification of *Lubbeik*) corresponding with the English *here I am*, indicating attention on being spoken to. The *Lubbè* pretend to one common origin with the Nevayets, and attribute their black complexion to intermarriage with the natives; but the Nevayets affirm that the *Lubbè* are the descendants of their domestic slaves; and there is certainly, in the physiognomy of this very numerous class, and in their stature and form, a strong resemblance to the natives of Abyssinia. The Nevayets of the western coast preserved the purity of their original blood by systematically avoiding intermarriage with the Indians, and even with the highest Mohammedan families, for many centuries after the establishment of the Mussulman dynasties of the Deekan. Even at this time there are some Nevayets whose complexions approach the European freshness. Their adherence to each other as members of the same family preserved their respectability; and they were famed at the Mohammedan courts of the Deekan for

family, from the Concan, was travelling across the peninsula with his wife, one son (Ibrahim Saheb), and

uniting the rare qualities of the soldier, the scholar, and the gentleman. I have seen nothing in India to approach the dignified manners, the graceful, and almost affectionate politeness, of an old gentleman of this family, who resided at Avilounda, about thirty miles north of Arcot. I became accidentally known to him at an early period of my residence in India, from having lost my way in a dark night, and wandered into a village about a mile from his habitation, whence I received an immediate invitation, conveyed by two of his sons, and a reception which might grace a castle of romance.

[Grant Duff, (*History of the Mahrattas*, 1921, Vol. I. p. 435) says "The Newayetah Nabobs is the appellation by which Sadut Qollah Khan, Dost Ally, and Sufdur Ali are known in the Deccan. The Newayetahs are a distinct race of Mahommedans, and said to have been driven from Arabia to seek refuge on the western shores of India in the eighth century." The editor, Mr. S. M. Edwards, adds the following note: "The name by which this mixed race is known on the Bombay coast is Navāit, Nāata, or Nāitia, and they correspond closely in origin to the Mōplas of Malabar and the Labbais of the Coromandel coast. According to a tradition current among the Konkani Mohammadans, who are the modern representatives of the Navāits in Bombay, they are descended from Arabs who fled to India in A.D. 699 to escape the persecution of Hajjāj-itu-Yūsuf, Governor of Irāk, and settling on the western coast from Cambay to Goa, intermarried with Hindu women, whom they converted to Islam. Those who went further south to the Malabar coast claim to have proselytised one of the Zamorins of Calicut. Between the ninth and sixteenth centuries they intermingled with the other Persian and Arab immigrants and absorbed fresh bands of Arab refugees who escaped from the fury of the Karmatians (A.D. 923-6) and from the tyranny of Halaku the Tartar (A.D. 1258). Garcia da Orta (A.D. 1530) speaks of them as trading at Bassein and describes them as foreign Moors who had married Hindu women of the coast. The name is variously derived from the Sanskrit *Nava*, 'new,' meaning, 'new convert' and from *Nait*, the name of an Arab clan." The *Bombay Gazetteer*, however, gives the meaning of the name as 'shipmen' or 'sailors' (B. G. 'Gujarat Musalmans' 14-15.) The name is now hardly used in Madras, but the descendants and adherents of the former Carnatic dynasty which ended with Nawab Saïdar Ali in 1744 were commonly known as Navayats. In a letter from Charles Bouchier, Governor of Madras, to Robert Palk d. June 29, 1769, he says of the treaty with Hyder Ali "Besides which, the Nabob was obliged to submit to consent.

two daughters, to Arcot. At Tarrikera, near the borders of Bednore, he was robbed and murdered; and his family, in the greatest misery, begged their way to the eastward, until their arrival at Colar, where their distresses induced the widow to listen to the proposal of Futtè Naick to be united to one of her daughters. After this marriage, the rest of the family, relieved from their difficulties, proceeded to Arcot.

1721. Derga Kooli Khan of Sera soon afterwards died, and was succeeded by his son Abdul Russool Khan. The new Soubadar or Nabob, and Futtè Naick, for some reason not mentioned, were unfavourably disposed to each other; and the Naick accordingly prepared to seek another master, the Nabob Saadut Oolla Khan, at Arcot.<sup>1</sup> The terms of his service, with fifty horse and fourteen hundred Peons, by whom he was accompanied, were nearly adjusted, when a difficulty arose with regard to his being received with the *tazeem*, or the compliment of other officers rising to salute him when he approached them in the Durbar: a mark of deference which is usual towards persons of rank, but at that period was reserved for officers of horse, who, like the ancient cavaliers of Europe, looked down on the pretensions of an officer of infantry. The Naick could not procure the *tazeem*, and being resolved not to serve without it, departed

---

that all of the Novoyt cast, who were in the Carnateek should be permitted to leave it if such was their choice. As this article, the Nabob thought, affected his honours, it was agreed to be left out of the written treaty." (*Report on the Palk Manuscripts*, 1922. Historical MSS. Commission.)]

<sup>1</sup> "Early in 1719 'Ducknaroy' (Dakkan Rāy), the minister of Nawab Saadatullah Khan, appeared at San Thomé with a force of 1,400 men to perform a religious ceremony. His friendship being desired, he was invited to visit Fort St. George. Accompanied by the Nawab's General Tāhir Khan, Dakkan Rāy was admitted to the White Town on the morning of the 12th February under a salute of 51 guns." (Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*, 1913; P. C., Vol. I, 11th February 1718-19.)

to Chittoor, where he was better received by the Foudjedar, or provincial commander, Tahir Khan.

The mother-in-law of Futtè Naick had been ill received at Arcot, on account of her connection with the Naick; and the family into which she expected to marry her other daughter declined the alliance for the same cause. She therefore joined her son-in-law at Chittoor, and he having in the mean time lost his second wife without issue, took to himself\* her younger sister as a third.

Tahir Mohammed Khan was soon afterwards recalled to court at Arcot; but the Naick, still remembering the tazeem, declined to accompany him. He negotiated for the service which he had formerly rejected, and was received by Abdul Russool Khan of Sera as Foudjedar or provincial commandant of Colar, with Boodicota<sup>1</sup> as his Jageer, and the title of Futte 1721. Mohammed Khan.

His two sons by the Nevayet lady, the younger of the sisters, were both born at Boodicota; viz. 1. Shabaz Saheb†; 2. Hyder Saheb.

When Nizam ul Moolk formed the design of establishing a separate and independent empire in the south, the removal from subordinate commands of all persons who either retained any principle of fidelity to the house of Timour, or had indulged in views of independent authority for themselves, was essential to his success. The money and influence of Saadut Oolla Khan had long been employed to obtain the office of Soubadar of Sera for a dependant of his own; and it was chiefly through his interest that Tahir Khan was appointed to that office, and aided by

---

\* This is not contrary to the Mohammedan law, and many similar examples have fallen under my own observation.

<sup>1</sup> *Boodicota*.—Budicote, a large village in the Bowringpet Taluq, Kolar District, Mysore, west of the Gold Mines of Mysore: the birth-place of Haider Ali.

† It may be proper to state for the information of the English reader, that *Saheb* annexed to a Mohammedan name has nearly the same meaning as *Mr.* prefixed to an English one.

1728.

Saadut Oolla to fight for its possession. He found the standard of his former Naick marshalled on the side of his opponent Abdul Russool, who was slain in a well contested battle, with most of his officers of rank. Futtè Mohammed, and his son Wellee\* Saheb, fell on this sanguinary field; and the bodies being removed by the pious care of their attendants, their tombs are now shewn in the mausoleum of the family at Colar.

Great Balipoor was the Jageer of the deceased Abdul Russool, and previously to the battle, the families of all his principal officers, and among the rest that of Futtè Mohammed, were, according to the routine of suspicion customary in similar cases, thrown into that fort.

Abbas Kooli Khan, the son of the deceased, was not disturbed in the personal Jageer of his father. maternal feeling, combined with good sense, suggested to his mother, who in a few short years had seen the mangled corpses of her husband and father-in-law, the expedient of securing the Jageer on the condition of a formal renunciation of the office of Soubadar or Nabob, and a solemn promise to exert the influence of the family at court for the confirmation of Tahir Mohammed: and Saadut Oolla Khan, who directed in all things the proceedings of Sera, readily perceived the policy of acceding to this moderate proposition.

Abbas Kooli Khan, however, did not neglect to avail himself of the circumstances in which he was placed, to plunder to the extent that he durst the families deposited in the fort; and that of Futte Mohammed was not among those which escaped. The pretext was a balance due from the deceased while Foujedar of Colar. The sons, Shabaz Saheb, and Hyder Saheb, the former about nine, the latter seven years of age, were called upon for payment.

---

\* He died without issue, as did his brothers Ali and Bhelole.

The usual methods were resorted to and succeeded ; but not before the torture, in its most cruel and ignominious forms, had been applied to both the boys, and probably to their mother. This inhuman conduct was not forgotten ; and it will be seen in the sequel that Hyder, in his prosperous fortune, sought his revenge after the lapse of thirty-two years, with all the virulence belonging to the memory of a recent injury.

The family, plundered of its property, was permitted to depart, and *the mother,\* after the loss of every thing but her children and her honour*, proceeded to Bangalore to seek the protection of her brother Ibrahim Saheb,† who was in the service of the Killadar of that place, with a small command of Peons. When the elder brother Shabaz Saheb had attained a sufficient age, his uncle procured for him a recommendation to a Hindoo officer of rank at Seringapatam, and he was received into the service as a subordinate officer of Peons, in which situation he distinguished himself, and gradually rose to the command of two hundred horse and one thousand Peons, which he now held in the army before Deonhully. Hyder, although twenty-seven years of age, was not in the service ; and as he remained through life unacquainted with the first elements of reading or writing, it may be inferred that the misfortunes of his family prevented an attention to this object during his early age, and that his subsequent temper was not found fitted to bear the controul of a pedagogue. When approaching maturity of age, he had shewn a greater disposition to the pursuit of pleasure and the sports of the chace than to the restraints of a military life ; and would frequently absent himself for weeks together, secretly immersed in voluptuous riot, or

---

\* The exact phrase of the original *Suttaun u Towareekh* by Tippoo Sultaun.

† The youth formerly mentioned, who was the companion of her unfortunate journey across the peninsula.



passing with facility, as was the habit of his whole life, to the opposite extreme of abstinence and excessive exertion ; wandering in the woods while pursuing, not without danger, his favourite amusements. In the siege of Deonhully he began to pay attention to the profession of arms, first appearing as a volunteer horseman in his brother's corps, and afterwards occasionally entrusted with the command of parties of infantry in the trenches. He was observed on every service of danger to lead the way, and to conduct himself with a coolness and self-possession seldom found in a young soldier. This bungling and unskilful siege, directed by a man who had neither seen nor studied the profession of arms, and possessed no quality of a soldier but headlong courage, was protracted for nine months, when the Poligar consented to evacuate the place on the condition of being permitted to retire unmolested with his family to his relation the Poligar of little Balipoor. In the course of this service Hyder was distinguished by the particular favour of Nunjeraj ; and, at its close, was raised at once to the command of fifty horse and two hundred infantry, with orders to recruit and augment his corps, and to the charge of one of the gates of this frontier fortress.

The army had scarcely returned from this siege to the capital, when a mandate was received from Nasir Jung, as Soubadar of the Deckan, demanding the attendance of the troops of Mysoor. The arrangements for this purpose were quickly adjusted, and a body of the forces of Mysoor, consisting of five thousand horse and ten thousand Peons, in which were included the commands of Shabaz and Hyder, under the command of Berki Vencat Row, joining the army at Mudgery, accompanied the numerous host of Nasir Jung for the prosecution of his designs in the province of Arcot. For some years after the period at which we are now arrived, the transactions of the government of Mysoor are so much interwoven with

the important operations of the war of Coromandel, that the narrative can scarcely be rendered intelligible without attempting a short retrospect of the circumstances which led to those events.

Saadut Oolla Khan, of the respectable race of the Nevayets, who has already been introduced to the passing notice of the reader as the Foujidar and Dewan of Daood Khan, and the successor of that officer as Nabob of Arcot, died in 1732, and was succeeded by his nephew Doast Ali Khan, according to the previous dispositions of his uncle, but without the sanction of Nizam ul Moolk, who was then the nominal Soubadar or viceroy of the south, but actually independent of the throne of Delhi, from which he affected to derive his authority. 1732.

Doast Ali had given one of his daughters in marriage to a distant relation, named Hussein Doast Khan better known by the name of Chunda Saheb, a man of talents and military ardour, whose daughter, by a former marriage, was the wife of Gholam Hussein, the Dewan or minister assigned to Doast Ali by the dispositions of his uncle. This double connection offered to the enterprising spirit of Chunda Saheb all the opportunities and allurements that can be presented to an ambitious mind. Under the cloak of aiding his son-in-law in the duties of a laborious office, he gradually obtained the chief direction of the civil affairs of the government, and at length the formal appointment of Dewan; and by mixing in every military expedition with the spirit of a volunteer, and the liberality of a prince, the hearts of the soldiers were entirely his own.

The Naick, or Raja, of Trichinopoly and Madura died without issue in 1732; his second and third wives burned with the body, but in conformity to the alleged desire of the deceased, communicated to his confidential minister, his first wife succeeded to the government. Vencatraya Acharee, the commander-in-chief of the forces, supported the pretensions of a 1732.

736.

collateral male heir: he succeeded in forcibly entering the fortress, and was near destroying the Ranee (queen), when the opposite party collected their forces and expelled him. The death of Saadut Oolla Khan, and the arrangements of the succession which happened in the same year with this event, prevented the Mussulman power from taking advantage of these confusions. The seeming submission of the late commander-in-chief produced a reconciliation, and the authority of the Ranee appeared to be fully established; but this officer, with the concealed aid of the Mahratta Raja of Tanjore, had gradually organized so powerful a party, that this unhappy lady was driven to the desperate resource of soliciting the aid of the Nabob of Arcot. An army under the command of *Sufder Ali*, the eldest son and heir apparent of the Nabob, with Chunda Saheb as his civil Dewan and military second in command, moved over the province, ostensibly for the ordinary purpose of enforcing the collections of the revenue, and approached Trichinopoly to afford the promised aid. The negotiations were of course conducted by Chunda Saheb; and the daring preparations of the opposite party within the fort of Trichinopoly rendering the secret introduction of a body of auxiliary troops a measure of seeming urgency, the Ranee was induced to give her consent to this fatal proceeding, on receiving the solemn assurance of Chunda Saheb, confirmed by a false oath on a false Koran,\* that the troops should be employed for no other purpose than the confirmation of her authority, after which they should be faithfully withdrawn. The arrangements thus rendered necessary for the establishment of the Ranee's authority placed the actual power in the hands of the Mohammedan troops, not only at Trichinopoly, but at the principal provincial stations; and these measures being effected, Chunda Saheb threw

---

\* It was actually a brick wrapped round with the same splendid covering in which a Koran is usually enveloped.

off the mask, imprisoned the Ranee, and hoisted in the fortress the flag of Islam.

Sufder Ali soon afterwards returned to the capital, leaving under the government of Chunda Saheb this important conquest, which extended, with the single exception of Tanjore, over all the provinces south of the river Cavery and east of Caroor. The office of Dewan was in consequence of this arrangement conferred on Meer Assud,<sup>1</sup> the preceptor of the heir apparent, who quickly perceived the error which had been committed by his pupil, and represented to the Nabob the certain dismemberment of provinces formerly tributary, as the least dangerous consequence which could ensue from leaving a man of Chunda Saheb's principles and talents in the possession of such resources.

The Nabob, however, who at this period is represented by the government of Madras<sup>2</sup> as "negligent of affairs, despised by his subjects, and suffering robbery, exaction, and oppression on the part of his officers in all quarters," could not be prevailed upon to risk the consequences of recalling Chunda Saheb, or to believe in the reality of his treasonable views. The new Dewan and heir apparent, who clearly <sup>1737</sup> perceived their danger, and the impossibility of moving the Nabob to vigorous measures, determined on averting the impending peril by a measure of dangerous policy; namely, a negociation, to be concealed from the Nabob, for the purpose of introducing a body of Mahratta\* troops, ostensibly to invade the

---

<sup>1</sup> *Meer Assud*.—Mir Asad.

<sup>2</sup> In 1736 the rains failed in Madras, and famine prevailed. The Nawab was then living near Pondicherry, "very negligent and inattentive to all Affairs, and of Course little regarded." "The Army has been at so great a Distance, and the Nabob absent from his Capital, (that) it has given rise to many disorders in the Province."—(*P. to Eng.*, Vol. XII, 29th January 1736-7).

\* This invasion is stated by Mr. Orme to have been incited by Nizam ul Moolk. I have given the relation of facts as they are stated to me by the Nevayets, and as seems consistent with

province, but actually to unite with Sudder Ali in destroying Chunda Saheb, who was of course expected to take the field in the general cause of Islam. The great body of the army under Sudder Ali was placed with this view to the southward, in the expectation that the aged Nabob would, on the approach of the Mahrattas, finding himself without sufficient force to oppose them in the field, shut himself up in Arcot or Vellore, when the Mahrattas would pass, according to previous compact, to the pretended attack of Sudder Ali and Chunda Saheb, and leave the former free to regulate his concerted plan. But the old man, roused by this imminent danger from the lethargy in which he had long reposed, resolved not to survive the disgrace of suffering the infidels to ravage without resistance the very precincts of his capital; and took the field with the handful of men which he could collect, sending orders to Chunda Saheb, and to his son, to join him without delay. Chunda Saheb obeyed the order with alacrity, and Sudder Ali, finding one part of his project defeated, had no alternative but to proceed by forced marches to join his father. Before the arrival of either, Doast Ali, who had taken a position in the

---

probability. Nizam ul Moolk was at this time at Delhi, too deeply engaged in the intrigues which led to the invasion of Nadir Shah to be able to give attention to those affairs, if the fact were otherwise probable. But wherever I dissent, with or without a specific notice of this nature, from the statements of Mr. Orme, I desire to be understood as doing so with the utmost deference for his authority.

[Orme says that Nizam-ul-Mulk "obliged to keep his arms turned towards Delhi, where he was equally dreaded and detested" . . . . "at length determined to give the Morattoes permission to attack it" (Carnatic). (*History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan*. Fourth edition. MDCCCIII). M. G. Ranade considers the expedition was the outcome of the policy of some of the leading Mahrattas, who preferred the consolidation of Maratha power in Southern India to the policy, favoured by the Peshwas, of undermining Mughal power in Northern India.—(M. G. Ranade : *Rise of the Mahratta Power*. Bombay, 1900.)]

gorge of the pass of Damalcherri,<sup>1</sup> expecting, in the prevalent but erroneous opinion that this was the only pass through that part of the range of mountains, that he should be enabled there to arrest the progress of the Mahrattas, was surrounded and 1740. defeated, himself being slain in the action, and the Dewan, Meer Assud, being made prisoner. Sufder Ali, who had advanced as far as Arcot, when he heard this intelligence, fearing with reason that the change of circumstances might alter the measures of the Mahrattas, placed his army under the protection of the fort of Vellore, negotiating with them through the medium of their prisoner Meer Assud; and Chunda Saheb returned to the care of his own interests at Trichinopoly.<sup>2</sup>

The Mahrattas, as Sufder Ali foresaw, had completely changed their tone, and converted a mock invasion into that system of desolation which every where marks the course of these cool and insatiable robbers.\* They perceived that any price might be

<sup>1</sup> *Damalcherri*.—Damalcheruvu, a village in Chandragiri Taluq, Chittoor District, Madras, 19 miles north of Chittoor. By this pass through the hills Sivaji made his first descent on the Carnatic in 1676. During Hyder's invasion of the Carnatic in 1780-81, it formed the main route for the supplies for his troops. An earthen embankment crosses the road and continues over the hills, on either side, extending from Tripathi to the Yelagiri hills said to have been built by the Chola kings to mark their boundary.

<sup>2</sup> Much information, upon the state of the country at this time, will be gained from *The Private Diary of A. Ranga Pillai*, Dubash to Dupleix, translated by order of the Government of Madras, Vol. I, 1904, Government Press, Madras. On the 26th May 1740, the wife of Dost Ali Khan arrived in Pondicherry, followed in July by the wife of Safdar Ali Khan and his three sisters, the sister of Dost Ali, Safdar Ali's son, an infant; they fled from Vellore. With them came a letter from Safdar Ali Khan, informing Dupleix that Dost Ali had died fighting against the Mahrattas, and that Nasir Jang had effected a peace.

\* They are well characterized by the Persian compound *Muft-Khoor*, eating at other people's expence. A modern Mahratta is utterly destitute of the generosity and point of honour

- exacted from Sudder Ali by the simple threat of selling themselves to Chunda Saheb; and the treaty was soon concluded by which they evacuated the province, on the secret condition of hereafter receiving a large portion of the provinces in the possession of Chunda Saheb as the price of his effectual removal. The Mahrattas quitted the province, the rivals were apparently reconciled, and Chunda Saheb, completely deceived by these demonstrations, sold off the provisions with which he had stored his fortress on the alarm of invasion. In December the Mahratta army, which on various pretences had proceeded no farther than Sevagunga, about 250 miles N.W. from Trichinopoly, suddenly returned and invested the place. After a gallant resistance of three months, Chunda Saheb, reduced by famine alone, surrendered at discretion; and, with his eldest son, was sent a prisoner to *Sittara*,<sup>1</sup> now the declared capital of the Mahratta empire, and the prison of its prince, whose authority his minister had usurped. Morari Row<sup>2</sup>

which belongs to a bold robber. If we should attempt to describe him by English terms, we must draw a character combined of the plausible and gentle manners of a swindler, the dexterity of a pickpocket, and the meanness of a pedlar: equally destitute of mercy and of shame, he will higgie in selling the rags of a beggar whom he has plundered or overreached: and is versatile, as occasion offers, to swagger as a bully, or to cringe as a mendicant when he dares not rob. Of his acknowledged and unblushing treachery, the reader may take the following anecdote. A Vakeel of the Mahratta chief Gockla, conversing with me on the events of the late war, stated among other topics, as an example at once of Lord Wellington's contempt of danger and confidence in his master, "that he had driven Gockla in an open carriage from his own to the Mahratta camp without a single attendant." I affected not entirely to comprehend him, and asked what the general had to fear on that occasion. "You know what he had to fear," replied the Vakeel, "*for after all we are but Mahrattas.*"

<sup>1</sup> *Sittara*.—Satara, the headquarters of the district of the same name in Bombay, about 60 miles south of Poona.

<sup>2</sup> A force of 30,000 Mahrattas remained at Trichinopoly under Morari Rau. Their expenses were paid by Sivaji II (Shāhū or Shao) who was on the Mahratta throne.

was left as the Mahratta governor of the conquered province; the whole of the lower countries south of the Coleroon<sup>1</sup> being thus placed under the dominion of that people.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Coleroon*.—The Kaveri river divides into two branches at Srirangam near Trichinopoly. The branch on the left is the Coleroon. For the greater part of its length the Coleroon forms the boundary between the Trichinopoly and South Arcot districts on its left and Tanjore on the right bank.

<sup>2</sup> In this advance into the Carnatic, hordes of Mahrattas spread over the province, plundered Arcot, Conjeevaram and Tiruvallor, a few miles west of Madras, and a party burst into the bounds of Fort St. David (Cuddalore) and plundered the village of Manjikuppam. (P. C., Madras. Vol. LXX, 15th and 22nd May 1740.)

"The Mahrattas remained quiet during the months of Arppisi and Karthigai (October and November) and pretended to be making terms with Nawab Safdar Ali Sahib for the payment of tribute. They then gave out that they were preparing for a battle with Chunda Sahib at Trichinopoly, but they were in reality making preparations for a swoop on Tiruvannāmalai during the Karthigai festival.

"The Mahrattas, consisting of 5,000 horsemen, then marched, during the Karthigai festival, under the command of Fatteh Sing, to Tiruvannāmalai, and raided the surrounding country. They afterwards dispersed in small detachments of from fifty to a hundred horsemen, and began plundering Vallimēdu, Tindivanam, Kalasapākkam, and other places. News of this pillaging was constantly brought by the inhabitants, who fled from their homes. The number of persons who took refuge in Cuddalore was very great." (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. I, p. 135.)

"30th March 1741. At 11, this morning, a letter from the Mahratta camp at Trichinopoly by the agent employed by the French, and the Roman physician, was received. The contents were as follows: 'On Saturday the 16th instant (25th March), Raghoji Bhonsla directed the Poligars, the Kallar of the Maravan Tondiman, and the Pindaris, to scale the walls of the fort at Trichinopoly, and they did so simultaneously from all quarters. Chanda Sahib, who was besieged there, seeing that his life would be in danger if he remained any longer, treated for terms, through the medium of a Pathan nobleman. He agreed to pay a sum of twelve lakhs of rupees to the Mahrattas, on condition that he should be allowed to return in safety. At midnight of the same day, he repaired to the Mahratta camp outside the fort, together with his son, Abid Sahib, his son in law, Khan Bahadur, and



Sufder Ali was soon after assassinated by his relation Murteza Khan,\* who was compelled to fly

Sharif Sahib. When Raghoji Bhonsla met these four individuals, he said nothing, but disarmed and kept them in honorable custody in his camp. The fort at Trichinopoly was occupied by the Mahrattas, and their standard was hoisted there." (*A Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. I, p. 161.)

\* Written Mortiz Ali in most English prints. The Nevayets palliate this crime by asserting, what I believe to be true without adopting a favourable opinion of his general character, namely, that he had been made to believe that Sufder Ali had applied to Nizam ul Moolk to reverse his appointment of Killedar. When after the murder his writing desk was examined, the draft was found of a letter from Sufder Ali to the Nizam soliciting his confirmation. Murteza was overwhelmed with sorrow and remorse, from which he never effectually recovered. Sufder Ali had gone to Vellore, not from any apprehension, but to pass the festival at the house of his sister, his own family being at Madras.

(Safdar Ali had not been confirmed by Nizam-ul-Mulk, who was as hostile to him as he had been to his father before him. For the sake of security, Safdar Ali sent his family to Madras. The Council at Madras hired houses for him in Black Town and on the 22nd September 1741, he arrived there. The family remained in Madras, but Safdar Ali himself went to the fort of Vellore, of which his cousin and brother-in-law, Murtaza Ali, was Killedar. On the 5th October 1742, the Governor of Madras, Richard Benyon, heard by an express from the Havildar of Poonamallee, that the Nawab had been assassinated at Vellore. Murtaza Ali was the son of Bakar Ali, who, like Dost Ali, was nephew and adopted son of Nawab Saadatullah Khan. (Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*, 1918. Vol. II, p. 284.)

Tuesday (16th October 1742). "The following were the tidings communicated by the company's peons who came to the governor this morning, a watch after daybreak.

On the night of Saturday, the 31st Parattasi (13th October), Nawab Safdar Ali Khan lay, after he had taken his supper, in the house of Murtaza Ali Khan at Vellore. The latter was governor of Vellore, and younger son of Baqar Ali Khan; had married the sister of Nawab Safdar Ali Khan; and was, further, his first cousin, being the son of his father's elder brother. He was, therefore, by marriage and consanguinity, the Nawab's nearest kinsman. Nevertheless, he stabbed him to death when he was in a deep sleep at about 2 in the morning . . . . Messengers were despatched to Mir Asad, to inform him that Nawab Safdar Ali Khan desired to see him at once. In compliance with the summons, Mir Asad started, and was repairing to the

from an insurrection of the army; and \*Mohammed Saeed, the infant son of Sudder Ali, was announced as successor to the office of his father by Nizam ul Moolk, who, about this period, found leisure to march to Arcot. He found the province in that state which illustrates the series of Indian revolutions to which we have so often referred: the

---

house of Nawab Safdar Ali Khan, to inquire why he had been summoned, when a hundred of Murtaza Ali Khan's men surrounded him, hit him four or five hundred times with slippers and cudgels, and dragged him away to Murtaza Ali Khan, who was about to despatch him with his dagger, when Muhammed Hessain Khan, the son of Ahmad Tahir Khan, interfered, and prevented the murder. This individual urged that the life of Mir Asad should be spared, as if it was not, the finances of the state would fall into utter confusion. He pointed out that he had to render accounts for three years; that he alone had knowledge of the actual arrears of pay due to the mounted troops and infantry; that their present ignorance of particulars might involve them in endless troubles; and that he had been entrusted with extensive charges, the revenue of which had yet to be settled. Thereupon, Mir Asad was relegated to confinement." (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. I, p. 202.)]

\* *Mohammed Saeed*, in Orme *Seid Mohammed*: the former word *Seyed*, prefixed to a name, always indicates the person to be a descendant of the prophet, which the *Nevayets* are not. I observe the same error in the Records of Madras with regard to the former name of Saadut Oolla Khan, who is sometimes called *Seid Mohammed*, his real name being *Mohammed Saeed*. The words *Seyed* and *Saeed* are from different roots.

[*Syad* S. Ar. *Saryid*, 'a lord,' the designation in India of those who claim to be descendants of Mahommed. (Yule and Burnell: *Hobson Jobson*, 1903, p. 886.) Muhammad Said's name was Sahib Jadda Nawab. His elevation was announced at the Garden House, Madras, where he was with his mother, a great procession attending him to the Garden House and back to his residence in Black Town. (P. C., Madras. Vol. LXXII, 27th December 1742, and *Succession of the Nabobs in the Carnatic Province since the Year 1710*. (Orme MSS.) The young Nawab recompensed the Governor and Council of Madras by making them a gift of five villages near Madras and by the grant of "Liberty of coining Arcot Rupees and Pagodas according to the Usage and Practice of the country mints" in a mint to be set up in Madras. (Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*. Vol. II, p. 285)]

Mohammedan deputies, of every deputy's deputy, and the officer of every mud fort, or town, affected the fashionable designation of Nabob as the first step towards independence; and so many of those important personages were announced at his first public levee, that he is said to have threatened with personal flagellation his *Chobdars* (or gold sticks in waiting) if they should dare thenceforth to announce any person by the title of *Nabob*. In appointing Khajah Abdulla to be a temporary deputy, and declaring his intention of conferring the office on

1743. Mohammed Saeed when he should attain a proper age, Nizam ul Moolk<sup>1</sup> recognised the principle of hereditary descent, which, however dangerous in his own subordinate officers, he was desirous of recommending to public estimation, for the purpose of strengthening and perpetuating in his own family the mighty empire which he had usurped; and having recovered Trichinopoly and its dependencies from the Mahrattas, he returned to Golconda, accompanied by Khajah Abdulla, who did not live to return to the possession of his government.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Nizam ul Moolk*.—Nizam-ul-Mulk, in company with his son, Nasir Jang, arrived at Arcot in February 1743. The young Nawab moved from Madras to Wandewash and visited the Nizam by whom he was made a state prisoner. The Nizam then went to Trichinopoly, where after six months terms were arranged by which Morari Rau surrendered the place to Khwajah Abdullah. The Nizam returned to Golconda in 1744.

Thursday, 21st February 1743. "The Nizam, with his sons, kinsmen, and nobles advanced—as though the sea was rising and flooding the land—with an over whelming force of 70,000 horse and foot, and with elephants in his train; and encamped in great State at Arcot this morning, a watch after sunrise . . . . The Nizam himself is aged eighty. He is lean of body, and very fair in colour. His eldest son is Nasir Jung, aged thirty. His second son is Muhammad Said Khan, aged eight . . . . The camp is reported to occupy an area of about sixteen square miles. So ran the written news from Arcot. (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. I, p. 214.)

Anwar u Deen<sup>1</sup> arrived at Arcot in April 1744, tainted with the suspicion of having poisoned his predecessor ; and as he was the guardian of Mohammed Saeed, his reputed successor, his character did not exempt him from the imputation of being\* secretly concerned in the murder of that unfortunate

<sup>1</sup> *Anwar u Deen.*—Anwar-ud-din, founder of the second Carnatic dynasty, was the son of Anwar, a commoner, learned in ecclesiastical law, who, after making a pilgrimage to Mecca, was ennobled by Aurangzeb. Anwar-ud-din, the son, after service in Surat under Ghazi-ud-Din Khan, was appointed Governor of Ellore and Rajahmundry in 1725 by Ghazi's son and successor, Nizam-ul-Mulk. He was an old man when raised to be Nawab of the Carnatic. (Orme: *Military Transactions*; Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*, 1913. Vol. II, p. 286, n.) As to his connection with the murder of Muhammed Said, see Orme's *History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan*, Book I. Orme was not able to arrive at any definite decision. In the *Vestiges of Old Madras* by Col. Love, a quotation is given from a letter from the Government of Fort St. George to the Honorable Company (*P. to Eng.*, Vol. XIV, 5th September 1744) in which the Government state that Anwar-ud-din came to Arcot in April 1744 with Muhammed Said, and that Murtaza Ali concocted a plot to murder both the Nawab, Anwar-ud-din and Muhammed Said. He failed as regards the Nawab, but succeeded as regards Muhammed Said. Nizam-ul-Mulk is said to have been satisfied that the murder was at Murtaza Ali's instigation, from the evidence of a note found in the turband of one of the murderers signed and sealed by Murtaza Ali promising two hundred thousand Rupees to be paid to the assassins. Anwar-ud-din was apparently about 85 years of age when the murder was committed. (P. C. Vol. LXXIV, 11th June 1744.) We may hope that he was innocent of the crime.

Saturday, 4th July 1744. "The news from Arcot is that just when a procession was about to start from the house of Husain Sahib where a marriage was being celebrated, eight Pathans incited by Murtaza Ali Khan of Vellore, who had for a long time waited for an opportunity of the kind, stabbed the Sahibzada, the son of Nawab Safdar Ali Khan." (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. I, p. 256.)

\* The adherents of the family of Anwar u Deen acquit him of the murder; the Nevayets acquit both him and *Murtaza Khan*, and transfer the suspicion to Mohammed Hussein Khan Tahir, and Gholam Imaum Hussein Khan.

1744. youth. In the same year he was confirmed as Nabob by Nizam ul Moolk, and continued for a few years to exercise the government without any material interruption from foreign or domestic hostility.

So long as Sufder Ali lived, his knowledge of the danger to be apprehended from the release of Chunda Saheb rendered him punctual in the regular discharge of the sum exacted by the Mahrattas, as the price of his perpetual imprisonment: but Anwar u Deen, from avarice, from confidence, or perhaps from want of means, declined to continue the accustomed payment. The celebrated Mons. Dupleix<sup>1</sup> had arrived at Pondicherry soon after the

---

On the murder of Sufder Ali these persons are stated to have appropriated the treasure of the state at Arcot. The young man had heard this, and had been so imprudent as to hint that he would hereafter look to it. The partizans of each may be expected in all such cases to give to the transaction the colours most favourable to their own cause; but I incline to the statement of a sensible old man, with whom I lately conversed, who was present at the murder, as a personal attendant of the young prince: "People of different parties (said he) invented different tales; but according to the general opinion, those persons were engaged in the murder who were most interested in effecting it; namely, Murteza Khan, who knew that Mohammed Saeed would retaliate for the murder of his father, and Anwar u Deen, who wanted to be Nabob without a future rival."

<sup>1</sup> Of the French in India "The first serious effort to compete with the Dutch and English in common was marked by the establishment in 1664 of the French East India Company (La Compagnie des Indes Orientales), organized by Colbert, the correspondent of Bernier and finance minister of Louis XIV. Ten years later François Martin, accompanied by sixty other Frenchmen driven out of San Thomé and Masulipatam by the Dutch, landed at the village of Pondicherry, eighty-five miles south of Madras, and by permission of the local authorities built a small commercial agency or factory, which was slightly fortified in subsequent years. The site of the village was purchased in 1683 and a town began to grow. The adventurers, equipped with extremely limited resources, were unable to resist the Dutch, who seized the settlement in 1693 and held it for six years, until

capture of Chunda Saheb, and found in that fortress his wife and younger son, Reza Saheb, who had been sent thither for security on the first alarm of the Mahratta invasion. The sagacious and penetrating mind of this statesman was not slow in perceiving the advantages which he might procure for his country by the liberation of Chunda Saheb, whose relations and connexions had held under the former rule the government of most of the strong places in the province of Arcot; and were not yet dispossessed by Anwar u Deen, only because the enterprize was too dangerous to be yet undertaken. A communication<sup>1</sup> was accordingly opened with the prisoner at Settara, through the medium of his family at

---

they were constrained to restore it under the provisions of the treaty of Ryswath (1697) . . . . . Dupleix assumed charge in 1742." (Smith: *Oxford History of India*, 1920 p. 471.)

<sup>1</sup> In *Ranga Pillai's Diary* he refers to the communication between Chanda Sahib at Satara and the French at Pondicherry. Tuesday, July 18, 1747. "To-day two letters came from Chanda Sahib at Satara, one for the Governor and one for me. They were brought by Rajo Pandit. I reported their contents to the Governor as follows:—'It gave me unspeakable joy to hear of your welfare, your courage and fortitude, your victories, renown and liberality, from Jayaram Pandit who has returned after visiting you and Raghoji Bhonsla's gumasta. He related your promise to pay on my behalf one lakh of rupees as soon as I leave Satara, a second when I reach Cuddapah, and a third when I reach Arcot, together with 10,000 rupees to Jayaram Pandit if he brings me safe there. Your kindness to him, to my family and to my son gave me great joy when I heard of it. My affairs are already more prosperous, for Jayaram Pandit has mentioned your promise to Sahu Raja, Raghoji Bhonsla and others. God will therefore bless you with yet more victory and fame. Just as I gathered troops to set out on my journey, I heard that Nawab Asaf Jah and Nasir Jang were already at Sirpi or thereabouts. I am therefore waiting. Nasir Jang remains, even now that Nizam-ul-Mulk has departed for Aurungabad. He has been ordered to collect the peshkash from Mysore, and the Arcot, etc. arrears, but that is all.'"

(*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. IV, p. 122.)

Pondicherry, and a negotiation with the Mahrattas ensued, which terminated in the release of Chunda Saheb.

1748. Attended by his eldest son, Aabid Saheb, and eight or ten faithful friends, who had followed his desperate fortunes, with a decent but not numerous train, he departed from Settara early in the year 1748, and proceeded slowly to the south, waiting the communications of his friends. On his arrival at the river Kistna he was met by the Vakeels of the Poligar of Chittledroog, and the Ranees of Bednore, then engaged in open war, who severally solicited the advantage of his great name at the head of their respective troops. A Nevayet named Mohee u Deen, who commanded the forces of Bednore, was considered the most proper person to direct the negotiation and dictate the letter to a personage of his own tribe. The difference between "your humble" and "your most humble" servant would sound to an English ear as a most ridiculous object of political discussion: but the Nevayet knew the momentous consequences of distinctions equally futile; and fearing that the presence of Chunda Saheb would interfere with his own views, dictated the formalities of the address in a manner which he knew would give offence; and did actually determine the question in favour of the Raja of Chittledroog. A few days after the junction of Chunda Saheb, the rival armies met at Myconda,<sup>1</sup> south of the Toombuddra. The contest was obstinate and sanguinary; and the troops of Bednore, being superior in numbers, were gaining some ground, when the Poligar of Chittledroog ordered his elephant to be picketed on the spot, thereby indicating to his troops his fixed determination not to retreat. Chunda Saheb directed the operations in another

---

<sup>1</sup> *Myconda*.—Mayakonda, a small village about 20 miles west of Chitaldroog, Mysore, close to the railway line from Bangalore northwards.

part of the line, having his son on the same elephant; and attempting to restore the fortune of the day by a forward movement, he encountered the elephant of the Bednore general, who did not shun the distinction of meeting him. They discharged at the same instant their respective pistols. Mohy u Deen was killed, and Chunda Saheb, in the fall of his son Aubid by his side, felt for a moment a pang more grievous than the loss of victory; his exertions were enfeebled, and the day was lost. The Poligar was slain, surrounded by a heap of his faithful adherents, the bravest troops of the south; and Chunda Saheb was taken and conducted in triumph to Bendore. The Ranee was desirous of detain ing him as a prisoner, but he was still in the custody of the Mussulman troops, to whom he had surrendered; and having opened his views to their Jemadars,\* they not only resisted the orders of the Ranee, but marched off under the command of their prisoner, to whom a recent event had opened new and unexpected means of pursuing his objects at Arcot.

The death of Nizam ul Moolk,† and the battle of

---

\* Meer Shereef u Deen, and Nebbee Yar Khan: their whole command did not exceed one thousand five hundred horse. This transaction is differently related by Mr. Orme. The narrative stated in the text is taken from the local memoirs of Chittledroog and Bednore, from a comparison of different authorities, Hindoo and Mohammedan, and from the information of Budr u Zeman Khan, who has frequently heard Chunda Saheb relate the circumstances.

[Orme's account (*History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan*. Vol. I, p. 121) is that Chanda Saheb was on the winning side in the battle, and that he obtained three thousand of the Bednore Cavalry, who took service with him and two thousand five hundred of the Chitaldroog troops.]

† Nizam ul Moolk died 24th March 1748: the battle of Myeonda was fought on the very same day. Local memoir in the Mackenzie collection.

[According to Grant Duff. Nizam-ul-Mulk died at Burhanpur



Myconda, happened on one and the same day; and the news of the former event was accompanied with intelligence that Hedayet Mohy u Deen Khan,<sup>1</sup> the son of his favourite daughter, strong in the possession of the celebrated fortress of Adwanee\* (Adoni) claimed the succession to the prejudice of six legitimate sons.† Whatever hereditary pretensions

in his 104th year, on the 19th June 1748. Mr. William Irvine has shown, that his date of birth was the 11th August 1671. (*Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Vol. LXVII, 1898.) He was therefore 77 when he died. Wilks is incorrect as to the date of his death.]

<sup>1</sup> Hedayet Mohy u Deen Khan, better known as Muzaffar Jang. "Hidayet Mohy-o-dean gave out that the Emperor, on appointing him to succeed to his grandfather's estates, had dignified him with the name of Murzafa-jing, or The Invincible." (Orme, Vol. I, p. 124.)

\* Adoni and Rachore were his personal Jaghire.

[Adoni and Raichur. The latter town is in the Hyderabad State, 42 miles north of Adoni in the Bellary District, Madras. Both fortresses consist of high granite rocks standing above the black cotton plain.]

† First, Ghazee u Deen, who held an office at Delhi. Second, Nasir Jung, the next in succession, who obtained the treasures and commanded the army. Third, Salabut Jung. Fourth, Nizam Ali Khan. Fifth, Basalut Jung. Sixth, Moghul Ali Khan.

[Orme, Vol. I, p. 122, says Nizam-ul-Mulk "left five sons" and refers on p. 123 to "the second son Nazir-jing" and "three other sons," but does not name them. Orme does not appear to have known of a sixth son.

Mr. H. Dodwell, in the Introduction to Vol. VI, *A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*, p. vi, writes: "The movements of Chanda Sahib during the period are yet more obscure. On reconsideration of the matter, I am inclined to think that all the historians have failed to give a correct account of them. Orme and Wilks give us legendary and fantastic stories of wars, defeats, and amazing liberations. In the absence of more explicit information, it seems probable that the year which elapsed between Chanda Sahib's release from Satara and his appearance in the Carnatic was spent by him in attempting to bring the Raja of Bednur into subjection to Muzaffar Jang as Nawab of Bijapur—perhaps at first with the vague hope of doing there what he had almost accomplished at Trichinopoly, and establishing himself in a independent position. In the course of the Bednur war he lost his eldest son, Abid Sahib; he exacted from the Raja a tribute

Chunda Saheb might offer were also derived from the female line, and this similarity in their fortunes determined him to seek the court of this young adventurer; to whom he explained the means of acquiring the services of a French corps, and the strength and resources which, by fixing at Arcot a Nabob entirely devoted to his service, he would acquire, in the arduous enterprize of establishing his own paramount authority in the Deckan.

The negociations with Mr. Dupleix were conducted without interruption, and a body of French troops, consisting of four hundred European and two thousand disciplined native infantry, under the command of Mons. D'Auteuil,<sup>1</sup> and accompanied by Reza Saheb, the son of Chunda Saheb, were permitted, by the ignorant and unmilitary combinations of Anwar u Deen, to traverse the lower country without molestation, and join his adversary as he approached. Thus strengthened, Hedayet Mòhy u Deen Khan, who had received or assumed the title of Muzaffer Jung (victorious in war), descended at the head of forty thousand men into the province of Arcot. Anwar u Deen with twenty thousand men had fortified a position with one flank resting on the hill fort of Amboor,<sup>2</sup> and the other extending towards a hill

of 2½ lakhs of rupees for Muzaffar Jang; and then in June 1749 they moved together towards the Carnatic."

Letters appear to have come from Chanda Sahib to his son in Pondicherry on July 3rd, 1749, stating that Hidayat Muhi-ud-din Khan (Muzaffar Jang) had settled the Bednur affair for two lakhs and a half and was marching towards Arcot, and that Chanda Sahib hoped to be in Gooala or thereabout, i.e., in the Anantapur District, by about this date. Mr. Dodwell thinks that Bednur was dependent on the Subah of Bijapur, which Nizam-ul-Mulk had given to Muzaffar Jang and that Chanda Sahib's attack on that place may have been merely an expedition to collect the revenue for Muzaffar Jang.]

<sup>1</sup> Mons. D'Auteuil was wounded in the battle at Ambur. He was accompanied by Bussy—Charles Joseph Patissien, Marquis de Bussy-Castelnau, who was 33 years of age in 1749.

<sup>2</sup> *Amboor*.—Ambur, a town in the Chittur District, Madras, 30

which bounds one of the valleys or passes leading into the lower Carnatic. If this position (as is generally said) was taken up with the view of preventing the entrance of the enemy into the province, it is a strange example of military incapacity, as the position may be either turned or altogether passed to the north or the south over a country sufficiently practicable for every description of troops. It cannot be supposed that a soldier of Chunda Saheb's reputation was ignorant of this fact; but the cause in which he was engaged required a brilliant opening. The entrenchments were accordingly stormed and carried after a respectable resistance, chiefly through the aid of the French troops.<sup>1</sup> Although this achievement evidently decided the fortune of the day, Anwar u Deen continued with

---

miles W.S.W. of Vellore on the south bank of the Palar river at the foot of the Kadapanatam pass. The fort on an almost inaccessible rock commands the pass into the Carnatic. "The analogy to the battle in which Dost Ali Khan met his death is striking. The scene is the same, and in each case the Nawab of the Carnatic is killed, while a son escapes." (Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*. Vol. II, p. 389.)

<sup>1</sup> For a detailed account of the battle see Orme, Vol. I, p. 127. He points out that the scene of the engagement was about 30 miles from Damalcheruvu where Dost Ali Khan was killed fighting against the Mahrattas in 1740. Mr. Dodwell points out that for various reasons it is difficult to believe that Chanda Sahib advanced through the Damalcheruvu pass, through which the Mahrattas had advanced in 1740. According to Ranga Pillai he had intelligence that Chanda Sahib approached the Carnatic through the Chengama pass. This pass carries the road from the Salem District into the North Arcot District, between the Javadi and Kalrayan Hills, 90 miles south of Damalcheruvu. From there he probably advanced towards Arcot and met the French at Pallikondah, 10 miles west of Arcot; where Ranga Pillai heard that they were on July 29th, 1749. Chanda Sahib probably then turned back from there to the west and fell in with Anwar-u-din at Ambur, 20 miles further to the west. It seems possible that Chanda Sahib's forces may have been divided, and that, while he went south to the Chengama pass, Muzaffar Jang with part of the forces came down to Ambur through Damalcheruvu and that the two armies met at Ambur.

great personal bravery to animate his troops, and was at length slain, in pushing forward his elephant to close with the standards of his rival, on the twenty-third July, 1749. Of the two sons of Anwar u Deen who were in the action, the eldest, Maphuz Khan, was taken prisoner, the youngest, Mohammed Ali, saved himself by timely flight, and reached in safety the fort of Trichinopoly, of which he had been governor under his father, distant near two hundred and fifty miles from the field of battle. There he proclaimed himself the lawful Nabob, and for a time solicited in vain the assistance of the English.

Muzuffer Jung and Chunda Saheb marched without farther opposition to Arcot; where, in assuming the state, and receiving the obeisance due to their new dignities, they seem to have wasted in puerile ceremonials the precious time, which ought to have conveyed them without a halt to the gates of Trichinopoly. This childish vanity was still farther evinced in a pompous procession to Pondicherry, where Monsieur Dupleix, naturally disposed to magnificence and splendour, gratified his guests with a most ostentatious reception; but urged them to permit no object longer to delay their immediate march to Trichinopoly. The splendid ceremonials of Arcot and Pondicherry had not much replenished the military chest, and the necessity of their situation obliged them to deviate to Tanjore with the hope of levying a large contribution. Chunda Saheb pursued the means which in ordinary circumstances would have effected his purpose; but seemed from the first to have utterly forgotten the value of time, and suffered himself to be amused before Tanjore by absurd and inefficient military measures and negotiations, which the Mahratta, who knew that Nazir Jung was approaching from Golconda, and had already arrived in the territories of Mysoor, broke off, renewed, and skilfully protracted till that chief

1750. had actually entered the province of Arcot.<sup>1</sup> Such was the security and improvidence of Muzuffer Jung and Chunda Sahib, that this intelligence was first conveyed to them by Monsieur Dupleix, and the contemptible proceedings before Tanjore ended in a still more disgraceful retreat towards Pondicherry.<sup>2</sup>

Before we proceed to sketch the conduct of these mighty opponents, it may be useful to review the actual pretensions of the four rival candidates. The authority of the Mogul, although nominally resorted to when convenient, had positively no existence in the south. Nizam ul Moolk had been avowedly independent of the court of Delhi; neither tribute, nor obedience, were rendered by him, nor by any of the officers really or nominally dependent on him; and it was puerile to claim the exercise of power under an authority with which none of the parties had any other relation but that of rebellion. With regard to hereditary right, or a modification of that right, by the dispositions of the former possessor; where the whole was usurpation, and the line of hereditary

---

<sup>1</sup> Tanjore was not taken by Chanda Sahib, because his chief object was plunder, and he was afraid that if taken by storm, the troops would seize the fort and all in it. He wished to secure the treasure in the city for himself. (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. VII, pp. 362-363.) Chanda Sahib and Muzaffar Jang were overcome with panic as soon as they heard that Nasir Jung had actually entered the Carnatic. M. de La Touche wrote from the camp: "I cannot express the fear of Chanda Sahib and Muzaffar Jung. They have only escaped because we were there to help them; otherwise they would have died the day on which they heard that Nasir Jung had left the passes. Imagine their courage!" (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. VI, p. 385.)

<sup>2</sup> "In these delays several weeks more elapsed; and the king of Tanjore had not completed the first payment when Mr. Dupleix informed Chunda Sahib, that Nasir Jung was approaching from Golcondah, and advised him at all events to take possession of Tanjore as a place of refuge. But this news struck Muzaffar Jung with so much terror, that he immediately broke up his camp with precipitation, and marched back towards Pondicherry. (Orme: *History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan*. Vol. I, p. 136.)

descent had not yet begun, the pretensions on this head seemed to have as weak a foundation as the mock mandates of the Mogul. On grounds, however, such as these, Nasir Jung claimed to succeed to the 1750. general government of the Deckan, on the false pretence that his elder brother had resigned his right. Muzuffer Jung claimed the same authority on the pretended will of his rebel grandfather. Mohammed Ali claimed to the prejudice of his elder brother Maphuz Khan (the only legitimate son of Anwar u Deen), a patrimony which had been in his family *just five years*, because Nizam ul Moolk had promised, and Nasir Jung would confirm to him, the succession. Chunda Saheb did not put hereditary right into the front of his pretensions, but rested his claims and fortunes on the authority of Muzuffer Jung. On pretensions futile and absurd as these, two enlightened European nations wasted their ingenuity in volumes of political controversy; rendering homage to virtue and justice, in respectively claiming the reputation of supporting the rightful cause; but adding to the numerous examples of failure in attempting to reconcile the discordant elements of politics and morals; without daring to avow the plain and barbarous truth, that the whole was a trial of strength among bands of foreign usurpers, in which the English and French had as much right to be principals as any one of the pageants whom they supported: but these nations were at peace,<sup>1</sup> and they could only appear in the contest as the mercenary troops of these polished barbarians.

Nasir Jung having been present and without a rival when his father died at Boorhampoor in 1748, 1748. was acknowledged by the army without any opposition; obtained possession of the public treasures; and employed himself for some time in adjusting the

<sup>1</sup> The preliminaries of peace had been signed at Aix-la-Chapelle on the 19th April 1748, and instructions were received to cease hostilities in India six months after that date.

1749.

business of revenue in these northern parts of his dominions; when a mandate from the emperor Ahmed Shaw<sup>1</sup> announced the approach of the Abdalees, and summoned him to join the imperial army with his forces. He obeyed with alacrity, not for the purpose of fighting the Abdalees, but because the removal of his elder brother could only be accomplished by such an opportunity as had now presented itself. He had reached the river Nerbudda, when hearing that Hedayet Mohy u Deen Khan, whom he had hitherto treated as a childish pretender, had actually gained the battle of Amboor; he retraced his steps with speed, and descended into the plains of Arcot, attended by the forces of all the Mussulman and Hindoo officers and chiefs whose possessions were adjacent to his route. Among these were the Patan Nabobs of Savanore, Kurnoul, and Curpa, Morari Row the Mahratta chief of Gooti, and the troops of Mysoor under one of the best officers of that state, Berki Vencat Row; the whole comprising an army rated at three hundred thousand fighting men, and which might possibly have mustered near one third of that number. On entering the province of Arcot, he summoned Mohammed Ali to join his standard, and requested the English to send him a body of Europeans. Mohammed Ali joined with a nominal six thousand horse and six hundred English under the command of Major Laurence<sup>2</sup> repaired to his

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ahmed Shaw*.—Ahmad Shah had succeeded to the throne at Delhi in 1748. After his accession "his Duwani namesake came back and obtained the formal cession of the Panjab from the helpless Indian government, which was distracted by civil war. Asaf Jah, the founder of the Nizam's dynasty, having died at a great age in 1748, his grandson Ghazin-a-din became Vizier at Delhi. That nobleman blinded and deposed Ahmad Shah in 1754." (Smith: *Oxford History of India*.)

<sup>2</sup> *Major Laurence*.—"Stringer Lawrence," (it is curious that Wilks should have spelt his name here incorrectly) the "father of the Indian Army" was born in 1698, and became an Ensign in Clayton's Regiment, now the West Yorks. After twenty years'

standard. The French had marshalled their own forces, and those of their allies, in an excellent position; in which there was little doubt of their repelling with heavy loss the attack which Nasir Jung had determined to risque; but a discontent among the French officers, which induced thirteen of the number to adopt the unworthy expedient of resigning their commissions in the face of an enemy, ruined for the time the cause in which their nation was engaged. Mons. D'Auteuil, justly alarmed at the consequences of a general action while his men were in the state of insubordination produced by that event, determined to march by night to Pondicherry. Muzuffer Jung, who had for some days been engaged in a secret negotiation with his uncle, with a view of preparing for the worst, distinctly saw that there was not a moment to be lost; and having received the most solemn assurances of personal security, threw himself on the mercy of Nasir Jung. Chunda Sahēb accompanied the French battalion to Pondicherry, and behaved with distinguished gallantry during a difficult retreat. The camp of Muzuffer Jung, deserted by its chief, was surprized, plundered, and destroyed;

service, during which he was actively engaged in Spain and Flanders and in the Highland rising of 1745, he retired as Captain, joined the East India Company, and at the age of 49 embarked for Madras in February 1747, to be Major of the Fort St. George garrison. Madras having been captured by the French in 1746, Lawrence landed, after a voyage of eleven months, at Fort St. David, where he was given a seat in Council. He reorganised and disciplined the seven independent European companies, framed a code of military law, and formed the body of native peons into companies of sepoys. On the arrival of Boscawen's expedition he commanded the company's troops in the attack on Pondicherry, where he was taken prisoner. Released at the suspension of hostilities, he was one of the commissaries appointed to receive Fort St. George from the French, and on the transfer of the Presidency to Madras, he became Deputy Governor of Fort St. David. In 1750 Lawrence resigned and went to England, but the Directors induced him to return immediately as commander in chief of all the Company's forces in India. (*Report of the Palk Manuscripts*, 1922. Historical MSS. Commission.)



and on the evening of the ensuing day not a man remained in the field, of the formidable confederacy which had contended for the empire of the Deckan.<sup>1</sup>

The character of Mons. Dupleix was of that elastic frame which disaster only stimulates to increased exertion; and firm in the resources of his own mind, he immediately entered on the course of measures necessary to retrieve his affairs. An attempt at negotiation, through the medium of a mission to the camp of Nasir Jung, was intended for the sole purpose of gaining intelligence, and opening a communication with the disaffected. It failed of course in its ostensible object; and Nasir Jung, impatient at being detained from the sensual delights which awaited him at Arcot, broke up his camp about the end of April, highly incensed by the conduct of Major Laurence, who, fatigued with the duplicity which he experienced in his negotiations, retired to Fort Saint David in complete disgust.

About the beginning of July, Mohammed Ali obtained the permission of Nasir Jung, and the aid of some of his troops, to take the field for the purpose of defending the territories of which he was declared to be Nabob; and he received from the English the aid of a body of four hundred Europeans and one thousand five hundred Sepoys, on the express condition of punctually defraying their expenses. The experience of a single month was sufficient to shew the military pretensions, as well as the punctuality, of their new ally; who, disheartened by a trifling loss, had no money to pay the English troops, unless they should consent to degrade their reputation, and sacrifice their own possessions, by marching away from the enemy to a distant part of the province: and Major Laurence, provoked by this absurd and prevaricating

---

<sup>1</sup> Orme's History gives a detailed account of all the operations outside Pondicherry graphically described. (*History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan*, Book II, pp. 138-146.)

conduct, ordered the troops to return to Fort St. David about the middle of August.

Mohammed Ali, with the same military inconsistency, maintained, after the departure of his allies, the ground which he had considered it necessary to desert while he possessed their aid. His forces were still four times the number of the French and their allies; and although the conduct of the latter in the attack which they made was perfectly steady and spirited, it was scarcely possible to have failed in overcoming the unsoldierlike disposition and feeble resistance of Mohammed Ali, who fled almost alone to Arcot.

Mons. Dupleix followed up the blow with his usual spirit and decision, and by a daring enterprize led by Mr. Bussy obtained possession of the stupendous rock of Ginjee,<sup>1</sup> a fortress literally impregnable by the ordinary modes of attack, which is situated about forty miles N. W. from Pondicherry. This fortress

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ginjee*.—Jingi, (corruption of *Shingi*, Tamil, from *Shringi*, Sanskrit, hill), South Arcot District, Madras, 17 miles west of Tindivanam, about 38 miles from the sea.

"Site of a fine hill fortress at least six centuries old. Jinjee was once a province. In 1638 Baudoolah Khan, the Beejapore general, captured the fort after joining his forces to those of Golcondah, which were then beleaguering the place. The division of the Beejapore army that effected this was commanded by Shahjee, father of Shivajee. In 1677, the fort fell to Shivajee by stratagem, and remained in Mahratta hands for twenty-one years. In 1690, the armies of the Delhi Emperor, under Zoolfacar Khan, were despatched against Jinjee with a view to the final extirpation of the Mahratta power. The siege was prolonged for eight years, but the fort fell in 1698, and afterwards became head-quarters of the standing army in Arcot. In 1750, the French under Bussy captured it by a skilful and daringly-executed night surprise, and held it with an efficient garrison for eleven years, defeating one attack by the English in 1752. Captain Stephen Smith took the place after five weeks' siege in 1761. In 1780 it was surrendered to Hyder Ally, but subsequently it played no part of importance in the wars of Southern India . . . . The fortress consists of three strongly fortified hills; . . . . These are connected by long walls of circumvallation enclosing an

was either built or improved on an old foundation of the Chola kings by the son of Vijaya Runga Naick, governor of Tanjore, an officer of the government of Vijayanuggur in A. D. 1442; it was successively strengthened by the Mussulmans of Vijeyapoor, who possessed it from 1669 until 1677; by the Mahrattas, who held it from 1677 to 1698; by the imperial general Zulfecar Khan, and the dynasty of his Rajpoot Killedars become Rajas; and lastly, by Saadut Oolla Khan, who, on the conquest of the place from the second Rajpoot Raja in 1715, had contributed more than any of his predecessors to render it unassailable.

Nasir Jung, roused by this event from his voluptuous slumbers at Arcot, marched exactly at the season of the year which he ought to have devoted to preparation, and was subjected to the greatest distress by the storms and floods of the monsoon,<sup>1</sup> which burst upon his army before he approached Ginjee.

The brilliant exploit at Ginjee had lowered the tone of this presumptuous and incompetent chief, and he had condescended, before he left Arcot, to

---

area of over 7 miles in circumference. Rajagherry, the highest and most important, is about 600 feet high, and almost impregnable; the only approach being defended by three strong lines of fortification, while the only entrance is by a wooden bridge over a deep natural chasm. It consists of a ridge terminating in an overhanging bluff, facing south. On the summit of the bluff stands the citadel . . . . Several of the handsomely carved pillars of the temples on the Rajagherry, were carried by the French to Pondicherry, and are still to be seen there . . . . There are two perennial springs of excellent water on the top of Rajagherry." (*Madras Manual of Administration*, 1893.)

The north-east monsoon wind on the Coromandel coast begins about the last half of the month of October. It usually opens with a severe storm. These storms are most destructive. The average rainfall in the months of October and November is not less than 24 inches, and during these months and in December the rivers between Arcot and the sea would be in constant flood and the country very difficult to traverse.

send deputies to Mr. Dupleix, whose intuitive knowledge of eastern character was aided by the experience and penetration of Chunda Sahab in the arduous circumstances which called for his decision. He had for about seven months carried on a secret correspondence with the Patan Nabobs of Kurpa, Kurnool, and Savanore, who had obtained from former Nizams or Soubas successive grants from the imperial possessions; and who, perceiving in Nasir Jung a disposition rather to scrutinize these alienations than to comply with new and insolent demands, were consequently ready to indulge the characteristic treachery of their race in the means of effecting a revolution more favourable to their views. A select body of three thousand eight hundred men and ten field pieces, under M. de la Touche, was kept ready at Ginjee to obey at a moment's warning the summons of the insurgents; and M. Dupleix continued, without abstaining from hostilities, to negotiate the terms of accommodation: leaving the ultimate question of peace or war to be determined by the conduct of his adversary, in concluding or postponing the treaty before or after the measures of the insurgents were matured. The ratification of the treaty by Nasir Jung, and the summons of the insurgents, were determined on one and the same day; but the latter arriving at Ginjee before the former had reached Pondicherry, M. de la Touche instantly marched, and before day-light the next morning, namely the fifth of December, entered the straggling encampment of Nasir Jung, which he penetrated in firm and compact order, surrounded by hosts of enemies, advancing slowly through the reiterated but unskilful opposition which he sustained. Among the troops who remained faithful to Nasir Jung were those of Mysoor\*; and Hyder was forward in an unsuccessful

---

\* They are stated by Mr. Orme to have joined the insurgents.

["Messengers arrived every minute to inform him (Nasir Jang) of the progress which the French troops were making: and

attempt on the flank of the French column ; but the director of the elephant of Berki Vencat Row having been killed by a cannon shot, the temporary appearance of flight caused the troops to give way ; and although this accident was quickly repaired, and the elephant resumed his proper place, the charge was not renewed. The insurgents drew up in order of battle ; and although, according to the practice of undisciplined troops, they were not sufficiently alert in moving to the support of their friends, and thereby exposed the whole enterprize to the imminent risque of failure, there is no positive evidence that any other plan had been concerted than that of open attack, until Nasir Jung, unsuspecting of treason, directed his elephant to that part of his army with the intention of giving orders. Approaching the elephant of the Nabob of Curpa, he anticipated his salutation by first raising his hand ; it was not yet clear day-light and thinking the Nabob did not recognize him, he raised himself up in the houda and repeated the salutation, when two carbine shots from the opposite elephant pierced his body, and he instantly expired.\* J The Patans cutting off the head,

---

on enquiry what dispositions were made by the different Nabobs and Chiefs who followed his standard, he was told, that the troops of Cudapah, Carnoul, Candanoor, of Mysore, together with 20,000 of the Morattoes, were drawn up in order of battle, but had not yet advanced to repulse the French." (Orme, Vol. I, p. 156.)]

\* I take this part of the narrative almost verbally from the *Serve é Azad* (see p. 259). The author was in the tent of Nasir Jung when the alarm was given, and assisted him to dress for the field. He relates with simplicity and truth the irregular life of Nasir Jung at Arcot, his own respectful and repeated admonitions, and the vow which his patron made after his departure from that city, and kept, until the day of his death, to renounce all practices that were inconsistent with the sacred law ; that fortified with these fruits of repentance, and confident in the protection of heaven, he prepared with cheerfulness for the combat, and as he approached the mirror to adjust his dress, and perceived the reflection of his own figure, he addressed it in the

and fixing it on the end of a spear, exhibited to their associates in the conspiracy this ultimate and direct evidence of complete success ; and it is only useful to add, as a feature of the manners of the people, that after the confusion of the day, the troops reunited\*

following words,—“*O Meer Mohammed*,” (his original name ; *Nasir Jung*, victorious in war, being a title), “the Almighty is thy protector ;” and proceeded to mount his elephant without being induced by the hurry of the moment to omit any one of the religious observances prescribed by the sacred law : that it was his general practice on the day of battle to be clothed in armour from head to foot, but, on this occasion, he put on a simple muslin robe ; and in this state fulfilled his destiny, and attained the crown of martyrdom. This narrative discredits the published reports of Nasir Jung having deceived his nephew, who was allowed a degree of liberty, and treated with a consideration, against which the best friends of Nasir Jung strongly remonstrated, and advised his being put to death. The reason for dissenting from this advice is not stated in the *Serv e Azâd*, but is very generally known. When Nasir Jung several years before rebelled against his father and attempted to cut him off near Aurungzabad, the father of *Hedayet Mohy u Deen* (Muzaffer Jung) was ordered to meet the elephant of Nasir Jung, who, after the battle was lost, rushed on in a fit of desperation against the standard of his father. Nasir Jung was wounded, and his opponent was about to transfix him with a spear, when Hedayet Mohy u Deen, then a boy, who was on the elephant with his father, seized his arm, crying “Spare my uncle !” and he was accordingly saved. When Nasir Jung was afterwards pressed to put him to death, on suspicion of the intrigue with M. Dupleix, he answered, “I will never take the life of the man who saved mine.” The character given of him in the *Serv e Azâd* would justify the opinion of his being capable of such a sentiment. I add an incident relative to the battle between Nasir Jung and his father Nizam ul Mulk, as highly characteristic of the bright side of the Mussulman portrait. The latter, sitting as usual in state after the battle, announced that he would receive three successive *nezers* of congratulation, which were accordingly presented without enquiry ; and at the conclusion of the ceremony he thus explained them : of these three *nezers* of congratulation, the first was intended to announce victory : the second that my son is safe : the third that he did not fly.

\* The ferocious custom of exhibiting or insulting the heads of the slain seems to have been universal in all parts of the world. An epitaph on the last of the Seljuok dynasty slain by

the head and the trunk of the corpse, and preserving them with pious care in a chest or spacious coffin filled with *Abeer*, a powder formed of various perfumes, and the flings of odoriferous woods, dispatched these remains of their late chief to be deposited in the tomb of his ancestors. The intelligence of the death of Nasir Jung was quickly conveyed to the French column; the insurgents had taken their measures for the preservation of Muzuffer Jung, during this confusion, by confiding his guard to one of their accomplices; and by nine o'clock in the morning he was quietly acknowledged by the whole army as Soubadar of the Deckan, although four brothers of the deceased were present in the camp. Mohammed Ali, now for the third time flying singly from a field of action, reached the fort of Trichinopoly. Scenes of this nature are particularly favourable to private plunder. Hyder had already prepared the means of availing himself of such opportunities, by keeping in pay a body of three hundred select *Beder Peons*, who may well be characterized as brave and faithful thieves. In the ordinary circumstances of a campaign they more than realized the charges of their establishment by a variety of plunder and simple theft, from friends when the enemy did not offer convenient means. During the confusion of this day they mixed with the crowd near the treasure of Nasir Jung, which, as usual, the treasurer had begun to load at the first alarm; and these expert marauders, exclusively of minor thefts, separated from the crowd

---

the king of Kharizm is nearly thus: "Yesterday his head (in imagination) touching the skies, to-day distant a league from its trunk." This, if I recollect aright, is the same king of Kharizm whose history contains internal evidence of his having extended his conquests beyond the arctic circle. To the astonishment of the true believers, the sun performed his course above the horizon: an assembly of the learned was convened to advise the king regarding the prescribed hours of prayer; and this conclave very gravely decided, that as the sun neither rose nor set, the king could perform neither morning nor evening prayer.

two camels laden with gold coins, and before the confusion had ceased, were clear of all the outposts, and well advanced on their route towards Deonhully (Hyder's fixed home and station), whither, during this service, about three hundred horses and five hundred musquets occasionally picked up upon the field, or stolen in the quiet of night, had also been conveyed. The troops of Mysoor obtained permission to return to their own country immediately after this eventful day, and a large portion of the remainder of the army moved towards Pondicherry. In the conduct of this complicated scene of diplomatic dexterity and military boldness, M. Dupleix had certainly merited every mark of gratitude that could possibly be conferred by Muzuffer Jung; and he was declared governor, on the part of the Mogul, of all the provinces south of the Kistna. His address in compromising the extravagant pretensions of the insurgents entitled him to a liberal consideration in the distribution of the treasure which was saved; and the new Soubadar of the Deckan, accompanied by a select body of three hundred French and two thousand sepoys under Mr. Bussy, proceeded early in January 1751 towards 1751. Golconda by a north-western route. A great degree of obloquy has been attached to the conduct of M. Dupleix in this transaction, and much demerit may justly be imputed to this and to many other political transactions, if we examine them by the laws of private morals exclusively: nothing, however, is proved but that he had negotiated for dividing his enemy's force, and attacking him by surprise; means of hostility which are at least sanctioned by universal practice: and whatever may be the state of the other facts, it is certain that the forces under Mr. de la Touche performed a service of noble daring, and amply merited their success.

During the period that the fortunes of the French and their allies seemed to be placed above



the reach of any interruption from Mohammed Ali, and he had reason to tremble for his existence in the fort of Trichinopoly, he is said, with a strong degree of probability, to have finally concluded with Mr. Dupleix the terms of an agreement by which he was to renounce his claims on Arcot, and to be provided for by an inferior appointment; and it is affirmed that nothing remained to be adjusted but the minor arrangements for the evacuation of the fort of Trichinopoly. It is not probable that M. Dupleix would have permitted the army of Muzuffer Jung to leave the province without deciding this question by the sword, if he had not confided in the completion of the arrangement settled with Mohammed Ali. The strange error of reposing this confidence is only to be accounted for from the contempt in which Chunda Saheb held the prowess and military skill of his rival, without sufficiently appreciating his talents for dissimulation and intrigue. During the whole period of these minor discussions, Mohammed Ali was actively engaged in negotiations with the English, with Morari Row the Mahratta chief of Goott, and with the government of Mysoor, for aid, not only to defend Trichinopoly, but to engage in offensive operations whenever the aspect of affairs should admit of his breaking off the treaty of capitulation with M. Dupleix: and with the semblance of sincerity which he could at all times assume, he had the address to protract the negotiation, feeding his own expiring hopes with the phantoms of unknown and half-imagined events, according to the practice of fatalists,\* until one of these events did actually occur.

---

\* This seems to be universal in the east: the first and fundamental maxim in the *Pancha tantra*, probably the oldest book of apologues in the world, inculcates the sound wisdom of procrastination, whether with or without a reasonable hope, in all cases of difficulty; because by gaining time we gain the chance of success.

Muzuffer Jung had only reached *Raichouttee*,<sup>1</sup> or about half his journey to Golconda, when a conspiracy of the same Patan Nabobs who had effected his elevation by the death of Nasir Jung, accomplished his destruction; two of this number, the Nabobs of Carnool and Savanore, being also slain in the contest. This new scene of confusion and blood was composed by the address of M. Bussy, whom M. Dupleix had judiciously selected for the command of the troops, and the charge of the political interests of his nation at the court of the Soubadar. Salabut Jung, the eldest of the imprisoned brothers of Nasir Jung, then in the camp, was proclaimed Soubadar by general consent, and the army continued its march.

This new revolution revived the fainting hopes of Mohammed Ali. The branch of the family by which he had been appointed Nabob of Arcot was now elevated to the Soubadaree of the Deckan, and there was reason to hope that Salabut Jung would be favourably disposed to the adherents of his deceased brother. His army was at all events far removed from the provinces, and was pursuing its march to the northward, where its presence was demanded. Mohammed Ali possessed a place of some strength, and its dependencies, if well managed, afforded considerable resources; and the local alliances in the negotiation of which he was engaged were such as, if successfully effected, would enable him to contend with Chunda Sahib, at least on equal terms, for the Nabobship of Arcot.

The English interests on the coast of Coromandel had suffered material depression from the

---

[*Pancha tantra*, if not actually a Buddhistic work, must be derived from Buddhistic sources. It must have been known in the fifth century A.D., and was probably intended to be a manual for the instruction of the sons of kings. (MacDonnell: *Sanskrit Literature*. 1900.)]

<sup>1</sup> *Raichouttee*.—Rayachoti a town about 15 miles south of Cuddapah in the taluq of Rayachoti in Cuddapah District, Madras.

capture of Madras in 1746, when the seat of the government was removed to Fort St. David; and although its restoration in 1749, in consequence of the peace with France, had enabled the English nation to repair in a considerable degree the financial injuries which it had sustained, the affairs of the Company continued to be regulated on the principles of a commercial monopoly, while their servants viewed, with a mixture of apathy and astonishment, the mighty machinery of political intrigue and military conquest by which M. Dupleix was preparing for his nation the subjugation of all India, and the consequent expulsion of every European rival. These views were so obvious and prominent as to have excited on the part of the English some desultory attempts, which were abandoned almost as soon as undertaken; but no person seemed to have viewed the state of public affairs with a sufficient grasp of mind until the arrival of Mr. Thomas Saunders,<sup>1</sup> a man inferior perhaps to M. Dupleix in splendour of talents, and in all that constitutes the decoration of character, but not yielding to that distinguished statesman in the possession of a sound and vigorous judgment, a clear and quick perception, a constancy of mind not to be disturbed by danger, and a devotion

---

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Saunders arrived in India on 14th July 1732. He became chief of Vizagapatam. Madras was subordinate to Fort St. David from its rendition in 1749 to 6th April 1752, when it again became the Presidency. Governor Floyer, of Fort St. David, was dismissed in July 1750, and his place was filled by Thomas Saunders in September 1750. He moved to Fort St. George in 1752. He resigned on the 14th January 1755 and sailed the same day for England. He was Deputy Chairman of the Court of Directors in 1767. "He was a man of far more than common capacity, yet singularly lacking in the gift of self expression. No portrait of him is known to exist; none of his private letters have survived; . . . his very family has died out . . . Cold, silent, and unresponsive in bearing, he was gifted with quick insight, with superlative common sense, with a tenacity not to be shaken off by all the ingenuity of plot or fertility of intrigue of Dupleix himself." (Dodwell: *Dupleix and Clive*, p. 54.)

to the cause of his country no less ardent and sincere than that of M. Dupleix.

Mr. Saunders was altogether without instructions for the regulation of his conduct in so difficult an emergency, but the resources of his own judgment supplied what was defective in the views of his employers. The first object was to enable Mohammed Ali to defend Trichinopoly against any sudden attack; and the next, to prepare the means of meeting his enemies in the field. The former was effected by sending a detachment of about six hundred men to his aid early in February. Mohammed Ali possessed not a single post north of the Coleroon; and Chunda Saheb's acquisition of Madura by a dexterous intrigue, deprived him not only of the resources of that district, but, by its intermediate position between Trichinopoly and Tinnevely, rendered the revenues of the latter unproductive, and its possession precarious. The officer commanding the English reinforcement failed in an attempt to retake Madura; and the cause of Mohammed Ali became still more desperate from the defection of a considerable proportion of his troops in consequence of that repulse.

Chunda Saheb, after going through the usual formalities of receiving the homage of his subjects at Arcot, had prepared for the siege of Trichinopoly: his force, besides the French battalion, consisting of twelve thousand horse and five thousand sepoys. The exertions of Mr. Saunders had not been able to oppose him to the north of the Coleroon with a larger force than six hundred Europeans and one thousand sepoys; which, added to two thousand six hundred horse, and three thousand regular and irregular foot, of Mohammed Ali, did not equal one-half of the enemy's force: and this actual inferiority was farther increased by a panic in the English ranks in one of their earliest encounters; which, although afterwards relieved by one or two examples of steady conduct, prevented their attempting any thing of importance

in a series of indecisive operations, which terminated in their retreating under the walls of Trichinopoly in the month of July.

Mr. Clive, born, if ever human being was born, a soldier and a statesman, had already assumed alternately the civil and military character as the interests of his country seemed to require. In the former capacity he had witnessed the discreditable retreat to Trichinopoly; in the latter, promoted to the rank of captain, he had afterwards successfully aided in conducting a reinforcement to that place from Fort St. David; and now offered with a handful of men (two hundred Europeans and three hundred native infantry) to make a diversion in favour of Trichinopoly by a direct attempt on the capital. In this he succeeded, without the necessity of executing the daring enterprize in his contemplation, by one of those accidents, which, outstripping the ordinary routine of Indian superstition, induced eleven hundred men to evacuate the fort of Arcot without firing a shot; because, while consulting the astrologers regarding the aspect of the celestial bodies, a report was brought that the enemy, careless of the thunder of heaven and the rage of the elements, was marching through a dreadful storm direct to his object. This diversion was attended with all the advantage which Captain Clive had foreseen, and afforded considerable relief to Trichinopoly, by compelling the enemy to detach upwards of eight thousand men to the northward for the purpose of attempting to recover the fort of Arcot. In a siege of fifty days, which terminated on the 14th November, Captain Clive, infusing his own spirit into the remnant of his little party, displayed in the defence of this place that ready perception of the best possible resources, under every varied emergency, which men of ordinary talents are contented to acquire as the result of study, long experience, and attentive observation. The aid of one thousand of the Mahrattas of Morari Row.

detached from the main body which was on its march to join the army of Mysoor, and of a small detachment sent from Madras, had contributed to compel the enemy abruptly to raise the siege; and Captain Clive, thus reinforced, in a short and active course of operation, completely cleared the province of Arcot of all that had opposed him in the field, the places of strength being, however, still in the possession or in the interests of Chunda Saheb.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

From 1751 to 1754.

*Mohammed Ali sends an ambassador to the Raja of Mysoor—nature and result of the negotiation—Army of Mysoor marches to Trichinopoly under Nunjeraj—Major Lawrence assumes the command of the British troops—relieves Trichinopoly—Talents and conduct of the opponents in this contest—Detachment under Captain Clive—its objects and consequences—Distress of the French and Chunda Saheb at Seringham—treacherous capture and murder of Chunda Saheb—Reflexions—Surrender of the French—The English discover for the first time the fraud intended by Mohammed Ali regarding Trichinopoly—subsequent negotiation—English and Mohammed Ali proceed towards Arcot—Nunjeraj remains—his absurd plots for seizing Trichinopoly—French Nabobs—Military successes of Lawrence and Clive—Morari Row—Wavering conduct of Nunjeraj—The English after long indecision treat him as an enemy—disastrous commencement—Distress of Trichinopoly from a corrupt sale of its provisions—French operations in the Deckan—Coromandel—new Nabob—Ineffectual efforts of Major Lawrence—marches for the relief of Trichinopoly—unsuccessful attack on the troops in Seringham—the French largely reinforced—fearful inferiority and extraordinary victory of Major Lawrence—he moves towards Tanjore—returns with a large convoy—another victory—strange deception regarding the convoy—exertions to obtain supplies—the French powerfully reinforced—the English*

*partially—another singular victory—Trichinopoly well stored with provisions—Major Lawrence moves into winter quarters—Attempt to carry Trichinopoly by surprise, and remarkable circumstances in its failure—Defection of the Raja of Tanjore—Total loss of a large English convoy—Incident of Heri Sing and Hyder—Maphuz Khan's appearance and views—procrastinates and deceives—Dangerous treachery of Major Lawrence's interpreter—its circumstances and result—the interpreter executed—Morari Row detached from the confederacy prepares to depart—Major Lawrence's illness—Critical action under Polier and Calliaud—The French and their allies invade Tondiman's woods—destroy the dyke of the Caveri for the purpose of ruining Tanjore—Major Lawrence moves to that country—Morari Row's conduct—Major Lawrence joined by the Raja's troops and a respectable English reinforcement is in a condition for offensive operations—returns to Trichinopoly—successful action in depositing his convoy—The French assume the defensive—Suspension of arms and conditional treaty—causes to be explained in the ensuing chapter.*

**S**HESGEER Pundit,<sup>1</sup> the ambassador of Moham-med Ali to Mysoor, on his arrival at the capital towards the close of 1750 or early in 1751, found the Raja a pageant, the Dulwoy Deo Raj advanced in years and interfering but little in the active administration of public affairs, and the conduct of the government directed chiefly by Nunjeraj, the young Dulwoy, as he was usually called. Deo Raj was at first decidedly adverse to engaging in a field of action, to which they could not even bring the requisite previous information; but the Vakeel addressed

<sup>1</sup> *Shesgeer Pundit.*—Seshagiri Pandit, a common Hindu personal or second name, from *Seshagiri*, the name of the sacred hill at Tirupati, Madras.



himself with so much success to the inconsiderate ambition of Nunjeraj, that he was soon made to consider as already accomplished, engagements which, from their very absurdity, a man of sober thinking would have rejected without discussion. The cession of Trichinopoly and of all its dependencies, down to Cape Comorin, constituting a dominion little inferior to that which he already possessed, was the stipulated price of his successful assistance; and as a refuge against ultimate failure, and an intermediate security for the family of Mohammed Ali, the fort and district of Ardenhully,<sup>1</sup> half way between the head of the pass leading from Trichinopoly to Seringapatam, were to be assigned to him in personal Jageer.<sup>2</sup> It would seem to have been the intention of Mohammed Ali to deposit his family in this place, in the desperate state of his affairs, which immediately followed the death of Nasir Jung: but this project was relinquished when the English discovered a disposition to aid in the defence of Trichinopoly. Mohammed Ali had also the address to render the important aid of Morari Row, and of course the payment of his subsidy, the immediate act of Nunjeraj. Morari Row had been practised in an extensive school of warfare; his troops were the most select, the most faithful, and the best organized of any in the south, being composed of a judicious mixture of Mohammedans, Mahrattas, and Rajpoots, with an ample accompaniment of Beder Peons already mentioned.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ardenhully*.—Hardanhalli, a village at the summit of the Hasanur Ghat, leading from Mysore to Coimbatore.

<sup>2</sup> The overtures made by Muhammad Ali Khan to the Mysore Government were no doubt due to his fear that that government would be induced by Dupleix to embrace the cause of Chanda Sahib. In July 1751, envoys from Mysore arrived at Pondicherry with presents for the Governor, and probably all their negotiations were known at Trichinopoly. Muhammad Ali's intention not to observe any engagements he might enter into, made it easy for him to come to terms with Mysore. (*A. Rang Pillai's Diary*. Vol. VIII, pp. 22 and 58.)

Although expert in the national tactics of plunder, Morari Row was also a genuine soldier where the occasion demanded; and he engaged with more facility in this cause, from the hope of being able, in the course of events, to seize the place for himself and reassert his former pretensions.

About the same time that Mr. Clive undertook the romantic enterprize against Arcot, Morari Row began his march from Gooti, and Nunjeraj from Seringapatam: the force of the former was estimated at six thousand men, and of the latter, five thousand horse and ten thousand infantry, of which the only regular troops were a small body in the corps of Hyder Naick; who, with the five hundred stand of arms acquired in the manner already noticed, and a few French sepoy deserters to drill his recruits, had assiduously attended to this object, and was much advanced in the favour of Nunjeraj by exhibiting\* to him these invincibles who were to conquer Trichinopoly. 'The troops arrived in the district of Caroor'<sup>1</sup> towards the latter end of the year, and early in the next moved to form the junction. The second in command to Nunjeraj was Veerana, a man resembling himself in arrogance and military incapacity, but suspected of being destitute, in those situations which most demanded it, of the steadiness and presence of mind which Nunjeraj was generally allowed to possess. But there were not wanting in the army other officers capable of directing its operations, with the degree of knowledge and skill then

---

\* Matchlock muskets were before this period the only fire-arms used in Mysoor, and it is related, perhaps with some exaggeration, that the first exhibition was spoken of, and particularly in the Raja's palace, as a wonderful "hocus pocus," by which five hundred musquets were discharged at once by repeating certain magical words: it being ascertained by previous inspection that not one of the five hundred men was provided with a match.

<sup>1</sup> *Caroor*.—Karur, the headquarters of a taluq of the same name in Trichinopoly District, about 45 miles west of Trichinopoly.

possessed by the native chiefs of India. The English had sent a detachment to join this chieftain, for the express purpose of quieting his alarms in passing a French post established to interrupt his progress; and Nunjeraj, too arrogant to be guided, and too ignorant to direct, presented the singularly ludicrous spectacle of a night march intended to be secret, guided by the lights of innumerable torches. We have formerly\* adverted to an ancient practice of this nature in the armies of Mysoor; and the present exhibition may either be ascribed to that abundant source of wisdom, and equal sanction for absurdity, *the custom of his forefathers*, or to the desire of impressing his new allies with an exalted opinion of his splendour and magnificence. Fortunately, this invitation to attack was not accepted, and he arrived in safety at Trichinopoly early in February.<sup>1</sup> In conformity to the uniform principle of Indian policy, as the affairs of Mohammed Ali appeared to improve, he acquired more friends. Monajee, the general of the Raja of Tanjore, with three thousand horse and two thousand foot, and the Poligar Tondiman<sup>2</sup> with four hundred horse and three thousand irregular foot, soon afterwards joined him. The forces marshalled on his side became accordingly more numerous than those by which he had been for some months blockaded; but Chunda Saheb and the French, who had established themselves in several strong posts near to the fortress, were still decidedly superior in regular troops: Captain Gingen,<sup>3</sup> therefore, the officer com-

---

\* Page 116.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Orme, *History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan*. Reprint Vol. I, p. 207.

<sup>2</sup> The Tondiman ruled over a district about 1,046 square miles in extent; it now forms the State of Pudukottai which is entirely surrounded by the British districts of Tanjore, Trichinopoly and Madura. Its population is almost entirely agricultural. The Raja or Tondiman is the acknowledged head of the Kallan, or thief caste, in the southern districts.

<sup>3</sup> Captain Gingen.—Captain Rodolphus De Gingens. He was

manding, very properly resisted the repeated applications of his allies, convinced that in such a service they would unquestionably have left the English troops without support, to be crippled in the desperate attempt of forcing strong posts with inferior numbers : and knowing that a reinforcement might soon be expected from Fort St. David, he reserved his men for better purposes.

The enemy had again appeared in some force in the province of Arcot ; and Captain Clive, with a body of one thousand seven hundred men against five thousand, after completely dispersing his opponents, and capturing the whole of their ordnance, consisting of twelve pieces, had now returned to Fort St. David for the purpose of taking the command of the reinforcement for Trichinopoly, which was to consist of such of the troops then under his orders as could be spared for that service. Major Lawrence, however, arrived from England on the fifteenth of March,<sup>1</sup> and assumed the command of this detachment, consisting

---

appointed to the Madras service in 1742 as Lieutenant to serve under Major Knife (*P. from Eng.* Vol. XLVI, 26th March 1742). In a statement of the garrison at the time of the French attack on Madras, taken from the *East Indian Chronologist*, a work published anonymously at Calcutta in 1802, quoted in Col. Love's *Vestiges of Old Madras*, the following occurs : "Third Lieutenant, Rudolphus Gingen, a Swiss gentleman, and as brave a one I believe as any of his nation, of great honour and some experience, having seen actions in the service of the Princes of Europe." He was through the siege of Madras and active in its defence. He officiated as Commander of the Forces at Fort St. George (1750-1752) during the absence in Europe of Major Stringer Lawrence. He appears to have had personal courage, but was deficient in initiative and showed an excess of caution. (*Cf. Dodwell : Dupleix and Clive*, pp. 56, 58, 60-62.)

<sup>1</sup> Stringer Lawrence arrived on the 14th March 1752 as Commander-in-Chief in India on a salary of £500 per annum, and £250 additional in lieu of all allowances. He went at once to Trichinopoly, and took command of the army. (*P. C.* Vol. LXXX. 14th March 1752.) Mr. Dodwell remarks that his arrival was extremely fortunate. Had Clive commanded the expedition, there would certainly have been disputes about his rank at

of four hundred Europeans, one thousand one hundred sepoys, and eight guns; and Captain Olive marched under his orders towards Trichinopoly by the route of Tanjore. The fate of this reinforcement was of the utmost importance, and M. Dupleix had given the most peremptory orders that it should be intercepted at all risks; but Mr. Law, the officer who commanded the troops before Trichinopoly, had not discovered much enterprize in the operations which he had hitherto conducted at that place; and he was now to be opposed by military talents of the highest order. He committed the great error of leaving this contest to be decided within sight, and almost within shot, of Trichinopoly; which enabled Major Lawrence to obtain reinforcements of regular troops from that place, and to arrive in safety with the valuable convoy of military stores which had accompanied him, marching clear of the injudicious position which Mr. Law had assumed, and foiling his subsequent movements and ineffectual cannonade. The troops of Mysoor and Morari Row performed no other part than that of spectators of the operations of this day, and their inaction was supposed to proceed from Morari Row's being in treaty to change sides; a fact, which, if founded, rendered the error which has been noticed still more unpardonable.

Mr. Law, after remaining for a few days in his former position south of the river, adopted the sudden and precipitate determination of abandoning his posts, and assuming a defensive position on the island of Seringham,<sup>1</sup> which is formed by two branches of the Caveri opposite to Trichinopoly; leaving behind him on the south side the single untenable post of

Trichinopoly, where none of the older Captains would have served under him. (*Dupleix and Olive*, p. 62.)

<sup>1</sup> *Seringham*.—Srirangam, a town famous for its Vishnu temple, situated between the Cauvery and Coleroon rivers, four miles from Trichinopoly. The temple is the largest in the south of India. It was here that Ramanujan worked out the system of the Vishnuvite religion in the eleventh century.

Elemiserum, which fell of course on the second day. Chunda Saheb is said to have remonstrated in the strongest terms against this feeble and most unaccountable measure; and the whole of the subsequent operations evinced a distraction of councils approaching to absolute infatuation. The magazines which they had collected to the south of the river were lost or destroyed in the disorderly retreat of the army, which now became dependant for subsistence and stores on the country to the northward. The position which Mr. Law had assumed on the island was too strong to be attempted by main force, without battering cannon, with which Major Lawrence was not provided; while the obvious measure of acting on the enemy's communications with Pondicherry, and the country in their rear, must, if judiciously conducted, necessarily either dislodge or starve them. Captain Clive, although the junior of all the captains, was selected by the general voice of the allies to conduct this difficult service. A small but select detachment of regular troops,<sup>1</sup> added to one half of the corps of Morari Row under his best general Yoonas Khan, together with one thousand Tanjore horse, were placed under his orders; and the village of Samiaveram,<sup>2</sup> a forced march from the head quarters of the army, was formed into a post of support for his operations and rendered capable of sustaining a sudden attack from the whole force of Mr. Law, if such a measure should be attempted. M. Dupleix saw, when it was too late, that he had made an unfortunate selection of an officer to co-operate with Chunda Saheb; and M. D'Auteuil<sup>3</sup> was detached

<sup>1</sup> Orme states the force as 400 Europeans, 700 sepoys, 3,000 Mahratta troops, 1,000 horse from Tanjore, 8 pieces of artillery, 2 of which were battering cannon. (Orme: *History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan*, p. 221.)

<sup>2</sup> Samiaveram.—Samayapuram, a village about 10 miles north of Trichinopoly on the road leading to the South Arcot District.

<sup>3</sup> D'Auteuil originally commanded the French troops at Trichinopoly. Dupleix recalled him in 1751 and sent J. Law to

from Pondicherry with six hundred and twenty men, the largest reinforcement which could be spared, with directions to throw himself into the island of Seringham, and supersede Mr. Law in the command. Considerable activity and military enterprize were displayed by M. D'Auteuil in his repeated attempts to accomplish his object; and in one of these the post of Captain Clive was completely surprised, in consequence of a mistake of one of the outposts, but instantly recovered by an exertion of that admirable spirit and presence of mind which distinguished this officer on every occasion. The efforts of the enemy were effectually foiled by the able combinations of the two English divisions, and M. D'Auteuil was at length compelled to surrender to Captain Clive.<sup>1</sup>

The effects of these judicious operations soon began to unfold themselves on the island of Seringham: the scarcity of food, added to the constant annoyance sustained from the posts which the English had gradually established in all directions around, induced the greater part of the chiefs commanding the troops of Chunda Saheb to demand their dismissal from his service. Despondency had succeeded to chagrin in the mind of this chief, on finding his repeated exhortations to vigorous action treated with neglect; he no longer confided in his allies or in himself; his health declined; and his bodily strength became unequal to the only determination worthy of his former character, that of cutting

---

replace him. Chanda Sahib continually complained of the inaction of the French leader, who remained motionless in his encampment on the island. Mr. Dodwell notices that it is curious that Dupleix did not use Chevalier de la Tour in these operations, an officer of undoubted military talent.

<sup>1</sup> D'Auteuil surrendered to Clive at Valikondapuram (Volcondah of Orme) on the 9th June 1752. The place is a village in the Perumbalur Taluq, Trichinopoly District, 7 miles N.N.E. of Perumbalur, and 38 miles from Trichinopoly. It was one of the most important forts on the road from Madras to Trichinopoly.

his way with a select body to the numerous places of safety which still remained to him: he mildly acquiesced in the demands of his officers, and apparently resigned himself to his fate. These chiefs, on receiving assurances of safe conduct, passed with facility into the service of their late enemies; and in a few days, not more than two thousand horse and three thousand foot remained to Chunda Saheb, of the mighty host with which but a few months before he threatened the extinction of his rival. In the choice of difficulties which opposed themselves to a selection of the person among his enemies to whose faith he should confide, the national prejudice which has been ascribed to Mr. Law, in distrusting the protection of Major Lawrence, does not appear to be a liberal construction of his conduct. It is incredible that Mr. Law should have thought a British officer of high honour and established reputation capable, under any circumstances, of permitting the murder of a prisoner who should throw himself on his special mercy; but it is obvious that by surrendering his person to the English, the cause of Chunda Saheb would be more permanently and irretrievably ruined, than by an imprisonment under the capricious counsels of any other of the confederates who should consent to spare his life. Mr. Law was accordingly justified by the fairest considerations of the national interests committed to his charge, in recommending to Chunda Saheb to incur any risk rather than surrender to the English; and he unhappily trusted to the desperate faith of a Mahratta. Monajee, the Tanjorean general, plighted the most solemn oaths to convey him in safety to one of the French settlements; but he had not reached the place appointed for his reception, when he was seized and put in irons. It is impossible, at this distance of time, to unravel the secret history of the mock conference regarding the disposal of this unhappy prisoner, held on the ensuing day, in the presence of Major Law-



rence. Judging from the ordinary routine of deception in similar cases, there is reason to conclude that the native chiefs were secretly agreed; and that Major Lawrence was to be deterred from interfering, by shewing that he would thereby incur the resentment of all the confederates: but it is above all other conjectures most improbable, that Monajee murdered his prisoner simply for the purpose of preventing farther disputes. That he should incur the disgrace of open perfidy without an object is not very probable, even in a Mahratta: but that, certain of a large reward for facilitating his escape, he should thus dispose of a valuable prisoner without securing his price, is absolutely incredible. I copy literally from my manuscript in stating that Chunda Saheb "was murdered at the instigation of Mohammed Ali." It is a fact of public notoriety, that his head was immediately sent to that personage, and after being subjected to unmanly insult, was delivered to Nunjeraj, and by him sent to Seringapatam; where it was suspended in a cheenka\* over the southern or Mysore gate, to be gazed at by the multitude during three days, as a public trophy of the victories in which the troops of Mysoor had certainly as yet borne no very distinguished part. The death of Chunda Saheb is hardly ever mentioned by a Mussulman, without noticing, as a visible manifestation of Almighty vengeance, that he was treacherously murdered in the same choultry, in which, sixteen years before, he had profaned the holy Koran by a false and treacherous oath to the Raneet of Trichinopoly. The fondness for recognizing in remarkable events the immediate interposition of the Deity, appears to arise more from a taste for the marvellous

---

\* A sort of open net of small rope, in which natives usually suspend food to preserve it from the rats. Mr. Orme had been informed that the head of Chunda Saheb had never been carried out of the Carnatic (Drauvada).

† Page 272.

than from any particular dogma of the Mohammedan faith: fatalism implies a fixed order of events, and the doctrine of particular judgments, a deviation from the ordinary course of things: and a sensible Mussulman observed to me, that this doctrine has a tendency unfavourable to the cause of morals, by pointing to temporal expectations, and unsettling the steady hope of future retribution.<sup>1</sup>

The surrender of the French troops with fifty-two pieces of ordnance was the immediate consequence of these events, and the war seemed to be concluded. But the English, in discovering for the first time the state of the discussion between Nunjeraj and Mohammed Ali regarding the possession of Trichinopoly, had the mortification to learn that the splendour of their military achievements was associated with the cause of fraud and dishonour. The treaty, attested with all the accustomed formalities, precluded a recourse to the usual arts of prevarication; and Mohammed Ali, when pressed by Major Lawrence, plainly avowed, that he executed that solemn instrument, and confirmed it with the sanction of a religious oath, without any intention of observing its engagements. The stale pretext of the authority of the Mogul being necessary, was too ludicrous for serious discussion; but the assertion, certainly most true, that the Mysorean *ought to have*

---

<sup>1</sup> Orme's history should be read for a full account of the surrender and murder of Chanda Sahib. Mr. Dodwell remarks that it is difficult to understand how Chanda Sahib could have hoped to find mercy from a Tanjorean, as he had been a bitter enemy of that little kingdom and indeed a prime enemy of all the Hindu principalities in the south of India. (*Of. Orme: History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan. Vol. I, pp. 226-242; Dodwell: Dupleix and Olive, p. 66.*) The news of Chanda Sahib's death overwhelmed Dupleix. Ranga Pillai in his diary notes "that, when M. D'Auteuil reported the murder of Chanda Sahib, the Governor was so overcome that he could neither go to Church nor eat his dinner." (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary. Vol. VIII, p. 116.*)

*known* that Mohammed Ali could not, or would not, perform the stipulations, was the lowest point of moral degradation, and a formal avowal that he had been enabled to defraud his friend, because that friend was so weak and absurd as to trust to his honour. Such was the cause in support of which the British arms were now to be engaged; and such the disgraceful consequence of the alternative imposed by the necessity of their affairs, when they followed the example of their European opponents, and engaged as mercenaries in the service of barbarians, rather than acquiesce at once in the ruin of the national interests committed to their charge. The spirit of the negotiations which ensued may be described in a few words. Mohammed Ali endeavoured to deceive Nunjeraj with new promises: and this personage, who, in addition to his other follies, had at different periods lent to his dear ally a sum now amounting to ten lacs of Pagodas, was completely undeceived; and sought, with his inferior powers of simulation, to retort the deception of a master in the art. Morari Row, as an impartial umpire, meditated to seize the object of discussion for himself. Mohammed Ali engaged anew to cede the fort and dependencies of Trichinopoly at the expiration of two months, when he should have acquired another place of safe deposit for his family; and in the mean time relinquished to Nunjeraj the revenues of the island of Seringham and of the adjacent districts, and admitted into the fort, as an acknowledgement of his right of possession, a body of seven hundred Mysoreans under Gopaul\* Rauze. Each party was now perfectly aware of the insincerity of the other; and although Nunjeraj, in consequence of these concessions, engaged to march with his ally to the northward, it was perfectly understood that he had no such intention. An English garrison of two hundred Europeans,

---

\* The father of Letchmé Ammah, the venerable dowager still alive of the then nominal Raja of Mysoor.

and one thousand five hundred sepoy's under Captain Dalton, with a numerous rabble in the pay of Mohammed Ali, was left to guard against surprise; and the whole force which really marched to the northward was an English corps of five hundred Europeans and two thousand five hundred native infantry, and a nominal two thousand horse with Mohammed Ali.

The Mysoreans and Mahrattas remained with great composure under the walls of Trichinopoly, and Nunjeraj was not slow in unfolding his clumsy designs. He expended large sums in gaining over one of Mohammed Ali's corps; which Captain Dalton in consequence detached to join its master to the northward. He also employed assassins to shoot Captain Dalton, and Kheir u Deen,<sup>1</sup> the brother in law of Mohammed Ali, who was left to represent him at Trichinopoly: they were discovered and condemned to be blown away from a gun; but very unaccountably pardoned at the intercession of Morari Row. His next exploit was to send secret emissaries to corrupt the troops, openly furnished with written engagements: they addressed themselves to a faithful Jemadar, were seized, and publicly executed; and Nunjeraj could procure no more *secret emissaries*. He had been so impatient for the possession of Trichinopoly, that all these attempts followed each other with the intermission of only a few days. The next pause was not of much longer duration. A Neapolitan named Poveiro, an ensign in the service of Mohammed Ali, who occasionally traded in the Mysorean camp, was next addressed, with promises of immense reward. He listened with complacency to the proposals; and the whole plan was soon fixed, by which the French prisoners were to be liberated and armed, the western gate seized, and the Mysorean army admitted into the city. Poverio, however, had arranged all these projects in secret communication

---

<sup>1</sup> *Kheir u Deen*.—Khair-ud-din Khan.

with Captain Dalton; and the garrison was perfectly prepared to inflict an easy and memorable punishment on this military pretender, when the unmanly apprehensions of Mohammed Ali's viceroy foiled the well concerted plan. He feared the consequences of so close a struggle; and sent to reproach Nunjeraj with his treachery, and to inform him that the garrison was ready to receive him. Nunjeraj did not think proper, after this disclosure, to remain under the guns of the garrison, but moved three miles to the westward, with the intention of seizing a weak post established at Warriore:<sup>1</sup> this post, however, he found reinforced, and moved from thence to Seringham. During all this time, he was Captain Dalton's very sincere friend; he sent daily messages of compliment, with the view of discovering some opportunity of surprising him; and at the stipulated expiration of two months, sent a deputation in form to demand the surrender of the city. The English, in their character of mere subsidiary allies, referred him to Mohammed Ali's representative Khier u Deen, who haughtily produced the treacherous agreement of Nunjeraj with Poverio as a forfeiture of all claims which he might otherwise advance.

In the mean while M. Dupleix, roused to fresh exertion by the disaster at Seringham, produced abundance of viceroyal mandates, which Mr. Bussy's<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Warriore*.—Oraiyūr, a suburb of Trichinopoly. It had been a capital of the Chola dynasty. Now principally noted for the manufacture of cigars and jewellery.

<sup>2</sup> Nasir Jang was killed on 5th December 1750, when Musaffar Jang assumed the Viceroyalty of the six soubahs of the Deccan by the aid of the French under Bussy. Musaffar Jang was killed in January 1751 and Salabat Jang was chosen to succeed him. He with Bussy advanced towards Hyderabad. The Mahrattas advanced to oppose him, but withdrew to the west, to oppose Tara Bai. Salabat Jang and Bussy reached Ahmadnagar. M. Bussy exerted himself with judgment and energy and succeeded in achieving a reputation among the Mahrattas and others by his ability and decision. When Salabat Jang was acknowledged as Subahdar after the death of Nasir

influence with Salabut Jung had obtained, first appointing himself Nabob, and afterwards conferring the office on Reza Saheb, the son of the deceased Chunda Saheb; and these pretensions he prepared to sustain with fresh levies of troops, and new negotiations with the Mysoreans and Mahrattas. His first attempts against some English detachments in the central parts of the province were successful; but being too much elated by these advantages, and deceived by a retrograde movement of Major Lawrence for the express purpose of drawing the troops to a distance from Pondicherry, the French detachment was completely defeated at Bahoor,<sup>1</sup> with the loss of all its artillery and stores, at the very moment that his negotiations had succeeded in detaching from the confederacy the corps of Morari Row. A detachment of that force under the command of Yoonas Khan was actually on the march to join the French; and in consequence of their defeat very gravely directed their route to the camp of Mohammed Ali; lamenting that they had not come up in time to share with him in the glories of the day!

Jang and Muzaffar-Jang, Dupleix was named Nawab of all the country from the river Kistna to Cape Comorin. In September 1752, Dupleix received a parwan alleged to come from the Emperor confirming the grant. Dupleix, after the misfortunes of the French and the death of Chanda Saheb, proclaimed Raya Sahib, the son of Chanda Sahib Nawab of the province. (*Of Orme's History and Ranga Pillai's Diary.*)

<sup>1</sup> *Bahoor*.—Bahur, a village in Pondicherry territory, six miles from Ouddalore (Fort St. David) and 11 miles from Pondicherry. Jacques Desnos de Kerjean, a nephew of Dupleix commanded the French troops at the battle at Bahur. The English had been defeated at Ginjee in August 1752, when Lawrence was at Madras. He went at once to Fort St. David, and moved from Tiruviti towards Pondicherry. He then fell back on Bahur and Kerjean moved after him. On September 6th, Lawrence attacked him, captured the Commander, fifteen officers, and one hundred men, and took all the French guns and baggage. This action reduced the French to inactivity for six months.

<sup>2</sup> The French had been intriguing with the Mahrattas and Mysore for some time, attempting to detach them from the Eng-

During the subsequent operations of Major Lawrence for the purpose of establishing the authority of Mohammed Ali in the centre of the province, Captain Clive reduced the posts of Covelong,<sup>1</sup> and Chengliput,<sup>2</sup>

lish. This was known to the English. Captain Dalton wrote, "I have seen several, both of his and Madame la Marquise's letters to the morattos wrote with much art, and generally accompanied with presents very acceptable. In these letters the English were generally very differently treated, represented as a truly plodding mercantile people, unacquainted with the art of war." (Orme MSS.: *India*. Vol. III, p. 561). Ranga Pillai noted (Saturday, October 7, 1752) "Mirza Abd-ul-Nabi Beg, with 1,000 rupees for his expenses, has been sent with a letter to treat with Morari Rao and Nandi Raja, chief minister of the Raja of Mysore, who are encamped together. The conditions are that they should march with their army and attack and slay Muhammad Ali Khan." (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. VIII, p. 234.)

<sup>1</sup> Twenty miles from Madras on the Coromandel coast. Also called Sada bandar by Anwar-u-din Khan, who built a fort there in 1745. It had been a Dutch settlement, and the Imperial East India Company of Ostend built a fort there, which has disappeared. The French occupied it in 1750, and in 1752 the French garrison surrendered to Clive. Dupleix was very angry at the surrender. He said to Ranga Pillai: "M. Le Blanc writes that he has surrendered Covelong on the evening of Tuesday, September 19, as the enemy were 2,000 strong, and would have stormed the place. He is a mule and has betrayed us. Had any breach been made in the walls? Or did he lack provisions? Nothing of the sort. He has betrayed us." (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. VIII, p. 226.)

<sup>2</sup> *Chengliput*.—Chingleput, 34 miles S.W. of Madras. A railway station. The fort was built at the end of the sixteenth century, when the Vijayanagar Rajas held their Court here and at Chandragiri. About 1644, it passed into the hands of Goloonda and then to the Nawabs of Arcot. It surrendered in 1751 to Chanda Sahib and in 1752 Clive took it from the French. In 1758, the Madras Government abandoned it for a time, but it was again held, and Lally, finding it impregnable, left it in his rear, when he advanced to Madras. In 1780, the British, after the destruction of Col. Baillie's column, found refuge here. The fort is of Hindu origin. Chingleput is now the headquarters of the District Judge. Surrounded by hills, and with a large tank which is generally full, it has a picturesque beauty seldom met with on the plains.

between thirty and forty miles south and south-west of Madras, regularly garrisoned by French troops, European and native. For the performance of this service he marched with the only troops which could be spared, consisting of two hundred raw European recruits just landed, and five hundred newly raised sepoys, with a few heavy guns; evincing, in the promptitude with which he reclaimed this disorderly rabble from a state of panic and insubordination to the character of steady and forward troops, that distinguished mental ascendancy which placed him so much above the level of ordinary men. His health, however, had been so much impaired in the course of the late services, that he was compelled to return to England for its re-establishment;<sup>1</sup> and Major Lawrence, a chief worthy of such a second, had the mortification to lose his aid at the period when new and increasing perils were gathering around him.

The success of Major Lawrence at Bahoor, in the reduced state of the resources of M. Dupleix, ought to have been productive of the most extensive advantages; but the total absence of military talents or resource in Mohammed Ali, who was permitted to arrange the whole plan of the subsequent campaign, rendered all its operations spiritless, inefficient, and undecisive. Nunjeraj, on the first intelligence of the defeat at Bahoor, which occurred in August, gave up the design of executing his engagements with M. Dupleix, regarding the connexion as desperate. But the feeble conduct of Mohammed Ali in failing to derive any material advantage from the events of the campaign, excepting those achieved at the point of the English bayonets, naturally raised the spirits

---

<sup>1</sup> Clive obtained leave and sailed for England in the *Bombay Castle* in March 1753, having as a fellow passenger Robert Orme of Calcutta, who was thus able to obtain much of the information which he afterwards published in the earlier pages of the history of the war. (Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*. Vol. II, p. 430.)



of his adversaries; and on the return to monsoon quarters of the English troops in November, Nunjeraj, at the request of M. Dupleix, detached from Seringham the remainder of the Mahrattas, to be joined near Pondicherry by those under Yoonas Khan, who had obtained from Mohammed Ali permission to seek convenient cover for his own winter quarters. The Mysorean expected a body of Europeans from Pondicherry to join him at Seringham; and until their arrival he thought it expedient to veil his hostility in exaggerated professions of friendship, ascribing the march of Morari Row to a dispute which had arisen in the settlement of their accounts.<sup>1</sup>

The English government had endeavoured to evade the ignominy of being associated in the fraud of Trichinopoly, by representing themselves as mere auxiliaries,\* who took no part in the political direction of the war. The disgrace of acting in such a cause while the impressions were fresh, had probably restrained them from an earlier determination: but the conduct of the Mysorean had changed the object of decision, and furnished them with arguments to obscure, or elude, the original question, by retorting the complaint of greater and more recent injuries. In fact, the repeated machinations of Nunjeraj, and the indirect hostility of intercepting at a distance all provisions passing towards Trichinopoly, by which that garrison was now considerably distressed,

---

<sup>1</sup> The French were intriguing with the Mahrattas during the latter half of 1752. We learn from Ranga Pillai that in December, Morari Rao was demanding a jaghir, certain forts and Sirpi, Yadiki and Tadpatri. Dupleix agreed to pay a lakh and a quarter a month, he agreed also to receive Morari Rao with the same honours that he had paid to Ohanda Sahib. In February 1753, Nandi Raja wrote that an invasion of Mysore from the north-east by the Mahrattas was expected, and he anxiously hoped for an agreement with the French. (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. VIII, pp. 268 and 282.)

\* November 3d, 1752. "We wrote to the king of Mysoor that we were merchants, allies to the circar, not principals."

reduced the question to the simple alternative of treating him as an enemy, or of placing before Mohammed Ali the option of performing his engagements, or forfeiting the English alliance; leaving, as the result of either choice, an open field for the designs of M. Dupleix, which were by no means doubtful. They determined in December to treat him as an enemy.

The camp of Nunjeraj was pitched to the northward of the great Pagoda of Seringham, and his own quarters were within the lofty outer wall of the temple, which was furnished with stages for musquetry; the gates being covered by temporary outworks. Captain Dalton, who commanded the garrison of Trichinopoly, on receiving the determination of his government regarding Nunjeraj, commenced his operations on the night of the 23d of December by an attack on his camp, which, like that of most Indian armies, exhibited a motley collection of cover from the scorching sun and the dews of night; variegated according to the taste or the means of each individual, by extensive inclosures of coloured calico surrounding superb suites of tents; by ragged cloths or blankets stretched over sticks or branches; palm leaves hastily spread over similar supports; handsome tents and splendid canopies; horses, oxen, elephants and camels; all intermixed without any exterior mark of order or design, except the flags of the chiefs which usually mark the centers of a congeries of these masses; the only regular part of the encampment being the streets of shops, each of which is constructed nearly in the manner of a booth at an English fair. He reached it undiscovered by a circuitous route; and, after striking the panic, and doing the degree of mischief which such attacks, without a farther object, are intended to accomplish, returned to the fort without attempting the Pagoda, or sustaining any material loss. The distress of the garrison for provisions could not, however, be effectually

relieved while Nunjeraj maintained a position so near to the fort, with others at greater distances in different directions intercepting the supplies ; and on the following night, Captain Dalton established a post on the island, a few paces beyond the northern bank of the Caveri, or southern branch of the river, and within thirteen hundred yards of the Pagoda, which it was intended to bombard. A second post on the southern bank commanded the passage of the river to the first ; and was itself protected by the cannon of the fort. In a consultation of the officers of Nunjeraj it was determined that they must either dislodge the enemy from this post, or evacuate their own ; and on the following day about noon they began to marshal their troops in their irregular way for carrying it by assault. This attempt must have been repulsed, with a severe chastisement for its rashness, if the English troops had behaved with common steadiness ; for the post was nearly finished, had two field pieces mounted in a commanding situation, and was occupied by about four hundred men, of whom near one hundred were Europeans ; a force abundantly sufficient for its dimensions : but one of those unaccountable panics to which the best troops are sometimes liable, said to have been occasioned by mistaking the intention of an officer who, after the repulse of one attack, was crossing the river with a message to Captain Dalton, induced the whole party suddenly to evacuate the place in the utmost confusion ; and Heri Sing, a Rajepoot Jemmadar of cavalry in the service of Mysoor, and the rival of Hyder for military distinction, seizing the moment of action, charged, without hesitation, among the fugitives, who were nearly all cut to pieces before they could cross the river to the intermediate post. This misfortune compelled Captain Dalton in his turn to act on the defensive. As a measure of necessary precaution, the seven hundred Mysoreans under Gopaul Rauze were turned out of the fort ; but

this chief was detained as a prisoner of state, under the erroneous supposition that he was the brother.\* of Nunjeraj. A more successful night-attack on a smaller post at Veloor merely tended to relieve the depression of the garrison. The Mysoreans in the mean while directed their whole efforts to the interception of supplies, terrifying the people of the country by cutting off the noses of all who were detected in the attempt to introduce them; in conformity to the ancient and barbarous practice of Mysoor. Nunjeraj with the same view divided his forces; assigning to Veerana the command of a large detachment, which established a fortified camp on the opposite side of Trichinopoly. The blockade might be considered as complete about March 1753, 1753. and provisions of every description began to sell at an enormous price: Captain Dalton had frequently communicated with Kheir u Deen<sup>1</sup> on the subject of the quantities in store, and was always assured that they were abundant; but now that these stores were to be his only resource, he prudently insisted on examining them himself, and establishing such arrangements for their issue and expenditure as should satisfy his mind with regard to his actual situation, and means of sustaining the blockade. Kheir u Deen, as corrupt as he was incompetent in every part of his character, had absolutely sold the greater part of the provisions; and the examination

---

\* The natives of India employ the term "brother of attachment," where in the west we should say "particular friend," and this term probably led to the mistake. There was certainly no brotherhood nor relationship, nor connection of family of any kind at this time; some years afterwards, on the death of the Raja's first wife, the daughter of Nunjeraj, he married the daughter of Gopaul Rauze.

<sup>1</sup> *Kheir u Deen* — Khair-ud-din Khan was brother-in-law of Muhammad Ali Khan. In January and February, Saunders, the Governor, wrote from Madras to Dalton to urge the Killedar in the strongest term to miss no opportunity of storing the fort with provisions. He neglected to do so

ended in ascertaining that the remnant in store was sufficient for the consumption of fifteen days only ! Regret at having too long postponed this essential enquiry was now unavailing ; and Captain Dalton had no other resource but to communicate his actual condition by express to Major Lawrence, to whose situation in the province of Arcot it will now be necessary to revert.

The falsehood of the former pretensions of Nasir Jung, and the subsequent assertion of Salabut Jung, with regard to the resignation of the claims of Ghazee u Deen, their eldest brother, was established in October 1752 by the appearance of that person, with the sanction of the Mogul, at the head of a mighty army, near to Aurungabad which he entered in great state, and proclaimed himself Soubadar of the Deccan. The two competitors at this time were the sons of Nizam ul Mulk by different mothers; and Salabut Jung employed a more certain agency than military force by prevailing on his mother, then at Aurungabad, to poison Ghazee u Deen, who received, without suspicion, the compliment usual between such relatives, of a dinner prepared under her own inspection.<sup>1</sup> The death of Ghazee u Deen was followed, as usual, by the dispersion of his army.

---

<sup>1</sup> The news of the death of Ghazi-u-din reached Pondicherry in November 1752. The information given to Ranga Pillai was that Salabat Jang bribed the cooks in Ghazi-u-din's camp to poison him. When Dupleix heard the news he was overjoyed and ordered salutes to be fired. (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. VIII, p. 255.) Orme wrote : "Salabed Jing receiving intelligence of these intentions, (*viz.* negotiation from Ghazi-u-din with Dupleix against him) set about to frustrate them by a method which could not fail of success, as it could not naturally be suspected; for he prevailed on his mother, who was at Aurungabad, to poison his brother, who, *however, was not her son*; which she effected by sending him a plate of victuals, prepared, as she truly assured him, with her own hands." Grant Duff writes as if Orme thought that Ghazi-u-din was poisoned by his own mother, which seems a mistake (*History of the Mahrattas*, 1921. Vol. II, p. 461.)

Salabut Jung had frequently before this event exhibited the mandates of the Mogul, appointing him Soubadar of the Deekan; and although the public opinion of these forgeries was sufficiently established by the late events, and the son of his murdered brother was supported at court by a powerful party, mock missions and mandates from Delhi were again exhibited with that unblushing falsehood which is indifferent to the expectation of belief.

M. Dupleix, who, on the murder of Chunda Saheb, had first proclaimed himself, and afterwards the son of the deceased, as Nabob of Arcot, found 1752. that neither of these arrangements had supplied his most urgent political want by filling his military chest; and he had now recourse to the farther experiment of conferring the appointment on Murteza Khan<sup>1</sup> of Velloor, who was supposed to possess considerable treasures. After some hesitation this new Nabob marched, under the protection of the corps of Morari Row, to Pondicherry, where he was pro- 1753. claimed with the usual formalities; but, on discussing with M. Dupleix the slender resources of the province, and the means which he was expected to supply from his own treasures, together with his personal efforts in the field, he discovered, after his first advance of a lac of pagodas, that he had made a very improvident bargain; and that his most prudent course was to secure his own person, and preserve the remainder of his wealth in his strong fortress of

---

<sup>1</sup> *Murteza Khan*.—Murtaza Ali Khan was nephew of Dost Ali Khan and cousin of Safdar Ali Khan, and assisted in the murder of his cousin, whose sister he had married. He was the Killedar of Vellore. In March 1753, Murtaza Ali visited Pondicherry. Dupleix according to Ranga Pillai had a mean opinion of Murtaza. "He is a mean fellow, quite unfit for his position." (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. VIII, p. 287). Dupleix hoped to get large sums of money from him. He left Pondicherry for Vellore, promising to send money, and convinced, Orme thinks, that for the first time in his life he had met with a more cunning man than himself.

Velloor. The pretence of his departure was the necessity of his presence in the neighbourhood of that fortress, for the purpose of protecting and endeavouring to extend the revenue which he already possessed; and the European and Indian Nabobs parted apparently on excellent terms, but mutually dissatisfied, and perfectly understanding each other.

These unsuccessful political manœuvres did not, however, prevent M. Dupleix from directing in the mean time, with his usual energy, the resources which he actually possessed, to the extent of disbursing on the public account nearly the whole of his private fortune.<sup>1</sup>

Early in January 1753 he was enabled to equip for the field a body of five hundred European infantry, and a troop of sixty horse, two thousand sepoys, and the excellent corps of four thousand horse under Morari Row. The English force under Major Lawrence consisted of seven hundred European infantry, two thousand sepoys, and fifteen hundred wretched horse belonging to Mohammed Ali. The French force was obviously superior for the general purposes of a campaign; and the troops of Morari Row distinguished themselves in a variety of small affairs. Major Lawrence felt the confidence of superiority in a close conflict, but the French were prudently directed to avoid affording him the opportunity of decisive action; because, by protracting the campaign in that part of the province, they prevented the relief of Trichinopoly, and hoped that Nunjeraj might succeed in starving it into surrender. The caution of the French was so decided as to induce

---

<sup>1</sup> *A. Ranga Pillai's Diary* shows that M. Dupleix's Government was, as Mr. Dodwell says, honeycombed with what to-day we should call flagrant corruption: but he returned to France at the end of his administration a poor man. He was allowed to retain the income from the Jagir of Valudavur which had been granted to him. But this was lost when the English took it in the war in 1756.

them to fortify their position on the bank of the Pennar, while Major Lawrence, harassed by the Mahratta cavalry, failing in all his attempts to draw the French from their works, and finding them too strong to be forced, was satisfied of the necessity of changing his plan of operations, and embarrassed in the selection of a better; when, on the 20th of April, the express from Captain Dalton reporting the state of Trichinopoly determined his choice. He arrived at that place on the 6th of May, and found that Captain Dalton, by constantly disturbing the camp of Veerana during the night, and annoying it from an advanced post during the day, had been enabled to operate so effectually on the nerves of that chief, that he had suddenly evacuated his position on the 15th of April, and on the intelligence of Major Lawrence's approach, rejoined Nunjeraj at Seringham, leaving the access open to supplies from the south.

M. Dupleix, on learning the route of Major Lawrence, detached two hundred Europeans and five hundred sepoy to support Nunjeraj; and this force, commanded by M. Astruc, an officer of experience and talents, arrived by a different route at Seringham the day after Major Lawrence entered Trichinopoly.

The English force had suffered materially on the march from the desertion of foreigners, but still more from the deaths and sickness occasioned by the heat of the season; and Major Lawrence, on adding to his own corps the proportion which could be spared from the duties of the garrison, found that the whole effective force which he could muster for a general action amounted only to five hundred Europeans and two thousand sepoy: for three thousand horse in the service of Mohammed Ali, always ill paid, ill commanded, spiritless and mutinous, refused to move when they found there was to be an action. Major Lawrence determined, on the 10th of May, without their aid to cross into the island of Seringham by the



south-western ford, four miles above the town, and offer the enemy battle. He commenced his march early in the morning, and at day-light crossed the river, now nearly dry, dispersed the usual guard of the ford, and began to form in order of battle on the opposite side. The firing at the ford gave the first notice to Nunjeraj of the approach of the enemy, and he had, on this occasion at least, the prudence to be guided by better talents than his own. The confusion of an Indian army hastening on an alarm through an irregular encampment to their stations, furnishes the most favourable moment for attack; and in order that Major Lawrence might not avail himself of this opportunity, M. Astruc advised that his left, not yet completely formed, should be instantly charged by whatever cavalry was ready. Herri Sing and his Rajpoots were first abroad, and made a vigorous charge fairly through the first line, but were checked by a reserve of Europeans and by the sepoy, who rallied with spirit, and compelled the Rajpoots to retire with great loss, sustaining in their precipitate retreat the fire of ten pieces of cannon. The object, however, was gained, for time was afforded to M. Astruc to make his dispositions; his own troops were advanced to a water-course within musquet-shot of the English line, which served every purpose of a regular work, by enabling him to annoy the enemy while his own troops were under cover; and his field pieces (four only in number) were placed in an elevated and commanding situation, while those of Nunjeraj kept up a distant and ill-directed fire. The cavalry hovered on each flank, with directions to charge the instant that the English should make a forward movement; and Major Lawrence, finding such a movement to be too hazardous, placed his troops under the cover of a bank, until he should examine the means of forcing the excellent position assumed by the enemy. M. Astruc meanwhile occupied with native infantry a building which imperfectly

enfiladed the left flank of the English, and compelled Major Lawrence to risk a detachment of Europeans for dislodging them : the service was performed with celerity and spirit, and the pursuit led the detachment so near to the right flank of M. Astruc, that, supposing it to be supported, and his position to be turned, he commenced his retreat to the protection of his second line, which was formed of the infantry of Mysoor. The return of the detachment undeceived him ; he reoccupied the water-course, and made the requisite arrangements for the safety of his flank, which was not again attempted. The cannonade continued throughout the day ; and in the evening Major Lawrence recrossed the river, disappointed, but maintaining a countenance and order which deterred the enemy from molesting his march. All the dispositions of M. Astruc throughout the day were made with a degree of promptitude and military skill which commanded the respect of the English ; and Major Lawrence, finding the attempt to force the position on the island beyond the strength which he possessed, directed his whole attention to replacing the provisions of the garrison, for which purpose he moved into the former camp of Veerana, as the most favourable position for covering supplies from the S.E., chiefly from Tanjore, and from the woods of Tondiman to the westward of that country, and south of Trichinopoly.

The Raja of Tanjore, who, in a contest which appeared so precarious, very naturally wished to avoid the resentment of the eventual conqueror, gave no public support to either party, except when induced by money or compelled by fear ; but was generally disposed from national considerations to sustain the cause supported by Morari Row, with whom he always preserved a secret communication, although his territory was not always respected by his brother Mahrattas. Tondiman, from the beginning, had evinced a partiality to the English ; but the unfavour-

able aspect of their affairs; and the threats of future vengeance from Nunjeraj, restrained him at this time from any active assistance. Hence Major Lawrence, so far from being able to deposit a proper supply in the stores of Trichinopoly, obtained with the greatest difficulty provisions for the current use of the day, during about five weeks that he was occupied by this sole object, without attempting any thing against the enemy; who, on their part, remained also on the defensive, M. Astruc having seen enough of his allies to decline offensive operations until supported by better troops.

The French troops in the province of Arcot were left, by the departure of Major Lawrence, without an opponent in that quarter, and were enabled to carry several English posts of minor importance. Morari Row on such occasions was always forward and enterprising, and at other times roamed at large over the province. Every chief at the head of a few men began, as usual in similar scenes of confusion, to strengthen himself and plunder on his own account; and even Murteza Khan of Vellore ventured abroad, and seemed to think again of his office of Nabob. M. Dupleix, however, justly considering the defeat of Major Lawrence as the primary object of the war, detached three thousand of the corps of Morari Row under Yoonas Khan, three hundred Europeans and one thousand regular sepoy, to reinforce the army at Seringham.

The decided superiority acquired by this reinforcement seemed to leave but little doubt of an early decision of the contest. For the French had now in the field, besides four hundred Europeans and one thousand five hundred sepoy of their own, eight thousand Mysoor horse, three thousand five hundred Mahrattas, one thousand two hundred Mysoor sepoy under the command of Hyder, and fifteen thousand irregular infantry: while Major Lawrence, having detached seven hundred sepoy for provisions,

had no more than five hundred Europeans, one thousand three hundred sepoys, and one hundred horse, the only individuals who, of all the rabble of Mohammed Ali, consented even to encamp beyond the cover of the walls of Trichinopoly. With this immense disproportion of force the French and Nunjeraj moved to the southward of the rivers, and in a few days compelled Major Lawrence to withdraw his camp to a position rather nearer to the fortress, extending themselves precisely between him and the route of his supplies, so as to form an effectual blockade. Nothing now seemed to remain but to consider the terms of capitulation, and the general despondency was increased by the severe illness of Major Lawrence. He would not, however, until the last extremity, quit the ground he at present occupied with his handful of men; and in order to afford some chance of obtaining supplies by night, or the opportunity for striking some unexpected blow by day, he maintained a post of two hundred sepoys on a rock nearly a mile and a half to the south-west of his camp. This, in less desperate circumstances, might be censured as an improper disposition, the post being considerably farther from his own camp than from the superior force of his enemy: but their possession of the rock would have compelled him to retire under the walls of Trichinopoly. Without great risk, and the opportunity for some extraordinary effort, he knew that he must in a few days surrender at discretion for want of food; and the wonderful achievement which followed this dangerous disposition deserves a more detailed narrative than we are accustomed to give. M. Astruc was not slow in perceiving the advantage and the necessity of forcing this post, and he attacked it on the morning of the 26th of June with a select body, supported at a distance by the whole of his force. A portion of the English sepoys had just gone into the fort to receive their rations; and when Major

Lawrence perceived the attack, which he did not so soon expect, he found that leaving the requisite guard for his camp, he could muster for the support of his advanced post no more than three hundred and forty Europeans, five hundred sepoy, and eight field pieces with their complement of artillery-men; and with these he hastened at a quick pace to reach the rock before the main body of the enemy. The post made a respectable resistance; but M. Astruc perceiving this movement, made a vigorous effort, and carried it just as Major Lawrence had reached half way, and was thus in a position in which the attempt to advance or retreat was equally desperate. He instantly made the decision which was worthy of himself, and the soldiers received his orders with three cheers. The grenadiers, supported by an equal number of select sepoy, were directed to carry the rock at the point of the bayonet; and literally obeyed their orders, not firing a shot till they had reached its summit and driven its recent captors down the opposite side. Major Lawrence with the remainder of his force moved at the same time round the foot of the rock, where the main body of the French had just arrived, in the hope of being sufficiently rapid in his movement to fall upon the flank which it seemed to present to his attack. M. Astruc, however, placed the right flank of the French battalion against the rock, and quickly formed with his front towards the British column, which, equally rapid and precise in its evolution, formed in line at the same moment within twenty yards of the enemy. M. Astruc had reckoned with confidence on the support which he had chosen for his right, and the rest of his troops were moving up to deploy and encompass this handful of men, when at the instant that the English battalion gave its first discharge in front, a heavy fire on his right flank from the troops which had carried the hill, caused his men to waver, and the instantaneous charge of the English bayonets threw

them into inextricable confusion; the most gallant efforts to restore order were of no avail, and the whole hurried off in complete dismay, leaving three field pieces in the hands of the English. The cavalry of Morari Row, with their usual gallantry, interposed to cover the retreat of the French infantry, and even made an effort to recover the field pieces, but were repulsed with severe loss; Balagi, the adopted son of Morari Row, a man of distinguished courage, being among the slain. Major Lawrence, who was determined not to relinquish the trophies of his victory, after remaining for some hours at the foot of the rock, had still the arduous service to perform of returning with them over the plain in the face of the whole body of the enemy's cavalry, which was drawn up just beyond the range of his shot, ready to charge in every direction the instant he should attempt the movement. The dispositions were made with corresponding care: his little square halted and formed; and the skill and coolness of the artillery, which commenced its fire at the proper moment, and continued it with judgment and vivacity, made such havoc in this disorderly crowd, that after the apparent stupefaction of a few moments, they broke and fled in all directions, and left this little band of heroes to pursue their march without farther molestation.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Monday, July 2nd . . . . Then Papayya Pillai brought a letter from Trichinopoly camp. It says:—"When Nandi Raja's, Morari Rao's, and the French troops were near Kaludaimalai, the English under Mr. Lawrence and Muhammad Ali Khan with his people attacked them. The French retreated with M. Astruc, their commander, abandoning their cannon, etc., and fled to Nandi Raja's camp throwing away all they carried. All the infantry except the slain flung away their arms and fled. Balaji Ghorpade, a Sardar of Morari Rao's army, 5 or 6 Jemadars, and 20 or 30 troopers were killed. If the Marathas had not fought bravely, our whole army would have been destroyed. One of Nandi Raja's principal officers was also killed."

I hear the Governor and Madame, after reading this letter, were very downcast. His face showed the same, and they did not even counterfeit pleasure. (*A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol.

The disgrace of near thirty thousand men being defeated and foiled by one thousand and forty (including two hundred who had been destroyed in the early part of the day), produced the usual effects of mutual reproach and disagreement; and in this temper the whole body was so inactive as to permit the seven hundred men on detachment to join in a few nights afterwards with a convoy of provisions sufficient for fifty days consumption for the camp and garrison. This, however, was only a temporary relief; but it was expected that the reputation

---

VIII, pp. 368-369.) Orme describes this engagement in detail. (Vol. I, pp. 289-293) The French, originally encamped north of the Fakir's Tope, left it and camped at the Five Rocks to the south, where they could the easier cut off supplies. The English had occupied the Fakir's Rock, called the Golden Rock by Orme, to the north-east with 200 sepoys. They were attacked and the rock taken by the French. Then Lawrence counter-attacked and dislodged and defeated the French, although his force was very much smaller than the enemy's. Lawrence then returned to his camp, nearer to the walls of the fort, the French having been routed and retreated behind the Mysore army, south of the Five Rocks. Orme's descriptions of the battles round Trichinopoly are difficult to follow, because he gave names to the two rocks, which stand to the south of the fort, which no longer apply to them. A little more than a mile to the south-east of Trichinopoly stands the "French Rock." Some  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles due south of this is the "Golden Rock," called by Orme and by Stringer Lawrence the "Sugar-loaf Rock." About a mile and a half to the west of this rock is a small rock with a small mosque at the top.. This is now known as the "Fakir's Rock" but always called the "Golden Rock" by Orme and Lawrence. To the south-west of this again are some low rocky hills which are called the "Five Rocks" in the histories and *Rettaisimalai* in Tamil. In Fortescue's *History of the British Army*, Vol. II, the confusion is continued and to this is added another, in the description of "the Five Rocks" as "some mountains" (Vol. II, p. 223). The "Five Rocks" are merely low rocky excrescences rising a few feet out of the ground. If, in reading Orme, the "Fakir's Rock" be always read, where Orme mentions the "Golden Rock" and the "Golden Rock" be read where Orme reads the "Sugar-loaf Rock" the position will be made clear. In Wilks there is not the confusion because he writes of the "Eastern" and "Western" rocks

acquired by the late success, if supported by the presence of the troops, might determine the choice of the Raja of Tanjore, who had throughout this campaign been equally lavish of his promises to join each party; and this movement, which would also facilitate the junction of a small reinforcement expected from the sea coast, was resolved on. The presence of Mohammed Ali was considered to be useful for the purpose of negotiation, and he prepared to move into camp from his palace in the town: but the moment this intention was made known to his troops, they assembled in arms in the outer court, announcing their determination not to permit him to depart until he had paid their arrears; and it became necessary to send a body of Europeans to protect him from their threatened violence and escort him to camp. If, in the midst of more grave considerations, some ridicule has been provoked by the quick succession and unroyal deportment of the French Nabobs of M. Dupleix, we cannot impartially refuse a smile to the contemplation of the English Nabob escaping to the field from his own troops, under the protection of English bayonets, followed by exactly *fifty* horse, the rest going off in a few days afterwards to the service of the Mysorean.

To avoid the enemy's cavalry, Major Lawrence directed his march through the woods which approach within a few miles of Trichinopoly on the S.E., and encamped about half way between that town and Tanjore (distant thirty-two miles from each other), a position in which he was conveniently situated for all the objects of his attention. At the expiration of a month he was actually joined by the army of Tanjore, under the command of Monajee,<sup>1</sup> consisting of three thousand horse and two thousand irregular infantry; and by the expected reinforcement of one hundred and seventy English, and three hundred

---

<sup>1</sup> *Monajees*.—Manoji Ghorpade.



native infantry. On his approaching Trichinopoly from the southward early in August, accompanied by a cumbrous convoy, he perceived the whole of the enemy's force drawn up on the plain to intercept him: and when arrived within a proper distance, he halted to examine their position. Weyconda, a tolerably defensible post on a rock, about two miles and a half to the west of Trichinopoly, had formely been occupied by a detachment from the garrison; but Captain Dalton had, in the state of his force, found it prudent to withdraw this detachment and destroy the post. His mines having failed in their object, the post was now occupied and strengthened by the enemy. Two rocky eminences, each of them about the same distance as Weyconda, south of the fort, distant from each other about a mile, and the nearest of them not three miles S.E. of Weyconda, were the chief supporting points to the position of the French, now commanded by M. Brennier:<sup>1</sup> a strong corps was on the westernmost of these rocks, and the main body occupied a position on and near the eastern rock; their allies to the left and N.E. of the latter formed a sweep which approached the river, and extended also to the right along the rear of the whole position. The first object of Major Lawrence was to deposit his convoy in safety; and he determined to seize the strong rocky eminence on the enemy's right, as a point which would enable him to pass round that flank without approaching too near to Weyconda. For this purpose he made a demonstration of attacking the main body near the rock on their left, while a select detachment, making

---

<sup>1</sup> *Brennier*.—Brenier became a captain in 1748. In 1752, we read, "M. Brenier est actuellement commandant à Gingy. Il s'est marié à Mlle. Sabminiaque, la fille d'un capitaine de vaisseau de la compagnie. C'est une femme digne de mari tel que Brenier. Vous savez ce qu'il merite; pour moy, Je ne scaursis en dire assey de bien." (French Correspondence, 1752, Interrupted letters, September 10, 1752; *A. Ranga Pillai's Diary*. Vol. VIII, p. 79 n.)

a concealed and circuitous route, should carry his real object. This disposition had the intended effect of inducing M. Brennier to strengthen the point which seemed to be threatened, by withdrawing a part of the troops from his right: the rock was carried, and the army and convoy moved on. M. Brennier perceived his error when too late, and sent a detachment to preserve or recover the rock, which halted when they perceived it was lost, but being reinforced, seized an advantageous ground, and commenced a cannonade which severely annoyed the English troops, and compelled them to return it with disadvantage. The main body being still stationary, Major Lawrence conceived the idea of cutting off this detachment by a rapid movement of a body of five hundred infantry, European and native, without guns. The officer commanding this detachment hesitated as he approached the enemy, and Major Lawrence, galloping up and dismounting, placed himself at the head of the grenadiers, and pushed under a severe fire round their left. They did not stand the charge of the bayonet; but, cut off from their main body, ran with precipitation for their post of Weyconda, leaving three field pieces behind them. Captain Dalton, who had now sallied from the fort with a small body and two field pieces, annoyed them in their retreat, and then directed his fire against the enemy's rear, particularly the cavalry of Mysoor, which was sheltering itself in large groups from the fire of the English artillery, and was driven by this fire in reverse entirely off the plain. M. Brennier moved when it was too late to sustain his party; but on seeing their precipitate flight, and the body of the English moving to support their detachment, his troops gave way before the main bodies had exchanged a shot, and retired in confusion, undisturbed by the Tanjorean horse, who had an open field in consequence of the dispersion of the enemy's cavalry. On the same

night the enemy took up a position which was too strong to be attempted, under their fortified rock of Weyconda. The Tanjorean undertook and soon accomplished the reduction of Elemisuram, a post about four miles to the S.E. of Trichinopoly, which covered the communication with Tanjore; and Major Lawrence prepared to deposit in store the four thousand bullock loads provided by Mohammed Ali for the garrison of Trichinopoly, which composed this valuable convoy: but the example of Kheir u Deen had not yet taught the English the proper limits of belief. The delicacy or the credulity of Major Lawrence had restrained him from any express check over the mass of loaded cattle, public and private, which this ally was pleased to denominate the department of provisions; and he had now the mortification to learn that he had forfeited the opportunity of following up his victory, for the preservation of a convoy which, on examination, deposited in his stores just *three hundred* bullock load of grain, not ten days food !<sup>1</sup>

During the absence of Major Lawrence from Trichinopoly, the town had been completely depopulated by the removal of the whole Wulsa\* to

---

<sup>1</sup> The number of bullocks was nearly 4,000. The Nabob and his officers had loaded most of them "with their own baggage, and a heap of trumpery not worth the carriage." (Orme: *History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation in Indostan*. Vol. I, p. 303.)

\* Illustrations of the manners and immemorial habits of a people are sometimes unexpectedly derived from a careful attention to the elements or the structure of their language. On the approach of an hostile army, the unfortunate inhabitants of India bury under ground their most cumbrous effects, and each individual man, woman, and child above six years of age (the infant children being carried by their mothers), with a load of grain proportioned to their strength, issue from their beloved homes, and take the direction of a country (if such can be found) exempted from the miseries of war; sometimes of a strong fortress, but more generally of the most unfrequented hills and woods, where they prolong a miserable existence

seek for food elsewhere ; and the enemy had been earnestly occupied in designs for surprising the garrison. An officer, named De Cattans, had been engaged by M. Dupleix to desert to the English at Trichinopoly, and from thence to indicate to M. Brennier the proper time and place for an escalade ; while the French prisoners within were to be liberated, and armed to attack the defenders in the rear. This person was suspected, but the suspicion was concealed ; he was permitted to examine every thing, and prepare his report and project ; which was seized on the person of his messenger. On this discovery Captain Dalton promised to intercede for his life, provided he would write in his presence another report and project for an attack on a part which he, Captain Dalton, should describe. A letter so prepared was accordingly dispatched by a native messenger ; M. Brennier's answer acquiesced in the plan, and the garrison was prepared for his reception

---

until the departure of the enemy ; and if this should be protracted beyond the time for which they have provided food a large portion necessarily dies of hunger.

The people of a district thus deserting their homes are called the *Wulsa* of the district. A state of habitual misery, involving precautions against incessant war and un pitying depredations of so peculiar a description as to require in any of the languages of Europe a long circumlocution, is expressed in *all the languages of Deckan and the south of India* by a single word.

No proofs can be accumulated from the most profound research, which shall describe the immemorial condition of the people of India with more authentic precision than this single word.

It is a proud distinction that the *Wulsa* never departs on the approach of a British army when unaccompanied by Indian allies.

[“ *Valasa*, vulgarly, *Wulsa*, Telugu వలస, *Valase*, Karn. ವಲಸೆ. Flight of people in a body from a village or town through fear of some public calamity or exaction.” (Wilson: *Glossary of Judicial and Revenue Terms*, p. 540. Col. 1.) *Valasa* = emigration, fitting, flight. (C. P. Brown: *Telugu Dictionary*.) Canarese, *Valase*, flight.]

for several successive nights, but no attempt was made: Major Lawrence concluding from that circumstance that De Cattans had virtually broken the conditions on which Captain Dalton had promised his intercession, ordered him to be hanged in sight of the enemy's position.<sup>1</sup>

A fortnight was employed in making arrangements to remedy the serious disappointment in the amount of expected supply, by means of a succession of smaller convoys. The enemy still remained under cover of their strong position of Weyconda, and Major Lawrence on the 23d of August moved towards them for the purpose of examining it more closely. The object of this movement was misapprehended; a large reinforcement dispatched by M. Dupleix was expected on the next morning, and the French, supposing the dispositions of the English to be directed to intercept this body, of whose march they were really ignorant, moved off with precipitation from Weyconda, and took a strong position on the southern bank of the river. The appearance of this reinforcement on the following morning on the northern bank explained the mutual error, and increased the spirits of the allies; while it gave to the English the mortification of knowing that their inferiority of numbers was again as decided as it had been at any period of the war: for the reinforcement consisted of three thousand Mahratta horse and some infantry under Morari Row, with four hundred Europeans and two thousand native infantry with six guns under M. Astruc, who was reinstated in his former command; while Nunjeraj was also reinforced from Mysoor by a large rabble of all descriptions. Major Lawrence, who also expected a small

---

<sup>1</sup> Orme in his history does not give this excuse for Lawrence. He thinks his life should have been spared, and he was of opinion that the French did not attack because they could not spare a night for the enterprise, being kept in constant alarm by Lawrence's operations.

reinforcement, now moved to the south-eastward of the town to facilitate its junction and cover his supplies, determining to remain on the defensive until its arrival. The same reasons which induced this determination on his part, ought to have decided his opponents in making a vigorous effort against him, or his detachment, previously to the junction ; but there was little harmony in their councils : and Major Lawrence, by making demonstrations which ought not to have deceived them, remained undisturbed ; and on the sixteenth September the expected reinforcement, consisting of two hundred and thirty-seven Europeans and three hundred sepoy, marched without molestation into his encampment.

The disproportion was still enormous ; but Major Lawrence had no further expectations, and his situation required the most daring efforts. The military dispositions of the parties were made in the converse order of their strength ; the English encamped on the open field ; while the French and their host of allies fortified their camp. Their position was exactly on the ground of the former action ; the front only being reversed. The French troops had their right on the eastern rock ; regular works for the protection of the front extended about five hundred yards in the direction of the western rock ; and another line pointing southward to cover their left flank was begun at its southern extremity, but not yet connected with the western angle of the front line. To the right of the same rock the Mysorean and Mahratta infantry, had extended a line of works to the east and then to the south, for the protection of their front and right. The western rock was occupied by a corps of one hundred French infantry, one hundred and fifty topasses,<sup>1</sup> and six hundred

---

<sup>1</sup> *Topasses*.—*Topay*, *Topass*, a name used in the 17th and 18th centuries for dark-skinned or half-caste claimants of Portuguese descent, and Christian profession. The origin of the word is doubtful. It may be from a Persian corruption of the Turkish

sepoys, with two pieces of cannon : the space of about one thousand two hundred yards between this rock and the left of the French intrenchment, and the whole of the rear, from the Mahratta works on the right to this western rock on the left, was covered with the cavalry and irregulars in their usual disorderly mass. Colonel<sup>1</sup> Lawrence drew out on the open plain on the twentieth of September to offer battle to this numerous host : but the invitation was declined, and he continued during the day to insult the encampment by a random cannonade, with the view of concealing his more serious intentions. His plan was to carry the western rock before day-light, and from thence to fall upon the unfinished left flank of the French position. The grenadiers were so fortunate as to reach the foot of the western rock before they were perceived. the surprise was perfect ; and the post was carried before its defenders had time to discharge their cannon. The fugitives, while they gave the alarm, indicated also the point of attack, and compelled the French to change the disposition of their main body, and draw up fronting the west ; the finished works now serving no other purpose but that of a support to their right. Their Europeans occupied the ground from the south-west angle to the end of the unfinished work ; and their left, consisting of sepoy, extended farther south. After carrying the western rock, the disposition of Major Lawrence placed his Europeans in the centre, and his sepoy on each flank ; and the day began to dawn when they received the orders for the attack of the main body with a general shout, and moved on to the sound of the military music of the parade. The sepoy of the English right first reached their destination, and had caused those of the French line

---

word *top-ohs* "a gunner," or from *tope* "a hat." (*Of. Hobson Jobson*, 1903.)

<sup>1</sup> *Colonel Lawrence*.—Lawrence was still a Major at this time, though in command of all the Madras army.

to waver and retreat, at the instant that the European part of the attack in three divisions approached the French infantry, whose left was thus uncovered. The officer commanding the right division of English Europeans seized the opportunity with promptitude; and by a rapid evolution turned the French left, and charging it with the bayonet drove it in confusion on their centre and right, which was at the same moment sustaining a heavy fire in front. The sepoys of the English left meantime pushed on the outside of the works and carried the eastern rock. The disorder and panic were irretrievable; and the result was an indiscriminate flight, of which the English could not avail themselves: for although the Mahrattas of Tanjore had moved on the left of the whole attack for the express purpose of seizing such an occasion, they were deaf to all the exhortations of Major Lawrence, and could not be restrained from the national tactic of plundering the enemy's camp; while the English were collecting and arranging the trophies of their victory, consisting of eleven pieces of cannon, one hundred French prisoners, with eleven officers, among whom was M. Astruc,\* with the whole of their tents and stores of every description. The killed, wounded, and stragglers afterwards taken amounted to two hundred more: while the English killed, wounded, and missing, amounted to forty only. The fugitives covering the whole plain took the route of the south-western ford to the island of Seringham; and on the same

---

\* The opinion of this officer's talents among the English was not uniform. Mr. Saunders and the government of Madras held them in the highest estimation. Major Lawrence gave the most decided proof of a different judgment. On the occasion of an exchange of prisoners, it happened to be optional with the English to retain or exchange M. Astruc. The government considered it an object of importance to avoid his exchange: Major Lawrence thought it deserving of no consideration; and distinctly states that he considered M. Pasco (whom I can no where else trace) as the most intelligent of the French officers then in Coromandel.



evening Major Lawrence moved to dislodge the enemy from Weyconda, which was effected in the course of a few days, although the post had been considerably strengthened.

From Weyconda Major Lawrence moved for the conveniency of supply to the south-east of the fort; and after the expiration of a few days, provisions of every description were brought in without interruption, and in such abundance as enabled him to lay in a six months' store for the garrison.

This object being provided for, it became necessary to think of quarters for the troops during the heavy rains of the approaching monsoon, where they could be supplied without the harassing duty of constant convoys in that inclement season: and the place selected was Coilady<sup>1</sup> on the frontier of Tanjore, about fifteen miles to the eastward of Trichinopoly, whither he moved, accompanied by Mohammed Ali, on the twenty-third of October; the Tanjoreans having proceeded to their capital some days before, for the purpose of celebrating the feast of the Dessera, or Maha Noumi.<sup>2</sup>

In the beginning of November the French at Seringham received a farther reinforcement of three hundred Europeans, two hundred topasses, and one thousand sepoys; but continued in their quarters without even interrupting the access of supplies, in order that the garrison might be lulled into a negligence and security, favourable to their intended project, of carrying the place by a coup de main.

<sup>1</sup> *Coilady*.—Kovilladi, a village five miles from the Grand Anicut over the Kaveri in Tanjore District.

<sup>2</sup> *Maha Naumi*.—Sarasvati is the goddess of learning, wife of Brahma. The ninth day of the month of Avani, in October is the most sacred in the year to this goddess. The first nine days are celebrated as a feast. The last day the *Navami* closes the ceremonies. The Sarvites term this feast the *Durga Puja*. In the south of India the feast is called the *Dassera*. It is universally observed as a popular feast by Brahmins and non-Brahmins alike.

This operation was attempted on the night of the twenty-seventh of November. The place selected for the main attack was one of those weak and awkward projecting works which cover the gateway of all Indian fortifications, and are by them considered to be strong in proportion to the number of traverses to be passed from the outer to the inner gate. Of these there were two; one, projecting considerably beyond the exterior line of defence, was intended to cover the gate of a sort of *fausse-braye*; and the other, retired from it, covered the gate of the body of the place. The outer projection of this work had, without much alteration of extent or form, been converted by the English into a tolerably strong outwork; and cut off, somewhat imperfectly, from the inner work of the same kind, which still retained its former traverses. for the purpose of communicating with the outwork. The excavation of the ditch of this outwork was imperfect in one part, where a smooth rock interposed, and now served the French to place their ladders on. The height to be ascended at this place was eighteen feet; that of the interior works was somewhat greater; but exclusively of the chance of succeeding by escalade, they expected, on carrying the first, to be able to pass through the traverses of the second, and apply a petard to the gate. Six hundred Frenchmen were appointed for the assault; the remainder, with the sepoys, were kept in reserve on the glacis, and the allies were to make false attacks in a variety of places. The long inaction of the enemy had certainly produced its effect on the garrison; for the outwork was carried by complete surprise; and if the orders prohibiting firing had been obeyed, the place must in a few minutes more have been in possession of the French. The first musquet shot, however, brought the whole garrison to their appointed posts, and a reserve was instantly moved to sustain the point of real attack. Captain Dalton had resigned the command, and was succeeded by

Captain Kilpatrick, who had been severely wounded in the late action, and was now unable to leave his bed; he, however, gave his orders to the second in command with coolness and precision; but with the requisite discretionary power to act for himself. It was now between three and four o'clock of a very dark morning; and while the French had descended from the outwork, and parties were pressing forward to escalade the inner wall, and to apply the petard to the gate, the garrison commenced a vigorous fire of musquetry on the outwork, and on every return of the traverses leading to the gate, while the cannon opened on the points of approach which they respectively flanked, and were answered by the French from the English cannon on the outwork, which they turned against the body of the place. Although nothing was seen in the traverses, the fire of the small detachments stationed for that purpose was ordered to be kept up without the least intermission, and destroyed two parties who successively attempted to apply the petard. The escalade was not more successful. An officer and one man had ascended before the point was discovered; but they were quickly disposed of, and the ladders overset; more were called for, but none could be found. In fact, they had all been broken, some in the act of being overset by the garrison, and others by the flanking fire of the cannon. The most obvious of all precautions had been omitted; that of providing the requisite means of forming a lodgment, or effecting a retreat in the event of discomfiture; for not only had the ladders with which they ascended the outwork been drawn up and sent forward, but not even a rope had been provided or reserved, nor the turban of a native, by which they might have been let down one after another to the rock in the ditch. The assailants accordingly found themselves in the singular predicament of possessing an exposed work from which they could neither advance nor retreat, nor form a lodgment.

To call for quarter was unavailing amidst the roar of musquetry and cannon: and the French, as their only resource, began to conceal themselves within the embrasures of the outwork, at the foot of the inner wall, and behind every object that offered cover. Day-light, long and anxiously expected by both parties, but with feelings very dissimilar, enabled the English to comprehend that quarter was demanded; the firing of course ceased, and the prisoners were collected and secured. On the first conviction that the enterprize had failed, about one hundred men had attempted the desperate resource of leaping down to the rock in the ditch; few of them escaped without fractures or severe wounds, but they were carried off by their associates from without: and the intimations from below discouraged the rest from repeating the experiment. The number actually found within the works was three hundred and ninety-seven Europeans, of whom one hundred and four were killed and wounded; and the whole casualties of the night may fairly be stated at five hundred Europeans; a severe loss, considering its proportion to their total strength.<sup>1</sup> Nunjeraj, disappointed in all his hopes,

---

<sup>1</sup> *A. Ranga Pillai's Diary* (Vol. VIII, pp. 439-448) gives the account of this action which reached Pondicherry. "Saturday, December 1:—At three o'clock this afternoon I heard that M. Astruc, who commanded the troops at Trichinopoly and was carried prisoner into Trichinopoly by the English and Mohammed Ali Khan's troops in the battle last September, had arranged with the English and Mohammed Ali Khan's sentries at the fort gate to pay them 50,000 rupees if, after making a show of resistance, they opened the gate to M. Mainville and the French army. M. Astruc then wrote to M. Mainville to approach the fort without informing Morari Rao, or Nandi Raja, or any one else. So two nights ago M. Mainville marched with his soldiers, infantry, etc., without the knowledge of Nandi Raja or Morari Rao; Mohammed Ali Khan's people at the gate fought at first and then fled having opened the gate. After entering the place, M. Mainville wrote to Nandi Raja and Morari Rao, who marched to Chintamani . . . . When Papayya Pillai reported the news to the governor, the latter in delight gave 100 rupees and a

now conceived the idea of achieving with his dismounted cavalry what the French infantry had been unable to accomplish, and on making the proposition, eight thousand volunteers were profuse in their assurances of determination to carry the place at all events. They moved across the river for that purpose on the third night after the former attempt; but finding the garrison alert, they quietly returned, without remembering the blusterings of the morning.

The firing of the first assault was heard at Coilady, and a detachment was sent to reinforce the garrison; while Major Lawrence, informed of the second project, and uneasy from his knowledge of the real weakness of the place against a judicious and determined attack, followed in a few days, and arrived at Trichinopoly on the third of December.

On the separation of the troops of Tanjore from the English for the purpose of returning into winter quarters, every engine of threats and promises, bribes and intrigues, was employed by Nunjeraj and M. Dupleix, effectually to detach the Raja from that alliance. Monajee was considered to be partial to the English, and the removal of this officer from the command of the troops was a necessary preliminary to their success. Succojee was the Raja's minister of finance; and Nunjeraj applied his gold with such effect, as to induce this person to excite the fears and suspicions of the Raja by tales of alleged intrigues

---

painted turban to each of the peons. He then summoned the master gunner, and ordered him to get the cannon ready loaded with powder and he also directed flags to be hoisted. . . . At half past nine to-night Papayya Pillai received a letter from Trichinopoly which he read to the governor at ten o'clock. It says that the English enticed our people into the fort; and only a few escaped to Srirangam. The governor was drowned in the ocean of sorrow at this news. He ordered the two peons who brought the news this afternoon about our victory to be imprisoned and to refund their 100 rupees. Papayya Pillai was also treated with the usual courtesy of kicks and blows."

and conspiracies of Monajee, to the extent of determining to remove him from the command. This was accordingly accomplished ; and the Tanjoreans, under a new general named Gauderow,<sup>1</sup> were preparing to change sides, and join the allies at Seringham, when the intelligence of the failure and serious loss of the French in the attempt on Trichinopoly induced the Raja to pause in his determination. After a fruitless negotiation, the French found it necessary to enforce their arguments by the presence of a body of one thousand two hundred Mahrattas in Tanjore : who evaded the unskilful dispositions of Gauderow, and passed to his rear, down to the very sea coast, exercising their usual system of depredation on all that was moveable, and devoting the rest to fire and sword, with merciless indiscrimination. Instead of producing the intended effect, this outrage seemed for the moment to determine the Raja in favour of the opposite party : and he begged of the English to march to his assistance, which Major Lawrence assured him he should do as soon as the state of the roads should permit ; for at this moment the whole country was inundated by the rains of the monsoon. In the mean while, he ventured to impute the success of the Mahrattas to the incapacity of Gauderow, and to suggest that Monajee might be restored to the command ; but this suggestion only increased the Raja's suspicions ; and it was not until the whole of the eastern tract was converted into a waste, that he saw the necessity of again employing that general, who gave early and decided proofs of his capacity, when seriously determined to exert himself. One of those sudden floods which sometimes fill the Caveri and Coleroon for a few days, in the north-east monsoon, had occurred, when he moved against the Mahrattas with three thousand horse. His intimate knowledge of the country enabled him to pass over

---

<sup>1</sup> *Gauderow*.—Gadai Rao, the rival of Manoji Appa.

to an island, between the branches of the rivers on which the Mahrattas were encamped, where their retreat was cut off by the rise of the waters ; and after a gallant and obstinate defence, to destroy them to a man. His rancour was the more excited from the consideration that these cruel ravages had been committed by his countrymen, and he disgraced his victory by empaling or hanging all his prisoners.

The suspicions of the Raja, and the jealousy of his minister, had however been too deeply rooted ; and it was determined to revert to the former policy of joining neither party, and giving assurances to both. On the return of Monajee, therefore, he was complimented and dismissed, and the army for the present was disbanded.

The number of French prisoners in Trichinopoly had obliged Major Lawrence to augment the garrison ; and the amount of his sick was considerable. His disposable force was accordingly reduced to six hundred Europeans, including artillerymen, and one thousand eight hundred sepoys. The French, again reinforced, were exactly equal in Europeans ; but they had four hundred topasses and six thousand sepoys : while the Mysorean and Mahratta force remained unimpaired, with the exception of the late loss in Tanjore ; for although Nunjeraj had, on the requisition of his brother Deo Raj, made a detachment to reinforce Seringapatam against an expected attack of the Poona Mahrattas, this decrease had been more than compensated by a reinforcement received by Morari Row. The defection of the late allies of Major Lawrence had increased all his difficulties with regard to provisions ; and he was once more left to the efforts of his little corps, and the resources of his own great mind. The possession of Trichinopoly was considered by both parties as the chief object of the war ; and in order to be able to maintain his position in its vicinity, he was obliged to have

recourse for supplies to large and frequent convoys; some from Tanjore, but generally from Tondiman's woods, which extended to within seven miles of the camp. Several of these had arrived in safety, and one still larger was prepared to march from the country of Tanjore in the middle of February. The long inactivity of the enemy had lulled even Major Lawrence into security; and instead of moving his whole force to cover the approach of this important supply, he made a large detachment, amounting to more than one third of his force, consisting of one hundred and eighty-eight Europeans, eight hundred sepoy, and four pieces of cannon. The approach of the convoy was from the east, and along the river: and at the distance of from eight to eleven miles to the eastward of Trichinopoly its route passed through the skirt of Tondiman's woods, where they were sufficiently open to admit the movement of troops. The allies, apprized of these circumstances, moved in the night of the fourteenth of February a corps consisting of twelve thousand horse, Mahratta, and Mysorean, six thousand sepoy, four hundred Europeans, and seven pieces of cannon. The infantry and guns took post in an advantageous and concealed position just to the westward of the wood: the cavalry was placed within it, in equal numbers on each side of the road; and it was concerted that they were to charge both flanks of the column of march, if a favourable opportunity should occur in the wood; and if not, that they should seize the moment of confusion on its being afterwards attacked by the infantry. In this order they waited the approach of the convoy, which appeared about an hour after day light; but the officer commanding, considering the cavalry which he perceived in the woods to be nothing more than a party of plunderers, was negligent in his dispositions; and an accident determined that destruction in the wood, which would probably have been only protracted for a short time by passing to



the plain. Herri Sing was not only the rival, but the personal enemy of Hyder; whom he considered as an upstart, indebted for his success in life more to fawning and flattery than to military merit; and would never condescend to address him, or speak of him, by any other designation than the *Naick*. The horse of Meer Aly Reza, the brother-in-law of Hyder, happened to be restive, and on being corrected, became unmanageable, and ran off at speed towards the enemy's ranks. Herri Sing, seeing through the openings of the wood the brother-in-law of Hyder precipitate himself towards the enemy, concluded that he was followed by his troops; and calling out that the *Naick* would have the credit of the day, gave the word and the example to charge. A shot had not yet been fired, when the shout of the Rajpoots was heard; and the troops on both sides of the road, depending on the judgment of Herri Sing, who was deemed their best officer, charged at the same instant in all directions; and the English troops marching in platoons, without any expectation of such an attack, were cut down before they could make a second discharge. When the hurry of the action was over, Hyder, always attended by his Beder peons, was found to be in possession of all the guns and tumbrils: and Herri Sing, who now understood the nature of his first error, claimed them as his own right from having actually carried them; and such was the state of the fact. The honour of the day properly belonged to Herri Sing, but the guns were in possession of his rival; and after a long discussion, he was obliged to compound for one, and to leave the remaining three to Hyder, as the substantial trophies of a victory which he had not gained. The French troops came up in time to save the lives of a few of the English. Of a hundred and eighty-eight, thirty-eight were without wounds, fifty were killed, and one hundred desperately wounded. The whole of those invaluable

grenadiers who had on all occasions led the way in the extraordinary victories which had been achieved, were unfortunately included in this disaster, the most serious which the English had sustained in the whole course of the war.

Mr. Saunders made the best efforts in his power to remedy this misfortune, by sending from Madras all the Europeans he could possibly spare, amounting to a hundred and eighty men, by sea to Devicota,<sup>1</sup> there to wait for an opportunity to join : but Major Lawrence, convinced that the French were now commanded by a man (M. Maissin)<sup>2</sup> who would lose no favourable opportunity of attacking his detachments, or attempting the garrison in his absence, was particularly anxious that a body of horse should, if possible, be obtained to accompany this small reinforcement in its approach ; and some hope seemed to present itself by the appearance of Mahphuz Khan<sup>3</sup> at the head of two thousand horse, and the same number of irregular infantry, in the north-western frontier of the province of Arcot ; ostensibly to support his brother. This man, the eldest and only legitimate son of Anwar u Deen, had been taken prisoner at the battle of Amboor in 1749, and carried

---

<sup>1</sup> *Devicota*.—Devikota, a Maratha fort near the mouth of the Coleroon, in the possession of the Raja of Tanjore, had been promised to the British by Sahu Raja. It was stormed and taken from the Raja of Tanjore by a force under Major Lawrence in 1749. The fort has disappeared.

<sup>2</sup> M. Maissin was in command at Trichinopoly. He returned to Pondicherry in October 1753, and was blamed for the defeat of September 21 : Dupleix exonerated him from responsibility, explaining that he was sick with dysentery and that the command had devolved upon Astruc. M. Mainville was then in command and commanded at the attempt to take the fort in November. He relinquished the command in August 1754 when M. Maissin took over the command.

<sup>3</sup> *Mahphuz Khan*.—Mahfuz Khan commanded the army sent by Anwar-ud-din Khan against the French in 1746, who under M. Paradis defeated them on the Adiyar, south of Madras. Mahfuz Khan fled and escaped

to Pondicherry: and Mohammed Ali, alarmed lest the French in the course of events might select him as their Nabob, had prevailed on Nasir Jung, when negotiating with M. Dupleix in 1750, to request the release of Mahphuz Khan, which was granted as a matter of courtesy. He remained with that army throughout the revolutions which caused the successive deaths of Nasir Jung and Muzuffer Jung, and the accession of Salabut Jung, until its arrival at Hyderabad, where he lived for some time supported by a pension from that prince; but was unable, from the ascendancy of M. Bussy, to disturb the arrangement then established in favour of Chunda Saheb. Tired of a fruitless attendance at Hyderabad, he went to reside with the Nabob of Kurpa, with whom he had made acquaintance; and was now privately encouraged by him, and furnished with the means of trying his fortune among the rival Nabob-makers. Mohammed Ali, who did not misapprehend the views of Mahphuz Khan, made great efforts to embark him in hostility with the French, and thus increase the difficulties of a communication which he dreaded. Mahphuz Khan had reasons equally strong for procrastination; and at every successive march was unable to move without fresh pecuniary supplies; giving little hope that he should ever be moved so far south as the Coleroon. Major Lawrence, though almost despairing, as his letters evince, of the cause of his country, and oppressed with serious illness, which compelled him to make frequent applications to be relieved by an officer capable of assuming the command, was induced, by the urgent solicitations of his government, to continue his valuable services with the fearfully-insufficient means which he possessed.

It was now impracticable to risque distant convoys, and the woods of Tondiman were his only resource. His small convoys were generally commanded by Mohammed Issoof;<sup>1</sup> a man who had

---

<sup>1</sup> *Mohammed Issoof*.—He was called variously in different

entered the English service as a Soubadar under Mr. Olive, and was a worthy disciple of the school in which he was reared. His perfect fidelity, intelligence, and military talents, had deservedly obtained the confidence of Major Lawrence, and he was promoted to the rank of Commandant of all the English sepoys, and continued to perform the service of the convoys with admirable vigilance and address. Major Lawrence had no European officer capable of filling the office of interpreter in his communications with the natives; and this duty was performed by a bramin named Poniapa, who was necessarily admitted to a large portion of his confidence in all that related to those communications. This wretch, tired of the dangers of a military life, despairing of the English cause, and desirous of partaking of the inexhaustible treasures of Nunjeraj, suggested to him, by a secret message, to demand of Major Lawrence that Poniapa should be sent to Seringham, to hear some proposals which he had to make for the termination of the war. This was accordingly done; and, on his return, he made to Major Lawrence a plausible report of the substance of the conference; which had actually

---

documents as Esoof, Isbof, Usoff Cawn, Mahomet Isoof, Muhammad Yusuf, Cawn Saib, or Khan Sahib, the Nellore Subadar, and the Commandant. He was born a Hindu of the Vellala caste, but became a Muhammadan. After having done most distinguished service under Lawrence at Trichinopoly in the war of 1754-5, with Colonel Heron in Madura, and at the siege of Madras by Lally in 1758-9, he returned to Madura, where he was appointed to govern Tinnevely and Madura on behalf of the Nawab Mohammed Ali. There he determined to rebel against the Nawab, and occupied the fort of Madura, where he withstood two sieges, with the assistance of French irregular troops who joined him. Eventually he was betrayed by Marchand, the leader of the French troops, and surrendered to the English and was hung as a traitor outside the walls of the fort on the 15th October 1764. A full and very interesting account of the career of this extraordinary Indian soldier, will be found in *Yusuf Khan, the Rebel Commandant*. S. C. Hill, 1914. Longman Green & Co.

terminated in his engaging, on the promise of a large reward, to betray the cause of the English. He accordingly revealed to Nunjeraj the actual state of their provisions, and the whole detail of their arrangements for procuring supplies. The accidental confinement of the secret messenger of Poniapa caused some delay in their subsequent communications; but his next message suggested, that nothing could be done towards starving Trichinopoly without the removal of Mohammed Issooof, who was the only person in the army capable of conducting the convoys; that his vigilance might render it difficult to cut him off; but that the same end might be accomplished by means of a letter (to be intercepted) addressed by Nunjeraj to Mohammed Issooof. Poniapa had in this plot a double object: if the English should be betrayed, he secured his reward from Nunjeraj: if they should ultimately surmount the difficulties with which they were surrounded, he would have removed a rival, of whose influence he was jealous, and whose extensive trust in the department of supply interfered with his own plans of embezzlement. The letter was written in conformity to his own advice; and being purposely dropped by the messenger, on his return, was watched by him until he saw it taken up; when he disappeared, and gave indirect intelligence, in consequence of which it was brought to Major Lawrence, and opened\* and interpreted by Poniapa. It desired Mohammed Issooof, and another officer, to meet, according to promise, the deputies of Nunjeraj for the purpose of adjusting the terms and manner of betraying the garrison of Trichinopoly; and conveyed a formal obligation to pay Mohammed Issooof four lacs of

---

\* It is stated by Mr Orme, (vol. i. p. 348) besides the usual seal, to have been stamped on the back with "*the print of a hand, a form equivalent with the Mysoreans to an oath.*" I have endeavoured, without success, to trace the existence of any emblem or practice of this nature.

pagodas on receiving possession of the place. Major Lawrence was completely deceived by this artifice. Mohammed Issoof was instantly imprisoned; and this diabolical plot, for the murder of a brave and innocent man, was on the point of succeeding, when the officers appointed to conduct the investigation were fortunately enabled to trace the person who had dropped the letter. A scene of impudent and villainous address on the part of Poniapa, and of complicated prevarication on the part of his messenger, terminated in an open confession by the latter of the whole truth; and Poniapa was publicly blown away from the mouth of a cannon as soon as Major Lawrence could obtain the sanction of the government of Madras, which he deemed it prudent to require. The transaction, however, revealed to Mohammed Issoof the danger of a connection with strangers, who were at the mercy of their interpreters: and his confinement made on his mind an impression of disgust which was never afterwards entirely effaced.

While Nunjeraj was occupied with these projects, Mohammed Ali, and the Raja of Tanjore, equally interested in detaching Morari Row from the confederacy, had prevailed on him by some payments, and larger promises, to consent to their proposals: and that chief, finding that the pecuniary supplies of Nunjeraj were not so liberal as formerly, and that his brother Deo Raj, who had uniformly disapproved the war, now threatened to withhold them altogether if he did not immediately make peace, demanded of him a settlement of his accounts; the stated balance of which, as usual, trebled the true amount. Altercations ensued; and Morari Row, in order to extort before his departure as much as possible from all parties, separated from the confederates on the 11th of May, and encamped on the northern bank of the Coleroon; offering, however, to return, provided his whole balance were immediately paid.

This appearance augured favourably for the English cause; but no intermission could be made in the business of convoys, and Major Lawrence was dangerously ill, and confined to his bed. A detachment marched under Captain Calliaud, accompanied by Mohammed Issoof, on the morning of the 12th, consisting of a hundred and twenty Europeans, five hundred sepoy, and two field pieces, with the intention of proceeding about two miles to the southward of the rocks, which were the scene of the late actions, to a post affording some cover, consisting of the excavation and bank of an old reservoir, where the convoy was appointed to meet him. Nunjeraj obtained intelligence of this design, and of the illness of Major Lawrence; and, on communicating with M. Maissin, the opportunity was judged to be favourable for striking a decisive blow. A detachment was accordingly made, consisting of two hundred and fifty Europeans, one thousand sepoy, four thousand select horse of Mysoor, and four field pieces; who moved by a circuitous route at an earlier hour, and occupied the post to which Captain Calliaud was marching. Mohammed Issoof reconnoitring in front ascertained the fact; and it was determined that it was most safe, whatever was their force, instantly to attack them before the day should dawn and discover their own. The alarm was taken on both sides; a mere demonstration was made of a scattered fire in front, while the English party in separate divisions fell on both flanks with perfect spirit, and fairly dislodged them with considerable loss: but they quickly rallied, and when the day appeared, commenced a cannonade, which was answered with the disparity of two to four. Captain Polier, who commanded in camp, no sooner heard the firing than he marched with his remaining force to their support. The remainder of the confederates had also crossed the river ready to act as circumstances should require; and, on perceiving this movement, marched to inter-

cept it: but no time had been lost, and the junction was formed. The united force of the English now consisted of three hundred and sixty Europeans, and fifteen hundred sepoy, eleven troopers, and three field pieces: but the confederates drew up determined to intercept their return to the garrison, with seven hundred Europeans, fifty dragoons, five thousand sepoy, ten thousand Mysorean horse, and seven guns. The English corps moved for about a mile with great steadiness, but considerable loss, under a heavy fire of cannon and musketry, and took post at another bank and excavation of the same kind. Captain Polier had received two wounds, and the command devolved on Captain Calliaud, who now perceived the enemy making a disposition for a general and close assault. He judiciously turned his whole attention to the French battalion, which, in advancing, received a quick and well-directed fire of grape from the three field pieces on the flanks of the English, which materially thinned their ranks: he perceived them to waver, rushed forward, and, when close to their bayonets, poured in a volley of musketry, which threw them into a disorder that all the efforts of their officers could not remedy. The sepoy and Mysoreans followed the example; and Captain Calliaud was happy to pursue his march without farther molestation, with the loss of six officers out of nine, fifty-five soldiers, and a hundred and fifty sepoy killed and wounded: the enemy's casualties amounting to about double that number. The convoy, which, on the first alarm, had retreated into the woods, on receiving information of this event, proceeded on the same night, and arrived without interruption.

Nunjeraj and M. Maissin, irritated by this fresh disgrace, resolved to pursue another plan of operations, and destroy the country from which the supplies were received: for which purpose they moved with the whole of the Europeans and the greater part of



the French sepoy and Mysorean horse. Tondiman had made his previous dispositions for such a visit ; and on the approach of the confederates, three nights afterwards, his cordon of matchlocks gave the alarm : the inhabitants quitting their villages, and driving off their cattle to the depth of the woods, left the roofs of their houses, composed of bamboo and dry grass, to be burned by the enemy : the only injury (easily replaced in a single day) which they effected in this expedition, besides the destruction of a few bags of rice in the English depot. Before their return, however, they determined to wreak their vengeance on the Raja of Tanjore.

The river Caveri is separated into two branches by what is usually named the Island of Seringham, opposite to Trichinopoly. About thirteen miles to the eastward of the point of separation the branches again approach ; but the northern branch has at this place obtained a level about twenty feet lower than the southern. The northern branch, named the Coleroon, is permitted to run waste and unproductive to the sea ; but the southern, which retains the name of the Caveri, has been led in a variety of channels by the skill and industry of the early Hindoos to irrigate the whole province of Tanjore, and is the cause of its extraordinary fertility. At the point of approach of the two branches, which has been described, the floods had, at some remote period, burst through the narrow intervening neck ; and it had become necessary to construct a mound of masonry, of considerable dimensions, to prevent the Caveri, during the annual floods, from descending into the Coleroon, and to preserve it in its higher level to fertilize the province of Tanjore. The exploit of the confederates was the destruction of this mound ; an operation which could, by no construction, be considered to have a military object, and must therefore be exclusively referred to political views. But if the destruction of a whole unarmed and unoffending

people for the purpose of changing the political conduct of its prince be really authorized by the rules of war, it is time for every soldier to be heartily ashamed of his trade; and we should be disposed to hope, for the honour of civilized nations, that M. Maissin was not implicated in this act of his ally, if the supposition could be reconciled with the fact of the workmen subsequently employed in the repair of the dyke having been cannonaded by the French troops.<sup>1</sup>

Major Lawrence prepared to avail himself of the impression which would probably be made on the Raja's mind by this disgraceful outrage: and marched on the 23d in the direction of Tanjore, having previously withdrawn all the distant outposts for the reinforcement of the garrison of Trichinopoly. He was met on the second day by the faithful Tondiman, who was received with suitable demonstrations of respect: and on the same day by letters from the Raja, full of gratitude for his prompt assistance. Meanwhile Gauderow had been dispatched with fifteen hundred horse to prevent, as far as possible,

---

<sup>1</sup> The river Kaveri, rises in the province of Coorg, flows through the Mysore plateau. It bifurcates at the head of its delta, 9 miles west of the town of Trichinopoly, the southern branch retaining the name of the parent stream, while the northern branch is known as the Coleroon. About 17 miles below the point of their bifurcation, the two branches very nearly reunite, forming between them the island of Srirangam. Under the old rule, channels were cut from the main river. These by means of an infinite number of smaller channels of distribution, afforded a supply of water for the purposes of irrigation. The principal masonry work undertaken during that period is that known as the Grand Anicut, built in the eleventh century, and situated just below the island of Srirangam, where the Kaveri and Coleroon come into close contact with each other. At this point the bed of the Coleroon is nine or ten feet lower than that of the Kaveri, and the Grand Anicut was therefore built across a natural outlet of the Kaveri, to prevent its water being wholly drained off into the Coleroon. Under English administration continuous attention has been paid to the construction of works on the Kaveri and Coleroon, with the result that almost a million acres are irrigated in the Tanjore District.

the extension of the enemy's ravages. The French and Mysoreans had returned to Seringham ; but Morari Row, meditating the means of getting money from all parties before his departure, saw, in the approach of this corps, the prospect of at once promoting that object, and revenging the late destruction of his detachment in Tanjore. He accordingly crossed the rivers by night, with double the number of Gauderow's troops ; and at day-light destroyed his whole detachment, with the exception of three hundred, who, with their general, saved themselves by a timely flight. Two days after this defeat Major Lawrence arrived at Tanjore, and was joined by the expected reinforcement from the coast, consisting of a hundred and fifty Europeans and five hundred sepoys. Major Lawrence was too much indisposed to attend personally the negotiation with the Raja ; but it terminated favourably in the appointment of Monajee to the double post of commander in chief and minister of finance, with authority to prepare the troops for immediate service. Mr. Saunders had equipped a separate corps to accompany Mahphuz Khan, who after some timid skirmishing with the French parties about Ginjee, and abundant prevarication, had actually been moved by the force of money and reinforcements as far south as Fort St. David, where he made a stand for more money. The levy of the Tanjoreans proceeded but slowly ; the conduct of Mahphuz Khan had shewn that he was entitled to little respect as a friend or as an enemy, and that it was a hopeless waste of time to wait his arrival. Major Lawrence accordingly ordered the English detachment to move without him, and they joined him on the 14th of August. Thus reinforced, he found himself at the head of twelve hundred English and topasses ; three thousand English sepoys, and fourteen field pieces ; two thousand five hundred Tanjorean cavalry, and three thousand infantry ; and the fifty horse of Mohammed Ali.

The confederates at Seringham now consisted of the French reinforced by two hundred Europeans, and the Mysoreans at their former strength ; for they had finally lost the services of Morari Row, who (allowing for the exhausted finances of the contending parties) had levied a tolerably successful contribution previously to his departure. After the affair of Gauderow he wrote to Mohammed Ali, that on receiving good security for three lacs of rupees, he was willing to depart, never again to return to the Payeen ghaut. Mohammed Ali had neither money nor credit ; but the Raja of Tanjore had both : and was finally prevailed on to furnish the sum by instalments ; viz. half a lac on the arrival of Morari Row two marches north of Trichinopoly ; a lac on his ascending the ghauts ; and the remaining lac and a half on his arrival at Gooti. As soon as he found that this project would succeed, he unfolded the state of the negotiation, with an air of entire frankness, but suitable exaggeration, to Nunjeraj ; professing his regret that the necessity of his affairs required that he should raise money by whatever means ; and offering to break off the negotiation, and return to Nunjeraj, on a fair adjustment of his balance by instalments. The terms were soon concluded ; and the first instalment of Nunjeraj, consisting of half a lac, had no sooner reached his camp, than he marched to receive the first instalment of the other party ; and moving at his ease over the province, levying contributions without the appearance of direct hostility, he finally ascended the ghauts about the beginning of July.

Major Lawrence entered the plains of Trichinopoly on the 17th of August, accompanied by a considerable convoy ; and found the confederates in motion to interrupt his approach. Observing that the French had neglected to occupy a water-course and bank in the direct route, which would have compelled him to engage at a disadvantage, or make a considerable

detour; he moved directly to his object, securing the bank as he approached. The enemy formed in order of battle to the left of his principal column of march; and as he did not think proper to refuse the invitation, he wheeled into line and made his dispositions for their reception. They advanced deliberately, and at first with a good countenance; but the number of the English artillery was now superior, and before they had arrived at the proper distance for musketry, the French went suddenly about, with the appearance at first of some confusion, but afterwards retreated in good order towards their camp. This retrograde movement was in reality a feint. Hyder, at the head of a select body of Mysoreans, had engaged to fall upon the baggage and provisions, protected by the Tanjoreans and the usual English guard, as soon as he should perceive Major Lawrence to advance in pursuit of the French infantry. This attack of the convoy it was expected would either be completely successful, or if Major Lawrence should return for its support, the French were prepared to fall on his rear; while a reserve from the island was to cross and cover Hyder's retreat with his booty. But Hyder moved too soon; Major Lawrence was actually preparing for the pursuit, when he received the report of an attack on the baggage and convoy, which the English detachment, forming the usual guard, had very improperly left, without orders, for the purpose of partaking in the business of the advance. The best dispositions were immediately ordered by Major Lawrence: a sally from the garrison compelled the reserve from the island to return; and Hyder had only time to secure about thirty-five carts laden, some with public, and some with private stores, which he carried off to the island. The English casualties on this day were trifling: but M. Maissin had lost one hundred Europeans in performing a feint which failed in its object.

After depositing his provisions in the stores of the garrison, Major Lawrence prepared to force the

enemy to a decisive action ; but their movements being entirely defensive, nothing serious occurred : and he placed his army in cantonments, preparatory to the rains, on the 23d of September ; detaching, according to his promise, the troops of Tanjore, accompanied by a small English corps, to protect the workmen employed in the repairs of the embankment. The English and French had at this time respectively received large reinforcements from Europe ; and the former would have taken the field in the ensuing campaign with equal numbers and more sanguine hopes, but on the 11th of October a suspension of arms for three months terminated in a conditional treaty.

The extraordinary character of the war of Coromandel, in which the operations of a handful of troops assumed the political importance, and outstripped the military glory, of the mightiest armies, has imperceptibly led to a more detailed\* description than belongs to the general purpose of this work ; and it appeared to be most convenient to continue until this period, without interruption from other matter, the narrative of military operations in which the troops of Mysoor were engaged. But it will now be necessary to revert to the circumstances which led to the cessation of arms between the European nations who have necessarily occupied the fore ground† in

---

\* The reader who desires to examine them in greater detail may consult with advantage the justly esteemed work of Mr. Orme. Having diligently examined the records of Fort St. George for the purpose of verifying facts and dates, I am enabled to add my humble testimony to the extreme accuracy of that author in describing the events recorded in this chapter : and from his authority, where it applies, I have seldom ventured to dissent, except on the ground of information to which he had no access.

† A general letter from Madras, dated the 29th October 1753, discusses the merits of the native allies. The troops of Morari Row are placed first, next to them the Tanjoreans. The letter thus proceeds, "Those of the Nabob (Mohammed Ali) and the king of Mysoor, fill a large space of ground, but it must be to their future courage that they will owe any thing that can be said in their favour."

that narrative, and which occasioned the return of Nunjeraj to Mysoor.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> On August 1, 1754, the *Duc de Bourgogne*, anchored in the road of Pondicherry, and Godeheu landed on the following day, accompanied by some of his troops. Dupleix went down from Government House to the landing place to meet his old acquaintance, the former factor at Chandernagore. After a few polite words of greeting, Godeheu handed to Dupleix the king's warrant depriving him of the office of governor. Dupleix read it, and replied that he "only knew to obey the king and submit to all." They then proceeded to Government House, where Godeheu read the orders of the Company and of the Court, and assumed the administration of the government, which M. Dupleix resigned to him with an appearance of composure and serenity and was treated by his successor with all imaginable respect . . . . He (Dupleix) entreated Godeheu to send reinforcements to Trichinopoly. But Godeheu had been sent out for the express purpose of substituting pacific for warlike relations between the two companies. He knew how low were the French finances, and he also knew that the English were sending out a fleet with a large number of troops. He therefore lost no time in making overtures for peace . . . . On September 29, 1754, "Articles for a Suspension of Hostilities between the English and French Nations in the Carnateck" were "Signed in the English copy Thos. Saunders in the French copy Godeheu." They were "to begin from the 11th October, the Day on which the Suspension of Arms shall be published to all the Troops in all the Forts and actual Possessions of the two Contracting Nations in the Carnateck." (Sir George Forest, C.I.E.: *The Life of Lord Clive*. 1918. Vol. I, pp. 249-252. Cassell & Company, Ltd.)

---

## CHAPTER IX.

From 1754 to 1768

*Military operations in the province of Arcot—in Deckan—Distinguished talents of M. Bussy—Character of Salabut Jung—Cession to the French of the northern Circars—Views of M. Dupleix—Negotiation with the English—broken off—Nunjeraj also negotiates with the English—examination of the terms which they propose—Of the nature of Indian tribute—unjustifiable concealment of the terms from Mohammed Ali—M. Dupleix superseded by M. Godeheu in consequence of negotiations in Europe—Cessation of arms—Conditional treaty—its nugatory conditions—Nunjeraj offended—but recalled by Deo Raj on the invasion of Mysoor by Salabut Jung, accompanied by M. Bussy—embarrassment of that officer in discriminating friends and enemies—besieges Seringapatam—tribute exacted—hostages—application of these facts to the previous description of tribute—Nunjeraj arrives too late—reduction of his army—acquisition of Dindigul—Hyder appointed Foujedar—his proceedings become more interesting from this period—his system of warfare and plunder—Kundé Row—Hyder's conduct in his new government—ludicrous deceptions—address and talents—affairs at the capital—abortive designs of the pageant Raja—plan for removing him by poison—Dissention of the usurpers Deo Raj and Nunjeraj—outrageous conduct of the latter—secession and departure of Deo Raj—his appropriation of the revenues allotted to Hyder—Balajee Row besieges Seringa-*



*patam—compromise by the pledge of territory—evaded by the advice of Hyder—his negotiation with Deo Raj—facilitated by the result of a late invasion of Malabar—Hyder returns to Dindigul—invades the province of Madura—is defeated and retires—intention of returning to Madura prevented by the necessity of proceeding to the capital.*

**T**HE military efforts of the French and English and their respective allies in the province of Arcot had produced no decided advantage to either party ; and the surplus revenues received by Mohammed Ali, after the defalcations and prodigal incapacity of his brother Abd-ul-Wahab<sup>1</sup> at Arcot, and his other representatives, were stated to be little more than sufficient to defray his personal expences. But during four campaigns, in which the superior numbers of the French and Mysoreans to the south of the Coleroon so little corresponded with the energy of their cabinet, the operations of the French in the Deckan were directed by a man whose military talents and political address were fitted to execute, and even to out-march, the gigantic schemes of M. Dupleix.

1751. Salabut Jung, the Soubadar of the Deckan created by M. Bussy on the fall of Muzzuffer Jung in 1751, would, in common life, have been reckoned a man of moderate talents ; but he wanted the firmness, as well as the grasp of mind, which were necessary in the situation to which he was elevated : sometimes treating M. Bussy with the gratitude and consideration due to the author of his political existence, at others, suspecting him of direct intentions to usurp his authority. The latter sentiment was

---

<sup>1</sup> *Abd-ul-Wahab.*—Abd-ul-Wahab Khan was a brother of the Nawab Mohammed Ali, son of Anwar-ud-din, written as Abdul Bob Cawn in the *Fort St. George Consultations*. He was at Arcot when Mohammed Ali made his formal entry into that fort on 21st August 1755.

inflamed by a numerous party at his court, whose views were obstructed by the personal influence of M. Bussy, and by the essential services successively performed by the corps under his command. In the various political machinations which ensued, that officer evinced a sagacity and address which foiled the most experienced adepts in oriental intrigue, and a boldness which commanded their respect. The existence of the French corps was, however, held by a precarious tenure, so long as its resources of every description depended on the punctuality of an Indian court; and M. Bussy had found it necessary to insist on a permanent appropriation of territorial revenue, by the absolute cession of the whole of those provinces now denominated the northern Circars: <sup>1</sup> which not only afforded the requisite pecuniary resources, but furnished the convenient means of receiving reinforcements of men and military stores from Pondicherry and Mauritius; and thus enabled him to extend his political views to the indirect or absolute empire of all Deckan and the south. The cession of these provinces was concluded in November, 1753; and 1753. M. Dupleix, who was probably aware that the tendency of opinion in France was unfavourable, not to the extent, but to the practicability of his plans, was desirous of trying the effect of negotiation with these

---

<sup>1</sup> *Circars*.—The territory to the north of the Coromandel coast, formerly held by the Nizam, and now forming the districts of Kistna, Godavari, Vizagapatam, Ganjam and a part of Nellore, was long known by the title of "*The Circars*," or "*Northern Circars*" (i.e., government), now officially obsolete. The Circars of Chicacole (now Vizagapatam District), Rajahmundry and Ellore (these two embraced now in Godavari District), with Kondapalle (now embraced in Kistna District), were the subject of a grant from the Great Mogul, obtained by Clive in 1765, confirmed by treaty with the Nizam in 1766. Guntur (now also included in Kistna District) devolved eventually by the same treaty, but did not come permanently under British rule till 1803. (*Hobson Jobson*, p. 222.) This description has been slightly modified by the creation of the Guntur District and the redistribution of the districts of Vizagapatam, Godavari and Kistna into four.

powerful means of deterring Mr. Saunders from a continuation of the war. In January, 1754, the deputies appointed by both parties met at the intermediate and neutral Dutch settlement of Sadras.<sup>1</sup> The discussions commenced with unfolding their mutual projects: the English contending for the acknowledgment of Mohammed Ali as Nabob of Arcot, and the guarantee of the Raja of Tanjore: and the French, for the acknowledgment of Salabut Jung as Soubadar of the Deckan, and the rejection of Mohammed Ali as Nabob of Arcot. It was plain from this commencement, that the views of the parties could never be brought to coincide; but they began most gravely to discuss the legal titles of their several Soubadars and Nabobs on which these respective projects were founded, and to produce the authenticated instruments of investiture; all of them supported, as usual, by the mandates of the Mogul. Public discussion could scarcely have assumed more ludicrous shapes than arose from the scrutiny of seals, official forms, signatures and dates, and reciprocal accusations of forgery: and the conferences broke up in eleven days from their commencement, after the expenditure of much paper, infinite rancour, and very distinguished ingenuity on both sides.<sup>2</sup>

During these discussions between the English and French, Nunjeraj thought proper to open a separate negotiation with the English, for the purpose

---

<sup>1</sup> *Sadras*.—A village in Chingleput District, Madras, 40 miles south of Madras. The Dutch established a settlement here in 1647. It was captured by the English in 1765, restored to the Dutch in 1818 and became a permanent English possession in 1824. The English Deputies were the Rev. Robert Palk and Henry Vansittart, whose sister had married Palk. Palk became afterwards Governor of Madras, and Vansittart was Governor of Bengal in succession to Clive in 1760. He was lost on the *Aurora* in September 1769 when going out to India as one of the three Commissioners nominated to effect reforms in India.

<sup>2</sup> The proceedings at Sadras are printed as Appendix II of Cambridge's *History of the War*.

of inducing them to withdraw their sanction from the fraudulent detention of Trichinopoly. Vencat Row Berkie, the officer who had formerly commanded the troops of Mysoor in the campaign of Nasir Jung, was selected for this purpose, from his having formed, during the service against Chunda Saheb, a particular intimacy with an English officer,\* whose introduction and aid at Madras were expected to be useful.

The Company's commercial concerns had been thrown into the greatest embarrassment by a war, supported almost exclusively from their own treasury, which had already cost them thirty-five lacs of pagodas for Trichinopoly only : and in whatever manner the political questions might be disposed of, the relief from this embarrassment appeared to Mr. Saunders to be of paramount consideration. After a variety of discussions, the propositions stated in the following abstract appeared to approach sufficiently near to the views of both parties, to be submitted to Nunjeraj as the basis of adjustment.

1. The Raja of Mysoor shall renounce the French connexion, and aid in the establishment of Mohammed Ali.
2. He shall induce Morari Row to do the same.
3. Until Mohammed Ali be established, Nunjeraj shall defray the expences of his own army, and that of Morari Row.
4. He shall give soucar security for the whole amount expended by the Company in the war of Trichinopoly, to be paid on the actual delivery of that place; which, however,

---

\* The Hindoos distort our names as much as we do theirs, and I cannot conjecture that which is intended by *Klees* (it cannot be Clive, for he was in England), as it is written in Poornia's MSS. from domestic memoranda in the family of Vencat Row. I cannot ascertain the date of his arrival at Madras. In the discussions between the French and English deputies, the former accuse Mr. Saunders of forcibly detaining Vencat Row, and Nunjeraj makes the same representation to Major Lawrence, who repeats it to the governor. The fact, as will be supposed, was absolutely unfounded, and was a simple *invention* of Nunjeraj to justify his disavowing the acts of his agent.

shall pay the *usual tribute* to the Carnatic. 5. He shall pay ten lacs to Mohammed Ali, and shall cede to him a district and fort in Mysoor equal to two lacs a year. It does not appear whether these ten lacs were intended for the extinction of the debt due by Mohammed Ali to Nunjeraj, or as a farther payment. The other articles relate to exclusive trade with Mysoor; the time of delivering the fort of Trichinopoly\*; the arrangements regarding stores, &c.; an eventual invitation to the Raja of Tanjore to accede; and a reciprocal guarantee of the two Rajas, the English, and Mohammed Ali. It also appears in the course of the discussion, that Nunjeraj expected the English to assist him in the *conquest* of Madura, Tinevelly, and the southern dependencies; an obligation which would have involved them in a long, unprofitable, and sanguinary warfare. But the article which would seem to have been least considered, was the payment of the *usual tribute*, without fixing a specific sum.

When an Indian conqueror leaves to a chief of any considerable power the interior management of his country on the condition of paying an annual sum as tribute, it is tolerably well understood by the parties that it will not be paid without, at least, the presence of an army to demand it; which usually occurs after an interval of some years. Exclusively of the habit and the views to farther power and independence which such a dependant generally entertains as a point of honour, and in some degree as a religious injunction,† he would be unwise to

---

\* It was to remain in possession of the English until all the other articles should be fulfilled: and for the purpose of qualifying this detention to Nunjeraj, the government suggested to Major Lawrence to admit a certain proportion of Mysorean troops. His answer to this unmilitary proposition is somewhat abrupt. "Give me leave to tell you the proposal is absurd and impracticable." Letter, May 15, 1754.

† See note to p. 32.

make regular payments, because they would be considered as evidence of treasures worth plundering. The army accordingly arrives. It is perhaps repelled; or a stout resistance is made; or efforts more feeble; and the operation terminates either in receiving nothing, or a sum as arrears of tribute calculated at an annual value, greater or less than the last amount paid, to which the expenses of the expedition real or pretended are or are not added, according to the degrees of success or of failure. In all questions of tribute, therefore, the party of whom it is demanded, if he acknowledge the claim at all, rates it at the lowest, and the party demanding, at the highest sum, which has ever been paid. This claim the parties in this case (as in all Indian negotiations without exception) would for these very reasons severally desire to leave as indefinite as possible, or exactly in the manner stated in these propositions; which would have been to the English, as guarantees, a source of endless embarrassment.

It was supposed that the negotiation could best be conducted by Major Lawrence; but he excused himself on the plea of ill health: in some of his letters appearing to hesitate in his opinion, and in others to disapprove the proposed conditions, but uniformly expressing his regret "that the attempt had been made to keep Trichinopoly after promising to cede it." My materials do not enable me to trace with precision the future progress of this negotiation. Nunjeraj and Vencat Row Berki both returned to Mysoor, without any thing having been accomplished; and I can only find that in February 1756 the directors of the Company in England ordered the government of Madras to renew the agitation of a treaty on the basis above explained; and farther directed that Mr. Orme (the historian), then a member of council, should be employed to conduct the negotiation. The proposals had been communicated to Mohammed Ali in 1754, and the belief that

this communication had occasioned their failure, had probably suggested to the directors in England an injunction of secrecy on the present occasion; for the government of Madras in replying to the letter from England observe, that they deem it imprudent to make any *public* advances to the Raja of Mysoor, because of the alarm it might unavoidably give to Mohammed Ali and the Raja of Tanjore; but they invested Mr. Orme with the prescribed authority. A correspondence ensued between that gentleman and Vencat Row; and the negociation\* appears to have been secretly continued by him, and successively reported by the government at different periods, until October 1758, after which time I find on the records no farther mention of these transactions.

Viewing the general objects of these propositions, if they had been made and enforced at the period when the shameful fraud practised on Nunjeraj was first discovered, the act would have claimed our admiration, as the indignant resolve of a generous people, who acknowledged "justice" alone "as the standing policy of nations," and spurned at association with dishonour. But after carrying on a long and sanguinary war ostensibly as auxiliaries in defence of that breach of treaty. to make these propositions as

---

\* Notices of these negotiations are to be found in the general letters from Madras, 20th November, 1756; 28th February and 10th November, 1757; and 13th March and 10th October, 1758. References are made in these letters to the proceedings of what are named "private committees," not one of which has been preserved either at Madras or the India house in London, although the other records of the same period are tolerably complete, particularly at Madras. I can trace no notice direct or indirect of these transactions in the work of Mr. Orme, which is brought down three years later than the date of these records.

[No negotiations conducted by Orme were likely to result in success. He was suspicious of the characters of all his colleagues, and not trusted by any of them. Lawrence, Saunders, and Palk were all of them suspected by him and he bitterly criticized them in his letters to John Payne, the Deputy Chairman of the Company in London. (Love : *Vestiges of Old Madras*, pp. 484-490.)]

principals without the concurrence or the knowledge of Mohammed Ali, materially changes the colour of the transaction; the slender praise of tardy conviction is not even claimed upon the record, and the whole is referred to that commanding plea of necessity and self preservation, which so often overrules whatever of morals is mixed with political discussion.

The apprehensions of a change of politics in Europe, which had induced M. Dupleix to try the effect of negotiation in January, were verified on the second of August by the arrival of M. Godeheu to 1754. supersede his authority.

The directors of the English East India Company had in the preceding year made urgent representations to their ministry, regarding the ruinous war in which, during a period of profound tranquillity in Europe, they were involved with the French in India, as ostensible auxiliaries to native chiefs; and demanded either that national support, which they represented the French company to receive; or the interposition of their government with that of France, to put an end to the war. The British ministry accordingly began a negotiation on that subject, and supported their arguments by dispatching the reinforcements of troops, whose arrival we have noticed, and preparing farther succours. The discussion terminated in Europe in the appointment of commissioners, empowered to investigate in India the state of public affairs;<sup>1</sup> and to adjust a conditional treaty to be ratified in Europe, on grounds of perfect

---

<sup>1</sup> The French Company were alarmed when they heard of Law's surrender in June 1752, and they sent deputies to London to arrange for peace. The question was also discussed between the French ambassador and the English ministry. The French refused to give up the northern Circars. The English in January 1754 ordered four ships for service in the East Indies. The French ministry decided to recall M. Dupleix and sent out Godeheu as a Commissary to supersede him; he reached Pondicherry in August 1754. (Cf. Dodwell: *Dupleix and Clive*. pp. 75-79.)



equality, without reference to the advantages which either party might have acquired. The French were aware that M. Dupleix, the author of the policy which had produced these hostilities, would be objected to as their commissioner; and considering his schemes to be more visionary and impracticable than perhaps they really were, spontaneously<sup>1</sup> superseded him by the appointment of M. Godehue, with absolute powers over all their possessions in India. Mr. Saunders (aided by certain members of his council) was named on the part of the English: and they entered on the duties of their appointment with mutual demonstrations of good will, without relaxing in their efforts for the prosecution of the war while the negotiations were pending. But after the arrival of the reinforcements,<sup>2</sup> Mr. Godehue pressed the necessity of suspending farther hostility, and Mr. Saunders consented to the cessation of arms for three months, from the eleventh of October, which has already been mentioned.

The object of the conditional treaty appears to have been the conclusion of hostilities in the Carnatic (Drauvada) alone; for in no other respect was the basis of *perfect equality* at all perceptible. It stipulated that the two companies should for ever renounce all Moorish government and dignity, and should never interfere in any differences that might arise between the princes of the country, while M. Bussy continued to fight the battles of Salabut Jung against the powers of the country of every description; and to possess the substantial Moorish government

---

<sup>1</sup> The French Government did not act "spontaneously." Chanda Sahib, Muzaffar Jang and Salabat Jang had all of them made assignments of land revenue and land to M. Dupleix and it was believed in Paris that these had their influence at Pondicherry. The English Ministry suggested the recall of Dupleix. Both these influences played a part in his recall.

<sup>2</sup> On September 1st part of the English expedition reached Fort St. David under Watson: by September 23, all the troops had arrived. (*Pub. Cons.*, September 5 and 26, 1754.)

and dignity of the extensive and valuable provinces of the northern Circars, not noticed in the treaty. The possessions to be held in the Carnatic (Draueda) by the parties, during the reference to Europe, and the establishment of their several factories, were equitably fixed as far as regarded those exclusive objects. During the interval, neither party was to procure new cessions, and in all other respects the principle of *uti possidetis* was recognized until a definitive treaty should be adjusted in Europe. A cartel was established, which left a balance of six hundred and fifty French prisoners in the English prisons: and finally, the allies of each were included in a truce corresponding with the conditions of the provisional treaty, and if they should attempt to break it, were to be coerced by both parties.

The terms of this truce were published on the eleventh of January 1755; but Nunjeraj did not 1755 recognize the right of the French to make a treaty for him, or to prevent his committing hostilities against the English and their allies. He requested that the French might be pleased to retire with their troops to Pondicherry, if they, like Mohammed Ali, and the English, thought proper to recede from the obligations of their alliance. He pompously declared, that whether with them or without them he was determined never to leave the lower country until he should take Trichinopoly; and accordingly recommenced his blundering operations for endeavouring to obtain possession of it by treachery, which were continued until the fourteenth of April; when the positive injunctions of his brother Deo Raj, founded on the most imminent domestic danger, induced him to depart, probably without much regret, at the necessity of relinquishing a service which had become absolutely hopeless; since, according to his own statements, he had long since discovered the determination of the French to keep the place for themselves if they should succeed in its conquest.

On the departure of Nunjeraj from a scene in which he had only covered himself with ridicule and disgrace, the French detachment was left in possession of the island of Seringham, the revenues of which, it will be recollected, had been formally given up by Mohammed Ali to Nunjeraj.

The danger which called for the return of the troops under Nunjeraj was the approach of Salabut Jung with a large army, accompanied by the efficient corps of M. Bussy,<sup>1</sup> to exact, as Soubadar of the Deckan, the arrears of tribute due by Mysoor; a demand which Deo Raj had absolutely no means of paying, and therefore determined to resist. The French were by treaty in strict alliance with Mysoor; but they were also bound by treaty to fight all the

---

<sup>1</sup> Salabat Jang had been made Subahdar in 1751. He confirmed the grants of Masulipatam and Divy Island to the French. He then crossed the Kistna and entered Hyderabad, and bestowed "de grandes largesses" on the French troops. He went on accompanied by the French to Aurangabad. Then the Mahrattas under Balaji Rao approached and attacked the army, but an arrangement was arrived at. The murder of Ghazi-ud-din followed, which left the Mahrattas alone opposed to Salabat Jang and the French, near Beder, north-west of Hyderabad. Peace negotiations again followed and peace was made in 1752. Shortly after Bussy withdrew to Hyderabad and then to Masulipatam, leaving Goupil in command of the French.

In June 1753, Bussy returned to Hyderabad. Balaji Rao and the Mahrattas went off on an expedition to Mysore to exact tribute, and Salabat Jang again advanced to Aurangabad; he was followed in November 1753 by Bussy, who had meantime succeeded in obtaining the cession of the northern Circars of Chica-cole, Ellore, Rajahmundry and Guntur to secure funds for the payment of his troops. War broke out between Salabat Jang and the Mahrattas under Raghoji Bonsla. In April 1754, Salabat Jang and Bussy reached Nagpur, where peace was made, and Bussy returned to Hyderabad. The recall of Dupleix in August 1754, hardly affected Bussy, who, after settling difficulties that had arisen in the northern Circars, returned at the close of 1754 to Salabat Jang who then started on an expedition to Mysore to collect tribute. The Mysoreans at first resolved upon resistance, but later accepted the mediation of Bussy, and compounded with Salabat Jang for a sum of fifty-two lakhs.

battles of Salabut Jung, and consequently to treat as enemies their allies of Mysoor. The embarrassment was felt by M. Bussy, and he used all his influence to prevent hostility; but finding his efforts unavailing, he determined to execute the treaty which he himself had concluded. Few of the fortresses of Mysoor which they passed in their approach attempted to resist; among those which were so imprudent was the weak fort of Koongul,<sup>1</sup> fifty-four miles north by east from Seringapatam, which stood the assault of the French troops, and suffered severely for its rashness. On their arrival before Seringapatam, Deo Raj quickly found that he had miscalculated in supposing that he could hold out until the arrival of his brother. The operations were carried on with a rapidity of which he had formed no previous conception, by regular approaches against the north-eastern angle, which would in a few days have brought the contest to the issue of an assault. M. Bussy repeated his admonitions and entreaties that this crisis should be averted; and, among other arguments, represented the approach of the Poona Mahrattas under Balajee Row, who would plunder the open country if Deo Raj should continue to occupy the army of Salabut Jung before Seringapatam; whereas if he would submit to the terms prescribed, M. Bussy engaged by negotiation, or force, to avert the Mahratta invasion. The sum finally adjusted was fifty-six lacks of rupees; but the treasury was entirely exhausted by the enormous expenses of the long service at Trichinopoly, aggravated by the subsidy paid during most of that period to Morari Row, and by the loss of ten lacs of pagodas lent to Mohammed Ali. The revenues had also been diminished in the preceding year by the contributions levied by Balajee Row in his route from a campaign in the Deckan along the northern

---

<sup>1</sup> *Koongul*.—Kunigal, a town situated 22 miles south of Tumkur on the Bangalore-Hassan road. Headquarters of Kunigal Taluq in the Tumkur District, Mysore.

borders of Mysoor; and it was necessary to devise some extraordinary means of paying, or satisfying, Salabut Jung and M. Bussy. In this extremity the whole of the plate and jewels belonging to the Hindoo temples in the town were put in requisition, together with the jewels and precious metals, constituting the immediate property or personal ornaments of the Raja and his family: but the total sum which could thus be realized amounted to no more than one-third of what was stipulated. For the remainder Deo Raj prevailed on the Soucars,<sup>1</sup> or bankers, of the capital to give security, and to deliver as hostages their principal Gomashtas,<sup>2</sup> or confidential agents: but as he was never afterwards enabled to satisfy the Soucars, they left the Gomashtas to their fate: and of the two-thirds for which security was given, not one rupee was ever realized. Of the unhappy hostages some died in prison, others escaped, and after a period the remainder were released.

Before dismissing this transaction, it may gratify the curiosity of some of my readers to examine it in reference to the practical description of Indian tribute which has already been offered. We have the authority of a formal public instrument,\* to which the court of Hyderabad was a party, for stating, that the annual sum received, or estimated to be received, as revenue, or tribute, or both, from *Carnatic Balaghaut Vijeyapoor*, was, "seven lacs of rupees, including durbar charges." Estimating Mysoor in 1755 at one half of Carnatic Balaghaut Vijeyapoor, which is considerably more than its actual value, its annual payment would be three lacs and a half. The last

---

<sup>1</sup> *Soucar*.—Sowcar. Hind. *Sahukar*, a native banker; corresponding to the Ohetty of South India.

<sup>2</sup> *Gomashta*.—Gomasta. Persian, *Gumashtah* part. "appointed, delegated," a native agent or factor. In Madras the modern application is to a clerk for vernacular correspondence. (*Hobson Jobson*, p. 384.)

\* Tenth article of the treaty of 1768.

tribute formally exacted was by Nasir Jung in 1746 : but on settling for the services of the corps which attended that prince in the expedition which terminated his life, the Mysoreans would claim to have liquidated the demand up to the year 1750 inclusive. If this claim were admitted, the whole demand would be fourteen lacs ; if it were even totally rejected, the whole of the arrears would be twenty-eight lacs ; the sum adjusted was fifty-six lacs.

Nunjeraj, proceeding by forced marches for the relief of the capital, received intelligence of this arrangement while he was ascending the ghaut ; and halted at the distance of twenty-five miles to the south of Seringapatam, for the purpose of reducing the disposable army to the scale of the actual finances of the state by discharging one third of its number : an operation which was accomplished with the utmost difficulty from the necessity of paying their arrears.

The course of our narrative has not rendered it necessary, until now, to advert to an acquisition which had been made by the state of Mysore, ten years before the period at which we are now arrived. The fort of Dindigul,<sup>1</sup> about sixty-five miles south-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Dindegul*.—Dindigul, a taluk in the Madura District. The town is a station of the South Indian Railway. Between 1623 and 1659 the scene of many encounters between the Marathas and Mysore and Madura troops, the Poligar of Dindigul holding at that time feudatory authority over eighteen neighbouring chieftains. Chanda Sahib, the Marathas, and the Mysore troops, occupied the fort in turn ; and during the intervals in which no greater power was in possession, the strongest local chief made it his headquarters. Attacked by troops of the Poligars in the reign of Mootoo Veerappa Naiek of Madura, 1609-1622 A.D. Besieged by an army from Mysore in 1625, during the reign of Tirumal Naiek, but the assailants were driven back by the Dalavoy Setupati. In 1736, stormed by Chanda Sahib. In 1745, conquered by the Mysore Rajahs. In 1755, garrisoned by Hyder and used by him as the basis of his schemes for subduing the powerful Poligars of Madura, and annexing the greater part of that district as well as Coimbatore. As the gate to Coimbatore from the south, the fort proved, in the wars with Hyder, a serious obstacle to the operations

east of Trichinopoly, and forty-seven miles north by west of Madura, is situated on a strong rock in the midst of a plain, or rather valley, which forms its district, bounded to the west by the great range of mountains which separates it from the coast of Malabar, and on the east by a lower range which runs between it and the province of Madura. During the period that Chunda Saheb possessed Trichinopoly and its dependencies, he had placed his brother Sadick Saheb in Dindegul, as one of the most important of his possessions. Nizam ul Moolk obtained Trichinopoly and its dependencies from Morari Row in August 1744, and shortly afterwards left the lower countries. The revolutions which succeeded have been already explained; and during the confusion and interregnum which ensued before the arrival of Anwar u Deen in April, 1745, Ram Naick, the insignificant Poligar of Ootem Palliam,<sup>1</sup> had found means to surprise the fort of Dindegul; and the ministry of Mysoor seeing no symptoms of a regular government, sent a respectable force under Vencat Row Berki, which added this fort and district to their former possessions in that quarter. During the short government of Anwar u Deen, he had never found himself sufficiently unoccupied to attend to this object: and when Mohammed Ali, in 1751, applied to Mysoor for aid, there was no question made regarding the possession of Dindegul, since Trichinopoly and all its dependencies were to be ceded to that power: and Mohammed Ali did not think proper, in the course of subsequent discussions, to agitate a question of right,

---

of the British troops at Trichinopoly and Madura. Taken by the British in 1767, lost again in 1768, retaken in 1783, given up to Mysore by the Treaty of Mangalore in 1784, recaptured on the next outbreak of war in 1790, and finally ceded to the Company by the treaty with Tippoo of 18th March 1792. (*Madras Manual of Administration*.)

<sup>1</sup> *Ootem Palliam*.—Uttamapaliyam, a village 54 miles west of Madura. It was formerly the headquarters of a Poligar.

which would retort so severely on himself. But at this time the presence of an English force of some magnitude in that vicinity, for the purpose of establishing the authority of Mohammed Ali in the districts of Madura and Tinnevely, rendered it necessary to look with a jealous eye towards Dindegul. The Poligars, also, of that neighbourhood, headed by those of Pylny<sup>1</sup> and Veerapatchy,<sup>2</sup> situated on the skirts of the western hills between Dindegul and the former possessions of Mysoor, had formed a confederacy to resist the payment of tribute. These united considerations rendered it necessary to appoint a respectable force for the service of that quarter; and Hyder, who had continued to recommend himself to the increasing favour of Nunjeraj, was selected for the command. This may, perhaps, be considered as the epoch at which the germ of that ambition began to unfold which terminated in Hyder's usurpation of the government of Mysoor; and it will accordingly be necessary that we should henceforth trace with more attention the proceedings of this extraordinary man.

In the course of the operations before Trichinopoly, the Beder peons, in the service of Hyder, were gradually augmented, and exercised their usual industry; and a body of select Pindaries,<sup>3</sup> or Beid, was

---

<sup>1</sup> *Pylny*.—Palni, a village about 32 miles west of Dindigul, formerly the headquarters of a Poligar, under Dindigul.

<sup>2</sup> *Veerapatchy*.—Virupakshi, a village in the Palni Taluq, Madura District, 16 miles west of Dindigul, one of the 24 Paliyams of Dindigul, formerly the headquarters of the Poligar.

<sup>3</sup> *Pindaries*.—Pindarry S. Hind. *Pindari*, *Pindara*, out of which the more original form appears to be Mahr. *Pendhari*, a member of a band of plunderers called in that language *Pendhar* and *Pendhara*. The etymology of the word is very obscure. (*Hobson Jobson*, 1903.) A full discussion on the etymology of the name will be found there. Pindaries are both Mussalman and Hindu. They are found to-day in the Bombay Presidency and in N. India. They were originally recruited from numerous sources, including Maratta, Pattan, and Jat. "The Pindharies were the logical corollary of the Maratta soldier, to whom rapine was a normal duty." (Prof. J. Sarkar: *Shivaji and His Times*, 1919.



also gradually raised for similar purposes. This description of horse receive no pay in the service of many of the states of India, but live on the devastation of the enemy's country. Hyder, on his first nomination to a command, had engaged in his service a bramin mutteseddy<sup>1</sup> named Kundè Row,<sup>2</sup> who will occupy a prominent place in our future narrative. To the cool and calculating mind of a bramin accountant, this man added great sagacity and original thinking; a boldness which did not hesitate regarding means; and a combination of ideas which enabled him to convert the unprofitable business of war into a regular system of finance. Hyder, who could neither read nor write, remedied this defect of education by trusting to a most extraordinary memory; and valued himself, at this early period of his political life, on going through arithmetical calculations of some length, with equal accuracy, and more quickness, than the most expert accountant. The consultations of these two persons produced a system, regularly organized, by which the plunderers received, besides their direct pay, one half of the booty which was realized: the other half was appropriated by Hyder, under a combination of checks which rendered it nearly impossible to secrete any portion of the plunder. Moveable property of every description was their object; and, as already noticed, they did not hesitate to acquire it by simple theft from friends, when that could be done without suspicion, and with more convenience than from enemies. Nothing was unseasonable or unacceptable; from convoys of grain, down to the clothes, turbans, and ear-rings, of travellers, or villagers, whether men, women, or children. Cattle and

---

Calcutta, p. 476.) In 1818, the Pindharies made a raid, plundering Harpanahalli and making ineffectual assaults on Kudligi in the Bellary District, Madras; otherwise, happily, the Madras Presidency has not known of them since the time of Hyder.

<sup>1</sup> *Mutteseddy*.—Mutsaddi, an agent, a native accountant.

<sup>2</sup> *Kundè Row*.—Khande Rao.

sheep were among the most profitable heads of plunder: muskets and horses were sometimes obtained in booty, sometimes by purchase. The numbers under his command increased with his resources; and before he left Trichinopoly, besides the usual appendages of a chief of rank, in elephants, camels, tents, and magnificent appointments, he was rated on the returns and received pay for one thousand five hundred horse, three thousand regular infantry, two thousand peons, and four guns, with their equipments. Of the horses, five hundred were his own property; and the difference between the sum allowed by government, and that disbursed in the pay of the man, and the provender of the horse, was Hyder's profit. In consideration of his furnishing the cannon and their draught, the muskets and accoutrements of regular infantry, he was allowed a certain sum for each gun with its equipments, and for every hundred men; and was permitted to make his own agreements with the individuals at inferior rates; they also, as well as the rest of his troops, regularly accounting for one half of the plunder they acquired. Some portion of this description belongs to the system of most native armies, and would enter into the history of most successful Indian chiefs; but none ever combined with so much skill the perfect attachment of his men, with the conversion to his own use of so large a portion of what was issued for their payment: and Sevagi alone could be brought into competition with Hyder for the regular organization of a system of plunder.

The designation of Hyder's new appointment was that of Foujedar of Dindegul; and having recruited his corps with the most select of the men discharged by Nunjeraj, he marched at the head of five thousand regular infantry, two thousand five hundred horse, two thousand peons, and six guns. The department of accounts under Kundè Row had necessarily been augmented, and furnished employ-

ment for several clerks, who were well versed in his system; and on the departure of Hyder to a distant station, it was considered expedient that his confidential friend and servant Kundè Row should remain at court, to watch over his interests. On approaching Pylney and Veerapatchey, he lulled those Poligars\* into security by offering to exert his influence at court to obtain a remission of their tribute, on condition of their consenting to serve with his army; and was thus permitted to pursue his route as a friend until he had reached the proper position; when, the distribution of troops being previously made, he swept off the whole of the cattle of the open country, and drove them rapidly to Darapoor;<sup>1</sup> where they were divided according to compact, and sold at high prices, generally to their former proprietors. He now commenced his operations against the Poligars, in which, after an obstinate and protracted contest, he was ultimately successful. Among the deceptions which he practised on the government in the course of this service, some were so ludicrously gross that I should hesitate to state them, if they had not been related to me by more than one eye-witness. Nunjeraj on the receipt of Hyder's dispatches with a long list of killed and wounded, sent a special commissioner with rich presents for Hyder and the officers who were represented to have distinguished themselves, and Zuckhum puttee for the wounded. This officer was soon made to understand his business. Zuckhum puttee is an allowance to wounded men, as some compensation

---

\* These are among the *Telinga* Poligars formerly noticed, as I know from personal communication.

<sup>1</sup> *Darapoor*.—Dharapuram, a town in the south of Coimbatore District bordering on Madura, Madras Presidency, on the Amravati river. In 1667 and again in 1746 it was taken by Mysore. It is a point of strategical importance, captured by Col. Wood in 1765; retaken by Hyder in the same year; occupied by the British in 1783; ceded by the treaty of Mangalore and resumed by General Meadows in 1790. In 1792 the fort was dismantled

for their sufferings, and for the purpose of enabling them to defray the expenses of their cure ; for an Indian army has neither hospitals, nor surgeons, provided by the state. The allowance on this occasion was fourteen rupees a month, until the cure should be completed. Hyder marshalled his wounded men, to be inspected by the commissioner : sixty-seven was the true number ; but about seven hundred had their legs or arms bound up with yellow\* bandages, and acted their parts with entire success. The money was paid to Hyder according to the muster, and to the probable time of cure reported by the attending surgeons, at the rate of fourteen rupees per man per month. To the really wounded he gave seven : and of the presents brought for the officers of the army he made a distribution equally skilful, while each officer was made to believe that he was the person most particularly favoured by Hyder. During these operations Kundè Row was perpetually sounding the exploits of his master to Nunjeraj ; exaggerating the disturbed state of the country, and the necessity of augmenting the forces ; which was accordingly authorized from time to time, and assignments on the revenues of other districts were added for that purpose to his other resources. Special commissioners were always deputed to muster the new levies ; and on one occasion, Jehan Khan saw exhibited the manœuvre which he calls a *circular muster*, by which ten thousand men were counted and passed as eighteen thousand.

In the interior management of the district committed to his charge, Hyder evinced the same penetration and skill which distinguished him on all occasions ; and, in a short time, could vie with the most experienced Aumildar<sup>1</sup> in valuing the resources

---

\* Turmeric is an invariable ingredient in all their surgical applications.

<sup>1</sup> *Aumildar*.—Aumildar, a native collector of revenues in charge of an area in a district, a taluq. The Madrás equivalent is a Tahsildar.

of a village, in detecting the mistatements of a fraudulent account, from merely hearing it read; and in devising the best means of increasing the revenue. It was at Dindegul that he also first obtained from Seringham, Trichinopoly, and Pondicherry, skilful artificers, directed by French masters, and began to organize a regular artillery, arsenal, and laboratory. Meanwhile the care of Kundè Row preserved the ascendancy which Hyder had gained over the mind of Nunjeraj; and while claiming merit for public economy in being able to defray the expence of the augmented forces from the allotted funds, he was, in fact, accumulating an immense treasure.

1756. The operations necessary for the complete establishment of Hyder's authority in the province of Dindegul occupied the greatest portion of the years 1755 and 1756: and, in the mean while, the affairs of the general government were conducted as usual by the brothers Deo Raj and Nunjeraj: whose usurpation, although complete in every thing essential, left to the pageant Raja a considerable share of the exterior appendages of royalty. This young man had now attained the age of twenty-seven years; and had manifested on some occasions symptoms of impatience at the ignominious thralldom in which he was kept: but he had been too much secluded from the world to be capable of forming a skilful plan for his emancipation; and some of his attendants, who were equally incapable of giving proper counsel, had suggested to him the project of seizing and confining the usurpers. The conferences on this subject were regularly reported to the brothers; and at the suggestion of Deo Raj a mild message was sent, remonstrating against these designs, and requesting that the evil counsellors might be dismissed from his presence. The Raja, instead of dissembling his intentions, indulged in a burst of resentment and indignation, and returned a harsh and contemptuous answer. He had already gained the ordinary guard of the palace; and his

adherents gradually obtained and introduced additional numbers of troops.

It will be recollected that the daughter of Nunjeraj had been given in marriage to the pageant Raja. This lady had been brought up in the house of her uncle Deo Raj: she was pregnant of her first child at this period; and the usual Hindoo ceremonials required that she should, on her pregnancy being ascertained, pass a certain time under the paternal roof. Deo Raj continued to send conciliatory messages to the Raja, which were answered by outrages and puerile threats: and it was proposed in consultation, that instead of open violence, this lady should be induced to remove him by poison, on the condition that the throne should descend to her future offspring, his posthumous issue, under her own guardianship. The particulars of this negotiation cannot be positively ascertained: some accounts state that Deo Raj united with his brother in making this proposition, but the progress of these transactions seems to disprove that opinion: the fate of the last Raja hung heavy on his mind, and his subsequent conduct seems to evince that he had determined not to incur the guilt of a second murder. It is also stated in some accounts, that the proposition extended only to making the Raja a close prisoner; but this statement refutes itself, because it was obviously unnecessary to consult the lady on a plan which in no respect required her concurrence. Whatever the propositions were, it is universally admitted that she received them with abhorrence; and that, during her subsequent detention, she refused to partake of food until restored to the dwelling of her husband.

The brothers were entirely disagreed in the measures to be pursued regarding the Raja. Deo Raj argued, that his whole project and the councils by which it was guided were puerile, and the means which he could possibly command undeserving of serious alarm; that on proper precautions being

adopted, a few days must convince the projectors themselves of their inability even to obtain the requisite provisions for the palace ; and that measures of violence were equally unnecessary and disreputable. Nunjeraj was of a different opinion ; and having arranged his plan, moved a column of troops, attended by four guns, to the exterior gate of the palace, accompanied by Veerana, his second in command, who had the reputation of instigating upon all occasions the violent proceedings of his principal. All the avenues were barricadoed, and the walls lined with troops ; and Nunjeraj wished, before proceeding farther, to commence a parley. This, however, was rejected ; and on a declaration of his intention to employ force, a heavy fire was opened from the palace which did considerable execution : but the guns having by this time been brought up near to the gate, it was quickly blown open ; and the defenders, on finding that the column was rushing in, at once abandoned the walls, and fled for concealment to the courts of the women's apartments. Nunjeraj, leaving Veerana with a portion of the troops in charge of the gate, proceeded with the requisite attendants into the interior of the palace. The Raja was requested to seat himself in the usual hall of audience, while all the apartments were searched, and every male produced. A certain number, on whose disposal he had not determined, were put in irons ; and all the remainder had their noses and ears cut off in the Raja's presence, and in this state were turned out into the street. The creatures in his own pay, destined to replace the former attendants of the Raja, were then presented to him with an insulting mockery of respect : and after placing guards of his most confidential troops in the usual stations, he departed from the hall of audience, making the customary obeisance to the Raja, who had witnessed this extraordinary scene in an agony of silent terror and astonishment.

Deo Raj, who had protested in the most solemn and impressive manner against this outrageous proceeding, was so deeply offended at this open contempt of his admonitions, that he determined to renounce all future intercourse with his brother. It is difficult to ascertain the precise motives or ultimate object of his present conduct: but apparently not choosing to enter into a direct contest, and desirous of retiring from so disgusting a scene, he actually departed from Seringapatam in February 1757, accompanied by his whole family 1757. and personal adherents, with one thousand horse, and two thousand peons; and descending the pass of Gujjelhutty, fixed his residence at Sattimungul,<sup>1</sup> on the bank of the river Bhavany. For his support, however, and that of his military escort, he had need of funds, and sent orders to the Aumils of several districts on which Hyder had assignments, revoking that appropriation of the revenues, and ordering them to be paid to himself. Kundè Row could readily have procured from Nunjeraj a repetition of the assignments; but in the distraction of authority caused by the separation of the brothers, the Aumils, on receiving contradictory orders, would of course have refused to pay to either: or if a preference should be given, it would certainly be in favour of Deo Raj. Under these circumstances, he recommended to Hyder to try the effect of his personal appearance at Seringapatam, for which he accordingly prepared, attended merely by his ordinary retinue; but before his arrival, a new danger had threatened the capital, and had been averted by fresh sacrifices.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Sattimungul*.—Satyamangalam, a village on the road from Mysore to Bhavani, about 35 miles west of Bhavani, in the Gobichettipaliyam Taluq of Coimbatore District, Madras. An old mud fort existed in the village, built by the son-in-law of Tirumal Naik of Madura; it commanded the fords at the foot of the Gejalhatti pass from Mysore. (*Cf. Madras Manual of Administration*. Vol. III, pp. 861-862.) Now the headquarters of the taluq of the same name.



Balajee Row unexpectedly entered Mysoor in March 1757; and appeared in the neighbourhood of Seringapatam demanding a contribution.<sup>1</sup> Nunjeraj in vain represented his absolute inability: the demand was peremptory, and the place was besieged. Nunjeraj made a spirited defence, and led in person several sallies upon the enemy's trenches; but their artillery being respectable, and the operations of the siege directed by Europeans, the place was reduced to extremity; and Nunjeraj was compelled to make a hasty compromise for thirty-two lacs of rupees. The cash and jewels which could be produced amounted to no more than five lacs: and for the liquidation of the remainder, he was compelled to surrender in pledge a large and valuable extent of territory.\*

These transactions had been completed, and the Mahrattas had departed, after leaving their agents for the collection of revenue, and a body of six thousand horse in the pledged districts, before Hyder's arrival at Seringapatam: when, on inspecting, in company with Nunjeraj, the approaches and batteries of the Mahrattas, he ventured to remonstrate against the omission of not ordering up the troops of Dindigul on so great an emergency: intimating, perhaps

---

<sup>1</sup> Balaji Baji Rao succeeded as Peshwa in 1740. In 1757 he prepared a large army to invade the Carnatic, and crossed the Kistna river in February 1757.

\* The districts pledged were Nagamungul, Beloor, Kickery, Chenroyapatam, Cudoor, Banaver, Harunhully, Honavelly, Toorikera, Kundikera, Chickanaikunhully, Kurb, Culloor, and Hooli-coordroog.

[*Nagamangala*.—North of Seringapatam, now a taluq of the Mysore District; *Belur*, a taluq N. W. of Hassan; *Kikkeri*, in Hassan District; *Channarayapatna*, a taluq in the south of Hassan District; *Kadur*, District of Mysore, N. W. of Mysore; *Banavar*, a taluq in the north of Hassan District, Mysore; *Harunhalli*, in the Shimoga District of Mysore; *Honahully*, in Shimoga District; *Tarikere*, Taluq in the north of Kadur District; *Kandikere*, a village in N. W. of Tumkur District, Mysore; *Chiknayakanhalli*, in Tumkur District, south of Kandikere; *Kurb*, not traced. *Kallur* and *Huliyurdurga*, both in the south of Tumkur District.]

truly, that if they had been present, the service would have terminated in a very different manner. He strongly recommended to Nunjeraj to cause the revenues to be withheld from the Mahratta agents, and to expel their troops on the approach of the rains; at which period the swell of the rivers would secure the country against Mahratta invasion for another season, when he hoped his services would be called for: and this advice was accordingly followed.

Hyder's consultations with Nunjeraj regarding the resumed revenues ended in his determining to wait on Deo Raj at Sattimungul; but as he had no personal influence over the elder brother, Kundè Row accompanied him for the purpose of aiding in the negotiation. Before Hyder's departure from Dindegul, he had received a deputation from the Nair Raja of Palghaut,<sup>1</sup> situated on the eastern frontier of Malabar, opposite to the great chasm in the range of western mountains, which leaves a communication

---

<sup>1</sup> *Palghaut*.—Palghat, name given to the valley which breaks the line of the western ghats. The gap is about 25 miles broad at its narrowest part, and about 500 feet above the sea. The valley is drained by the Ponnani river. Its Raja was one of those who, with the Zamorin of Calicut and the Chirakkal and Cochin Rajas, ruled Malabar from early times. The fort at Palghat was the key to South Malabar: the Raja belonged to the Nair caste, the ruling caste of Malabar. The greater portion of the land in Malabar is held by the Nairs. The term means, *lord, chief*, and is from the same Sanskrit origin as *Naik*. The caste has several sub-divisions. Their customs as regards marriage are singular. In early youth the girl goes through the ceremony of marriage; and when the girl arrives at a marriageable age, the lover offers her the usual presents and resides with her in her brother's house. The connection may be dissolved at any time, but now usually continues throughout life. The children of a Nair woman inherit the property, not of their father, but of their mother's brother. They are their uncle's nearest heirs and he is their legal guardian. So it is also in the succession to the throne in reigning families. The male Nairs were all trained to the use of arms, and were noted as warriors.

between the two coasts of the peninsula, covered only with forests of the stately teak, without the intervention of a hill. This chief was at war with the Rajas of Cochin and Calicut; and being hard pressed by his enemies, the object of his deputation was to desire succour from Hyder, who, at the time of his journey to the capital, had detached his brother-in-law Muckhdoom Saheb with two thousand horse, five thousand infantry, and five guns (the first Mohammedan corps that had ever entered Malabar) to his assistance. This chief, in conjunction with the Nairs of Palghaut, carried his arms to the sea coast; and the enemy finding resistance to be unavailing, had compromised for the restitution of their conquests from Palghaut, and a military contribution of twelve lacs of rupees to be paid by instalments: but finding the presence of the strangers while waiting for the money to be burdensome, and meditating to evade the payment altogether, they had now sent secret agents to Deo Raj, offering to pay the money to him, provided he would rid them of the Mussulman troops of Hyder, and send Hindoos to receive it. This transaction furnished the means of arranging negotiation between Deo Raj and Hyder. The resumed revenues were restored to him, together with soucar security for three lacs as a reimbursement of extraordinary expences incurred in the expedition to Malabar; and on these conditions Mukhdoom was recalled. Hyder relinquished his claim to the military contribution of twelve lacs; and the Rajpoot corps of Herri Sing, the most zealous adherent of Deo Raj, was sent to receive it.

These arrangements being completed, Hyder returned to Dindegul, and his troops being now unoccupied, an opportunity seemed to present itself of employing them to advantage. Mahphuz Khan, whom we left at Fort St. David in August 1754, had, on the cessation of hostilities between the French

and English in the following October, compromised with his younger brother Mohammed Ali for the government of the southern provinces of Madura and Tinnevely, with the view of there establishing for himself an independent kingdom. The English and French were now at open war;<sup>1</sup> their troops were abundantly occupied in all directions: Hyder had received repeated invitations from the French and Mahphuz Khan to aid in expelling the English altogether from these provinces; and the distractions occasioned by Mahphuz Khan's incapacity seemed to afford a favourable opportunity of seizing the fort and district of Madura for himself.

He commenced his operations by seizing the post of Sholavanden,<sup>2</sup> situated in the pass between Dindegul and Madura; and marched without opposi-

---

<sup>1</sup> News of the declaration of war by England against France reached Madras on the 12th November 1756. War had been declared in Europe in May. In 1736, the last Hindu dynasty in Madura came to an end, when Chanda Sahib captured the Rani there. In 1741, he surrendered Madura to the Marathas, and in 1744, Nizam-ul-Mulk, the first Subah of the Deccan, drove out the Marathas and made over the province to Anwar-u-din as Nawab of Arcot; he entrusted Madura to his sons Mahfuz Khan and Muhammed Ali, but in 1749, on the death of Anwar-u-din, Madura was placed under Abdul Rahim, another son. In 1750, while Abdul Rahim was absent in Tinnevely, the fort of Madura was seized by Alam Khan, a partisan of Chanda Sahib, thus cutting off Muhammed Ali, who was in Trichinopoly from Tinnevely. Muhammed Ali, in 1755, deputed Mahfuz Khan to accompany Colonel Heron in the expedition to Madura. That expedition failed and ended in the trial of Colonel Heron by court martial. Colonel Heron had farmed out Tinnevely and Madura to Mahfuz Khan, who was subsequently deprived of his powers, put himself in communication with Mysore and Hyder Ali. He was later in 1765, sent by Hyder to Hyderabad to obtain a sunnud, or grant of the Carnatic from the Nizam. He died in 1779. (Cf. S. C. Hill: *Yusaf Khan*, 1914; *Report on the Palk Manuscripts*. Historical MSS. Commission, 1922.)

<sup>2</sup> *Sholavanden*.—Sholavanden, an old fort commanding a pass on the main road from Dindigul to Madura, 13 miles W.N.W. from Madura on the river Vaigai.

tion to the vicinity of the latter place,<sup>1</sup> which, on examining, he did not think proper to attempt by a coup de main, but confined himself for the present to sweeping off the whole of the cattle and moveables of the country, and despatching them to Dindegul. He was farther induced to suspend any serious operations against the fort of Madura, from knowing that Mohammed Issoof, the commandant of English sepoy, was on his march towards that place from Trichinopoly with a small but veteran corps. This body was very much inferior in numbers to that of Hyder, who, on its approach, was guilty of the mistake of taking post in the mouth of the narrow pass of Natam, and thus rendering his superior numbers of no avail against Mohammed Issoof. That excellent officer was not slow in perceiving the advantage thus offered to him, and made a vigorous and determined attack with the whole of his little corps, by which Hyder was completely routed. He retired without farther effort to Dindegul in November : meditating, however, to return, reinforced by a body of French troops. The corps at Seringham, which was most conveniently placed for the purpose, could not be diminished without danger from the garrison of Trichinopoly : and the difficulty of finding troops for a great variety of services prevented M. Soupire,<sup>2</sup> who now directed the French operations, from sending from Pondicherry more than three hundred sepoy

---

<sup>1</sup> On the 8th September 1757, Madura, where the garrison had mutinied in the previous year, surrendered to Yusaf Khan who held it for the English. Caillaud, who commanded in the southern districts from 1755-1759, sent for Yusaf Khan from Madura to Trichinopoly in October 1757, but almost immediately ordered him to return to hold Madura and recover Tinnevely. On his way he fell in with Hyder.

<sup>2</sup> On September 8th, 1757, a French squadron arrived at Pondicherry with the first detachment of a considerable expedition, which the French had decided to send to India. It consisted of about 1,000 men under the command of Soupire, a man not wanting in courage, but not over-willing to accept responsibility.

and seventy-five Europeans; who arrived at Dindigul in January 1758, under the command of M. Astruc. The smallness of this force would alone have determined Hyder to evade the proposed service, but other considerations of real moment demanded his presence at the capital. He accordingly made the requisite explanations of the necessity for his immediate departure, and excused himself to M. Astruc, who shortly afterwards returned to Seringham.

---

## CHAPTER X.

From 1758 to 1760.

*Mutiny of the army at the capital—Hyder proceeds thither accompanied by Deo Raj—Reconciliation of the brothers and the Raja—Hyder's address and popularity—pays the arrears—Massacre of Herri Sing—Hyder receives a Jageer and assignment of territory—Mahratta invasion—capture of Cenapatam—Hyder appointed to command the field army—recapture of Cenapatam—Military operations—Terms of adjustment give the pledged districts to Hyder—Title of Behauder—Plot for compelling the retirement of Nunjeraj—its singular progress and result—Farther assignments to Hyder—Situation of Kunde Row—Nunjeraj departs to Mysore—is besieged there—result—Raja's second marriage—Still farther assignments to Hyder—A French agent obtains the aid of troops—Retrospect—M. Bussy with Salabut Jung besieges Savanore—adjustment through Morari Row—made the pretext for supplanting him—Views of the different powers of the south—M. Bussy departs—pursued by Salabut Jung—takes post at Hyderabad—is reinforced—and restored to favour—Situation of Nizam Alee—and Basalut Jung—Dangerous intrigues—suppressed by M. Bussy—who seizes the fort of Dowlutabad—Murder of Hyder Jung, M. Bussy's Dewan, by Nizam Alee—Shah-Nawaz-Khan slain—order restored by M. Bussy—whose situation becomes perfectly secure and formidable—this prosperity subverted by the arrogance of M. Lally—who orders M. Bussy to*

march to Pondicherry—Evacuation of Dowlutabad—Departure of M. Bussy—astonishment and grief of Salabut Jung—Minor operations in Coromandel—Mohammed Ali's three brothers in open or concealed hostility—French interests improve—Character of M. Lally—creates universal disgust—Siege and capture of Fort St. David—of Tanjore—effects of petulance and mismanagement—the siege raised—M. Bussy precedes his troops—who also arrive—Nijeeb Oolla—Tripetty—Abd-ul-Wahab—Siege of Madras—raised—Important consequences of M. Bussy's recal from the Deckan—Capture of Masulipatam by Colonel Forde—his treaty with Salabut Jung—Nizam Alee supplants Basalut Jung, who moves to the south, accompanied by a French corps—his views and connexions—with Sunput Row—Mahphuz Khan—Poligars of Calastri and Vencatigherry—Negotiations with Nizam Ali—and M. Bussy

IN consequence of the public misfortunes and errors which have been related, the troops at Seringapatam had fallen into a long arrear of pay, and they had now mutinied to obtain it; proceeding, according to the custom of India, not only to the ceremony of interdicting their chief by religious execrations from meat and drink until the arrear should be paid; a process which is usually called sitting in *Dherna*,<sup>1</sup> but to the secular operation of preventing any water or provisions being carried into his house. In this extremity Nunjeraj was under the

<sup>1</sup> *Dherna*.—Dhurna, to sit. In Hindustani *dharnā dena* or *baithnā*, Sanskrit *dhri*, to hold. A mode of extorting payment or compliance with a demand, effected by the complainant or creditor sitting at the debtor's door, and there remaining without tasting food till the demand shall be complied with, or (sometimes) by threatening to do himself some mortal violence if it be not complied with. For a full discussion of the practice, see *Hobson Jobson*, 1903, pp. 315-317.



necessity of selling the provision stores of the capital, for the purpose of appeasing, not satisfying, the demands of the mutineers.

Hyder, on receiving this information, desired Kundè Row again to meet him at Sattimungul, and proceeded with the whole of his disposable troops in the same direction. He had written to Deo Raj before his departure from Dindegul, and went forward unattended to represent to him personally the evils arising from the disunion of the brothers, and the absolute necessity of a reconciliation to prevent the entire dissolution of the government. The personal influence of Kundè Row, added to the arguments of Hyder, prevailed on Deo Raj, although much indisposed, to accompany them; and they ascended the pass of Gujjelhutty in the month of March. On their arrival at Hurdanhully,<sup>1</sup> the increased indisposition of Deo Raj compelled them to halt for fifteen days, after which they proceeded to Mysoor; where Deo Raj remained, while Hyder and Kunde Row proceeded to Seringapatam. Deo Raj insisted, as a preliminary to all terms of reconciliation with his brother, that he should make atonement for the violation of public decorum in his conduct at the palace; and the terms being easily adjusted by Kundè Row, Nunjeraj, on the 23d of April, made his humiliations to the Raja, whom he had not visited since the former outrage; and a salute was fired from all the guns of the garrison to announce the Raja's forgiveness and favour.

The next object was the public reconciliation of the brothers. Nunjeraj and Hyder, accompanied by all the chiefs, public officers, and principal inhabitants of the capital, went in procession to conduct Deo Raj from Mysoor. On the meeting of the brothers, Nunjeraj made the most abject apologies,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Hurdanhully*.—Hardanahalli, a village at the top of the ghat, 45 miles south of Seringapatam.

and Deo Raj consented to be conducted to Seringapatam ; where he died on the 19th of June, six days after his arrival. His death was, as usual, ascribed by the vulgar to poison, and the crime was attributed to his brother ; but, exclusively of the absence of any adequate motive, I am satisfied, from the examination of persons who saw him about this period, that fatal symptoms of dropsy had appeared before his departure from Sattimungul.

The army was still clamorous for the remaining arrears ; and Nunjeraj, who had been disgusted with the difficulties and insults which he had experienced in the adjustment of their former claims, and was now unaffectedly depressed in spirits by the death of his brother, requested of Kundè Row and Hyder to take the troublesome charge of making the best arrangement in their power.

Hyder throughout all these transactions had been enabled to assume the character of a general benefactor. The gratitude of Nunjeraj was due for his conduct in effecting the reconciliation, and for the zeal and exertion which relieved him from much embarrassment : the troops considered him as their only hope for a liquidation of arrears ; the Raja beheld as yet only his preserver and protector from the violence of Nunjeraj ; and all orders of men began to look up to Hyder for the restoration of public prosperity. He proceeded, with constant demonstrations of deference to the Raja's orders, to distribute, in lieu of money, all public property that could be so applied, down to the elephants and horses of the Raja's retinue ; and knowing from his own experience the probable amount of imposition in the charges of arrears, seized on all the accountants, and by threats and torture compelled them to produce the true accounts. By these means he was enabled in the course of a few days to discharge four thousand horse, and a large amount of other rabble.

The confusion, clamour, and irregularity which

such a process necessarily created in a populous town, rendered it expedient that the well paid and obedient troops of Hyder should take all the guards of the gates and interior of the fort; an arrangement involving the possession of actual power, which might have suggested ambitious views to a mind less aspiring; but the present moment was obviously premature, and the opportunity was not embraced. The operation respecting the mutineers was not yet finished; for as the details of the adjustment, added to Hyder's previous acquaintance, enabled him to judge who were the most wealthy among the chiefs, he caused all but the most extravagant and indigent to be seized after their departure as the ringleaders of the late mutiny, and plundered of all their property as a forfeiture to the state.

Herri Sing, who had been sent to receive the military contribution of Malabar, found himself unable to realize any part of it; and on hearing of the death of his patron Deo Raj, marched, during the torrents of the S.W. monsoon,<sup>1</sup> to the province of Coimbatore; where a distance of scarcely thirty miles from the periodical rains of Malabar always presents fair weather and the most striking change of climate. In this province he encamped at the village of Aounassee<sup>2</sup> ostensibly to refresh his troops, but in reality negotiating for the service of the Raja of Tanjore.

Herri Sing, whose personal enmity to Hyder we have already had occasion to notice, had been particularly protected by Deo Raj, as Hyder had been by Nunjeraj; and was, next to Hyder, the most opulent

<sup>1</sup> Malabar has a rainfall of about 110 inches, most of which falls in the months from June to October. Monsoon, Arabic *Mausim*, "Season," is the name given to the periodical winds of the Indian seas. (*Of. Hobson Jobson*, 1908. p. 577.)

<sup>2</sup> *Aounassee*.—Avanashi, a village in Avanashi Taluq, Coimbatore District, Madras, 25 miles E.N.E. of Coimbatore, and 33 miles W.S.W. from Erode. It lies on the old road to Ootacamund.

partizan in the service of the state of Mysoor. Deo Raj had always opposed his brother's rapid advancement of Hyder, adopting the opinion of Herri Sing and all the old chiefs, who attributed that advancement more to his intrigues as a courtier, than his merit as a soldier. Herri Sing, in particular, made no scruple of avowing on all occasions his contempt for the Naick. Their hatred, in short, was mutual and open, and the time had now arrived when Hyder was enabled to take a complete revenge.

On the pretence of returning a portion of his troops to Dindegul, he detached Mukhdoom Saheb with one thousand horse, and two thousand infantry, by whom Herri Sing, carelessly encamped at Aounassee giving repose to his men, naturally unsuspecting as he was brave, and ignorant even of the movement of this detachment, was surprized and massacred in the dead of the night, together with a large portion of his troops.

Among the plunder acquired by this infamous exploit were three hundred horses, one thousand muskets, and three guns, which were brought in triumph to the capital. To the Raja Hyder presented in form the three guns for the service of the state, and fifteen beautiful horses for the royal stables: the remainder of the horses and military stores, together with the money and property, found their accustomed appropriation.

During the absence of the force under Mukhdoom Saheb, Hyder revived the subject of the Soucar security for three lacs, which had been given by the late Deo Raj. The claim was recognized without difficulty by Nunjeraj, and appoved by the Raja; and an assignment on the revenues of Coimbetoor was appropriated for its liquidation. It was also proper and decorous to reward by some public mark of confidence and distinction the fidelity and zeal of so excellent a servant; and the fort and district of Bangalore were conferred on him as a personal jageer

1759.

The Mahrattas, as had been foreseen, did not tamely accede to the expulsion of their troops and agents from the pledged districts; and early in 1759 a large force under Gopaul Heri<sup>1</sup> and Anund Row Rastea invaded Mysoor. They began with resuming the possession of all the pledged districts, and then passed to the northward of Savendy Droog,<sup>2</sup> as if they had some farther object in view to the N.E. of Mysoor: but on arriving near to Bangalore they invested that place, and sent back a detachment, consisting of their best infantry, who, by a concealed march through the thick intervening woods to the westward, surprized and took the fort of Cenapatam,<sup>3</sup> situated thirty-five miles from Bangalore and forty from Seringapatam, where the woods cease and an open plain commences.

The arrangements which had lately been made for paying and dismissing the most mutinous of the troops had left some arrears still due to those who remained in the service; which had generally been adjusted by prevailing on the chiefs to make advances from their own funds: and on orders of march being issued for the purpose of opposing this danger, most of the chiefs of rank made excuses of inability without a previous liquidation of arrears. Hyder volunteered the service, and offered his personal responsibility for any arrears due to the *men*, of which he knew there was little; but the offer increased his popularity, and he was appointed to the chief command of the field army; on which occasion

---

<sup>1</sup> *Gopaul Heri*.—Gopal Hari, a General under the Peshwa, Balaji Baji Rao.

<sup>2</sup> *Savendy Droog*.—Savandurga, a mountain in Magadi Taluq, 4,000 feet high, about 25 miles west of Bangalore. It was captured by the English in 1791.

<sup>3</sup> *Cenapatam*.—Chennapatna, the headquarters of Chennapatna Taluq, Bangalore District. A fort was built here about 1580 and the country was held by Jagadeva Rayal, a connection of the Vijayanagar family. In 1630, it was taken by Chama Raja Wodeyar, the Mysore Raja.

many of the most antient military servants of the state resigned, rather than serve under the Naick. Hyder's first care was to place respectable detachments at the intermediate forts of Madoor<sup>1</sup> and Malavilly<sup>2</sup>; places situated on the two principal approaches to the capital, at the distance of twenty-seven and twenty-two miles, and distant from each other about seventeen. That at Malavilly was under his maternal uncle Meer Ibrahim. Madoor was committed to Lutf Aly Beg, who had orders, if he should find the project feasible, to attempt the recovery of Cenapatam by surprise, the distance being only thirteen miles. That officer, a gallant and hardy Mogul, prepared for the enterprize by shutting up his troops in the fort of Madoor, with every demonstration of being himself in expectation of attack, and suffering the Mahratta horse even to insult his outguards with impunity. His spies having brought him satisfactory intelligence of the dispositions of the enemy, he moved by a circuitous route, and carried the place by escalade just before daylight, without any heavy loss on either side.

Hyder, on receiving this intelligence, marched without a moment's delay, and concentrated his force near to Cenapatam: and Gopaul Heri, on his part, raised the blockade of Bangalore, and marched with a very superior force to oppose him.

All eyes were fixed on the conduct of Hyder in his present important charge: his friends anticipating complete success from his eminent talents, and his rivals predicting that he would now evince the

<sup>1</sup> *Madoor*.—Maddur, a town on the right bank of the Shimsha river, 36 miles N.E. of Mysore. A station on the Bangalore-Mysore Railway.

<sup>2</sup> *Malavilly*.—Malvalli, a town 28 miles east of Mysore, 18 miles south of Maddur. It formerly possessed a large fort. Haider gave Malvalli in jagir to his son Tippu. Tippu destroyed the fort after the battle there in 1799 with the English under General Harris.

military incapacity which they had always ascribed to him. He commenced with frequently practising on Gopaul Heri the lessons which he had learned at Trichinopoly, of the advantages of a well-ordered night attack against an irregular enemy. His own camp was generally fortified; and as he hardly ever made a movement by day, his intentions could seldom be conjectured. At the expiration of a various warfare of three months, in which his incessant activity and unexpected attacks foiled and embarrassed all the projects of the Mahratta, straitened his supplies, and, what was more important, intercepted his plunder; Gopaul Heri, wearied with an unprofitable contest, in which he was generally worsted, proposed a negotiation, which terminated in the following arrangement.—1. That the Mahrattas should relinquish their claim on the districts formerly ceded in pledge to Balagee Row; and 2. That in full of all demands, past and present, thirty-two lacs should now be paid. Hyder, in communicating the substance of this agreement, urged the necessity of making every possible exertion to raise the money: and the exhausted public treasury was recruited on this occasion by a *nezerana*<sup>1</sup> (a forced payment under the name of a free gift) on all the principal public servants and monied inhabitants. Kundè Row, who was charged with the whole of these arrangements, realized the sum of sixteen lacs, with which he proceeded to camp, authorized to approve, in the name of the Raja and Nunjeraj, the means of liquidating the balance, which had previously been concerted between him and his principal. Such was Hyder's influence and credit, that he was enabled to make an arrangement with the Soucars (or bankers) of the enemy's camp; by which, on taking his

---

<sup>1</sup> *Neserrana*.—Nuzzer, from Arabic *Nasr* or *Nasar*, primarily "a vow or votive offering," but in ordinary use, a ceremonial present, properly an offering from an inferior to a superior. (*Cf. Hobson Jobson*, 1903.)

personal security, they rendered themselves responsible for the remainder, on an understanding between all the parties interested in the transaction that Hyder was to have the direct management of the pledged districts, as the fund from which that remainder was to be liquidated. He accordingly despatched without delay his own agents and aumildars to these restored districts : and after concluding the requisite arrangements for their future management, and seeing the Mahrattas in full march for their own country,<sup>1</sup> he returned in triumph to Seringapatam, where the Raja received him in the most splendid Durbar which had been held since the days of Chick Deo Raj ; and on his approach welcomed him by the name of *Futte Hyder Behauder*,\* a title which Hyder had long affected, and henceforth received from all descriptions of persons. Nunjeraj, who was of course present on the occasion, paid him the novel compliment of rising on his approach, and

---

<sup>1</sup> The Mahrattas did not march for their own country. Gopal Hari proceeded from Mysore through the Damalcheri Pass and took possession of the temple at Tirupati in the Chittoor District of Madras and endeavoured to exact money from the English and French. He was, however, shortly recalled to Poona. (See Grant Duff. *History of the Mahrattas*.)

\* Nunjeraj and Deo Raj had been in the habit of addressing Hyder in public Durbar, by the name of *Naick*. *Bennée Naick ré; come hither Naick*. As Hyder's fortunes began to unfold, he thought this appellation not sufficiently respectful ; and by means of a third person, prevailed on *Nunjeraj* to address him by the name of *Bahauder*: *Bennée Bahauder ; come hither Hero*. For many years afterwards *Deo Raj* continued the appellation of *Naick* : and Hyder, when accompanying him from Sattimungul, remonstrated in a friendly manner. *Deo Raj* excused himself by pretending that the mistake was of habit and not of intention ; and gave orders in *Hyder's* presence that all letters to him should be in future addressed *Bahauder*. Hyder was always more gratified by the single appellation of *Bahauder* than by any other title. His original signet was *Futte Hyder*, the former being the name of his father ; and this he never changed, except on those extraordinary occasions which required the great official seal.



embracing him; apparently proud of this public justification of his own discernment in the elevation of Hyder.

The large appropriation of revenue for liquidating the Mahratta debt, added to the previous assignments in the hands of Hyder for the payment of his own corps, and the discharge of the bonds of Deo Raj, left but slender means for the other expenses of the state; and in a few months considerable arrears were again due to the army. Hyder, from the course of events which has been described, had become commander in chief. Nunjeraj exercised the whole power of the state, without any farther control than the mere shew of royalty, which it had been concerted to allow to the Raja. He had hitherto seen in Hyder an obedient and zealous adherent; and in his rise, the acquisition of a powerful instrument, of which he held in his own hand the exclusive direction. He was now to view him in another character.

It will readily be imagined that the remembrance of the injuries and personal insults which the Raja had suffered from Nunjeraj, was too deeply impressed to admit of sincere reconciliation. Late events had given to Kundè Row a more frequent access to the palace; where the old dowager of the late Dud Deo Raj seems to have been the only person of sufficient capacity and knowledge to communicate with him on so delicate a subject as the feelings and wishes of the family: and by her means it was soon concerted that the liquidation of the arrears of the troops was to be made the means of compelling Nunjeraj to retire from public life. Some confidential chiefs of the troops were accordingly instructed by Kundè Row in the part which they were to perform, without being aware of its ultimate object. They came to the quarters of Hyder, demanding, in a moderate tone, the payment of their arrears. He represented, in terms equally mild, that his own corps, for the payment of which he possessed

fixed resources, was regularly paid, but that funds for the payment of the rest of the army were not under his direction. The troops then demanded that he should obtain payment from the person who had their direction, namely Nunjeraj; and he promised to use his best offices. These visits were daily repeated, and with additional urgency; until the troops at length positively insisted on Hyder's going at their head to sit in *Dherna* at the gate of Nunjeraj; and this was done, with every demonstration on the part of Hyder of compulsion and repugnance. Nunjeraj had received some oblique intimations of the subject of the dowager's private conversations with Kundè Row; the terrors of the former *Dherna* were still fresh in his recollection; and perceiving by Hyder's presence the full extent of the plot, he made his decision, and prepared to put the best face he could on his retirement from public life. After a separate interview with Hyder, in which the preliminaries were adjusted, he came out to the gate, and represented to the troops that the misfortunes of his administration had determined him to bow to the decrees of fate; and that the Raja had accordingly assumed the principal direction of his own affairs, with the express view of permitting him to retire; that all his arrangements were made for rendering his accounts and resigning his office; and that under these circumstances, it was unjust to hold him responsible for their arrears. This contingency had also been provided for; a few soldiers called out to remove the *Dherna* to the gate of the Raja; the measure was approved by general acclamation, and Hyder was again compelled to lead them to the palace.

As this measure had been expressly preconcerted, it occasioned no alarm; and a messenger came out to desire that Kundè Row might be sent to communicate with the Raja. Kundè Row returned, after a short interval, with a demand from the Raja that

Hyder should take a solemn oath in the presence of the troops to obey his orders, and renounce his connexion with the usurper Nunjeraj, for whose retirement a munificent provision should be made ; and on these conditions the Raja intimated that he would find means of satisfying the demand of the troops. Hyder took the oath, with suitable demonstrations of reluctance ; was summoned to the palace, and returned to inform the troops that the arrangements ordered by the Raja would require a few days to be completed ; and that in the mean time he rendered himself personally responsible for the liquidation of their arrears : an assurance which was received with confidence and satisfaction.

For the purpose of enabling Hyder to discharge the arrears, and provide in future for the regular pay of the troops, an addition was made to his assignments of revenue, which caused the districts in his direct possession to exceed one half of the Raja's whole territory. Kundè Row received from the Raja the formal appointment of *Predaun*, or *Dewan*, as he was more generally called (for the nominal title of *Serv Adikar* was reserved to Nunjeraj) ; and in his double capacity of *Dewan* to the Raja and to Hyder he exercised the revenue administration of the whole country ; with the single exception of the provision settled for Nunjeraj, which was a jageer producing three lacs of pagodas. From this sum Nunjeraj was to maintain for the service of the state one thousand horse, and three thousand infantry, regular, and irregular, but was exempted from personal service, and permitted to retire altogether to his jageer ; an arrangement which, according to the pay of those times, and supposing the troops to be actually maintained, would leave a surplus of about one lac of pagodas for his personal expenses. He accordingly departed from the capital in June 1759, with the whole of his family, adherents, and troops, with the professed intention of first paying his devotions at

the great temple of Nunjendgode,<sup>1</sup> twenty-five miles south of Seringapatam ; but on the first day affected to be taken ill at Mysoor. It is not quite certain whether a residence at this place had been stipulated in the terms ; but at the expiration of a few months, it was discovered to be extremely indecorous that a servant of the state should fix his abode at the seat of the ancient government, from which the whole country took its name ; and unsafe to permit such a person as Nunjeraj to be strengthening himself, as he really was, at the distance of only nine miles from the capital. It was accordingly resolved, in conformity to the calculation above adverted to, that districts to the amount of two lacs should be resumed from his jageer and added to the assignments of Hyder, which were still found to be too small ; that he should be absolved from the maintenance of the troops, and be compelled to depart from Mysoor. The districts were accordingly resumed ; and a letter was written intimating the pleasure of the Raja, that he should fix his residence at some other place. The answer of Nunjeraj to Hyder was in the following terms. "I have made you what you are, and now you refuse me a place in which to hide my head. Do what you please ; or what you can. I move not from Mysoor." Hyder was accordingly *ordered* in due form to enforce the Raja's commands, and sat down to the regular siege of Mysoor. The troops which had accompanied Nunjeraj to that place were some of the best in the service ; but Hyder commanded the whole resources of the capital. Few of the natives of India sufficiently understand the principles on which the operations of a siege are conducted to be able to relate them intelligibly ; but if I have comprehended aright the description which has been given to me on the

---

<sup>1</sup> *Nunjendgode*.—Nanjangud, a town on the right bank of the Kabbani river 12 miles south of Mysore. It is noted for its temple dedicated to Nanjundeswara. This temple is inferior in point of sanctity to none in the Mysore District.

spot of the operations of Hyder, they do little credit to the benefit which at that time he had derived from experience in that particular branch of the military profession; and may perhaps be attributed to an under-plot, of protracting the siege, with the view of rendering it, as he afterwards did, the ground of farther encroachment. However this may be, at the expiration of three months a negotiation was opened, and Nunjeraj capitulated on the conditions originally prescribed. He was permitted to select the districts composing his personal Jageer which were situated near the western frontier, and his residence was fixed at Cunnoor,<sup>1</sup> about twenty-five miles west from Mysoor.

1760.

For the purpose of deluding the Raja and the public with the short-lived stage-trick of a happy change in his situation, he was invited by Hyder to visit, for the first time in his life, the residence of the ancient Rajas; and he inspected the approaches and batteries, which were reserved intire for that purpose, in order that he might be suitably impressed with the skill and prowess of his nominal servant, and real master.

Shortly before this period, namely, February 1760, the Raja's wife, the daughter of Nunjeraj, died, having borne him two sons, named Nunjeraj and Cham Raj: and he now espoused two wives at once; one of whom, Lechmee (the daughter of Gopaul Raj, formerly nominated Killedar of Trichinopoly), has survived the whole of the subsequent revolutions, and in August 1808 was in the perfect possession of her faculties; a sensible and amiable old lady, whose observations on the incidents of her eventful life are highly interesting and intelligent.

Hyder, not satisfied with actually possessing considerably more than one half of the dominions of

---

<sup>1</sup> *Cunnoor*.—Konasur, about 40 miles N.W. of Mysore, situated on the left bank of the Kaveri river in the Arkalgud Taluq of the Hassan District, near the frontier of Coorg.

the state, took advantage of the expenses incurred in the siege of Mysoor, and in the augmentation of the troops for the purpose of being prepared for external enemies, to represent the necessity of a farther assignment of revenue. Kundè Row strenuously opposed this indecent demand, which ultimately, however, he found himself unable to resist, and four districts selected by Hyder were added to his former possessions. But the discussions which preceded this arrangement produced a considerable degree of irritation between Hyder and Kundè Row, and left on the mind of the latter an impression of permanent disgust.

A French emissary<sup>1</sup> arrived about this period at Seringapatam, with proposals which induced Hyder to detach a respectable corps for the purpose of co-operating with that nation against the English in the province of Arcot: these proposals arose from events which had occurred since the conclusion of the convention of January 1755; and although it does not enter into the design of this work to relate those operations in detail, a brief retrospect will enable us better to comprehend the general state of Deccan and the south, and to proceed with greater clearness in the more immediate purpose of our narrative.

Both parties seem to have distinctly understood that the convention of January 1755 was a mere truce,<sup>2</sup> and both proposed to themselves separate

---

<sup>1</sup> This emissary was Padre Antonio de la Purification, a relative of Madame Dupleix. Dupleix obtained from the Viceroy of Goa a commission appointing him as *Procurator* of the Portuguese in St. Thomé, and Chanda Sahib appointed him *Amildar* of that district in 1750. (Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*. Vol. II, p. 400.) He was arrested and sent to Europe with Admiral Boscawen: Dupleix's family procured for him the appointment of a Bishop *in partibus* and he returned to India under the French as Bishop of Halicarnassus. (Dodwell: *Dupleix and Clive*, p. 184.)

<sup>2</sup> "The day before Godeheu signed the treaty, he wrote to Bussy, 'You need not be anxious about anything you see in it, for it is only intended to gain time and place the Company in a

advantages from acceding to it. The French expected the consolidation of the power which they had acquired in the Deckan, exclusively of the alleged equality in the province of Arcot. The English hoped, without a rupture of the truce, to confirm the power of their Nabob in the province of Arcot, and to extend it over Tinnevely and Madura.

The course of our narrative has enabled the reader to perceive that whatever of military operations should be required to establish the nominal power of Mohammed Ali, must be performed by English troops, or not performed at all; for although a large rabble was maintained for the purpose of enforcing the collection of revenue, and aiding, as far as such troops could aid, in the general scope of military operation; the whole circle of his family and adherents during the fourteen years of revolutionary war which terminated in 1763 had not produced a single man fit to command an army or govern a province. The auxiliary operations of the English troops were accordingly complained of, and retaliated by the French, who put their troops in motion to prevent the important measure of the reduction of Vellore. The correspondence on these subjects unfolded to both parties what it would have been more convenient to discover at an earlier period; namely, that the conditions of the armistice and conditional treaty were absolutely nugatory. The governor of Madras,<sup>1</sup>

---

position to adopt the wisest course when it is informed of the actual state of its affairs; so far from surrendering anything, we must put ourselves in a position not to lose an inch of territory.' Godeheu to Bussy, December 25, 1754 (*Mém. pour Bussy*, 1764, p. 83). Godeheu's diplomacy was not candid, but it accorded very precisely with French interests." (Dodwell: *Dupleix and Olive*, p. 81.) "This convention," said Orme, "was in reality nothing more than a cessation of hostilities for eighteen months; since there was no positive obligation on either of the companies to adopt the opinions of their representatives expressed in the conditional treaty." (Orme, Vol. I, p. 376.)

<sup>1</sup> The Governor was George Pigot. He arrived in Madras in

in defending the aid afforded to Mohammed Ali, reproached the French for the expedition of M. Bussy to Mysoor, and distinguished the cases by affirming that "he had never opposed the French in collecting tribute from Poligars, Killedars, and others of their dependance." M. Deleyrit the French governor seized on the contradiction, by referring to the acknowledged dependance of Mysoor on Salabut Jung, and affirmed, "that it was not stipulated by treaty that the troops of M. Bussy should be withdrawn;" but in the triumph of superiority incautiously ran on to observe that the "principal view of the treaty was to re-establish a state of tranquillity in the province of Arcot." This concession was assumed by the government of Madras as a plain avowal that the convention was not considered to apply to the operations of M. Bussy in the Deckan, and justified the project of counteracting them from the side of Bombay; and the indirect warfare of Coromandel would necessarily have terminated in more open measures, if the parties had not been relieved from all doubt regarding their future proceedings by the direct declaration of national war in 1756.<sup>1</sup>

---

1737. In 1754, he was nominated Deputy Governor of Fort St. David, with succession to Saunders. He assumed office on 14th January 1755, when Saunders embarked for England. Correspondence passed between him and de Leyrit on Bussy's operations in Mysore.

<sup>1</sup> The correspondence referred to [(1) Letter to M. de Leyrit, dated 20th November 1755. (2) Letter to M. de Leyrit dated 21st November 1755. (3) Letter from M. de Leyrit, dated 25th February 1756. (4) Letter to M. de Leyrit, dated 7th March 1756. Extract from *Military Sundries*, Vols. 3 and 8] deals with the disputes, which arose after the signing of the truce. In the first letter to M. de Leyrit, the Governor of Madras, George Pigot, takes exception to the action of the French in asserting claims over villages near Karunguli and Madurantakam in the Chingleput District. In the second, the Governor contests the claim of the French over Ariyalur in Trichinopoly, and asserts that the Poligars in the Arcot country were subject to



The successors of M. Dupleix continued to M. Bussy the same large powers and unlimited confidence which his conduct had so amply deserved. Early in 1756 he marched with Salabat Jung to enforce the tribute due from the Patan Nabob of Savanore;<sup>1</sup> a country situated between the rivers

Mahammad Ali at the time the truce was signed, and therefore that he rightly claimed jurisdiction over them against the French. In the third letter M. de Leyrit contends that Mahammad Ali had no rights over the Madura and Tinnevely Districts, and that the English were infringing the terms of the truce by the despatch of Col. Heron and his force to take those districts. He further claims that Salabat Jung as the Souba of the Deccan, appointed to that office by the Emperor, had "liberty to come and govern it (Arcot) himself if he thought proper." The letter continues "You contradict yourself when you reproach me with the expedition to Mysore and tell me that you have never opposed our collecting tributes from Pollygars, Kellidars and others of our dependence. Since you cannot but allow that Mysore depends on Salabat Jung, our troops accompanied him in this Expedition, and they were obliged to do so; it was not stipulated by the Treaty of Truce which binds us both that we should withdraw them from him, and I am greatly surprized you should demand it; since they have been in the Decan they have always accompanied Salabat Jung in all his Expeditions. The treaty of Truce cannot in this case make any alteration, the principal view in this treaty was to re-establish a state of tranquillity in the Province of Arcot which has been the theatre and the subject of War for these six years, hence it is plain that all your Enterprizes have been so many Infringements of the treaty, you would take advantage of the leisure the Truce affords you to get Mahomed Ally Cawn acknowledged Nabob of Arcot in all corners of the Province, and in short to arrive at what you found impossible while he war lasted." The correspondence is on record in the Secretariat in Madras.

<sup>1</sup> The founder of the Savanur family was a Pathan, who in 1680 obtained from Aurangzeb the grant of a *jagir* there. In 1755, as the Nawab of Savanur refused to give up to the Peshwa Muzaffar Khan, an officer who had commanded Bussy's troops, and had deserted in 1752 to the Peshwa and subsequently joined the Nawab of Savanur, the Peshwa, Balaji Baji Rao, attacked the Nawab, having previously persuaded Salabat Jang and M. Bussy to join him. The modern Savanur State, forms part of the Dharwar District, Bombay. (Edwards: *Grant Duff's History of the Mahrattas*, Vol. I, p. 485.)

Toombuddra and Malpurba, in the direct route of all Mahratta armies proceeding to the countries of Mysoor or Arcot. Too weak to resist the Mahrattas, the local position of this chief led him to adopt the policy of aiding them, on the condition of being supported against the Soubadar of the Deckan, who claimed his submission as an officer of the former state of Vijeyapoor. Morari Row, when negotiating with Nizam ul Moolk previously to the evacuation of Trichinopoly in 1744, had obtained his recognition of the state of Gooti as a dependency of the Soubadars of the Deckan; and when called on for tribute from Poona, evaded the demand under that pretext: the Mussulman thus sheltered himself behind the Hindoo, and the Hindoo behind the Mussulman. But Salabut Jung and Balajee Row had now severally agreed to withhold their support from the dependants of the other, and to unite in enforcing their obedience: and for this purpose moved from their respective capitals to commence with the siege of Savanore. The pressure of a common danger united the councils of the two chiefs to be attacked, and Morari Row, with a select body of his own troops, had thrown himself into Savanore. But he was quickly convinced of his error in supposing the place to be tenable against the skill and science of M. Bussy. During the war of Coromandel, when detached from Nunjeraj to Pondicherry, a debt of some magnitude had been contracted for the payment of his troops, which M. Dupleix, unable to discharge in money, had acknowledged in a public bond of the government of Pondicherry; Morari Row availed himself of this instrument in opening a negotiation with M. Bussy, and offered to cancel the bond on condition that his good offices should be successful in the adjustment of the double demand which has been explained. M. Bussy, who, exclusively of the liqui- 1756. dation of the debt, attached some importance to the future enmity or friendship of this enterprizing chief,

undertook the office of mediator: a reconciliation was effected on moderate terms, and the respective armies prepared to depart. But the party in the court of Salabut Jung which systematically opposed the introduction of foreign influence into his councils, did not pass over so fair an opportunity of exciting his jealousy. Shahnowaz Khan,<sup>1</sup> who had been removed from the office of Dewan by the influence of M. Bussy, and had been restored on the promise of co-operating in his views, was secretly the chief of this party, and communicated his projects to Balajee Row; who, from different motives, was equally anxious for the expulsion of M. Bussy. Deprived of the aid of his regular troops, Salabut Jung could oppose but a feeble resistance to the designs of Balajee Row, who meditated the entire conquest of the Deckan, and was making advances to M. Bussy, with promises of a magnificent establishment, if he would leave Salabut Jung and enter the Mahratta service: and was negotiating also with the English for a corps to aid in the expulsion of the French from the Deckan. The suggestions of Shahnowaz Khan appeared to open a less expensive project for obtaining their services or their removal; and the discovery of M. Bussy's motives for mediation was easily converted into a charge of treachery to the interests of his principal, Salabut Jung. It does not appear whether M. Bussy was charged with concealing from Salabut Jung

---

<sup>1</sup> *Shahnowaz Khan*.—Shah Navaz Khan. Salabat Jung in 1748 appointed Sayyid Lashkar Khan to be his Diwan, and Shah Navaz Khan to be Subahdar of the province of Hyderabad. Subsequently, when Sayyid Lashkar Khan went over at his own suggestion to the Mahrattas, Shah Nawaz Khan was appointed Diwan. In 1753 when Bussy went to Aurangabad after his illness, he brought about the dismissal of Sayyid Lashkar Khan and the appointment of Shah Navaz Khan in his place as Minister. In 1756, after the attack on Savanur, the Peshwa and Shah Nawaz Khan entered into secret negotiations to get rid of M. Bussy and the French from the Deckan. (Grant Duff: *History of the Mahrattas*, Vol. I, p. 486.)

the transaction of cancelling the French bond; but it was sufficient for all the purposes of the party to prove, or attempt to prove, that the exertion of his usual skill and energy would have carried the 1756. fort of Savanore in half the time that the united armies had been before it if his own national objects had not interposed. Salabut Jung was accordingly induced to issue explicit orders, dismissing M. Bussy and his corps from the service of the state, and directing them to retire from his territory without delay; but adding a condition which was not intended to be kept, that he should receive no molestation if he refrained from hostility in his retreat. The party was well aware that such a man as M. Bussy, at the head of two hundred European cavalry, six hundred European infantry, five thousand regular sepoys, and an excellent train of artillery, must be expelled by other instruments than the broad seal of the Soubadar of the Deckan: and an embassy, preceded by urgent letters, was immediately despatched to Madras, demanding the services of an English corps to aid in the expulsion of the French.

M. Bussy, at a distance from all his fixed resources, perceived that the confederacy was too strong to be openly resisted; and determined to move in the direction of the ceded provinces, and be governed by events; despatching at the same time to Pondicherry urgent demands for every possible reinforcement to be sent to Masulipatam. He quitted the army of Salabut Jung late in the month of May, without any demonstrations of resentment, and with the appearance of being disgusted with a scene, from which he was finally to retire, and to embark at Masulipatam.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> As regards Bussy's retreat to Hyderabad, reference may be made to Grant Duff. (Edwards: *Grant Duff's History of the Mah-rattas*, Vol. I, p. 488.) Grant Duff took a view of the action of Bussy and Balaji Baji Rao, somewhat different from that taken by Orme and Wilks. It is a fact that on the 14th March 1756

Balajee Row, aware of the demand for English troops, perceived that all his objects would be equally thwarted by their presence as by the continuance of the French; and on the day of M. Bussy's separation sent an ambassador to renew his proposals for the service of that corps; or if that object could not be effected, the ambassador was followed by a body of select cavalry, who were directed to accompany and protect M. Bussy so long as he should deem their services to be necessary: for if an English corps should engage in the service of Salabut Jung, Balajee Row's negotiation for a similar purpose must necessarily fail, and he would in that case have need of M. Bussy, whose efforts from the ceded provinces he knew that a sense of common interest would ensure, whenever he might find it convenient to attack Salabut Jung and his English auxiliaries. M. Bussy, perceiving no symptoms of hostility, dismissed his Mahratta friends at an earlier period than might have been expected from his accustomed penetration; and immediately after their departure found the whole country instructed to treat him as an enemy, and the advanced guard of Salabut Jung's army in full pursuit. Sickness among the Europeans, desertion of the sepoys, and a scarcity of food and stores, compelled M. Bussy to halt at Hydrabad, where his influence still enabled him to command resources; and although the annual swell of the river Kistna between him and the great body of his enemies, the arrangements for placing his corps in a

proposals were received by the Madras Government from Balaji Rao for an English contingent to assist him against the French, but this would not have prevented the Peshwa from assisting the French at any moment when he conceived it in his interest to do so. Balaji Rao wished no doubt to be rid of the French and of the army of Salabat Jang, and failing help from the English, he would be quite willing to use the French as his allies against the Moghuls, hoping after he had got rid of them, the English would enable him to rid himself of the French.

condition to pursue its march were not completed before he found himself encompassed by the whole army of Salabut Jung. To retreat under such circumstances a distance of two hundred miles to Masulipatam, presented, as its most favourable consequences, the desertion of a large portion of the sepoys, the loss of his sick, and the escape of a shattered remnant of his corps within the walls of Masulipatam; while a pursuing enemy would be destroying all his resources. He determined to take post where he was, and to abide the result of his military efforts, his intrigues among the chiefs, and the reinforcements expected from Pondicherry. These reinforcements enabled M. Moracin, the French chief at Masulipatam, to equip a force of nearly five hundred Europeans, eleven hundred sepoys, and eleven field pieces, which marched for Hyderabad under the orders of Mr. Law. Great efforts were made to cut off this detachment: and although M. Bussy had purchased the inaction of some of 1756. the chiefs sent against it, the difficulties which opposed its progress were such as could only have been surmounted by the utmost coolness, determination, and military skill; and if this be the same Mr. Law<sup>1</sup> who commanded the French troops at Seringham in 1753, it is just to his character to conclude, that his conduct on that service must have been governed by circumstances which he had not the power to

---

<sup>1</sup> Jacques François Law, arrived in India in 1744, the year in which Clive reached Madras. He was the Commander who capitulated on 3rd June 1752 at Srirangam. He was acquitted by a military court in Pondicherry and was employed in the army afterwards and commanded this detachment to assist Bussy. (Orme. Vol. II, pp. 94-101.) M. Jean Law, brother of Jacques Law, was appointed commissary for the settlement of affairs on the coast. His commission was dated 18th March 1764. He left France in 1764. He had previously been in India and was Chief of Cossimbazar in 1756, when Bussy was at Hyderabad. (*Memoires sur Quelques Affaires de l'empire Mogal*: (Ed. A. Martineau. Paris 1918.)

controul. The able dispositions of M. Bussy kept the great body of Salabut Jung's army in his own presence, while he made a small but efficient detachment to aid this reinforcement on its near approach, when the enemy's efforts became most serious; so that Mr. Law formed the junction, with considerable loss it is true, but much less than might have been expected from the service performed, and with all his equipments in a perfect state of efficiency. The party at court was appalled by this unexpected success; and the junction was scarcely formed, when a messenger arrived from Salabut Jung proposing a reconciliation. M. Bussy was too prudent to be difficult in his terms, and on the 20th of August, not three months after his expulsion, he was received by Salabut Jung in public Durbar with all the marks of distinction and confidence that he had formerly enjoyed

In the mean while, the troops which had been sent from England for the purpose of uniting with Balajee Row in the expulsion of the French from the Deccan had arrived at Bombay; and while waiting the result of his double negotiations, that chief had the address to procure their employment in the destruction of the piratical state of Angria,<sup>1</sup> on the coast of Malabar;<sup>2</sup> a service certainly of some utility to

<sup>1</sup> It was actually, as events turned out, fortunate that in 1756, the Government of Bombay diverted the troops sent from England from attacking Bussy in the Deccan, to these coast operations. The Madras Government were no doubt right in desiring all available forces for use against the French in the Deccan. But they could not at that time have foreseen what was going to happen in Bengal, and had we employed all our troops in an expedition in the Deccan, Clive could not have recovered Bengal, and things there would have taken a different turn and might have ended in disaster.

<sup>2</sup> The name Angre or Angria is derived from *Angar* or *Angaradi*, a village near Harnai, Ratnagiri District, Bombay. In 1755, the Bombay Government determined to make an attempt to crush the power of Tulaji Angria, the chief of the pirates who infested the western coast. He, after the capture of Suvarnadrug

both parties, but altogether foreign to the great national object for which these troops had been sent to India ; of which, from the loss of some despatches, the Indian governments seem not to have been apprized in sufficient time ; and afterwards they disagreed in their opinion of the expediency and justice of the measure.\* The operations against Angria employed the troops until the approach of the south-west monsoon, when the expulsion of M. Bussy and Salabut Jung's embassy to Madras left Balajee Row still more undecided in his views.†

The propositions of Salabut Jung opened to the government of Madras the most favourable prospect of accomplishing all their objects in Deccan and the south ; and, as Balajee Row had foreseen, completely changed their policy with regard to a connection

had taken refuge in the fort of Gheria, or Vijiadrug, a harbour on the coast of Ratnagiri. The Bombay Government used the Royal Squadron sent out under Admiral Watson and a detachment of King's troops under Clive for the purpose. On the 7th February 1756, the fleet sailed from Bombay, and on the 13th February, the fort was taken. Clive returned to Bombay and went on to Madras and in the following October sailed for Calcutta.

\* The plan of sending out these troops was formed in England while the Directors were still ignorant of the truce and conditional treaty. On their arrival, the governments of Madras and Bombay discussed the possibility of employing them consistently with the terms of those public instruments. On the avowal of Mr. Deleyrit, mentioned in p. 421, the government of Madras decided that they ought, and that of Bombay that they ought not, to be employed. It does not appear that the specific plan of employing them in the Deccan was ever proposed to Balajee Row : but the general object of obtaining the aid of an English corps was in his direct contemplation, and he made an earnest request to that effect when approaching Savanore, before it was certain that he would be joined by Salabut Jung and Bussy.

† His real views in the late service had, however, been entirely frustrated. He expected the whole of Angria's wealth, the accumulated plunder of a length of years ; and, in a letter to Madras, complains grievously that his good friends had taken the prize to themselves as the real captors.



with the Mahrattas. The relative force of the French and English in Coromandel was so nearly equal as to justify their making a detachment, which was accordingly prepared, when misfortunes of the greatest urgency required the service of every disposable soldier in a distant quarter. The loss of Calcutta, aggravated by the horrible massacre of the black hole, demanded every effort that national indignation could suggest; and it was accordingly determined to apply to that purpose the troops which had been destined for the Deckan. M. Bussy's reconciliation with Salabut Jung had been entirely matured before these reinforcements could be ready for their new destination; and he considered his interests at court to be sufficiently confirmed to admit of his proceeding with the greater part of his force to regulate the ceded districts; leaving with Salabut Jung, who proceeded to Aurungabad, a guard of no more than two hundred select Europeans and five hundred sepoys.

Nizam Alee Khan, and Basalut Jung,<sup>1</sup> the younger brothers of Salabut, were thought to possess some talents, and abundant ambition. According to the usual policy of eastern courts, they had been kept about the person of their elder brother without any employment, until the departure of the French troops at Savanore, at which period they had respectively attained the ages of twenty-two and twenty-three years. Where the sword is not only in practice, but in grave theory, the arbiter of political right, persons so circumstanced always find a party attached to their fortunes; and on this occasion, Shahnawaz Khan had found it expedient to secure

---

<sup>1</sup> Nizam-ul-mulk left six sons; the eldest, Ghazi-ud-din, died by poison in 1748; the second, Nasir Jang, was killed by treachery in 1750; the third, Salabat Jang, was murdered in 1762; the fourth, Nizam Ally, died in 1803 at Hyderabad; the fifth, Basalat Jang, who became in 1757 Jagirdar of Adoni, died in 1782 at Adoni; the sixth was Mogul Ali Khan.

these parties by yielding to the solicitations of the young men for a suitable establishment. Nizam Alee Khan was accordingly intrusted with the government of Berar; and Basalut Jung with that of Adwanee (Adoni)<sup>1</sup> and Rachore, with suitable personal jageers; and the old statesman was supposed to have the farther view of affording an opportunity for the display of their respective talents, for the purpose of enabling him to make a proper selection 1756. of a successor to Salabut Jung, who had too much and too little capacity to be a vigorous master, or a pageant entirely passive.

It is difficult to trace, and for our immediate purpose it is not of much importance to ascertain, the secret history of the combination between this minister and the younger brothers, by which a mutiny of the troops at Aurungabad in 1757 was rendered the pretext of confiding the seal of state to Basalut Jung; according to some accounts, before the arrival of Nizam Alee, who afterwards obtained it; and according to other statements, first to Nizam Alee, who resigned it under a secret compact to his brother:—and it is equally difficult to extract any thing distinct or intelligible from the history of mock or real hostility and pacification with Balajee Row, about the same time. The confusion seemed to be distinctly aimed at the life of Salabut Jung, which was probably saved by the presence of the French guard alone: and M. Bussy, on receiving the intelligence, marched with the whole of his troops for Aurungabad, where he arrived early in February 1758.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Adoni*.—A town in Bellary District, Madras. The fort, now in ruins, stands on five rocky hills, two of the peaks being 800 feet above the sea level. It secured the passage of the Tungabadra. It was considered impregnable. On the fall of the Vijianagar dynasty it passed to Bijapur. In 1690 it was taken by the Generals of Aurangzeb. In 1757 it passed to Basalat Jang. In 1799 it was ceded to the English. The town used to be famous for its carpets, and their manufacture still occupies about a third of the adult male population.

- 1758, and found the armies encamped without any symptoms of actual or recent hostility: Balajee Row at the head of the Mahrattas, Nizam Alee commanding not only the troops of Berar but the army of the Soubadar; and Basalut Jung the troops of Adwanee. The presence of M. Bussy's army, and his personal influence and address, fixed his wavering friends, and deterred his enemies from executing the plan of revolution which had unquestionably been formed; but the danger to which his interests had now for a second time been exposed from the defective arrangement of hazarding a corps in the midst of open or concealed enemies, without a depot or point of support within the distance of four hundred miles, suggested to him the necessity of possessing some place of strength in the neighbourhood of Aurungabad, which Salabut Jung seems at this time to have intended as his principal residence. He fixed on the impenetrable rock of Dowlatabad;<sup>1</sup> and having bought the place from the governor, it was concerted that it should appear to be taken by surprise, while M. Bussy, attended by a strong guard of Europeans (which the known projects of treachery had rendered not unusual at that period), should be on a visit to the governor at the summit of the rock;
1758. and the object was accomplished with little bloodshed, and without the loss of a single Frenchman. The Killedar or governor was a dependant of Shahnowaz Khan; the garrison was in his immediate pay; and according to the usual custom, the fortress was considered to belong more to the chief whose troops possessed it, than to the state of which he was the servant. This was consequently an unpardonable insult to Shahnowaz Khan; and as his removal from office was indispensable to the plan

<sup>1</sup> *Dowlatabad*.—Daulatabad, near the caves of Ellora, and Aurangabad, a conical hill fort. Aurangzeb's body is buried at Ranya near Daulatabad. (Cf. Edwards: *Grant Duff's History of the Mahrattas*, 1921. Vol. I, pp. 494-500.)

of administration in M. Bussy's contemplation, he was arrested \* in camp by the troops of Salabut Jung who was privy to the whole transaction, at the same time that M. Bussy seized the fortress. Until this period Nizam Alee continued to be refractory and to express his open discontent at the arrangement suggested by M. Bussy, and announced by Salabut Jung, of removing him from Berar to the less extensive government of Hyderabad ; but these decisive measures, of which he did not clearly perceive the ultimate object, induced him to dissemble compliance, and he prepared to depart with apparent good will 1758. to his new government.

M. Bussy had selected for his Dewan a person named Hyder Jung, who had first recommended himself to notice by his zeal and intelligence as an officer of sepoys. Being a man of education and good connections, of great sagacity and excellent address, and possessing a subtlety of character which naturally fitted him for intrigues, he became the confidential agent of M. Bussy in all the secret machinations which he was obliged to adopt, and was in consequence elevated to high dignities and suitable jageers by M. Bussy's influence, for the purpose of facilitating his access in every direction. Shahnowaz Khan and Nizam Alee, whose interests the course of events had entirely united, determined that his removal was an essential preliminary to the accomplishment of their own views. The day on which Salabut Jung was to pay his devotions at the tomb of his father, some miles from Aurungabad, was fixed on by Nizam Alee for holding a public levee, to receive the compliments of the principal officers of the government, previously to his departure : and Hyder Jung, who was invited to a private audience in a separate tent, on the pretext of soliciting his

---

\* These arrests, usually named *naserbundee*, do not in common remove the ordinary guards by which a chief is surrounded.

1758. protection for the friends of Nizam Alee at court, was there murdered by his direction. M. Bussy saw at once the probable extent of the plot; and on the first alarm, sent a strong detachment to secure the return of Salabut Jung, and another to remove Shahnowaz Khan to the fort of Dowlutabad. This prisoner, supposing his death to be intended, made a desperate resistance, and was killed with most of his adherents; and Nizam Alee, who expected a different result from the confusion of the day, fled on the same night, attended by a small escort, and did not stop till he arrived at Burhanpoor, on the Tapti, a distance of about one hundred and sixty miles, about the middle of May.

Salabut Jung prepared to pursue, and made a few marches for that purpose to the northward; but as Nizam Alee would necessarily retire as he should advance, the pursuit of an unincumbered fugitive was given up from a conviction of its inutility; and the army returned by easy stages and a winding route to the eastward of Aurungabad, for the purpose of establishing the authority of the government. M. Bussy's endeavours to attach Basalut Jung to the interests of his elder brother seemed to be successful, and a degree of order and satisfaction began to appear in every department of the state.

The ceded provinces yielded abundant resources for the payment of M. Bussy's troops. He had acquired, by the possession of Dowlutabad, a place of security for the prince whom he supported, and an impregnable post to sustain his own future operations to any extent that ambition might dictate. He had fixed the interests of his nation in the Deekan on a foundation not to be shaken by any ordinary contingency: when the vanity, ignorance, and arrogance of one man,<sup>1</sup> destroyed by a single dash of the

<sup>1</sup> No doubt the successful expedition of Col. Forde, later on noticed by Wilks, by which a fatal blow was struck against the preponderance of the French in the Deekan, led to the opinion

pen, all that the vast conceptions of M. Dupleix, and the consummate genius of M. Bussy, had laboured for many years to advance to this state of prosperity.

M. Lally<sup>1</sup> had arrived to command the French armies in India; and his orders, directing M. Bussy, with all the troops that could be spared from the defence of the ceded provinces, to proceed without delay to Pondicherry, were received in the true spirit of a soldier, who considers obedience as his first duty. The expectation of these orders had induced M. Bussy to lead Salabut Jung towards Golconda: the garrison of Dowlutabad was withdrawn; and on the 18th of July, Salabut Jung, who was unable to 1758. comprehend these strange orders, took his last leave of

---

that Lally was altogether wrong in recalling Bussy from the Deccan. But Lally's mistake was not in the opinion he formed that it was necessary to concentrate the whole power of the French in the south in order to crush the English there by one great effort, which, if he had succeeded, would have placed the English power in India in great jeopardy. His mistake was probably in permitting Bussy to leave considerable French forces in the north, which resulted in Lally's failure against Madras. Bussy and Moracin delayed in joining Lally in the south, and failed to bring their troops with them. Lally's mistake was in allowing an efficient force of nearly 900 European troops to be wasted in the northern district, where they were of no use. In the Carnatic, Lally had against him a European force, which it was necessary to defeat, if the French power was to become preponderant in India. Bussy's operations in the north were actually of little importance, when the issue had to be decided. Lally's mistake, as so often happened with him, was that he did not enforce obedience to his orders. (Cf. Dodwell: *Dupleix and Clive*, pp. 178-180.)

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Arthur Lally-Tollendal, Count De Lally, and Baron De Tollendal, born 1702 in Dauphiné. His father, Sir Gerard Lally, was an Irish Jacobite-refugee. Lally accompanied Prince Charles Edward to Scotland in 1745; in 1766 was appointed commander-in-chief in the French East Indian Settlements. He was condemned to death and executed on 9th May 1766 in Paris for treachery and cowardice in India, but his son procured a royal decree in 1778 declaring the condemnation to have been wrong and unjust.

M. Bussy in an agony of the deepest grief, astonishment, and despair. With the departure of M. Bussy our retrospect must return to Coromandel.

The year 1757, although full of minor incidents, produced no event in Coromandel that had any decisive influence on the fate of the war. In the center of the province the chief strength of the French and English troops manœuvred in each other's presence, without coming to serious action; and M. D'Autueil, by a well concerted movement to the south, attempted to acquire Trichinopoly, which was weakly garrisoned, while the English troops were engaged in distant operations in Tinnevely. In this he was foiled by the superior address of Captain Calliaud, who, with a small corps, of whose approach M. D'Autueil was perfectly apprized, threw himself into the place, in the face of numbers which he was unable to meet in action, and compelled the French force to retire to Pondicherry without a farther effort.

In the northern and southern extremities of the province, two brothers of Mohammed Ali, Nejeeb Oolla<sup>1</sup> at Vellore, and Mahphuz Khan<sup>2</sup> in Tinnevely, were in open hostility. Nejeeb Oolla, in close alliance with the French at Masulipatam, kept a respectful distance from Nellore, his own capital, when an armament sent under Colonel Ford besieged the place, and was repulsed by the officer left in command. Mahphuz Khan, sometimes affecting obedience, at

---

<sup>1</sup> *Njeeb Oolla*.—Najib-ul-lah, in 1753, was driven by a military adventurer Mohammed Kamal, out of Nellore, where he had been established by the English, but was afterwards restored by them. He then in 1757 rebelled against the English and his brother, Mohammed Ali, and Col. Forde, who was sent to retake the fort, was repulsed.

<sup>2</sup> *Mahphuz Khan*.—Mahfuz Khan, was the elder brother of Mohammed Ali. He never objected to his supersession by the latter. He commanded the military force sent by Muhammad Ali to assist Colonel Heron in 1755 in his expedition to Tinnevely. He afterwards was allowed to rent the southern provinces.

others avowing hostility, was alternately a puppet in the hands of his own officers, or of the Poligars, who sheltered their own views of independence under the pretext of adherence to his cause; and this capricious and incompetent man was one day elated with dreams of sovereignty, and on the next reduced to the want of the common necessities of life. In the centre, in the meantime, the improvidence and profligacy of another brother, Abdul Wahab Khan, when a friend, was equivalent in its consequences to the presence of another enemy; a character which for some time he also assumed. The English officer commanding the garrison of Arcot had imprudently manifested some suspicions, which his government seems to have considered groundless: but they had induced Abdul Wahab to fly in the night to Chittore, from whence he seized and improved Chanderagherry,<sup>1</sup> the ancient 1758. capital of the fugitive kings of Carnatic, a citadel built on the summit of a stupendous rock, with a fortified town at its foot, which he intended to render the seat of a separate government. The French had acquired Chittapet<sup>2</sup> and other less important places, and on the whole their interests in the centre of the province had been materially improved.

On the 28th of April, 1758, M. Lally arrived with 1758. a powerful armament, which rendered the French force so decidedly superior to that of the English, as to

Subsequently he rebelled and was hunted down by a force under Calliaud. In 1760 Mahfuz Khan, whom the French had been unable to support, gave himself up to Muhammad Ali and joined Col. Eyre Coote with a body of horse. (Cf. S. C. Hill: *Yusuf Khan, The Rebel Commandant*. 1914.)

<sup>1</sup> *Chanderagherry*.—Chandragiri, 48 miles N. N. E. of Vellore. The old town has disappeared. In 1639 the treaty by which the site of the town of Madras was made over to the English was signed here. It was then held by a descendant of the ruling family of Vijayanagar. In 1646 it fell into the hands of the Golconda chief, and then into the hands of the Nawab of Arcot and in 1758 was occupied by Abdul Wahab Khan.

<sup>2</sup> *Chittapet*.—Settupattu, a village about 15 miles due north of Gingee, now a small village of no importance.



1758.

leave little doubt of the success of their future operations; and the instructions from France prescribed their commencing with the siege of Fort St. David. M. Lally was an officer of some experience and ardent courage, and perfectly versed in all that may be considered as the mechanical part of the military profession. He had lived much in courts, and to the exterior manners of the best society added a quickness, point, and facility of expression; and when offended, a virulence and asperity of remark which amounted to wit, or was mistaken for it. But defective in temper and good disposition, these superficial accomplishments rendered him insolent and vain; and while arrogating, from his experience and knowledge of the world, a superiority over all mankind, he was absolutely destitute of the reach of mind necessary for comprehending or directing great affairs. The practice of European warfare was with him the bed of Procrustes, to which all Indian habits and prejudices must be forcibly accommodated; and the connexions with Indian states, and that of M. Bussy in particular, he treated as visionary jobs, puffed into importance by the interests of those who framed them. On the very evening of the day on which M. Lally arrived at Pondicherry, one thousand Europeans and as many sepoys marched for Fort St. David. Preparation was a mere pretext of Indian apathy, and he would teach another tactic. They marched without proper guides, and after wandering in the dark, arrived before Fort St. David soon after daylight, hungry and without provisions, which did not leave Pondicherry until the following day: and the men starving and wandering in quest of food, might have been cut off in detail if the English garrison had been directed by a proper degree of intelligence and vigour. No useful energy was omitted in seconding the impracticable orders of M. Lally; but the government of Pondicherry did not possess a train of ordnance cattle; the stores and equipments for the

siege could not be moved by preternatural means ; and the whole of the native inhabitants of Pondicherry must march with loads on their heads or shoulders. It was of no avail for the experienced and respectable members of his civil council and military staff to represent, that this unmanly outrage was a violation of all that was sacred in immemorial habit and religious prejudice ; and an offence more gross against the feelings of a whole people, than harnessing a mareschal of France to the shafts of a dung cart : these were the crude fancies of men who had never seen the world, and who yielded from motives of interest, or apathy, to the senseless habits and feminine indolence of the Indian blacks. The siege of Fort St. David was nevertheless conducted with skill and effect, and the defence being far from respectable, the place fell on the 1st of June.<sup>1</sup> 1758.

<sup>1</sup> At Fort St. David Alexander Wynch was acting for Clive as Deputy Governor, and Major Polier de Bottens, a Swiss officer, was in military command. Pigot wrote to Wynch on the 8th May, exhorting him to make a vigorous defence, and assuring him of the support of the admiral. Pocock's ("the admiral's") efforts to beat to the southward were however unavailing. Lally invested the fort with 3,500 Europeans. Batteries were established at Old and New Cuddalore on the 16th and 17th and others at short range on the 26th and 30th. The garrison wasted their efforts and ammunition in the defence of detached posts. The sepoys deserted in large numbers, and the European troops were demoralized. On the 1st of June, although the enemy had made no breach, Wynch, at the request of Polier, called a council of war, at which it was decided to capitulate. The next day articles were signed by Wynch, Polier, and Fairfield for the English, and by Lally for the French, under which the civil servants and garrison yielded themselves prisoners of war, to be exchanged on the first opportunity. A Court of Inquiry held at Madras found that, while there was no question of Polier's personal bravery, his measures had been injudicious. The Court considered that the place should have held out much longer, and they reflected in strong terms on its early surrender. The Company's view of the capitulation was expressed incidentally in a despatch written later on a different subject :—

THE COMPANY TO FORT ST. GEORGE.

"Fort St. David . . . was given up for want of economy

For the purpose of collecting the French army for the siege, M. Lally had, among other detachments, drawn in that at Seringham, which place was delivered to a detachment of Hyder's troops sent from Dindegul in May, 1758. But the vigour and decision of Captain Calliaud's operations, the instant that the French troops had departed, induced the Mysoreans to abandon it precipitately on the same night; leaving behind some valuable military stores, and eight pieces of French artillery.

The English, concluding from the superior force of M. Lally, that his next operation would be the siege of Madras, which had lately undergone some reforms, and was in a weak and unfinished state,<sup>1</sup> had been early in their arrangements for withdrawing all their stores and troops from the central stations of Carangooly,<sup>2</sup> Chinglapet,<sup>3</sup> Conjeveram,<sup>4</sup> and Arcot, which were consigned to the charge of a provincial rabble, for the purpose of strengthening the garrison of

---

in the management of the Stores, Ammunition and Provisions, and this absolutely owing to most shameful Neglect and Dissipation. The whole Siege was one Scene of disorder; and, after the strictest examination, we cannot yet trace who had the Care and delivery of the Stores and Ammunition . . . .” (*P. from Eng.*, Vol. LXIV, 13th March 1761.)

Wynch was released by the French in October, when he resigned the service on the plea of failing health. Lally blew up the fortifications, and reduced the place to a heap of ruins. In that condition, toned by the growth of vegetation, it remains to this day. (Love: *Vestiges of Old Madras*. Vol. II, pp. 481-482.)

<sup>1</sup> A very detailed account of the preparations made for the defence of Madras, and the various additions made to the Fort, from 1755 to 1758, will be found in Love's *Vestiges of Old Madras*, Vol. II, Chaps. XXXVIII and XXXIX. Wilks under-estimated the work that had been done to make the Fort defensible which, however, was incomplete when the French began their attack.

<sup>2</sup> *Carangooly*.—Karunguli, a fort about 45 miles south of Madras.

<sup>3</sup> *Chinglapet*.—Chingleput, about 30 miles south of Madras.

<sup>4</sup> *Conjeveram*.—Conjeevaram, about 40 miles south-west of Madras. 20 miles west by north of Chingleput.

Madras : adverting to the condition of that place, it might be doubted whether M. Lally ought not to have attacked it in its dismantled state with his actual force, rather than wait for reinforcements. and thus give time for completing the unfinished works and augmenting the garrison : but the opposite opinion prevailed : the troops of M. Bussy had not yet arrived, and M. Lally had the choice of two intermediate operations until he should be in strength to undertake the siege of Madras. The whole centre and west of the province was at his mercy, and its conquest would enlarge his fixed resources : but he was in want of large and immediate supplies of money. The general 1758. detestation which his conduct had excited in all descriptions of men, European and native, deprived him of the resources of public or personal credit, which better measures would have insured ; and in concurrence with the advice of his council he marched against Tanjore. When the Raja of that place was besieged in 1750 by Muzzuffer Jung and Chunda Saheb, he amused them by various pretences for the purpose of protracting their operations, in the expectation of the arrival of Nasir Jung ; and, among other means, had executed a bond to Chunda Saheb for fifty-six lacs of rupees, which remained in the possession of the government of Pondicherry. A competitor for the Raj of Tanjore, who had been supported by the English in 1749, had also been found at Fort St. David, and the apprehension of being supplanted by this person might add to the other fears of the Raja.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> In 1749, the English had put forward the claims of one Shaji, a grandson of the first Raja of Tanjore. He remained with the English at Fort St. David, and the English had in 1749 agreed by a secret treaty with the Raja of Tanjore not to allow him to put his claims forward in future. The French now, when they took Fort St. George, obtained control of an uncle of Shaji, and used him to excite the apprehension of the Raja of Tanjore.

1758. About the middle of June the army marched towards Tanjore; but such was the abhorrence of the natives for M. Lally, that few could be induced to engage with draught or carriage cattle for the service of the army. The only routine of supply which experience had shewn to be practicable was still held in contempt; and the soldiers, hungry, indignant, and scrambling for a precarious supply in the villages, marched one hundred miles to Karikal,<sup>1</sup> whither supplies and stores had been sent by sea, before they obtained a regular meal; and the number of sick was proportionably increased by these wanton and unnecessary privations. On advancing from hence, M. Lally found at Trivaloor abundance of paddy, or rice in the husk; but from the total want of followers it could not be deprived of its husks, by which operation alone it can be rendered fit for human food. Contracts for the plunder<sup>2</sup> and ransom of towns, and sweeping off the cattle to be sold on the sea-coast, caused his march to resemble an Indian predatory expedition rather than the warfare of a civilized people. The pagodas were violated to search for imaginary idols of gold; and six unfortunate bramins, who returned to linger about the temples of their religion, were blown away as spies from the muzzles of his cannon. On his arrival before Tanjore, with a train and equipment insufficient from the want of conveyance, the

---

<sup>1</sup> The French marched through Devakottai, at the mouth of the Coleroon river. The English had not defended that fort, but abandoned it and retreated to Trichinopoly. The French marched on to Karikal about 35 miles farther south. The whole march was through low country intersected by numerous broad streams, which in June would be broad beds of sand. Lally then marched on to Nagore and then turned inland west to Tiruvallur, where there stands a temple of great sanctity.

<sup>2</sup> After Lally occupied Nagore, he sold the plunder there to his Colonel of Hussars for two lakhs of rupees. Leyrit approved of the transaction. Orme remarks that this transaction gave Lally's enemies "no slight pretence to retort peculation on himself."

Raja negotiated, and seemed disposed at one time to compromise with M. Lally ; but on the mean threat, if he did not immediately comply, of being carried with his family as slaves to the island of Mauritius, he determined to defend himself to the last extremity. Captain Calliaud at Trichinopoly, who, on the movement of M. Lally to the south, had been joined by the corps of Mohammed Issoof from Tinnevely, was cautious in his aid to the Raja of Tanjore so long as any probability appeared of his uniting with the French, to proceed, according to M. Lally's plan, to the siege of Trichinopoly ; but as soon as he was satisfied, from his intelligence, that the Raja's indignation would hold him steady to his resolve, he was more liberal and efficient in his reinforcements. In the mean while the French and English squadrons had fought two naval actions,<sup>1</sup> indecisive with regard to captures, but honourable, if not advantageous, to the latter ; and M. Lally, when the operations of the siege were drawing to a crisis, and his ammunition to a close, received intelligence that the English squadron, after the second action, had appeared before Karikal and threatened a descent.

The plunder of the country, instead of ensuring plenty, had produced its inevitable effect of averting every description of supply ; scarcity and distress prevailed in the camp ; a council of war determined 1758. that the army must relieve itself and Karikal by an immediate retreat from Tanjore : and the expedition terminated in raising the siege, spiking and abandoning the battering cannon, and retreating without any other food than a few cocoa-nuts, gathered on the road,

---

<sup>1</sup> The French Admiral D'Aché early in June 1758 sailed down the coast as far as Karikal, and on 27th July, hearing of the approach of the English fleet under Pocock, he put out to sea, and on August 3 an action took place. It was indecisive in the sense that the French fleet remained in existence, but it was an English victory. The English admiral had previously, on the 29th April, engaged D'Aché in an indecisive action.

with which the soldiers, exhausted, famished, and disgusted, sustained life until relieved by the supplies of Karikal.

Captain Calliaud, on the approach of M. Lally, had concentrated his force by withdrawing the garrison of Seringham. The troops of Hyder from Dindegul returned a second time to occupy that place, and were a second time dislodged with equal facility, as soon as the retreat of the French army was ascertained.

M. Lally on his return to Pondicherry directed his attention to the central and western posts evacuated by the English ; and in September was joined at Wandewash<sup>1</sup> by M. Bussy, who had left the command of the troops to M. Moracin, and proceeded without an escort under the safeguard of a passport, which, in respect for his personal character, had been readily granted by the government of Madras. On the 4th of October, M. Lally's public entry into Arcot, the capital of the province, was announced by salutes from all the French garrisons, and he now only waited the arrival of the northern troops ; but neglecting the capture of Chinglapet,<sup>2</sup> reinforcements from England enabled the government of Madras to reoccupy that important post, in such a manner as to place it

---

<sup>1</sup> *Wandewash*.—Vandavasi, a village in North Arcot District, Madras, about 52 miles south-west of Madras, the scene of several important operations in the Carnatic wars. The fort was probably built by the Mahrattas, in ordinary Hindu style, being rectangular, with a circumference of a mile. Traces of its many sieges remain.

<sup>2</sup> It had been resolved to withdraw all the out garrisons except the one at Chingleput, whence it was intended to attack Lally's communications. Lally was in difficulties as regards this fort. He could not spare troops to mask it; he could not spare time to besiege it, and it was too strong to be carried by escalade. So he comforted himself with reflecting that by the rules of war the English ought to evacuate it, and that its position did not directly threaten the French convoys. (Lally to Leyrit, November 14th, 1758, *Leyrit's Memoir*, p. 211 ; December 4th, 1758 *ibid* p. 242 ; Dodwell : *Dupleix and Clive*, p. 170.)

beyond his reach without the delays of a regular siege.

M. Moracin on passing Vellore was joined by Nejeeb Oolla and his troops; and leaving on his left the eastern range of hills which approach the sea near to Paliacate,<sup>1</sup> proceeded through the valley of Calastri<sup>2</sup> and Tripeti,<sup>3</sup> and was met at the latter place, 1758. which is only ten miles from Chandergherry, by Abdul Wahab. The pagoda of Tripeti, the resort of pilgrims from the farthest limits of the Hindoo religion, is situated in an elevated bason surrounded by a circular crest of hills; and during the successive revolutions of the country, these sacred precincts, guarded by four Poligars, or Cawilkars, who are its hereditary watchmen, had not only never been profaned by Mohammedan or Christian feet, but even

<sup>1</sup> *Palacate*.—Pulicat, old Dutch settlement 24 miles north of Madras. It was finally made over to the British in 1825. Moracin was marching from the north from the district ceded to the French.

<sup>2</sup> *Calastri*.—Kalabasti, a zemindari of 874 square miles, situated partly in North Arcot District and partly in Nellore District. The town lies at the extremity of the Nagari hills.

<sup>3</sup> *Tripeti*.—Tirupati, a village in Chittoor District. The hills have several peaks, each sacred. The temple is on the Sheshāchalam peak; it is the richest shrine in S. India, originally dedicated to Siva, but now dedicated to Vishnu. Until in recent years no European ever ascended the hill, but of late years Europeans have been allowed access to the temple. A monastery belonging to the Mahant, or religious head of the pagoda, is on rising ground near the temple. The Mahant is always a northern bramin. The principal festival is held in September and lasts ten days, and is attended often by as many as 50,000 pilgrims. Immense revenues are derived from the offerings, and there are villages and lands held by the officers of the temple. The temple and village at the foot of the hill are situated in the midst of thick forest country, which formerly made the temple very inaccessible. Now the Madras and Southern Mahratta Railway runs to the foot of the hill, and much of the forest has been cleared; the demands of the government have also opened up the hill to the police and to the sanitary authorities, and the mystery which used to surround the temple and its doings has been dissipated,



the exterior of the temple has never been seen\* by any but a genuine Hindoo. The reciprocal interests of the bramins and the successive governments had compromised this forbearance by the payment of a large revenue, which the bramins exacted from the pilgrims; and at this time the stipulated annual sum paid to the government was thirty thousand pounds. As this was a certain source of revenue, generally collected without trouble, and conveniently situated for the purposes of Abdul Wahab, he strenuously urged its being ceded to him as the price of uniting permanently with the French, against the English and his brother: but M. Moracin, who was instructed to realize as much money as possible, rented out the collections of the pagoda for the current year on receiving a considerable portion in advance; and Abdul Wahab, disappointed in this object, left the French on the next day's march, and made a merit of this defection in negotiating a reconciliation with Mohammed Ali.

1758.

M. Lally, on receiving all the reinforcements that he expected, moved against Madras, where he arrived on the 14th of December, and broke ground against the place on the 17th. The relative numbers of the besiegers and besieged were pretty nearly proportioned to their respective situations; but M. Lally's means of conveyance for the immense quantity of stores required for a regular siege continued to be defective. The English garrison was composed of select officers and excellent troops. The forms of the company's government at that time required that the civil governor should exercise the chief command;

---

The revenues, which used to be paid to the Mohammedan government, under British rule are allowed to be used or misused as the case may be, by the Mahant.

\* The author was formerly on duty for eighteen months in the woods of that neighbourhood, and frequently climbed to the summits of the neighbouring hills without being able to get even a distant glimpse of the pagoda.

but fortunately, Mr. Pigot<sup>1</sup> possessed all the zeal, and much of the knowledge, required in that arduous situation : and all the operations were in effect conducted by his second, Colonel Lawrence, one of the best soldiers of his age. The precaution had been taken of ordering Mohammed Issoof with the regular troops of his command, and as many more as he could raise, to move from the southward ; and he was joined by a small detachment from Chinglapet under Captain Preston, by a body of horse procured by Captain Calliaud in Tanjore, and by Abdul Wahab with one thousand horse. This corps acted with some success on the line of the enemy's communications with 1759. Pondicherry and the countries from which they obtained their supplies, and materially increased the difficulties of the siege ; which, after the most vigorous and skilful efforts on both sides, was raised on the 17th of February, 1759, exactly two months from the day of breaking ground ; M. Lally leaving behind him thirty-three pieces of battering cannon, and nineteen of smaller calibres.<sup>2</sup> Mohammed Ali had taken up his residence in the fort on the approach of the besiegers ; but being of no use, and much embarrassment, was sent off by sea to the southern coast,<sup>3</sup> from whence he proceeded to Trichinopoly. The slender services of

<sup>1</sup> George Pigot, born in 1719. Arrived in Madras in 1737. He became Governor in 1755 and administered the government until 1763. He then returned to England. He was re-appointed Governor in 1775 and died under tragic circumstances in 1777. (For a full account *vide* Love : *Vestiges of Old Madras*.)

<sup>2</sup> The detailed events of the siege were recorded in *Public Department Sundry Book*, Vol. XIII, 1758-59, entitled *Journal of Transactions during the Siege of Fort St. George*. A journal maintained by Mr. John Call, the Engineer, was published in 1761 in Cambridge's *Account of the War in India*. A full account of the siege with a plan will be found in Love's *Vestiges of Old Madras*.

<sup>3</sup> Early in December 1758, the Nawab was accommodated in the Government Garden House, and afterwards retired into the Fort. On the 20th December, he went by sea to Negapatam and from there to Trichinopoly.

1759. Abd-ul-Waheb were rewarded by a confirmation of his possessions at Chandergherry and Chittore. Nejeeb Oolla had accompanied the French army to Madras, but the operations of a siege were not suited to his taste; and as soon as he began to suspect that Madras might not be taken, he departed with the entire concurrence of M. Lally, who found him and his troops to be an useless incumbrance. The intelligence of the siege being raised, indicating that the English might in their turn be superior, determined him to change sides; and as a preliminary to negotiation, this infamous wretch perpetrated the foul murder of every Frenchman in his service, one officer alone excepted.<sup>1</sup>

The English army took the field from Madras as soon after the siege as their defective means would permit; but the operations in the province of Arcot were not productive of any very decisive event. In the mean while, the consequences of withdrawing M. Bussy from the Deekan were truly important. The English government of Bengal, after the re-establishment of their affairs, and the conquest of all the French stations in that province, had sent into the northern Circars an armament under Colonel Forde, who, after an active campaign against the French forces left in those provinces under M. Conflans, sat down before Masulipatam. Salabut Jung had been induced by various considerations to march to the relief of the French; and on his approach Colonel Forde achieved, on the seventh of April, the capture of Masulipatam by the daring enterprize of storming in the night a breach scarcely practicable, and across a ditch fordable with difficulty at ebb tide,

---

<sup>1</sup> Najib Ulla had rebelled in 1757 at Nellore, when the English under Forde had been unsuccessful in besieging the fort. In 1758, the French were received into the fort as friends, but on the raising of the siege of Madras, Najib Ulla murdered all the French soldiers in the town except one, and gave in his submission to the English.

defended by a garrison more numerous than the assailants, and possessing one hundred and twenty pieces of cannon. This brilliant exploit, and the advance towards Hyderabad of Nizam Alee, who had collected an army to supplant his brother, or, in the Indian phrase, "to regulate the affairs of the state," induced Salabut Jung to negotiate with Colonel 1759. Forde. The treaty executed in consequence was entirely in favour of the English, without any reciprocal obligation. A territory was ceded of the annual value of four lacs of rupees. The French were to be entirely expelled from the Deccan,\* and each party was merely not to support the enemies or refractory subjects of the other.

This instrument was scarcely executed, when Salabut Jung was urgent for the aid of Colonel Forde against Nizam Alee : an object which might probably have been secured, if he had rendered it a condition

---

\* This treaty defines the Deccan to be bounded on the south by the Kistna, according to the popular acception which has been noticed.

["The treaty was concluded on May 12th, 1759. It ceded to the British by the first article the Northern Circars, the rich territory which had been assigned to Bussy for the payment of his troops; and by the second article Salabat Jang bound him self to oblige the French troops to move to any place out of the Deccan Country on the other side of the river Kishna." "In future he will not suffer them to have a Settlement in this Country on any account whatever, nor keep them in his Service, nor assist them, nor call them to his Assistance." (Sir George Forrest: *The Life of Lord Clive*, Vol. II, p. 116.) Colonel Forde had left Calcutta with his troops on September 15, 1758, under Clive's orders, who determined to send an expedition to the Northern Circars. On the 6th December, Forde fought the battle of Condore, defeated the French and on April 8, 1759, took Masulipatam occupied by the French under Marquis de Conflans, after a daring attack in which Colonel Forde showed remarkable daring and resolution. Colonel Forde in 1769, was sent out from England with Vansittart and Sraffton as Commissioners to examine the administration in India. The Frigate *Aurora* in which they sailed was never heard of after she left the Cape of Good Hope.]

of the treaty. But Colonel Forde was still more anxious for the destruction of a French corps of observation which had kept the field, and was now under the declared protection of Basalut Jung. Each considered his own object to be of primary importance; neither would yield; and Salabut Jung, accompanied by the French corps which he had agreed to expel, marched towards Hyderabad. When arrived near to that city, a negotiation ensued, which replaced Nizam Alee in the exact position from which he had been removed in the preceding year by the address of M. Bussy; and Basalut Jung, who in his office of Dewan had really exercised the chief power of the state, finding himself thus supplanted in the Deckan, marched for the establishment of an empire of his own in the south, accompanied by the French corps of observation, in which were two hundred Europeans only, and which, added to his own troops, formed a body of about two thousand horse, and eight thousand infantry, with a tolerably good train of artillery. He gave out that he was merely proceeding to his government at Adwanee, but soon directed his march to the south-east, levying contributions as he proceeded; and in the month of July approached Nellore, from whence Nejeeb Oolla, full of terror and conscious guilt, sent incessant dispatches to Madras supplicating assistance: but Basalut Jung was satisfied with a contribution, and crossed the river Pennar to the westward of that town. He now publicly gave out that he was on his march to join the French in the province of Arcot; but in the uncertainty of the times he did not neglect to provide himself with eventual resources, if their cause should become desperate.

A Hindoo named Sunput Row had been the Dewan or minister of finance of Anwar u Deen; and as, during his life-time, he had shewn a disposition to support the views of the elder and only legitimate son, Mahphuz Khan, he had been discarded by

Mohammed Ali, and continued to preserve a secret correspondence with Mahphuz Khan; but had not yet considered the prospects of that chief sufficiently promising, to justify the risk of the great wealth which he possessed by openly espousing his cause. He was now, for the purpose of escaping observation, residing at Kalastri; and opened a negotiation with Basalut Jung, who saw in Mahphuz Khan a pageant sufficiently apt to be employed under any circumstances which might occur, as a French or an English Nabob: for the last of the French Nabobs, Murteza Khan, seemed to have tacitly relinquished his appointment.

The letters of Basalut Jung to Mahphuz Khan, assenting to the plans communicated through Sunput Row, found him in his accustomed state of sordid splendour, but under difficulty to obtain the ordinary meal of the day; and the hopes which had so often been crushed were once more revived, previously to their entire extinction. Sunput Row 1759. opened his own treasures, and prevailed on the Poligars of Calastri and Vencatigerri<sup>1</sup> to assist with money and troops; and Basalut Jung was equally, but with different views, solicited by the French, and by the party of Mahphuz Khan, to advance into the center of the province: while Nizam Alee, who dreaded in his connexion with the French the return of M. Bussy to the Deckan, and was desirous of inducing him to relinquish every plan of ambition, and return to a private station at his jageer, had sent an agent to his camp, who was profuse in his offers of additional grants of territory to obtain a reconciliation. Basalut Jung was thus equally ready to side with

<sup>1</sup> *Vencatigerri*.—Venkatagiri, a zamindari in the Nellore District. It contains a hill fort about 3,000 feet above the sea, 48 miles south-west of Nellore. The zemindari is a large one with 730 villages. The zemindar is the head of the Velama caste, an agricultural caste, holding the first place among Tamil agriculturists. The zemindars have always been loyal friends of the British.

either of the parties in the province of Arcot, against that which should prove to be the weakest: or to return to his jageer, if the course of events should render that the most prudent measure. An English corps of observation which had been sent to act upon his rear if he should determine to advance was now in the neighbourhood of Calastri: and M. Bussy was in motion with a French corps, which, according to calculation, and repeated assurances, ought long since to have joined him. But an alarming mutiny of the French troops for want of pay had delayed M. Bussy's advance; and Basalut Jung, who had now obtained from Sunput Row and the Poligars all the money that he expected, and did not like the vicinity of the English troops, on receiving accounts of the disorderly state of the French army, struck off to the west on the nineteenth of October, and crossing the hills, entered the county of Kurpa<sup>1</sup> still accompanied by the French corps and by Sunput Row.

1759. As soon as the agitation of the French troops had subsided, M. Bussy pursued his march by a different route, and arrived at Kurpa on the tenth of November. Basalut Jung, who foresaw the fate that awaited his elder brother, in all his negotiations with M. Bussy stipulated for the aid of French troops against Nizam Ali; and distinctly unfolded the extent of his own views, and of those which Sunput Row continued to indulge. He demanded "that he should be recognized by the French as sovereign of the whole Carnatic, meaning thereby all the countries south of the Kistna: that the government of the

---

<sup>1</sup> Kurpa.—Cuddapah, a revenue district of Madras, 8,732 square miles. It contains several hill ranges covered with good timber. The chief town, Cuddapah, 137 miles north-west of Madras, is enclosed on three sides by bare sandstone hills. The town is unhealthily situated and noted for being feverish. The town was taken by the Goloonda chief in 1589. In the beginning of the 18th century the Nawab of Cuddapah became powerful. Parts of his palace are used as the treasury and jail.

province of Arcot should be regulated in whatever manner he should hereafter determine, without any interference of the French, who should give up whatever territory they possessed, and receive from him a pecuniary remuneration equal to one-third of the revenues; and that their auxiliary troops, which he might require in offensive or defensive war with Nizam Ali, should be entirely paid by himself: on the adjustment of which conditions, and the advance of four lacs of rupees for his troops, he would instantly accompany M. Bussy to Arcot." These were rather the terms of an established sovereign, than of a person subsisting from day to day: but in the judgment of Sunput Row, they were the only conditions on which he could safely break altogether with Nizam Alee, or form a reasonable hope of establishing a real sovereignty independant of European control. The negotiation accordingly broke off; but he gratified M. Bussy with an instrument which it seemed of little utility to solicit, namely, a sunnud, enjoining all officers in the province of Arcot to pay obedience to M. Lally, who had lately, of his own authority, made a fifth change since the beginning of the war, in the office of French Nabob, by the reappointment of Reza Saheb. M. Bussy found the French corps with Salabut Jung in distress, even for their daily food; but his personal credit every where commanded money, of which he raised at Kurpa enough, not only 1759. to satisfy the immediate want of these troops, whom he now incorporated with his own, but to engage a body of four hundred good horse, with which on the tenth of December he returned to Arcot.

---







**ASIATIC SOCIETY, CALCUTTA**

